☐ **Executed Contract File**
☐ **Contractor**
☐ **Finance**
☐ **City Clerk**
☐ **Surety**
☐ **Granting Agency**
☐ Project Manager
☐ CM/Inspector
☐ Design Professional
☐ _____

City of Kansas City, Missouri
Water Services Department
Wes Minder, P.E., Director

Project Manual

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO. 81000817/1682

WSD ADMINISTRATION BUILDING & IT IMPROVEMENTS & ADA COMPLIANCE

BIDDER/ADDRESS

Company _____
Contact _____
Address _____
_____
Phone _____
Fax _____
Email _____

Project Manager: Debra L. Smith
Telephone: 816-513-0293
Email: Debra.Smith@kcmo.org

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ADDENDUM NUMBER 1

Project Number 81000817
Project Title 1682 WSD Administration Building IT Improvements ADA Compliance

ISSUE DATE: **March 7, 2023**

Bidders are hereby notified that the Bidding and Contract Documents for the above project, for which Bids are to be received on **March 21, 2023**, are amended as follows:

Information to Bidders The following is provided to Bidders for information only:

1. Information to Bidders. The Bid date for this Project stated in Document 00130 – Invitation to Bid shall be changed to**: 2:00PM, on April 4, 2023**.

NOTE: Bidders must acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by listing the number and date, where provided, on the Bid Form - Document 00410.

ADDENDUM NUMBER 2

Project Number 81000817
Project Title 1682 WSD Administration Building IT Improvements ADA Compliance

ISSUE DATE: **March 7, 2023**

Bidders are hereby notified that the Bidding and Contract Documents for the above project, for which Bids are to be received on **April 4, 2023**, are amended as follows:

Information to Bidders The following is provided to Bidders for information only:

1. The Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on Microsoft Teams ONLY per the link provided below:

Topic: 81000817 1682 WSD Administration Building IT Improvements ADA Compliance
Time: Thursday March 8, 2023, 1:00 PM. Central Time (US and Canada).

Microsoft Teams meeting

Join on your computer, mobile app or room device
Click here to join the meeting
Meeting ID: 288 727 413 181
Passcode: jBvfQx
Download Teams | Join on the web
Or call in (audio only)
+1 872-212-5076,,504120852# United States, Chicago
Phone Conference ID: 504 120 852#
Find a local number | Reset PIN
Learn More | Meeting options

NOTE: Bidders must acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by listing the number and date, where provided, on the Bid Form - Document 00410.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ADDENDUM NUMBER 3

Project Number: 81000817

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

ISSUE DATE: March 22, 2023

Bidders are hereby notified that the Bidding and Contract Documents for the above project, for which Bids are to be received on Tues., April 4, 2023 at 2:00 p.m., are amended as follows:

Information to Bidders The following is provided to Bidders for information only:

1. Pre-Bid Meeting Attendance List. See attached.

2. Pre-Bid Conference PowerPoint. See attached.

3. Reminder: As per the General Conditions, All Requests for Substitutions must be submitted by the General Contractor. Submissions from any other party will not be considered.

Q1.	When is the last date that questions may be submitted in writing?
A1.	**All questions must be submitted to Debra Smith, Project PM and Derrick Smith, project Contract Administrator by the close of business Mon., March 27, 2023.** **Debra.Smith@kcmo.org** **Derrick.Smith@kcmo.org**
Q2.	Please advise if a budget has been established for this project.
A2.	**Yes. Refer to the following link for the KC Water CIP Roll out** **http://www.kcwater.us/wp-content/uploads/2022/04/FY-23-CIP-Project-List.pdf**

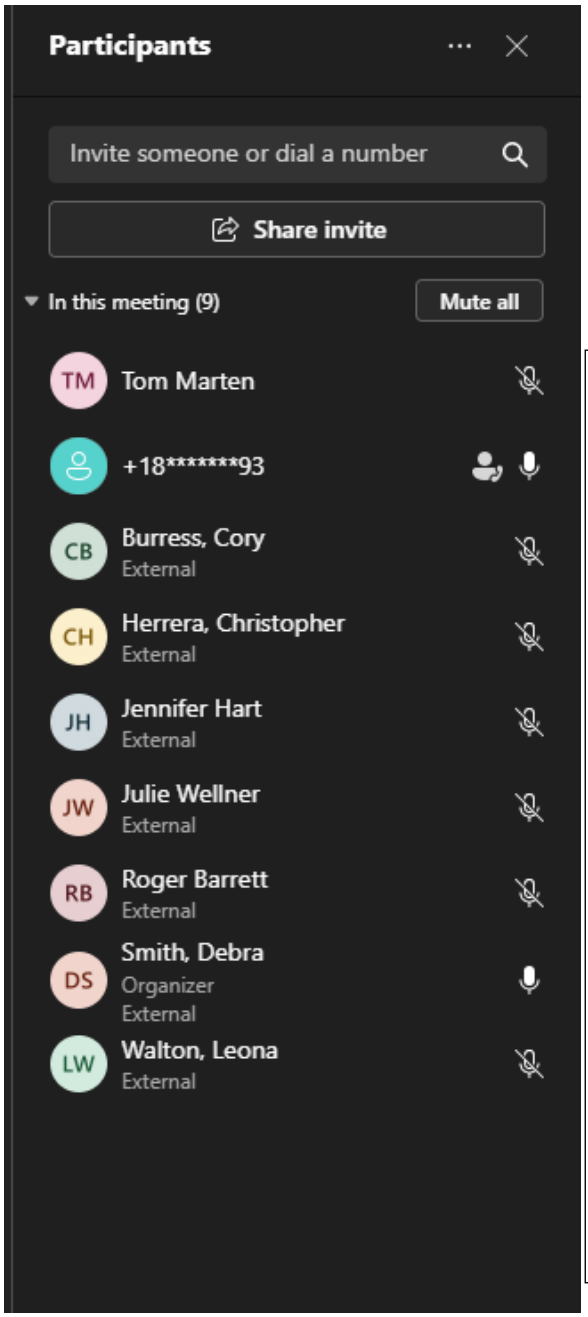
Drawings:
Sheet 6 of 126: Refer to the pink phase in "Phasing Schedule with Alt 1 & 2": Delete "with hatched area at end of new security area is operating", and replace with "Owner will relocate existing security equipment and monitors prior to demolition, contractor will install existing monitors in completed area at the time the owner takes occupancy of new security area."

NOTE: Bidders must acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by listing the number and date, where provided, on the Bid Form - Document 00410.

Contract #1682, Addendum #3, Attachment 1

KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

Attendance Roster from Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference, March 9 at 1:00



TM Gunter Construction

Phone John Plackemeier, Henderson Engineers, subconsultant to DP

CB KCMO, General Services Dept., Procurement Manager

CH KC Water, Facilities Engineering

JH Hartline Construction

JW Wellner Architects, Inc., Prime Project Design Profess'l

RB SK Design Group, Subconsultant to DP

DS KC Water, Facilities Engineering Div., Project Manager

LW KC Water, Contracts Administration Division

Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference

KC Water Administration Building,
Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

Contract #1682 Project #81000817

March 9, 2023 1:00 pm

MS Teams

Agenda

1. Introductions of City Staff and Design Team Members present
2. Bid Submittal and MBE WBE info. Participation is 11% each
3. Explanation of Purpose for the Project/ Summary of Scope
4. Bid Package includes 2 Add Alternates and 1 Allowance
5. Review of Plans
6. Construction Phasing Plan
7. **Bids due by 2:00 p.m. at City Hall, 414 E. 12th St. Room 102W**
8. Building Tours, Optional, will be offered:

   Mon., March 13 at 11:00, meet at KC Water Admin. Bldg, North Lobby

   Tues., March 14 at 11:30, meet at KC Water Admin. Bldg, North Lobby

NOTE: All Questions must be submitted in writing to PM no less than 7 days before the Bid Due Date and will be responded to via Addendum.

Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference

"Sign-In Sheet"

To verify participation, all attendees must send an email within 24 hours to both of the following:

Debra.Smith@kcmo.org Project Manager, KC Water, Facilities Engin.

(technical and design/scope related questions)

Derrick.Smith@kcmo.org City of KCMO, General Services, Procurement

(contracting questions)

Back up contact: Cory.Burress@kcmo.org City of KCMO, Procurement

Bid Submissions must contain:

Reference Instructions to Bidders, pp. 1- 3

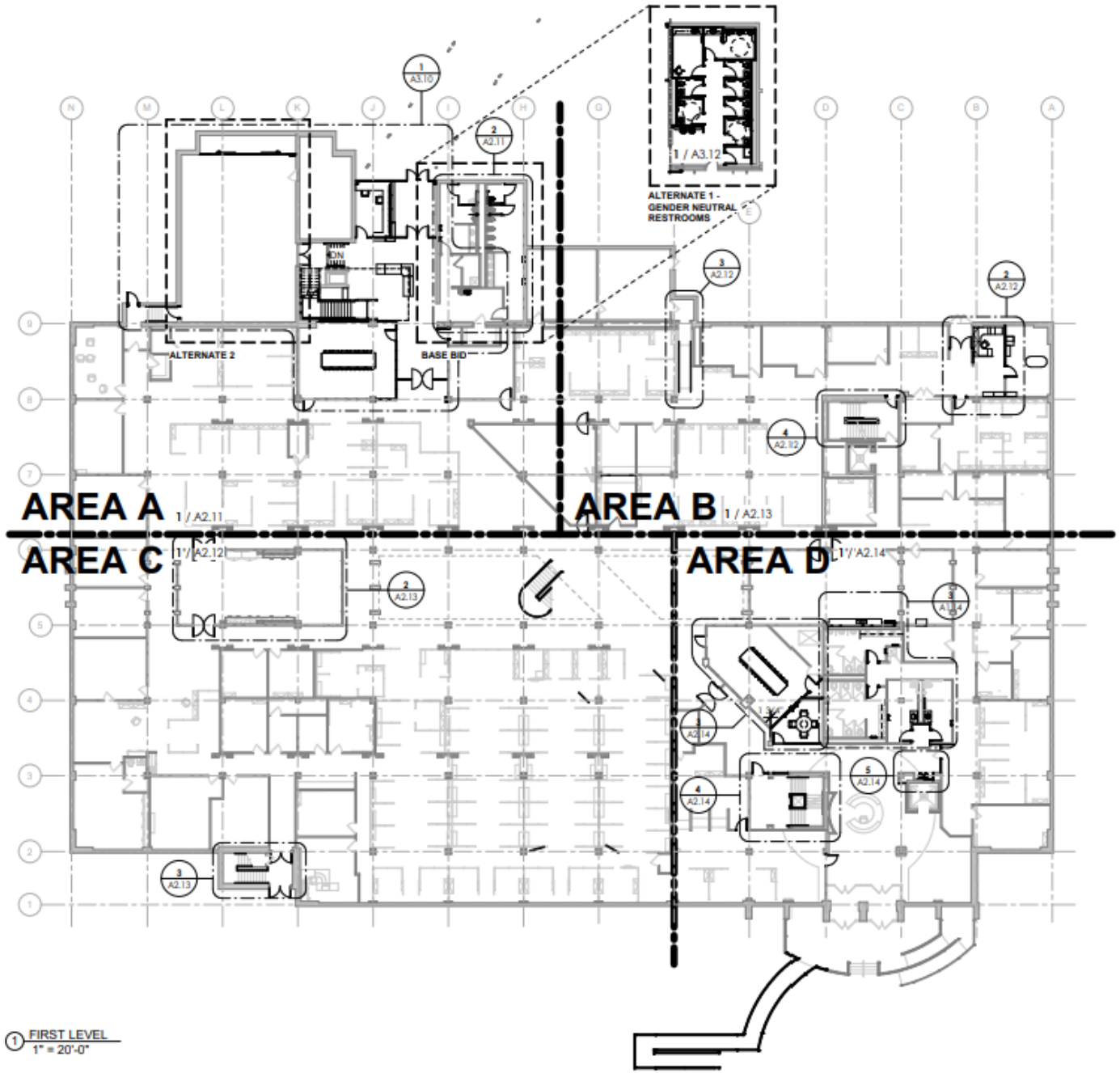
- 00410 Bid Form/Contract
- 00420 Alternate Form
  - Alternate 1: Gender Neutral Restrooms, 1st and 2nd Floor
  - Alternate 2: Auditorium upgrades
- Evidence of Competency Forms – Section 3a-3v
- 5% Bid Security – 00430 Bid Bond or other methods are listed in Section 7

48-Hour MBE/WBE form requirements

Due by 2:00 pm Thurs., April 6

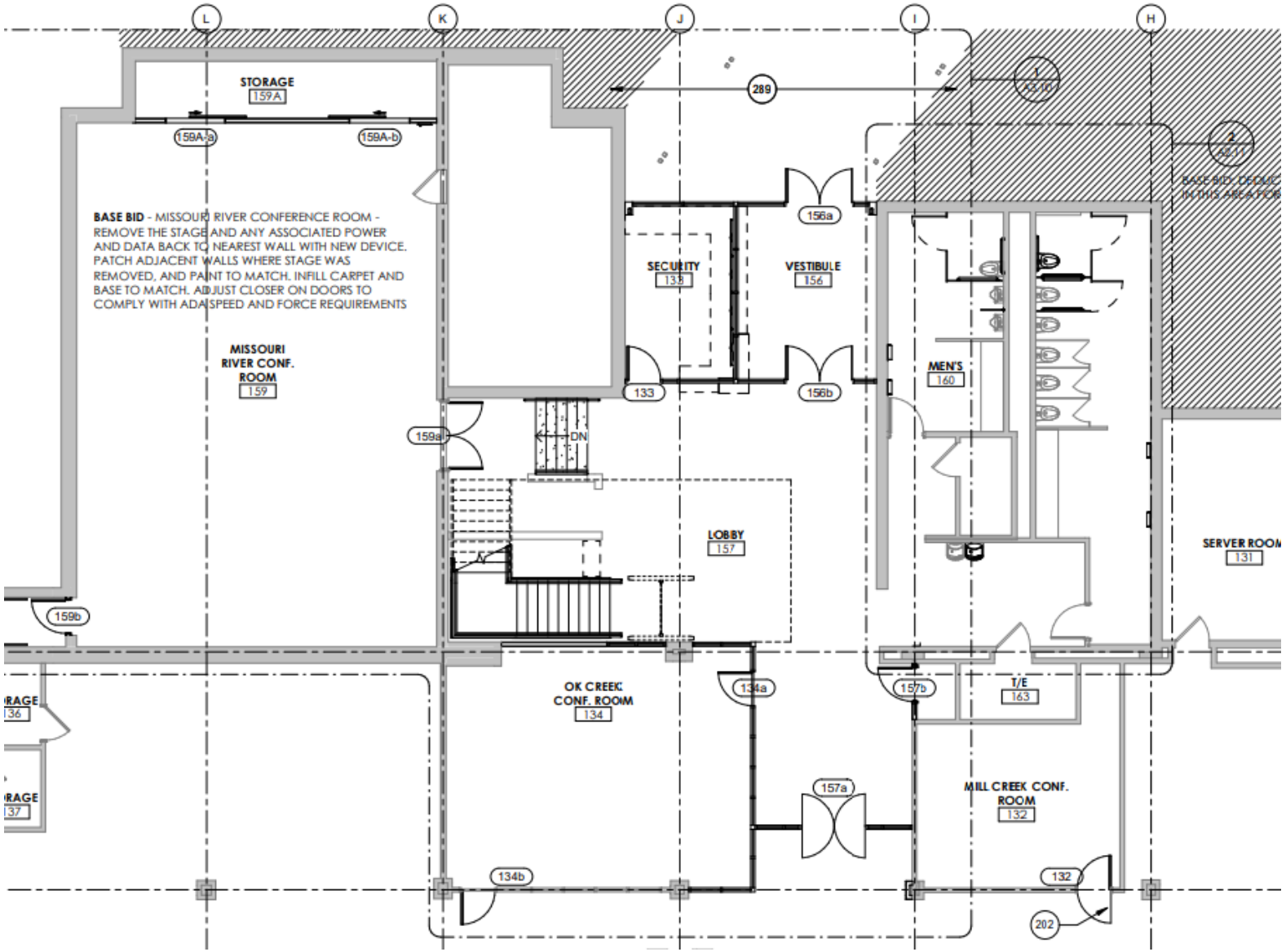
- MBE goal 11% WBE goals 11%
  - 00450 – CREO KC 08 Contractor Utilization Plan (CUP) & Request for Waiver
  - 00450.01 – CREO KC Letter of Intent to Subcontract
  - 00460 – CREO KC Timetable for MBE/WBE Utilization
  - 00485.04 – CREO KC Employee Identification Report – this is labeled as HRD Employee Identification Report* on the Table of Contents
  - 00485.05 – CREO KC Affidavit of Training Program
  - 00485.06 / CREO 14 – CREO KC Affirmative Action Program Affidavit

Review of Plans and Areas of Work

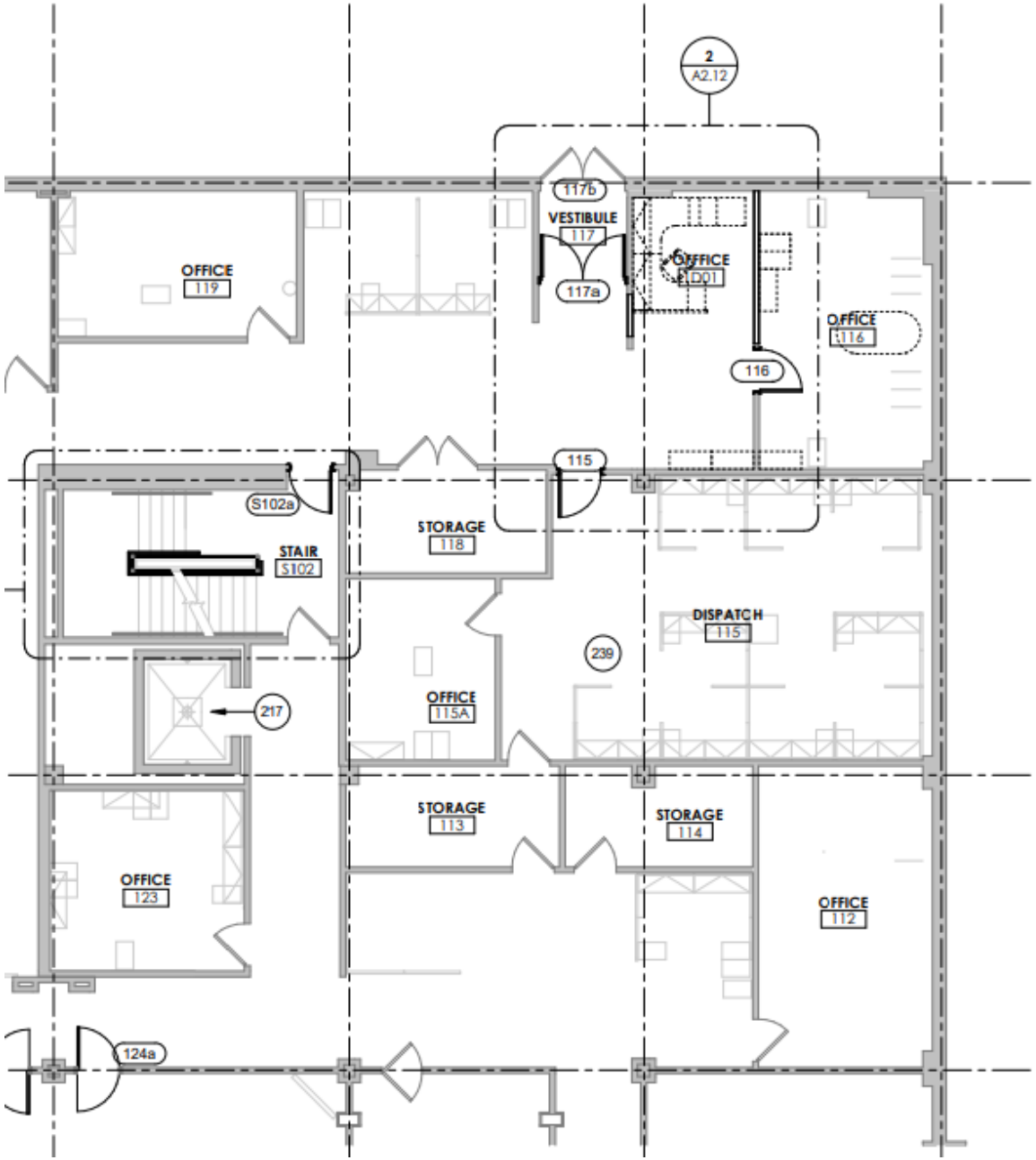


Construction Key

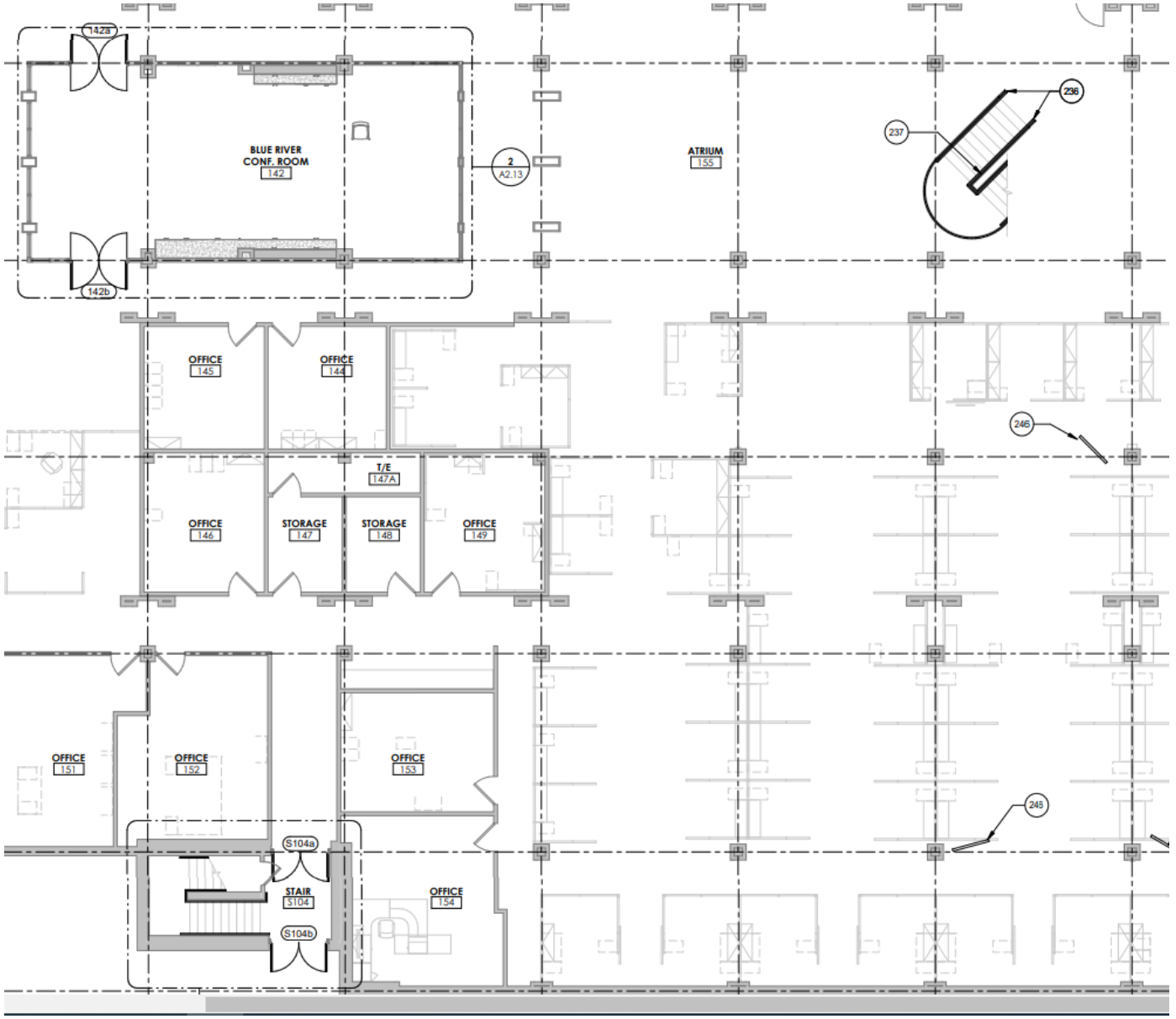
1st Level



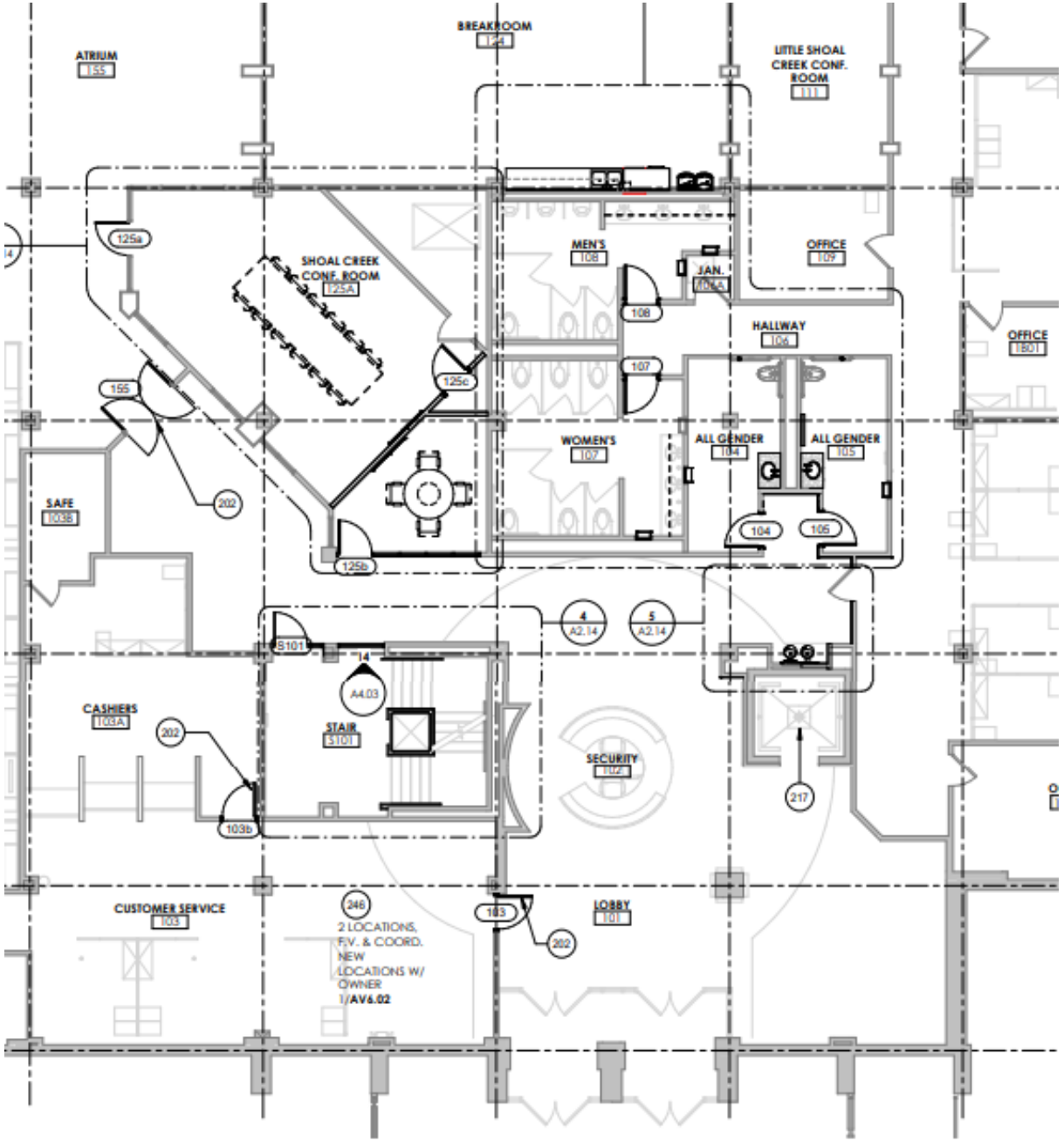
Enlarged Plan 1st Floor Area A New Work



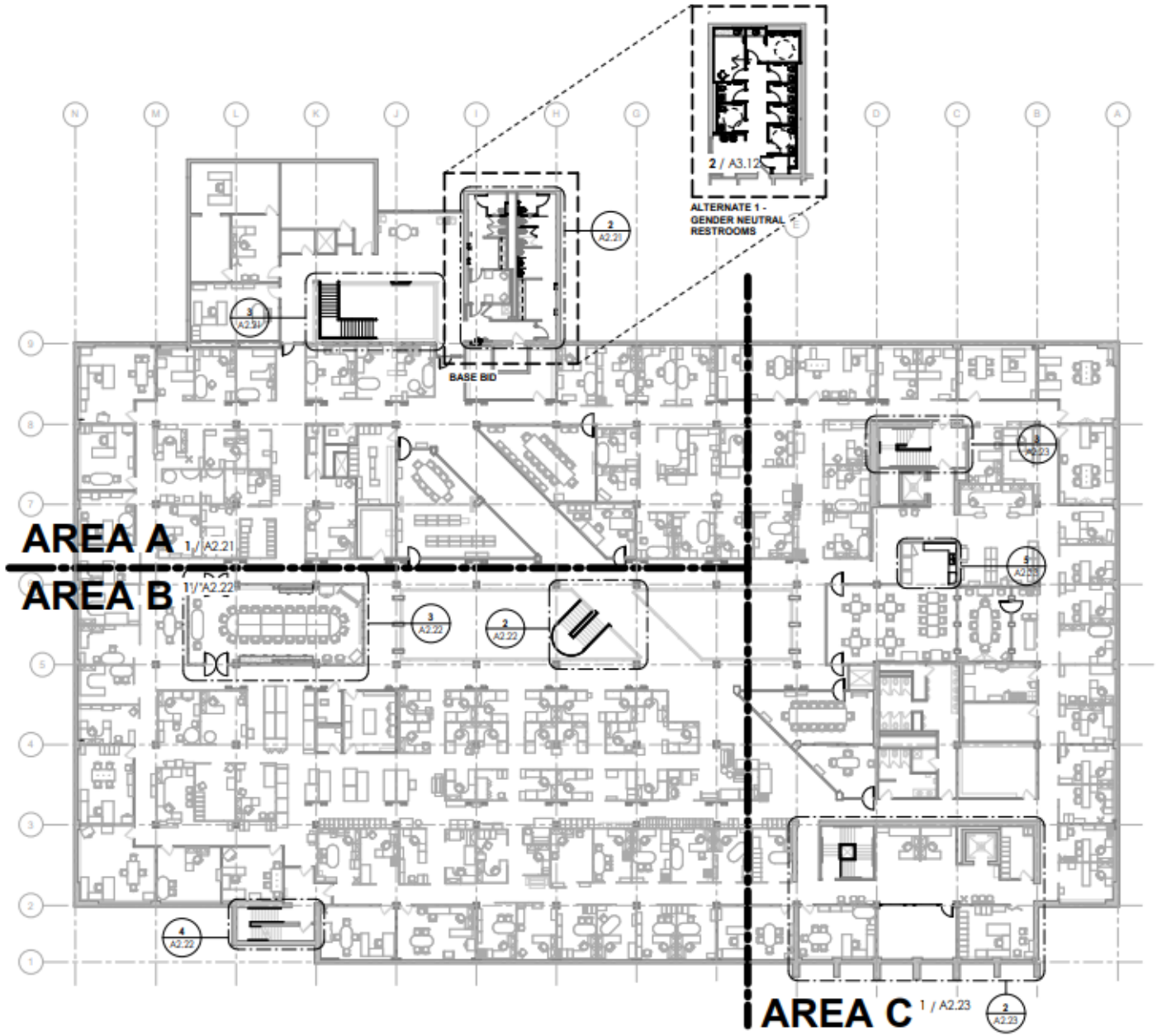
Enlarged Plan 1st Floor Area B New Work



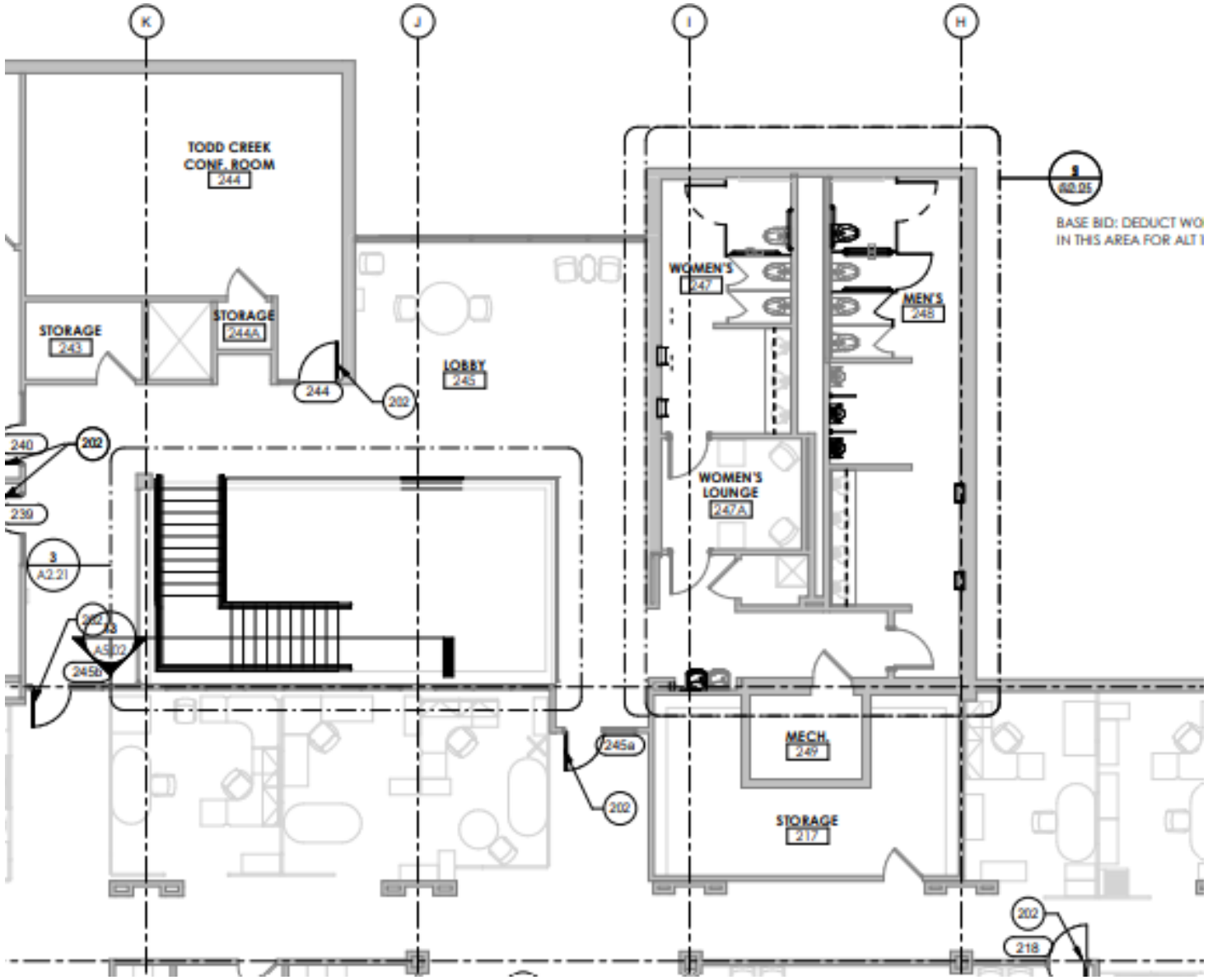
Enlarged Plan
1st Floor
Area C
New Work



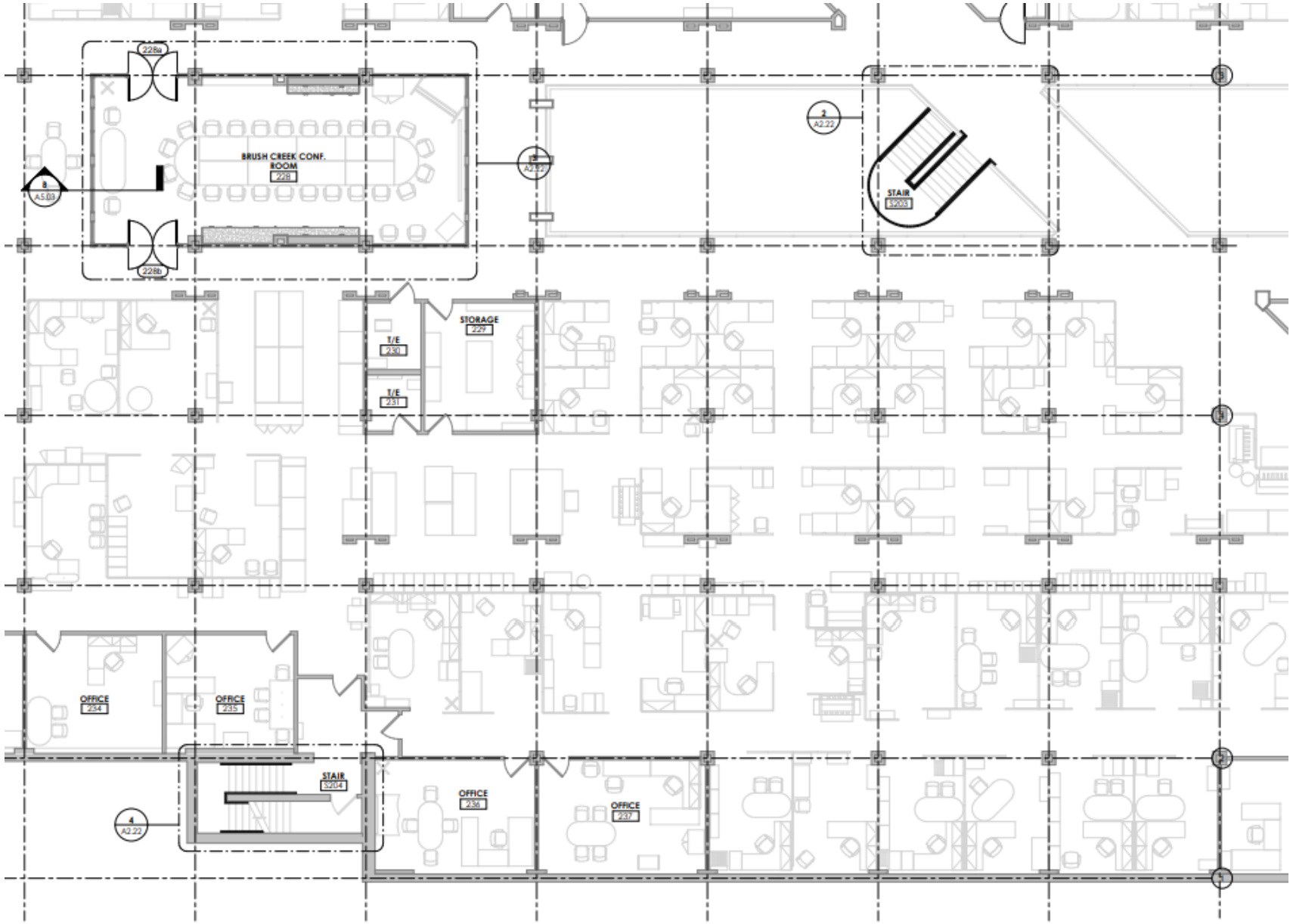
Enlarged Plan
1st Floor
Area D
New Work



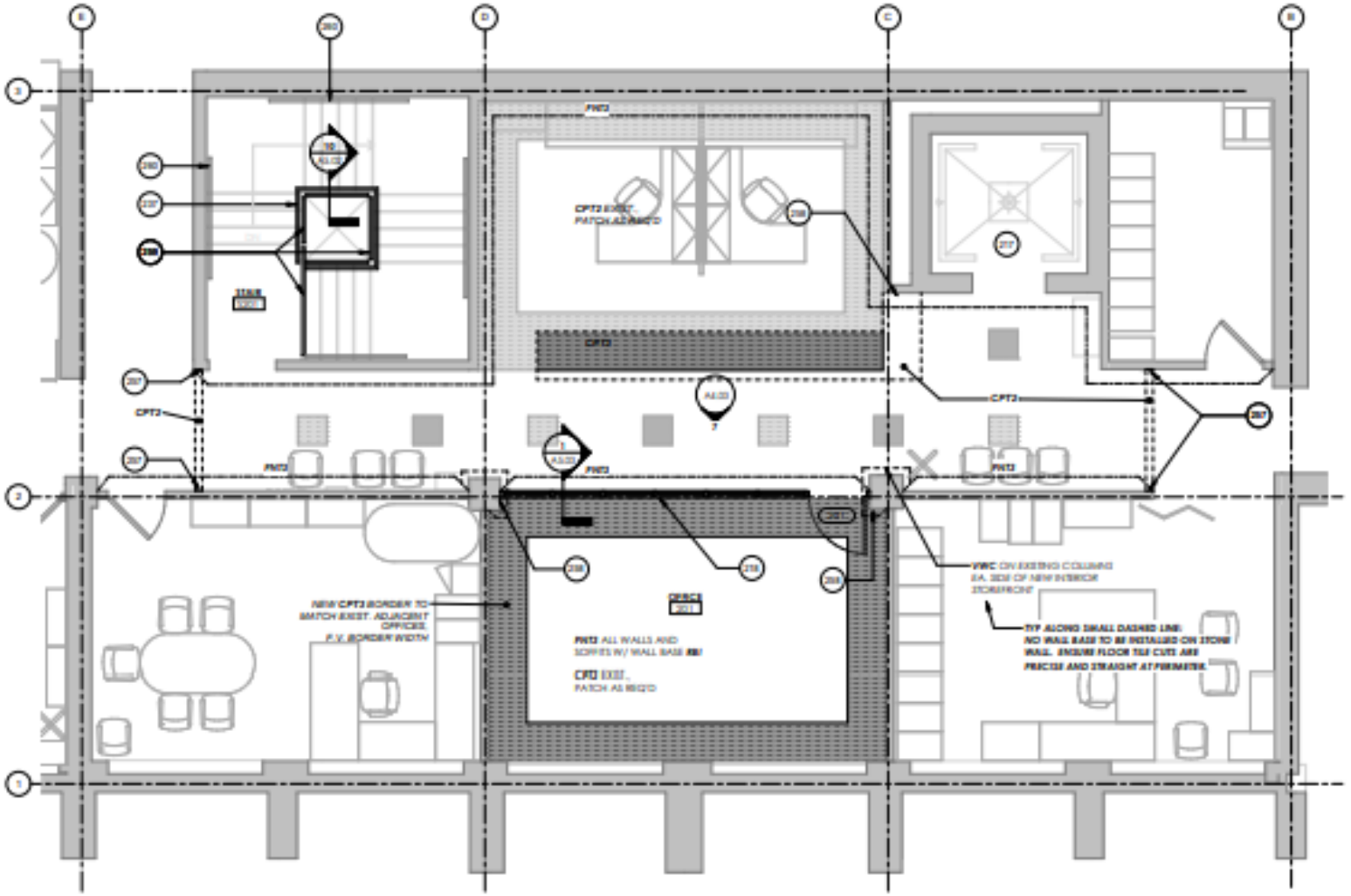
Construction Key
2nd Level



Enlarged Plan, 2nd Floor, Area A New Work

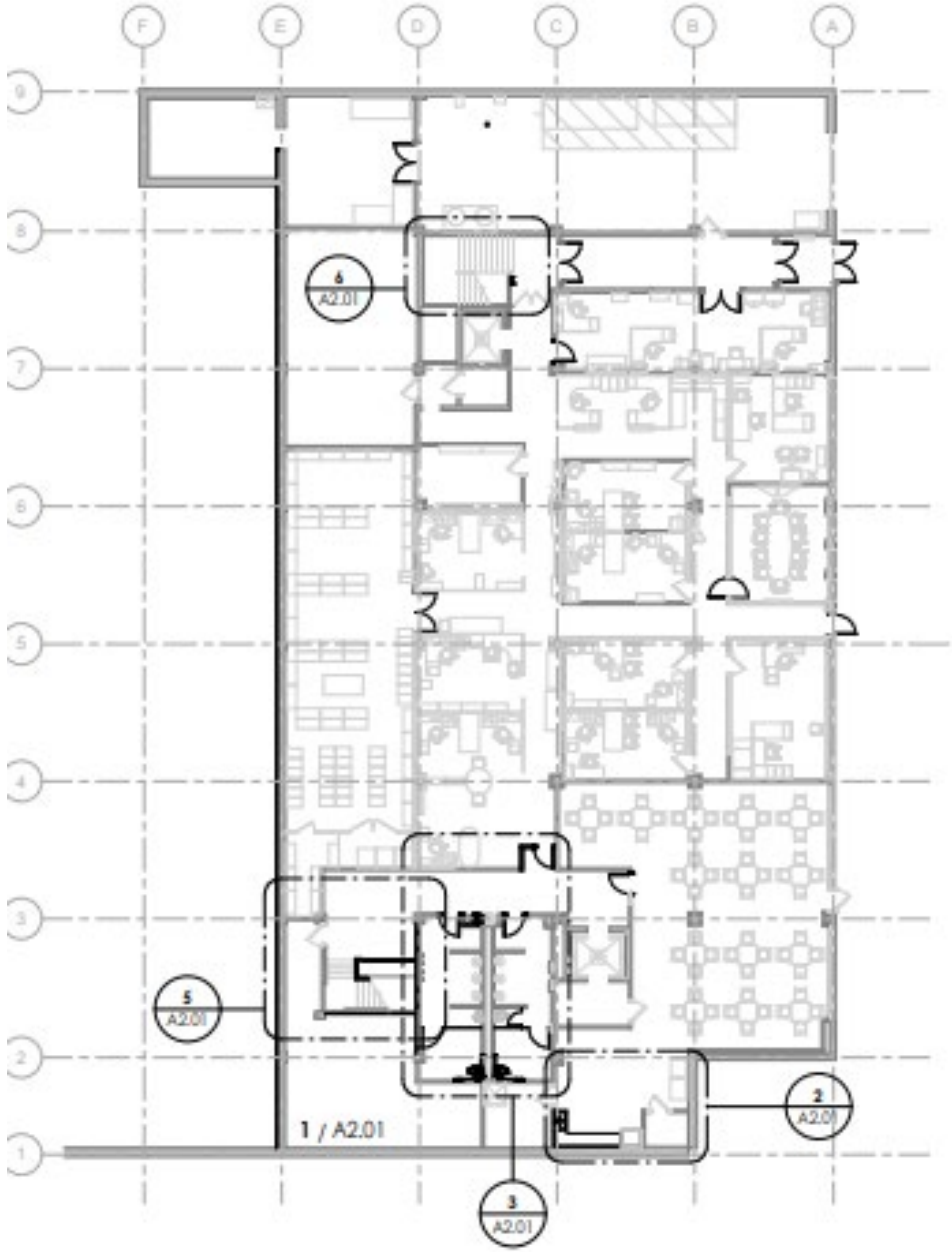


Enlarged Plan, 2nd Floor, Area B New Work

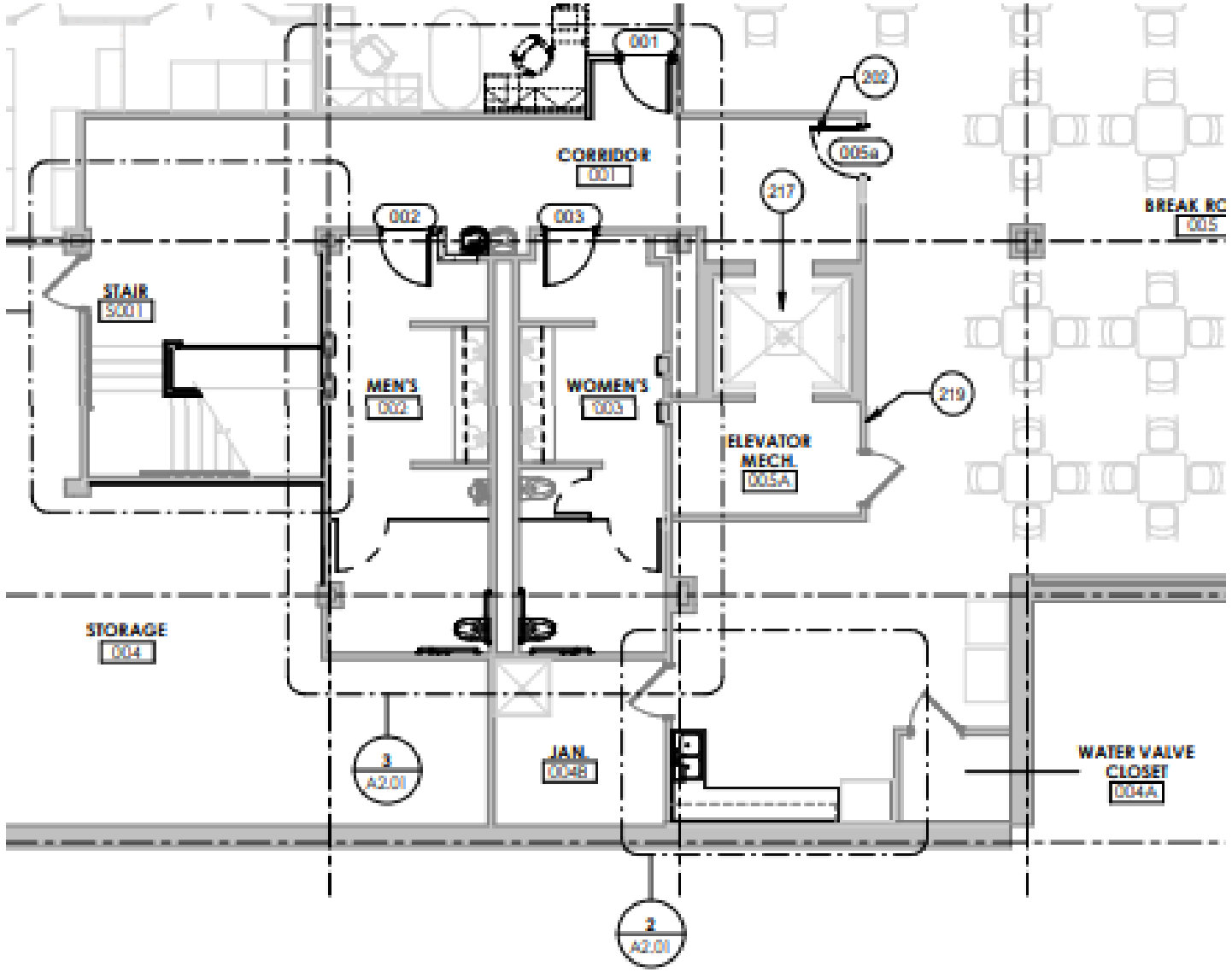


2 ENLARGED PROJECT MANAGEMENT SECTION
1/4" = 1'-0"

Enlarged Plan
2nd Floor
Area C
New Work



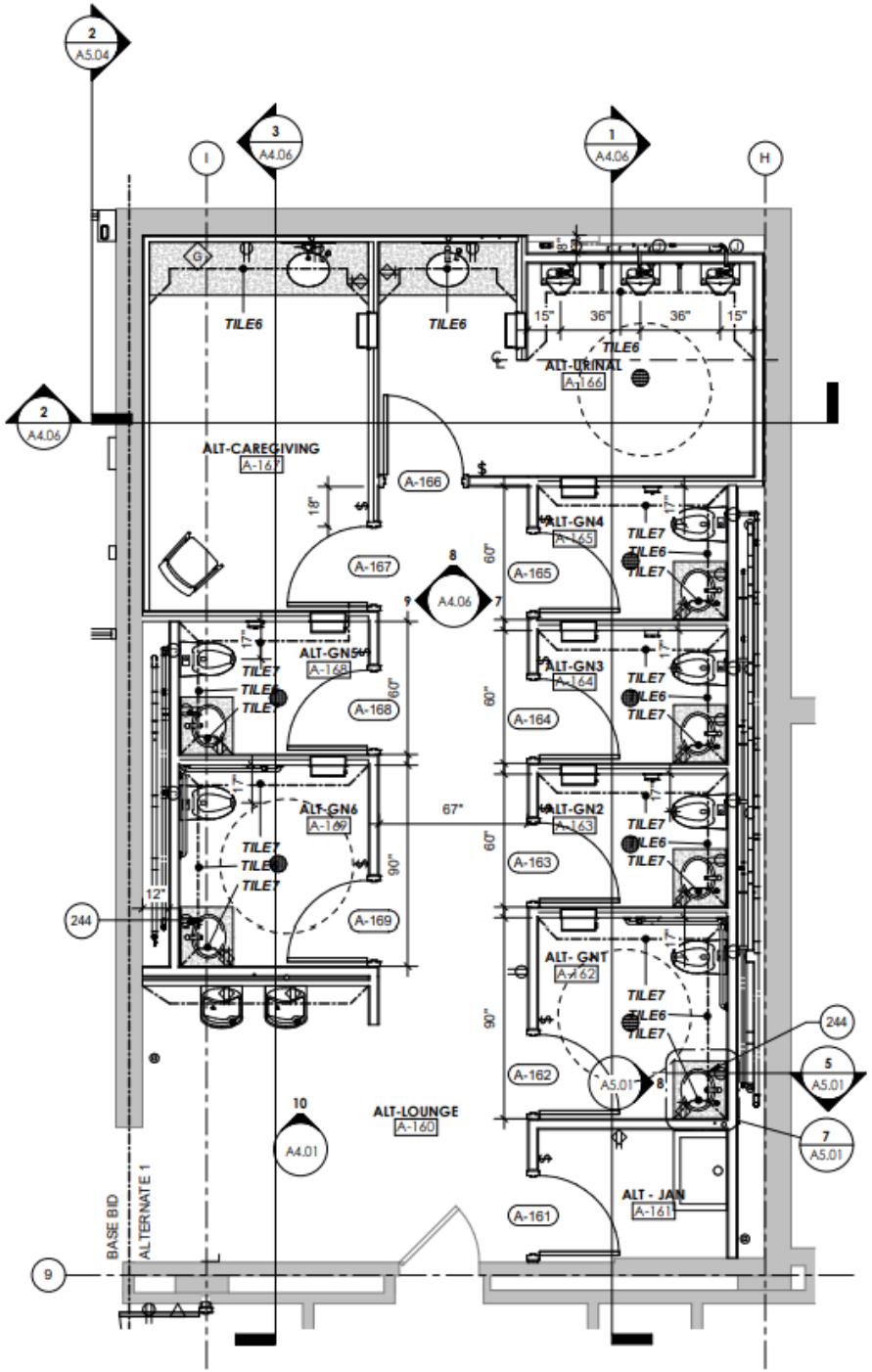
Construction Key, Terrace Level



Enlarged Plan Terrace Level New Work

Alternate 1: Gender Neutral Restrooms
1st and 2nd Floor, North Lobby

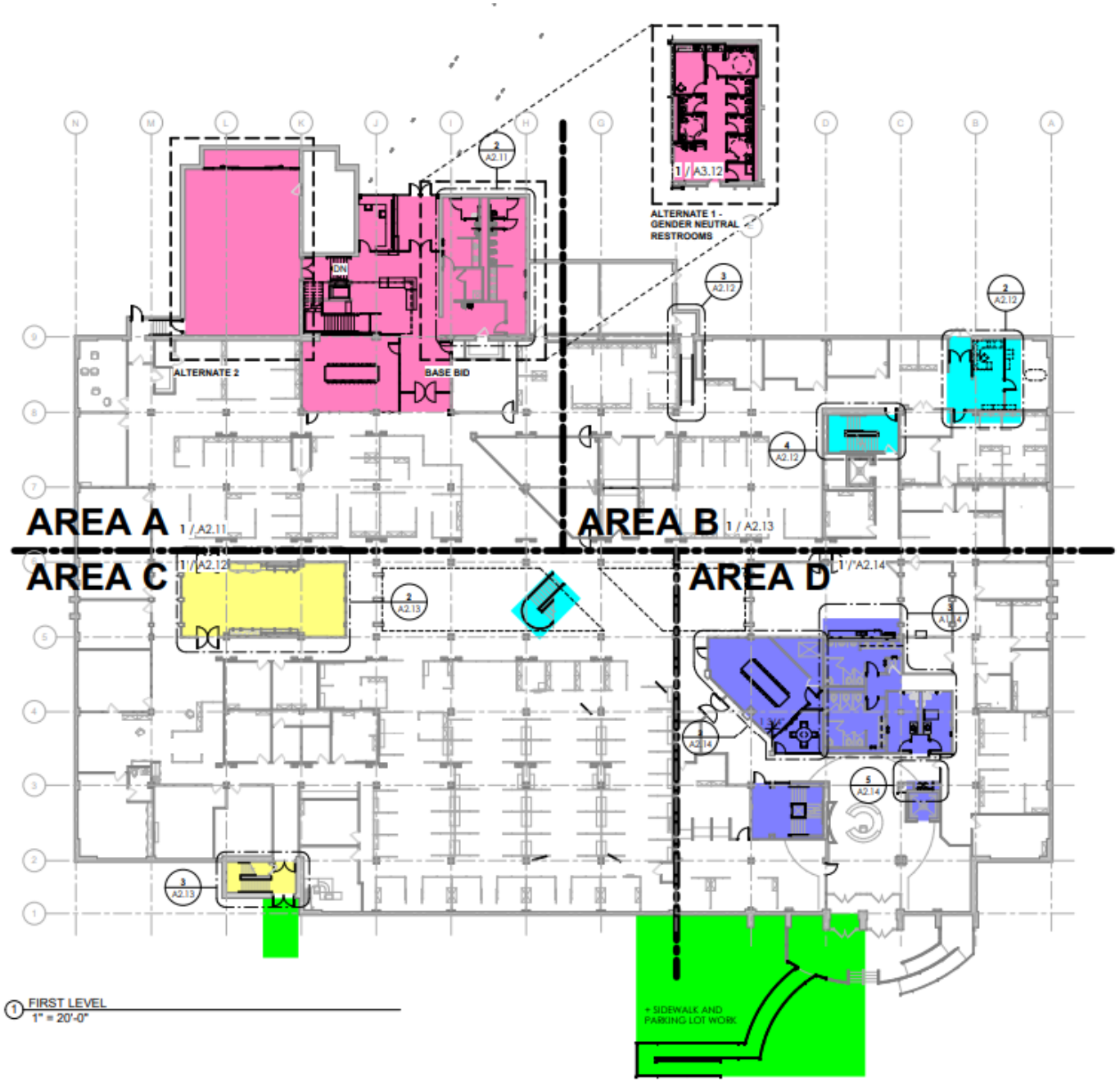
KANSAS CITY



Alternate 1: Gender Neutral Restrooms 1st and 2nd Floor North Lobby

Review Construction Phasing Plan

Construction Phasing Plan 1st Floor



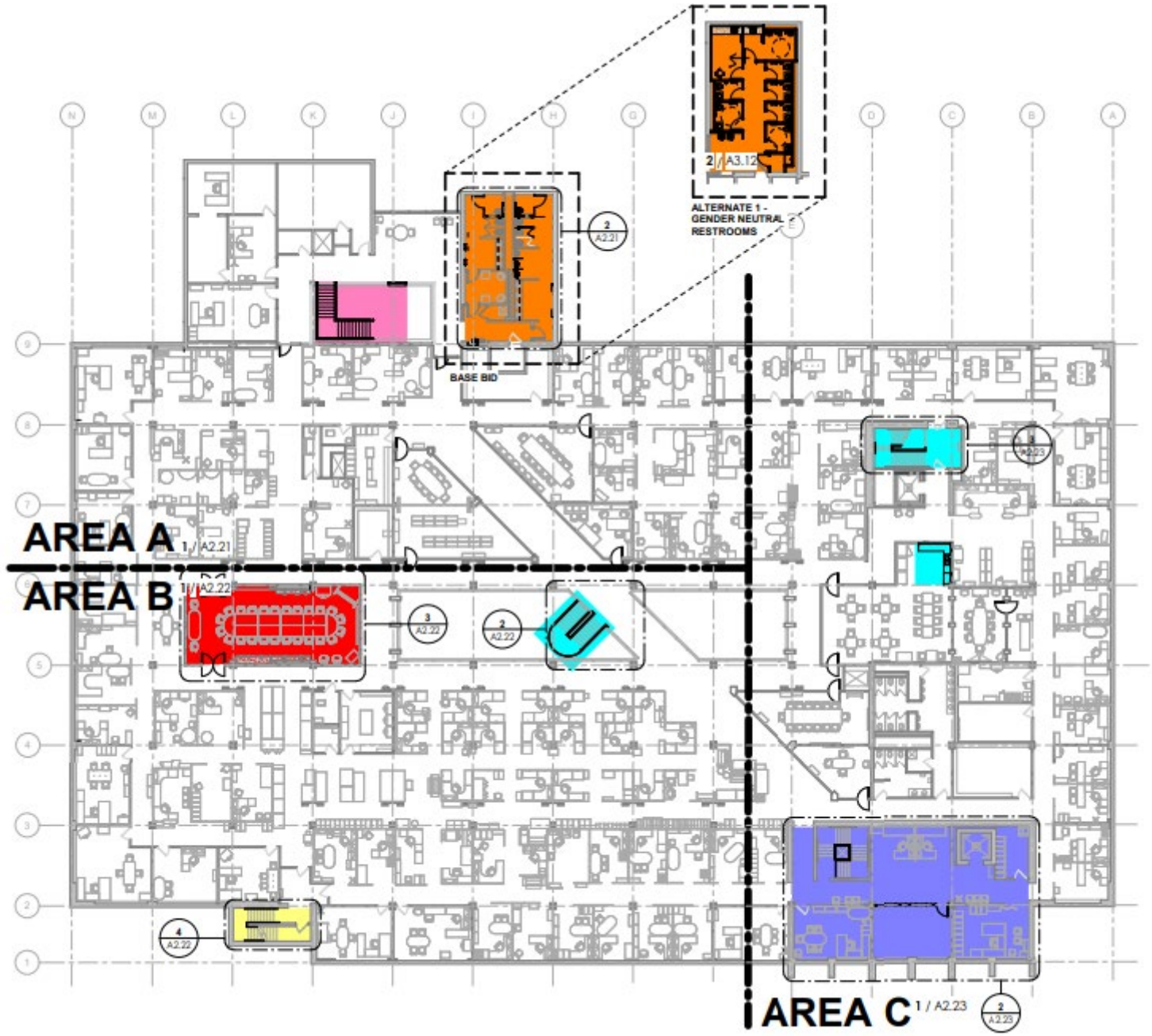
GENERAL PHASING NOTES

1. ALL PHASES OF WORK WILL REQUIRE AN OAC KICK-OFF MEETING.
2. ALL PHASES OF WORK REQUIRE TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES FOR SAFETY, AND TO PREVENT CONSTRUCTION DUST FROM SPREADING OUTSIDE OF THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE.
3. ALL PHASES WILL REQUIRE CONSIDERATION OF CONSTRUCTION STAFF AND MATERIAL ACCESS. ALL STORAGE OF MATERIAL MUST BE WITHIN THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE PERIMETER, OR OFF SITE, UNLESS EXPLICITLY REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE OWNER.
4. ALL PHASES REQUIRE SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION, INCLUDING INSPECTIONS AND TEMPORARY CERTIFICATION OF OCCUPANCY BY THE CITY.
5. WARRANTY PERIODS WILL BE TRIGGERED FOR EACH PHASE.
6. FINAL O&M DOCUMENTS CAN BE PROVIDED AT PROJECT CLOSE-OUT, HOWEVER TRAINING AND PRODUCT DATA MAY BE REQUIRED FOR INDIVIDUAL PHASES.
7. PHASING SCHEDULE WILL VARY IF ALTERNATES ARE NOT ACCEPTED AT TIME OF BID.

PHASING SCHEDULE WITH ALT 1 & 2

- DAY 30-75
- DAY 75-255 WITH HATCHED AREA AT END OF NEW SECURITY AREA IS OPERATING
- DAY 75-135
- DAY 136-195
- DAY 255-330 KEEP ONE OF THE TWO SINGLE USE TOILETS OPEN AT ALL TIMES
- DAY 331-420
- 90 DAY PHASE, AFTER PINK IS COMPLETE & DURING APPROPRIATE WEATHER EAST ENTRANCE OF SOUTH ENTRY MUST REMAIN OPERATIONAL AT ALL TIMES
- ANY AREAS OF WORK NOT NOTED MAY BE DONE ANYTIME WITH PREAPPROVAL BY ARCHITECT - EXITING ISSUES PRE-REVIEWED WITH ARCHITECT

Construction Phasing Plan 2nd Floor



② SECOND LEVEL
1" = 20'-0"

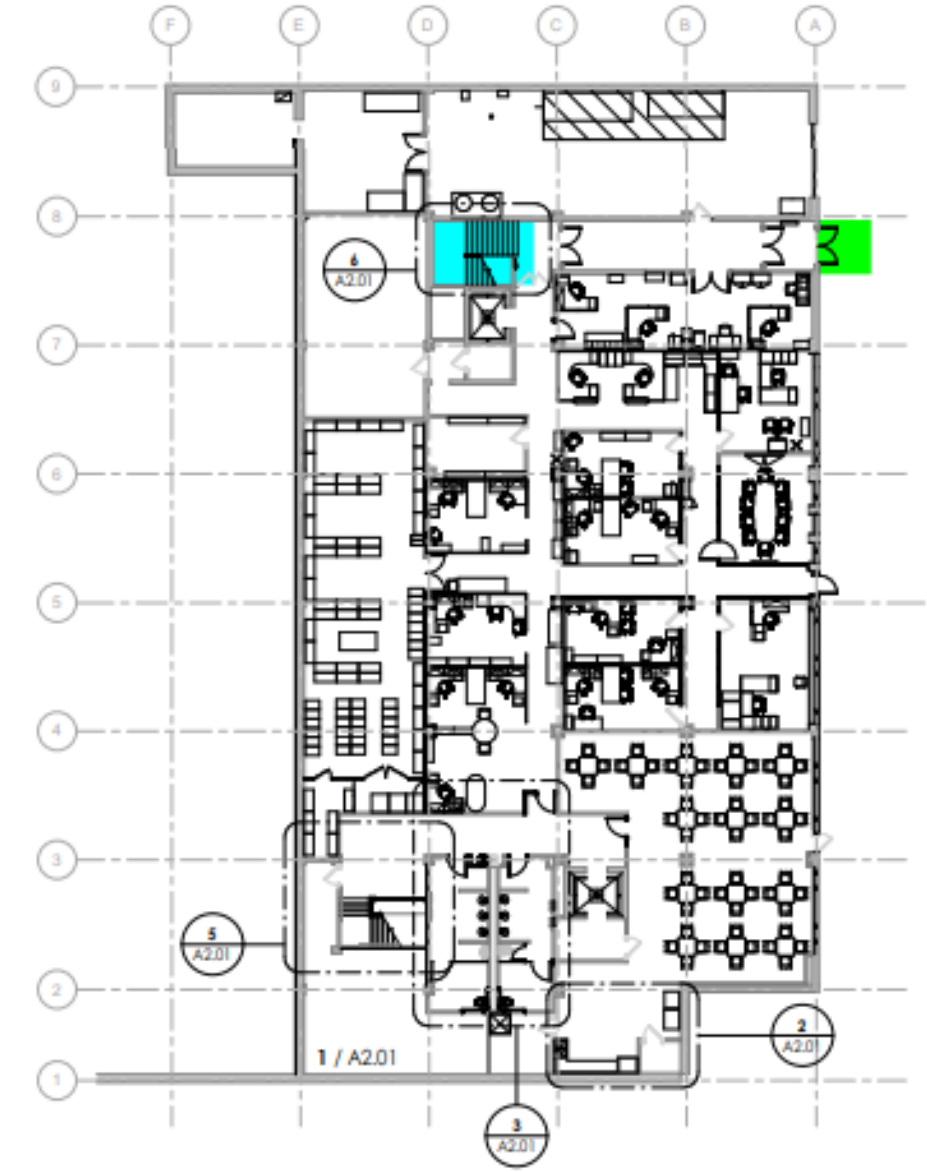
GENERAL PHASING NOTES

1. ALL PHASES OF WORK WILL REQUIRE AN OAC KICK-OFF MEETING.
2. ALL PHASES OF WORK REQUIRE TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES FOR SAFETY, AND TO PREVENT CONSTRUCTION DUST FROM SPREADING OUTSIDE OF THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE.
3. ALL PHASES WILL REQUIRE CONSIDERATION OF CONSTRUCTION STAFF AND MATERIAL ACCESS. ALL STORAGE OF MATERIAL MUST BE WITHIN THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE PERIMETER, OR OFF SITE, UNLESS EXPLICITLY REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE OWNER.
4. ALL PHASES REQUIRE SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION, INCLUDING INSPECTIONS AND TEMPORARY CERTIFICATION OF OCCUPANCY BY THE CITY.
5. WARRANTY PERIODS WILL BE TRIGGERED FOR EACH PHASE.
6. FINAL O&M DOCUMENTS CAN BE PROVIDED AT PROJECT CLOSE-OUT, HOWEVER TRAINING AND PRODUCT DATA MAY BE REQUIRED FOR INDIVIDUAL PHASES.
7. PHASING SCHEDULE WILL VARY IF ALTERNATES ARE NOT ACCEPTED AT TIME OF BID.

PHASING SCHEDULE WITH ALT 1 & 2

- DAY 30-75
- DAY 75-255 WITH HATCHED AREA AT END OF NEW SECURITY AREA IS OPERATING
- DAY 75-135
- DAY 136-195
- DAY 255-330 KEEP ONE OF THE TWO SINGLE USE TOILETS OPEN AT ALL TIMES
- DAY 331-420
- 90 DAY PHASE, AFTER PINK IS COMPLETE & DURING APPROPRIATE WEATHER EAST ENTRANCE OF SOUTH ENTRY MUST REMAIN OPERATIONAL AT ALL TIMES
- ANY AREAS OF WORK NOT NOTED MAY BE DONE ANYTIME WITH PREAPPROVAL BY ARCHITECT - EXITING ISSUES PRE-REVIEWED WITH ARCHITECT

Construction Phasing Plan, Terrace Level



3 TERRACE LEVEL
1" = 20'-0"

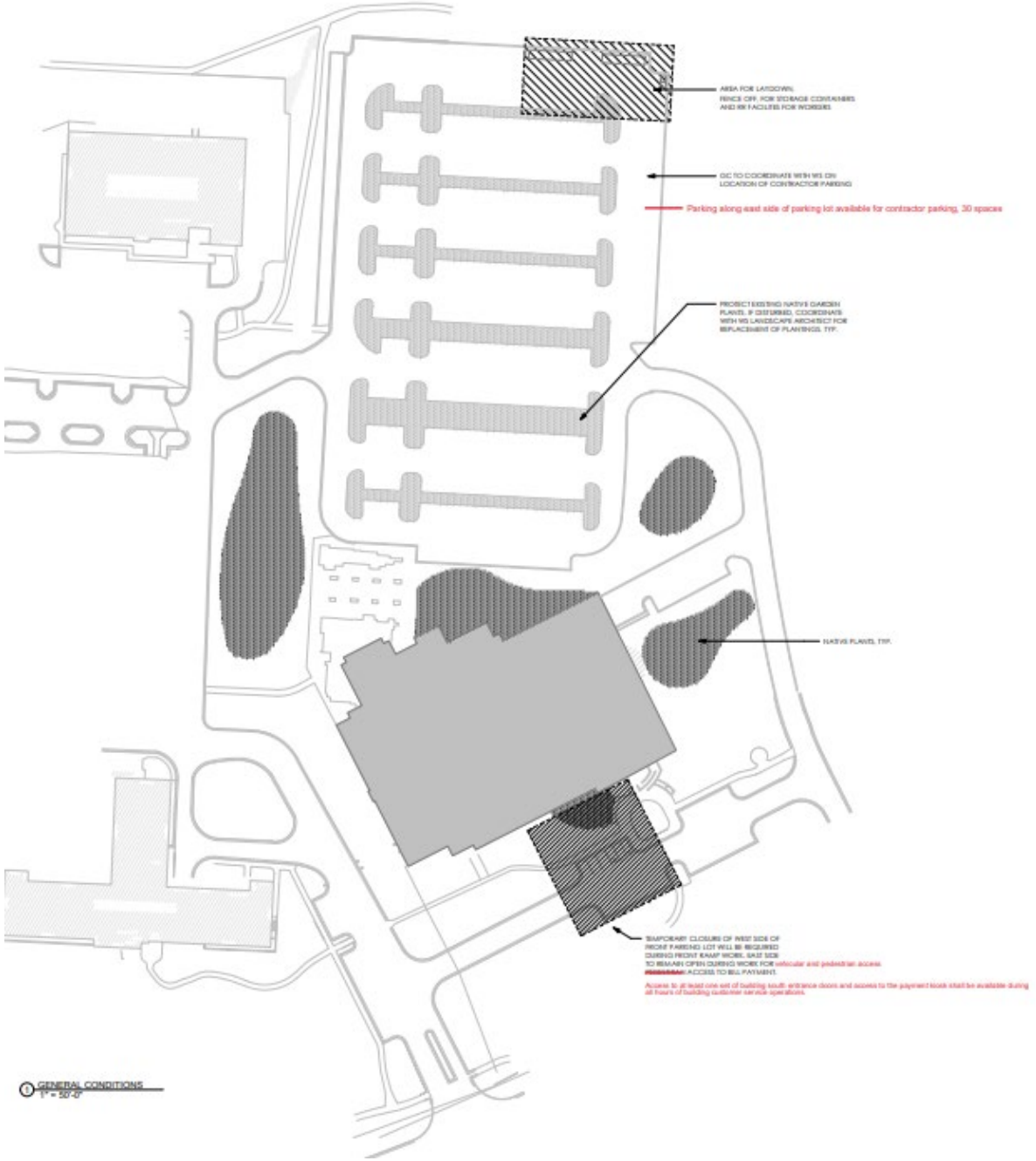
GENERAL PHASING NOTES

1. ALL PHASES OF WORK WILL REQUIRE AN OAC KICK-OFF MEETING.
2. ALL PHASES OF WORK REQUIRE TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES FOR SAFETY, AND TO PREVENT CONSTRUCTION DUST FROM SPREADING OUTSIDE OF THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE.
3. ALL PHASES WILL REQUIRE CONSIDERATION OF CONSTRUCTION STAFF AND MATERIAL ACCESS. ALL STORAGE OF MATERIAL MUST BE WITHIN THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE PERIMETER, OR OFF SITE, UNLESS EXPLICITLY REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE OWNER.
4. ALL PHASES REQUIRE SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION, INCLUDING INSPECTIONS AND TEMPORARY CERTIFICATION OF OCCUPANCY BY THE CITY.
5. WARRANTY PERIODS WILL BE TRIGGERED FOR EACH PHASE.
6. FINAL O&M DOCUMENTS CAN BE PROVIDED AT PROJECT CLOSE-OUT, HOWEVER TRAINING AND PRODUCT DATA MAY BE REQUIRED FOR INDIVIDUAL PHASES.
7. PHASING SCHEDULE WILL VARY IF ALTERNATES ARE NOT ACCEPTED AT TIME OF BID.

PHASING SCHEDULE WITH ALT 1 & 2

- DAY 30-75
- DAY 75-255 WITH HATCHED AREA AT END OF NEW SECURITY AREA IS OPERATING
- DAY 75-135
- DAY 136-195
- DAY 255-330 KEEP ONE OF THE TWO SINGLE USE TOILETS OPEN AT ALL TIMES
- DAY 331-420
- 90 DAY PHASE, AFTER PINK IS COMPLETE & DURING APPROPRIATE WEATHER EAST ENTRANCE OF SOUTH ENTRY MUST REMAIN OPERATIONAL AT ALL TIMES
- ANY AREAS OF WORK NOT NOTED MAY BE DONE ANYTIME WITH PREAPPROVAL BY ARCHITECT - EXITING ISSUES PRE-REVIEWED WITH ARCHITECT

Review Construction Staging Area and Contractor Parking Area



Construction Staging Area and Contractor Parking

Northeast corner: Area for laydown, storage containers and restroom facilities for workers; Contractor to fence off area.

Construction Worker Parking: along east side of parking lot, approx. 30 spaces

South Entrance: building access to be maintained throughout work; west side of parking can be closed off.

Landscaping: to be protected; any damaged areas to be replaced to match existing conditions

Reminders:

- Due Date, time and location

  Tuesday, April 4, 2023 by 2:00 p.m.

  City Hall, 414 E. 12th St., Room 102W

- All questions in writing to:

  Debra.Smith@kcmo.org

  and

  Derrick.Smith@kcmo.org

  Back-up contact: Cory.Burress@kcmo.org

- Acknowledge all Addenda on Bid Form

KANSAS CITY

Thank-you

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ADDENDUM NUMBER 4

Project Number: 81000817

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

ISSUE DATE: April 3, 2023

Bidders are hereby notified that the Bidding and Contract Documents for the above project, for which Bids are to be received on Tues., April 4, 2023 at 2:00 p.m., are amended as follows:

Q1.	Do you have a specific company that supplies/maintains the fire suppression system?
A1.	**National Fire Suppression.** **Contact: Scott, phone number: 913-321 -9208**

NOTE: Bidders must acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by listing the number and date, where provided, on the Bid Form - Document 00410.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ADDENDUM NUMBER 5

Project Number 81000817
Project Title WSD Administration Building IT Improvements ADA Compliance

ISSUE DATE: **April 3, 2023**

Bidders are hereby notified that the Bidding and Contract Documents for the above project, for which Bids are to be received on **April 4, 2023**, are amended as follows:

Information to Bidders The following is provided to Bidders for information only:

Due to the desire to limit the number of individuals in City Hall, we would like to communicate the option to attend the Public Bid Opening virtually for **April 4, 2023**.

1. We will allow Bidders to submit their bids at City Hall-1st Floor Rm. 102W by the 2:00 PM deadline mentioned in the Invitation for Bid.

2. We are offering a virtual meeting via the link and information for Microsoft Teams. The Bid Reading will be "Live" through any computer, tablet or mobile device using the provided link. You can also choose to call-in using the number provided as well.

3. The Bid Results will be posted to the KCMO Planroom like our normal process.

Microsoft Teams meeting

Join on your computer, mobile app or room device
Click here to join the meeting
Meeting ID: 286 191 482 067
Passcode: xp5ATe
Download Teams | Join on the web
Or call in (audio only)
+1 872-212-5076,,494028752# United States, Chicago
Phone Conference ID: 494 028 752#
Find a local number | Reset PIN
Learn More | Meeting options

NOTE: Bidders must acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by listing the number and date, where provided, on the Bid Form - Document 00410.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817/1519

Project Title KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

I am responsible for the following specifications and drawings:

Drawings		Specifications	
C0.01	Site Plan – 1	015713	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
C0.11	Demolition Plan – 1	311000	Site Clearing
C0.21	Dimension Plan - 1	312000	Earth Moving
C0.31	Grading Plan – 1	321313	Concrete Paving
C0.41	Site Details - 1	321373	Concrete Paving Joint Sealant
		321400	Permeable Unit Paving
		321723	Pavement Markings
		329119	Landscape Grading
		329223	Sodding

_____ (SEAL)

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817/1519

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

---

I am responsible for the following specifications and drawings:

Drawings:

G0.00	COVER
G0.01	DRAWING INDEX, ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND NOTES
G0.02	GENERAL ACCESSIBILITY
G0.03	INTERIOR ACCESSIBILITY
G0.04	CODE REVIEW
G0.05	PHASING
A0.10	SITE DEMOLITION PLANS
A0.11	SITE NEW CONSTRUCTION PLANS
A1.00	DEMOLITION KEY PLANS
A1.01	TERRACE LEVEL DEMOLITION
A1.11	FIRST LEVEL - AREA A DEMOLITION
A1.12	FIRST LEVEL - AREA B DEMOLITION
A1.13	FIRST LEVEL - AREA C DEMOLITION
A1.14	FIRST LEVEL - AREA D DEMOLITION
A1.15	FIRST LEVEL - DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
A1.21	SECOND LEVEL - AREA A DEMOLITION
A1.22	SECOND LEVEL - AREA B DEMOLITION
A1.23	SECOND LEVEL - AREA C DEMOLITION
A2.00	NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY PLANS
A2.01	TERRACE LEVEL NEW CONSTRUCTION
A2.11	FIRST LEVEL - AREA A NEW CONSTRUCTION
A2.12	FIRST LEVEL - AREA B NEW CONSTRUCTION
A2.13	FIRST LEVEL - AREA C NEW CONSTRUCTION
A2.14	FIRST LEVEL - AREA D NEW CONSTRUCTION
A2.15	FIRST LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS NEW CONSTRUCTION
A2.21	SECOND LEVEL - AREA A NEW CONSTRUCTION
A2.22	SECOND LEVEL - AREA B NEW CONSTRUCTION
A2.23	SECOND LEVEL - AREA C NEW CONSTRUCTION
A3.10	ENLARGED PLANS & DETAILS - NORTH LOBBY & CONFERENCE ROOMS
A3.11	ALT 1 - GENDER NEUTRAL RESTROOMS - DEMOLITION
A3.12	ALT 1 - GENDER NEUTRAL RESTROOMS - NEW CONSTRUCTION
A4.01	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS
A4.02	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS
A4.03	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS
A4.04	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS - RESTROOMS
A4.05	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS - RESTROOMS
A4.06	ALT 1 - INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS - GENDER NEUTRAL RESTROOMS
A5.01	DETAILS - CASEWORK
A5.02	DETAILS - STAIRS
A5.03	DETAILS
A5.04	ENLARGED PLANS & DETAILS - NORTH LOBBY & CONFERENCE ROOMS
A5.05	ENLARGED PLANS & DETAILS - NORTH LOBBY & CONFERENCE ROOMS
A6.01	DOOR SCHEDULE, DOOR AND WALL TYPE LEGENDS
A6.02	SIGNAGE SCHEDULE, DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS

A6.03 FINISH SCHEDULE AND DETAILS

Specifications:

024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
055113	METAL PAN STAIRS
055213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
057300	DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS
061053	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
064116	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
079200	JOINT SEALANTS
081213	HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083400	SLIDING WOOD DOORS
084113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
084126	ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES
087100	DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE
088000	GLAZING
088300	MIRRORS
090190.52	MAINTENANCE REPAINTING
092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900	GYPSUM BOARD
093013	CERAMIC TILING
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096813	TILE CARPETING
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING
101100	VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
101423	PANEL SIGNAGE
102113.13	METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
123661.16	SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

_____ (SEAL)

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817/1519

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

---

I am responsible for the following specifications and drawings:

Drawings:

E0.00	ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
E0.10	SITE ELECTRICAL PLANS
E1.00	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION KEY PLANS
E1.01	TERRACE LEVEL - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
E1.11	FIRST LEVEL - AREA A ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
E1.12	FIRST LEVEL - AREA B ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
E1.14	FIRST LEVEL - AREA D ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
E1.23	SECOND LEVEL - AREA C ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
E1.31	LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLANS
E1.32	LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLANS
E2.00	NEW CONSTRUCTION ELECTRICAL KEY PLANS
E2.01	TERRACE LEVEL - ELECTRICAL PLAN
E2.11	FIRST LEVEL - AREA A ELECTRICAL PLAN
E2.12	FIRST LEVEL - AREA B ELECTRICAL PLAN
E2.13	FIRST LEVEL - AREA C ELECTRICAL PLAN
E2.14	FIRST LEVEL - AREA D ELECTRICAL PLAN
E2.21	SECOND LEVEL - AREA A ELECTRICAL PLAN
E2.22	SECOND LEVEL - AREA B ELECTRICAL PLAN
E2.23	SECOND LEVEL - AREA C ELECTRICAL PLAN
E2.31	LIGHTING PLANS
E2.32	LIGHTING PLANS
E3.00	GENDER NEUTRAL ALTERNATES - ELECTRICAL PLANS
E3.01	ELECTRICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
E3.02	PANEL SCHEDULES
E4.00	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS
E4.01	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS
AV0.00	AUDIO-VIDEO LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
AV2.00	AUDIO-VIDEO NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY PLAN
AV2.01	AUDIO-VIDEO NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY RCP
AV2.11	AUDIO-VIDEO ENLARGED PLANS
AV2.12	AUDIO-VIDEO ENLARGED RCP
AV3.00	AUDIO-VIDEO SCHEDULES
AV6.01	AV MOUNTING DETAIL
AV6.02	AV MOUNTING DETAIL - VIDEO DISPLAY
AV7.01	AUDIO-VIDEO SYSTEM LINE DRAWINGS -SHOAL CREEK CONF. ROOM
AV7.02	AUDIO-VIDEO SYSTEM LINE DRAWINGS - MISSOURI RIVER CONF. ROOM
AV7.03	AUDIO-VIDEO SYSTEM LINE DRAWINGS - OK CREEK CONF. ROOM
AV7.04	AUDIO-VIDEO SYSTEM LINE DRAWINGS - BLUE RIVER CONFERENCE ROOM
TY0.00	SECURITY LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
TY1.00	SECURITY DEMOLITION KEY PLANS
TY1.11	ENLARGED SECURITY DEMOLITION PLANS
TY2.00	SECURITY NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY PLAN
TY2.11	ENLARGED SECURITY PLANS
TY3.00	SECURITY DETAILS

Specifications:

274100	AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS
274110	TELECOMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS FOR AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS
274116	AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

11/10/2022 (SEAL)

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817/1519

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

I am responsible for the following specifications and drawings:

Drawings:

F0.00	FIRE PROTECTION LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
F1.00	FIRE PROTECTION DEMOLITION KEY PLANS
F1.11	FIRE PROTECTION ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLANS
F1.12	FIRE PROTECTION ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLANS
F2.00	FIRE PROTECTION KEY PLANS
F2.11	FIRE PROTECTION ENLARGED PLANS
F2.12	FIRE PROTECTION ENLARGED PLANS
F3.00	GENDER NEUTRAL ALTERNATES - FIRE PROTECTION PLANS
F4.00	FIRE PROTECTION SPECIFICATIONS

Specifications:

STATE OF MISSOURI
CHRISTOPHER J.
CULP
NUMBER
PE-2012057646
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

11/10/2022 (SEAL)

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817/1519

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

I am responsible for the following specifications and drawings:

Drawings:

P0.00	PLUMBING LEGEND, NOTES AND SCHEDULES
P1.00	PLUMBING DEMOLITION KEY PLANS
P1.01	ENLARGED PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLANS
P1.02	ENLARGED PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLANS
P2.00	PLUMBING NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY PLANS
P2.01	ENLARGED PLUMBING PLANS
P2.02	ENLARGED PLUMBING PLANS
P3.00	GENDER NEUTRAL ALTERNATES - PLUMBING PLANS
P4.00	PLUMBING SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
P5.00	PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS
M0.00	MECHANICAL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
M1.00	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION KEY PLANS
M1.11	ENLARGED MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
M2.00	MECHANICAL NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY PLANS
M2.11	ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLANS
M3.00	GENDER NEUTRAL ALTERNATES - MECHANICAL PLANS
M3.01	MECHANICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
M4.00	MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Specifications:

KELLEY P. CRAMM
LICENSE # E-022323
11/10/2022 (SEAL)

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817/1519

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

I am responsible for the following specifications and drawings:

Drawings:

S001	GENERAL NOTES
S101	LEVEL 1 AREA A
S102	LEVEL 2 AREA A
S301	DETAILS

Specifications:

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

STATE OF MISSOURI
AMANDA
RENEE BUSH
NUMBER
PE-2008019529
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Amanda R Bush

12-15-2022

_____ (SEAL)

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817/ 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building,
Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

LIST OF DRAWINGS

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817/1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building
Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

Item	Set /Title /Description /Designation	Drawing No(s).	Dated
G0.00	COVER	1	12.15.2022
G0.01	DRAWING INDEX, ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND NOTES	2	12.15.2022
G0.02	GENERAL ACCESSIBILITY	3	12.15.2022
G0.03	INTERIOR ACCESSIBILITY	4	12.15.2022
G0.04	CODE REVIEW	5	12.15.2022
G0.05	PHASING	6	12.15.2022
C0.01	SITE PLAN	7	12.15.2022
C0.11	DEMOLITION PLAN	8	12.15.2022
C0.21	DIMENSION PLAN	9	12.15.2022
C0.31	GRADING PLAN	10	12.15.2022
C0.40	SITE DETAILS	11	12.15.2022
A0.10	SITE DEMOLITION PLANS	12	12.15.2022
A0.11	SITE NEW CONSTRUCTION PLANS	13	12.15.2022
A1.00	DEMOLITION KEY PLANS	14	12.15.2022
A1.01	TERRACE LEVEL DEMOLITION	15	12.15.2022
A1.11	FIRST LEVEL - AREA A DEMOLITION	16	12.15.2022
A1.12	FIRST LEVEL - AREA B DEMOLITION	17	12.15.2022
A1.13	FIRST LEVEL - AREA C DEMOLITION	18	12.15.2022
A1.14	FIRST LEVEL - AREA D DEMOLITION	19	12.15.2022
A1.15	FIRST LEVEL - DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLANS	20	12.15.2022
A1.21	SECOND LEVEL - AREA A DEMOLITION	21	12.15.2022
A1.22	SECOND LEVEL - AREA B DEMOLITION	22	12.15.2022
A1.23	SECOND LEVEL - AREA C DEMOLITION	23	12.15.2022
A2.00	NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY PLANS	24	12.15.2022
A2.01	TERRACE LEVEL NEW CONSTRUCTION	25	12.15.2022
A2.11	FIRST LEVEL - AREA A NEW CONSTRUCTION	26	12.15.2022
A2.12	FIRST LEVEL - AREA B NEW CONSTRUCTION	27	12.15.2022
A2.13	FIRST LEVEL - AREA C NEW CONSTRUCTION	28	12.15.2022
A2.14	FIRST LEVEL - AREA D NEW CONSTRUCTION	29	12.15.2022
A2.15	FIRST LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS NEW CONSTRUCTION	30	12.15.2022
A2.21	SECOND LEVEL - AREA A NEW CONSTRUCTION	31	12.15.2022
A2.22	SECOND LEVEL - AREA B NEW CONSTRUCTION	32	12.15.2022
A2.23	SECOND LEVEL - AREA C NEW CONSTRUCTION	33	12.15.2022
A3.10	ENLARGED PLANS & DETAILS - NORTH LOBBY & CONFERENCE ROOMS	34	12.15.2022
A3.11	ALT 1 - GENDER NEUTRAL RESTROOMS - DEMOLITION	35	12.15.2022
A3.12	ALT 1 - GENDER NEUTRAL RESTROOMS - NEW CONSTRUCTION	36	12.15.2022
A4.01	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS	37	12.15.2022
A4.02	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS	38	12.15.2022
A4.03	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS	39	12.15.2022
A4.04	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS - RESTROOMS	40	12.15.2022
A4.05	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND SECTIONS - RESTROOMS	41	12.15.2022
A4.06	ALT 1 - INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS - GENDER NEUTRAL RESTROOMS	42	12.15.2022
A5.01	DETAILS - CASEWORK	43	12.15.2022

A5.02	DETAILS - STAIRS	44	12.15.2022
A5.03	DETAILS	45	12.15.2022
A5.04	ENLARGED PLANS & DETAILS - NORTH LOBBY & CONFERENCE ROOMS	46	12.15.2022
A5.05	ENLARGED PLANS & DETAILS - NORTH LOBBY & CONFERENCE ROOMS	47	12.15.2022
A6.01	DOOR SCHEDULE, DOOR AND WALL TYPE LEGENDS	48	12.15.2022
A6.02	SIGNAGE SCHEDULE, DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS	49	12.15.2022
A6.03	FINISH SCHEDULE AND DETAILS	50	12.15.2022
S001	GENERAL NOTES	51	12.15.2022
S101	LEVEL 1 AREA A	52	12.15.2022
S102	LEVEL 2 AREA A	53	12.15.2022
S301	DETAILS	54	12.15.2022
F0.00	FIRE PROTECTION LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES	55	12.15.2022
F1.00	FIRE PROTECTION DEMOLITION KEY PLANS	56	12.15.2022
F1.11	FIRE PROTECTION ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLANS	57	12.15.2022
F1.12	FIRE PROTECTION ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLANS	58	12.15.2022
F2.00	FIRE PROTECTION KEY PLANS	59	12.15.2022
F2.11	FIRE PROTECTION ENLARGED PLANS	60	12.15.2022
F2.12	FIRE PROTECTION ENLARGED PLANS	61	12.15.2022
F3.00	GENDER NEUTRAL ALTERNATES - FIRE PROTECTION PLANS	62	12.15.2022
F4.00	FIRE PROTECTION SPECIFICATIONS	63	12.15.2022
P0.00	PLUMBING LEGEND, NOTES AND SCHEDULES	64	12.15.2022
P1.00	PLUMBING DEMOLITION KEY PLANS	65	12.15.2022
P1.01	ENLARGED PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLANS	66	12.15.2022
P1.02	ENLARGED PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLANS	67	12.15.2022
P2.00	PLUMBING NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY PLANS	68	12.15.2022
P2.01	ENLARGED PLUMBING PLANS	69	12.15.2022
P2.02	ENLARGED PLUMBING PLANS	70	12.15.2022
P3.00	GENDER NEUTRAL ALTERNATES - PLUMBING PLANS	71	12.15.2022
P4.00	PLUMBING SCHEDULES AND DETAILS	72	12.15.2022
P5.00	PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS	73	12.15.2022
M0.00	MECHANICAL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES	74	12.15.2022
M1.00	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION KEY PLANS	75	12.15.2022
M1.11	ENLARGED MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS	76	12.15.2022
M2.00	MECHANICAL NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY PLANS	77	12.15.2022
M2.11	ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLANS	78	12.15.2022
M3.00	GENDER NEUTRAL ALTERNATES - MECHANICAL PLANS	79	12.15.2022
M3.01	MECHANICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES	80	12.15.2022
M4.00	MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS	81	12.15.2022
E0.00	ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES	82	12.15.2022
E0.10	SITE ELECTRICAL PLANS	83	12.15.2022
E1.00	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION KEY PLANS	84	12.15.2022
E1.01	TERRACE LEVEL - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	85	12.15.2022
E1.11	FIRST LEVEL - AREA A ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	86	12.15.2022
E1.12	FIRST LEVEL - AREA B ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	87	12.15.2022
E1.14	FIRST LEVEL - AREA D ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	88	12.15.2022
E1.23	SECOND LEVEL - AREA C ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN	89	12.15.2022
E1.31	LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLANS	90	12.15.2022
E1.32	LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLANS	91	12.15.2022
E2.00	NEW CONSTRUCTION ELECTRICAL KEY PLANS	92	12.15.2022
E2.01	TERRACE LEVEL - ELECTRICAL PLAN	93	12.15.2022
E2.11	FIRST LEVEL - AREA A ELECTRICAL PLAN	94	12.15.2022
E2.12	FIRST LEVEL - AREA B ELECTRICAL PLAN	95	12.15.2022
E2.13	FIRST LEVEL - AREA C ELECTRICAL PLAN	96	12.15.2022
E2.14	FIRST LEVEL - AREA D ELECTRICAL PLAN	97	12.15.2022
E2.21	SECOND LEVEL - AREA A ELECTRICAL PLAN	98	12.15.2022
E2.22	SECOND LEVEL - AREA B ELECTRICAL PLAN	99	12.15.2022
E2.23	SECOND LEVEL - AREA C ELECTRICAL PLAN	100	12.15.2022
E2.31	LIGHTING PLANS	101	12.15.2022
E2.32	LIGHTING PLANS	102	12.15.2022
E3.00	GENDER NEUTRAL ALTERNATES - ELECTRICAL PLANS	103	12.15.2022
E3.01	ELECTRICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES	104	12.15.2022

E3.02	PANEL SCHEDULES	105	12.15.2022
E4.00	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS	106	12.15.2022
E4.01	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS	107	12.15.2022
AV0.00	AUDIO-VIDEO LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES	108	12.15.2022
AV2.00	AUDIO-VIDEO NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY PLAN	109	12.15.2022
AV2.01	AUDIO-VIDEO NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY RCP	110	12.15.2022
AV2.11	AUDIO-VIDEO ENLARGED PLANS	111	12.15.2022
AV2.12	AUDIO-VIDEO ENLARGED RCP	112	12.15.2022
AV3.00	AUDIO-VIDEO SCHEDULES	113	12.15.2022
AV6.01	AV MOUNTING DETAIL	114	12.15.2022
AV6.02	AV MOUNTING DETAIL - VIDEO DISPLAY	115	12.15.2022
AV7.01	AUDIO-VIDEO SYSTEM LINE DRAWINGS -SHOAL CREEK CONF. ROOM	116	12.15.2022
AV7.02	AUDIO-VIDEO SYSTEM LINE DRAWINGS - MISSOURI RIVER CONF. ROOM	117	12.15.2022
AV7.03	AUDIO-VIDEO SYSTEM LINE DRAWINGS - OK CREEK CONF. ROOM	118	12.15.2022
AV7.04	AUDIO-VIDEO SYSTEM LINE DRAWINGS - BLUE RIVER CONFERENCE ROOM	119	12.15.2022
TY0.00	SECURITY LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES	120	12.15.2022
TY1.00	SECURITY DEMOLITION KEY PLANS	121	12.15.2022
TY1.11	ENLARGED SECURITY DEMOLITION PLANS	122	12.15.2022
TY2.00	SECURITY NEW CONSTRUCTION KEY PLAN	123	12.15.2022
TY2.11	ENLARGED SECURITY PLANS	124	12.15.2022
TY3.00	SECURITY DETAILS	125	12.15.2022

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

INVITATION TO BID

Project/Contract Number: 81000817/1682

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance

---

The General Services Department of Kansas City, Missouri will receive sealed Bids until 2:00 PM, on March 21, 2023 at 414 E. 12th Street, 1st Floor, Room 102W, Kansas City, MO 64106 for **Project/Contract Number: 81000817/1682 – WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance.** Bids will be opened after that time at 414 E. 12th Street, 1st Floor, Room 102W, Kansas City, MO 64106

City desires that Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBE) have a maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts. The goals for this specific Project are **(11%)** MBE participation and **(11%)** WBE participation.

Bidding Documents will be available online to all interested parties at the Kansas City, Missouri Plan Room, http://www.kcmoplanroom.org. All addenda will be posted at this location. Any document or plan may be viewed or downloaded from this location.

Bidders are to attend the **mandatory,** Pre-Bid Conference on **Thursday, March 9, 2023** at **1:00 PM onsite at the KC Water Administration HQ Building, 4800 E. 63rd Street Kansas City, MO 64130.**

Microsoft Teams meeting

Join on your computer, mobile app or room device

Click here to join the meeting

Meeting ID: 288 727 413 181

Passcode: jBvfQx

Download Teams | Join on the web

Or call in (audio only)

+1 872-212-5076,,504120852# United States, Chicago

Phone Conference ID: 504 120 852#

Find a local number | Reset PIN

Learn More | Meeting options

Project Manager: Debra L. Smith
Phone Number: (816) 513-0293
E-mail: Debra.Smith@kcmo.org

Contract Administrator: Derrick Smith
Phone Number: (816) 513-0807
E-mail: Derrick.Smith@kcmo.org

View all procurement and contracting opportunities at http://www.kcmo.gov

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Project Number 81000817/1682

Project Title WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance

1. Sealed Bids for **Project/Contract Number 81000817/1682 – WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance will be received by the General Services Department at 414 E. 12th Street, 1st Floor, Room 102W, Kansas City, MO 64106 until 2:00 P.M., March 21, 2023** at which time bidding will be closed.

   a. All Bids will be opened and read aloud. The Bid Envelope must contain all required submissions to be included with the Bid. No Bid may be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days after the Bid is opened. Bid security shall likewise continue for the same ninety (90) days unless earlier released by the City. The successful Bidder shall comply with all Bidding and contract requirements. Bids, once opened and read, may not be withdrawn without forfeiture of the Bid security.

   b. All Bids shall be addressed to the Manager of Procurement, shall state on the outside of the sealed Bid envelope "Bid Enclosed", title and Project number, and shall be deposited in the locked Bid box. All Bids must comply with the Bidding Requirements of Kansas City, Missouri (CITY).

2. Consideration of Bids

   a. The City will determine the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bid. The City may reject any or all bids. If the City rejects all Bids, the City may: (1) resolicit Bids following the City's normal solicitation procedure; or (2) solicit Bids only from those Bidders that submitted a Bid pursuant to the original solicitation; or (3) use an expedited Bid submission schedule with or without readvertising or issuing any other public notice when the City determines that the delay from the normal City solicitation procedure would not be in the City's best interests.

   b. Alternates. If this solicitation includes Bid Alternates, the City, in its sole discretion, may include any, all or none of the Alternates in determining the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bid. In determining lowest, responsive, and responsible Bid, the City may include the Alternates in any combination and in any order or priority or choose none of the Alternates. The City may make this determination at any time after Bid Closing and prior to Contract award. The City will act in the best interest of the City in determining whether to include any, all or none of the Alternates and the combination and priority of any Alternates selected. If additional funding becomes available after Contract award, City may add any or all of the Alternates to the Contract by change order.

3. Evidence of Competency to Perform. Each bidder shall furnish with the bid satisfactory evidence of Bidder's competency to perform the proposed work. Such evidence of competency shall consist of the following:

   a. Completed Form 00410.01 Experience Reference Summary for three projects of similar scope performed within the past 5 years including the name, address and telephone number of the contact person having knowledge of the project and the dollar value of the project.

   b. Statement that, during the three (3) years immediately preceding the date of the Bid, Bidder has received no written notices of violations of any federal or state prevailing wage statute in which prevailing wage penalties were assessed against the Bidder or Bidder has been found in such but has made restitution to affected workmen and complied with any statutory penalty; and a

statement that Bidder is current on payment of Federal and State income tax withholdings and unemployment insurance payments

c. Statement that Bidder participates in a training program that facilitates entry into the construction industry and which may include an on-the-job or in-house training program. By submitting its Bid, Bidder is agreeing to timely submit during the 48 hours after Bid opening an affidavit of describing such program and Bidder's participation.

d. Identify the following Key Personnel proposed for the Project. (**NOTE:** Key Personnel must be committed to the Project for its duration, and may not be removed or substituted without the City's prior written consent.)

   (1) GC Project Manager

   (2) On-Site Field Superintendent

   (3) Safety Officer

e. For each of the Key Personnel, provide the following background information.

   (1) Years of employment with current employer

   (2) City of residence

   (3) Identify any other projects this person will be involved with concurrently with the Project, and state the time commitment for the Project and each other project

   (4) Discuss professional registrations, education, certifications, and credentials held by this person that are applicable to the Project

f. Discuss generally the tasks involved in the Project.

g. Illustrate clearly and concisely Bidder's understanding of the technical elements that must be addressed for successful completion of the Project.

h. Submit a bid schedule with anticipated milestones for the Project using Microsoft Project 2007 or later format.

i. Describe key issues that might affect the Project schedule and how Bidder proposes to address them.

j. Summary of the Project Safety Plan for the Project.

   (1) Describe how Bidder proposes to address any unique safety issues for the Project

   (2) Describe your safety record and environmental compliance record along with your Firm's OSHA reportable accident rates on recent comparable size projects

   (3) Statement of Bidder's Experience Modification Ratio (EMR)

k. Discuss Bidder's understanding of the traffic control required for the Project, if applicable, and how traffic control will impact the Project schedule. Discuss any major traffic control issues that need to be addressed and Bidder's proposed solutions.

l. Identify any other special issues or problems that are likely to be encountered. Outline the manner in which Bidder suggests resolving them.

m. Outline key community relations issues and how they might be resolved.

n. Describe any difficulties Bidder anticipates encountering in serving the City, in light of the City's status as a municipality and public entity. Explain how Bidder plans to manage them.

o. Summary of Bidder's Quality Assurance/Quality Control Plan for this project

p. Statement regarding all work performed two (2) years immediately preceding the date of the Bid, that contains either (a) a contract by contract listing of any written notices of violations of any federal, state or local DBE/MBE/WBE Program and any damages assessed; or (b) a statement

that there have been no such written notices of violations or such penalties assessed; and a statement that Program requirements have been met.

q. Statement that the Bidder has not been rescinded or debarred from any bidding, contractual, procurement, or other such programs by federal, state or local entities.

r. Statement that Bidder is current on payment of Federal and State income tax withholdings and unemployment insurance payments

s. Statement of Bidder's litigation and/or arbitration history over the past five (5) years including final ruling.

t. Statement of Bidder's bond history over the past five (5) years including any incidences of failure to perform.

u. MBE / WBE past project performance and compliance with participation goals in comparable size commercial projects

v. Other.

4. Waiver of Bid Requirements The City Manager or his delegate at any time may waive any requirements imposed by this solicitation or by any City regulation when failure to grant the waiver will result in an increased cost to the City and the requirement waived would be waived for all Bidders for this solicitation and it is in the best interest of the City to grant the waiver. The City Council at any time may waive any requirements imposed in this solicitation by the City's Code of Ordinances when it finds failure to grant the waiver will result in an increased cost to the City and the waived requirement would be waived for all Bidders for this solicitation and it is in the best interest of the City to grant the waiver. The City reserves the right to waive any irregularities and/or formalities as deemed appropriate.

5. Late Bids Bids and modifications of Bids received after the exact hour and date specified for receipt will not be considered unless: (1) the Bid is sent via the U.S. Postal Service, common carrier or contract carrier, by a delivery method that guarantees the Bid will be delivered to the City prior to the submission deadline; or (2) if the Bid is submitted by mail, common carrier or contract carrier it is determined by the City that the late receipt was due solely to an error by the U.S Postal Service, common carrier or contract carrier; or (3) the Bid is timely delivered to the City but is at a different City location than that specified in this IFB; or (4) the City extends the time after the deadline for a force majeure event that could potentially affect any or all Bidders meeting the deadline.

6. Interpretations and Addenda All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents may be directed to the Project Manager listed at the end of these Instructions to Bidders. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Project Manager in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than ten (10) days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only answers issued by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Addenda may also be issued to modify the Bidding Documents as deemed advisable by the City.

7. Bid Security Requirements All Bids submitted must be accompanied by a Bid deposit in the amount of five percent (5%) of the base Bid which shall be in the form of a Bid Bond (on the form provided in these Bidding Documents), Cashier's Check, Letter of Credit, Certificate of Deposit or other instrument approved in advance by the City. Prior to submittal of the Bid the City Treasurer must approve both the financial institution and text of a Letter of Credit. A Cashier's Check or a Certificate of Deposit shall be payable to the City Treasurer.

8. Forfeiture of Security If a Bidder fails or refuses to execute the Contract when requested by the City, any Bid security given to the City shall immediately become due and payable and forfeited to the City as liquidated damages.

9. Mistake in Bid Security By submitting a Bid, Bidder is agreeing to correct any mistakes on a Bid security submission when requested by the City. When such a mistake occurs and a Bidder fails or refuses to correct the mistake or execute the Contract when requested by the City, any Bid security shall be forfeited to the City and the Bidder shall also be subject to debarment and damages.

10. Bids that Exceed the Engineer's Estimate The City may offer the apparent lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidders the option of performing the Work for the Engineer's estimate for the Project with no changes to the Bid requirements or scope of the Project if the Bid is not more than five percent higher than the Engineer's estimate.

11. Post Bid Required Submissions The successful Bidder will be required to submit the following documents with the signed copies of the Bid Form/Contract or within the timeframes specified in the Notice of Intent to Contract letter. Copies of the City's forms that the successful Bidder will be required to sign are bound into this Project Manual for information:

a. Properly signed, dated, and sealed Performance and Maintenance Bond and Payment Bond;

b. Properly completed certificates of insurance;

c. Copies of licenses required by the City to do the Work;

d. A copy of CONTRACTOR's current Certificate of Good Standing or Fictitious Name Registration from the Missouri Secretary of State, or other acceptable proof; and

e. Copy of CONTRACTOR's Affirmative Action Plan

12. Indemnification – City of Kansas City. The contract documents contains a requirement that Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the City and any of its agencies, officials, officers, or employees from and against all claims, damages, liability, losses, costs, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from any acts or omissions in connection with the contract, caused in whole or in part by Contractor, its employees, agents, or Subcontractors, or caused by others for whom Contractor is liable, including negligent acts or omissions of the City, its agencies, officials, officers, or employees. The contract requires Contractor to obtain specified limits of insurance to insure the indemnity obligation. Contractor has the opportunity to recover the cost of the required insurance in the Contract Price by including the cost of that insurance in the Bid amount.

13. City's Buy American and Missouri Preference Policies It is the policy of the City that any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of any City contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured or produced in the United States whenever possible. When Bids offer quality, price, conformity with specifications, term of delivery and other conditions imposed in the specifications that are equal, the City shall select the Bid that uses manufactured goods or commodities that are manufactured or produced in the United States. The City shall give preference to all commodities manufactured, produced, or grown within the State of Missouri and to all firms, corporations, or individuals doing business as Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, when quality is equal or better and delivered price is the same or less. It is the bidder's responsibility to claim these preferences.

14. Affirmative Action It is the policy of the City that any person or entity entering into a contract with the City, will employ applicants and treat employees equally without regard to their race, color, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, disability, sexual orientation, gender identity or age. Bidder will be required to comply with the City's Affirmative Action ordinance if Bidder is awarded a contract from the City totaling more than $300,000.00. If you have any questions regarding the City's Affirmative Action requirements, please contact HRD at (816) 513-1836 or visit the City's website at www.kcmo.gov.

15. Tax Clearance Bidder will be required to furnish to CITY sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, verifying that Bidder is in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division as a precondition to CITY making its first payment under any CONTRACT over $160,000.00. Bidder will also be required to obtain proof of City tax compliance from all of its Subcontractors prior to the Subcontractors performing any Work.

16. Substitutions or "Or-Equal" Items The procedure for submission of substitutions or "or-equal" items is set forth in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

17. Prevailing Wage Requirements The successful Bidder shall pay the prevailing hourly rate of wages as determined by the Missouri Annual Wage Order and/or Federal Wage Determination set forth in the Project Manual. In case of a conflict between Missouri and Federal wage rates, the higher rate shall apply.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Prevailing Wage Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided Prevailing Wage Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors to submit same.

18. Contract Information Management System. Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Contract Information Management System/Project Management Communications Tool provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. Bidder/Proposer shall submit user applications to City's provided Contract Information Management System for all personnel, subcontractors or suppliers as applicable.

19. MBE/WBE Program Requirements City desires that Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBE) have a maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts. The goals for this specific Project are **(11%)** MBE participation and **(11%)** WBE participation. The City's HRD Forms and HRD Instructions for Construction Projects are incorporated into these Bidding Documents and the Contract Documents. The MBE/WBE Directory is available on the City's website at www.kcmo.gov. Please call the Human Relations Department at (816) 513-1836 for assistance.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based MBE/WBE Program Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided MBE/WBE Program Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors/subconsultants to submit same.

20. Waiver of MBE/WBE Requirements The City Council may waive any and all MBE/WBE requirements imposed by any Bidding Document or the MBE/WBE Ordinance and Contract with the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder if the City Council determines a waiver is in the best interests of the City.

21. Forfeiture of Bid Bond for Failure to Make MBE/WBE Submissions By submitting its Bid, Bidder is agreeing to the following: (1) Bidder has made by Bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE goals established for the Project; or Bidder will continue to make during the 48 hours after Bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE goals established for the Project; and (2) Bidder will timely submit its 00450 HRD Construction Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver (HRD Form 8) and 00450.01 Letter of Intent to Subcontract for each MBE/WBE listed on the 00450 HRD Construction Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver; and (3) Bidder will submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet the MBE/WBE goals when requested by the City. Failure to meet these requirements in good faith will result in Bidder being debarred and forfeiting its Bid Bond.

22. Workforce Program Requirements. City desires that minorities and women have a maximum opportunity to practice their trades on city construction projects. The minimum company-wide goals are at ten percent (10%) minority workforce and two percent (2%) women workforce. The City's HRD Forms and HRD Instructions for Construction Projects are incorporated into these Bidding Documents and the Contract Documents.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Workforce Program Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided Workforce Program Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors to submit same.

23. Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others

a. If the Contract Documents require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) to be submitted to City, the apparent lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall submit to City a list of all such Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and

organizations proposed for those portions of the Work for which such identification is required. An experience statement shall accompany such list with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier or organization if requested by City. If City has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, City may request the apparent lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in Bid price.

b. By submitting its Bid, Bidder agrees that it has read and understands all the provisions of General Condition No. 6.07, Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others, and that it will comply with all those provisions including but not limited to mandatory mediation of disputes and the prohibition against paid-if-paid and paid-when-paid contract clauses. It is the City's expectation that all Subcontractors and Suppliers will be treated fairly and in good faith by the successful Bidders and that the successful Bidder will make all reasonable efforts to resolve contract disputes with a Subcontractor or Supplier in a prompt and fair manner. If the City is notified by a Subcontractor or Supplier of a contract claim with the successful Bidder, City will notify the successful Bidder and will request prompt resolution of the claim. City will provide any such Subcontractor or Supplier information regarding mandatory mediation as well as a copy of the Payment Bond. City may notify the Surety that City has taken cognizance of such claim.

c. In accordance with the Missouri Prompt Payment Act, City reserves the right to withhold payment(s) in good faith from the successful Bidder due to: i)the successful Bidder's failure to comply with any material provision of the contract; ii)third party claims filed or reasonable evidence that a claim will be filed; iii)the successful Bidder's failure to make timely payments for labor, equipment or materials; or iv)for damage to a Subcontractor or Supplier.

d. By submitting its Bid, Bidder agrees it will not deny any Subcontractor subcontracting opportunities solely because the Subcontractor is not a signatory to collective bargaining agreements with organized labor.

e. The provisions of GC 6.07 are a material term of the Contract with the City and failure by the successful Bidder to comply with the provisions of this section will be taken into consideration by City in making the determination of lowest, responsive, and responsible bidder in any subsequent City contracts.

24. Pre-Bid Conference The Water Services Department will hold a pre-Bid conference on Thursday, March 9, 2023, at 1:00 PM onsite at the KC Water Administration HQ Building, 4800 E. 63rd Street Kansas City, MO 64130. Attendance at the pre-Bid conference is **mandatory** for all Bidders on this Project. For this Project, the City shall not contract with a Bidder who has not attended the entire pre-Bid conference for this Project.

Microsoft Teams meeting

Join on your computer, mobile app or room device

Click here to join the meeting

Meeting ID: 288 727 413 181

Passcode: jBvfQx

Download Teams | Join on the web

Or call in (audio only)

+1 872-212-5076,,504120852# United States, Chicago

Phone Conference ID: 504 120 852#

Find a local number | Reset PIN

Learn More | Meeting options

25. **On-Site Inspection** The Project Site will be available for inspection by Bidders. Bidders visiting the Project Site shall be responsible for their own safety. For access to the interior of the Project Site shall be available for inspection by appointment from 9:00AM to 2:30 PM each day Monday through Friday

(holidays excepted). Bidders may contact the following individual from the Water Services Department for an appointment.

Contact: Debra L. Smith

Phone: (816) 513-0293 E-mail: Debra.Smith@kcmo.org

26. Signatures Each copy of the Bid Form/Contract must be signed and properly dated by the following, as applicable:

Limited Liability Company:

□ a member of the limited liability Company authorized to sign on behalf of the company.

Partnership:

□ a partner authorized to sign on behalf of the partnership.

Sole Proprietor:

□ the proprietor.

Joint Venture:

□ the parties to the Joint Venture authorized to sign on behalf of each party to the Joint Venture, or a person authorized by each party to the Joint Venture to sign on behalf of all parties to the Joint Venture.

Corporation:

□ a corporate office authorized to sign on behalf of the corporation. Corporation's seal must be attached to the signature.

27. Forward all questions in writing to the following Project Manager and Contract Administrator. Questions received less than seven (7) days prior to the Bid Date may not be answered. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Project Manager in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda to all Bidders. Oral or other interpretations or clarifications shall be without legal effect, even if made at a Pre-Bid Meeting.

Debra L. Smith, Project Manager
Water Services Department
4800 E. 63rd Street
Kansas City, MO, 64130
(816) 513-0293
E-mail: Debra.Smith@kcmo.org

Derrick Smith, Procurement Officer
General Services Department, Procurement
City Hall, City of Kansas City, MO
414 E. 12th Street, 1St Floor W
Kansas City, MO 64106
(816) 513-0807
E-mail: Derrick.Smith@kcmo.org

For persons with disabilities needing reasonable accommodations please contact Andrea Dorch at 816-513-1818 or Paul Pierce at 816-513-1824. If you need to use the Relay Missouri Center call 1-800-RELAY-MO (1-800-735-2966).

Bidder: _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

BID FORM/CONTRACT

Project/Contract Number: 81000817/1682

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance

1. Bidder, having examined the Bidding Documents, related documents and the Site of the Work, and being familiar with all the conditions affecting the construction of the proposed Work, including Laws and Regulations and the availability of materials and supplies, agrees, if this Bid is selected by CITY, this Bid Form/Contract will become the Contract between Bidder and CITY for Bidder to furnish all labor and materials, equipment and services necessary for the proper completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including general construction work at the price(s) stated below, which stated sums include fees and all other charges applicable to materials, appliances, labor and all things subject to and upon which other charges may be levied.
2. Bidder agrees the Contract Documents will comprise the entire agreement between CITY and Bidder. The Contract Documents are identified in the General Conditions and are incorporated into and made part hereof this Bid Form/Contract by reference.
3. Bidder agrees that if this Bid Form/Contract is executed by CITY, Bidder's offer is accepted and this Bid Form/Contract that incorporates all other Contract Documents shall constitute the Contract between the parties. Bidder authorizes the CITY to fill in the Contract Price on this Bid Form/Contract in accordance with Bidder's Bid. Bidder agrees that this Bid Form/Contract may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original copy of this Bid Form/Contract and all of which, when taken together, will be deemed to constitute one and the same Bid Form/Contract. This Bid Form/Contract shall be effective upon the execution of counterparts by both parties, notwithstanding that both parties may not sign the same counterpart. The parties' signatures transmitted by facsimile or by other electronic means shall be proof of the execution of this Bid Form/Contract and shall be acceptable in a court of law. A copy of this Bid Form/Contract shall constitute an original and shall be acceptable in a court of law.
4. The Bid Price(s) shall be shown in numeric figures only.

TOTAL BASE BID IN NUMERIC FIGURES $_____

ALLOWANCE NO. $ 150,000.00

TOTAL BID ALTERNATE NO. 1 IN NUMERIC FIGURES $ _____

TOTAL BID ALTERNATE NO. 2 IN NUMERIC FIGURES $ _____

TOTAL SUM - BID IN NUMERIC FIGURES $_____

5. The undersigned Bidder has given CITY'S Project Manager written notice of all conflicts, errors or discrepancies that it has discovered in the Contract Documents and the written resolution thereof by the Project Manager or by the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL is acceptable to Bidder.
6. The undersigned Bidder agrees that this Bid shall remain subject to selection by CITY, and may not be withdrawn for ninety (90) days after the day Bids are opened.
7. The undersigned Bidder certifies that this Bid contains no modifications, deviations, riders or qualifications.

8. The Contract Price will be subject to adjustment according to final measured, used, or delivered quantities, and the adjustment unit prices in the Bid will apply to such final quantities
9. Form 00420 - Alternates contains work and prices which modify the Base Bid, if selected, and is incorporated into this Bid. This form must be completed and returned with this Bid.
10. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following addenda listed by number and date appearing on each addendum:

Addendum Number	Dated	Addendum Number	Dated
(_____)	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)
(_____)	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)
(_____)	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)
(_____)	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)
(_____)	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)
(_____)	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)
(_____)	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)

11. By submitting its bid, Bidder is agreeing to meet or exceed the minimum employment goals of 10% minority and 2% women during the term of its contract with the City, or request a waiver of the goals. If a waiver is requested, Bidder must establish good faith efforts towards meeting the goals as set forth in the HRD Instructions for Construction Contracts and the City's Construction Employment Program Ordinance (commonly known as the "Workforce Ordinance") (City Code Section 3-515). Within forty-eight (48) hours after bid opening, the construction contractor shall submit **KC CREO Employee Identification Report Form-Rev. 102715** which shall include: the name, home address, job title, sex and race/ethnicity of each person the contractor anticipates will be performing construction labor hours creditable towards the minimum workforce goals applicable to the construction contractor individually.
12. Should Bidder fail to meet or exceed the minimum employment goals or otherwise establish that Bidder is entitled to a waiver under circumstances in which Bidder has previously failed to meet or exceed the goals on one or more occasions with the twenty-four month period immediately preceding the completion of the Work under this Bid Form/Contract, Bidder may be suspended from participating, either as a contractor or subcontractor, on any future contract with the City for a period ranging from thirty days to six months as further specified in the Contract Documents. This program is distinguished from the M/WBE Program in that it is not based on company ownership but rather is based on workforce hours instead of a budgetary allocation of work.
13. By submitting its bid, Bidder warrants that if its bid should exceed $300,000.00 and Bidder employs fifty (50) or more people, Bidder has an affirmative action program in place and will maintain the affirmative action program in place for the duration of its contract with the City. Bidder further warrants that it will comply with the affirmative action requirements contained in the General Conditions as incorporated by reference into this Bid Form/Contract.

14. Section 15 through Section 18 constitutes the Affidavit of Intended Utilization required to be submitted by Bidders.

15. By submitting its bid, Bidder is agreeing to the following: (1) Bidder has made by bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE/DBE goals established for the project; or Bidder will continue to make during the 48 hours after bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE/DBE goals established for the project; and (2) Bidder will timely submit its **00450 KC CREO 08 Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver** and **00450.01 Letter of Intent to Subcontract** for each MBE/WBE listed on the 00450 HRD 08 Construction Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver;; and (3) Bidder will submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet the MBE/WBE/DBE goals when requested by the City. Failure to meet these requirements in good faith will result in Bidder forfeiting its bid bond.

PROJECT GOALS: **__11___% MBE** **__11___% WBE** **_____ % DBE**

BIDDER PARTICIPATION: **_____% MBE** **_____% WBE** **_____ % DBE**

16. To the best of Bidder's knowledge, the following are names of certified MBEs and/or WBEs with whom Bidder, or Bidder's subcontractors, presently intend to contract with if awarded the Contract on the above project: ***(*All firms must currently be certified by Kansas City, Missouri Human Relations Department*)***

A. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____
Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

B. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____
Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

C. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____
Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

D. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____
Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

E. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____

Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

F. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____
Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

(List additional MBE/WBEs, if any, on additional pages and attach to this form)

17. By submitting its bid, Bidder is agreeing it will identify and timely submit within 48 Hours after Bid opening those MBE/WBE subcontractors with dollar amounts and scopes of work, which apply to or exceed the MBE/WBE goals for the Project on the **00450 KC CREO 08 Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver.**

18. Bidder agrees that failure to meet or exceed the MBE/WBE Goals for the above project will require the Director of Human Relations to recommend disapproval of the bid unless the Director of Human Relations finds the Bidder established good faith efforts towards meeting the goals as set forth in the HRD Forms and Instructions for Construction Projects and the City's MBE/WBE Ordinance.

Business Entity Type:

(__) Missouri Corporation
(__) Foreign Corporation
(__) Fictitious Name Registration
(__) Sole Proprietor
(__) Limited Liability Company
(__) Partnership
(__) Joint Venture
(__) Other: (Specify)_____

BIDDER
Legal name & address of Bidder, person firm, partnership, corporation, or association submitting Bid:

_____
Phone No: _____
Cell No: _____
Facsimile No: _____
Bidder's E-Mail: _____

_____
Federal ID. No. _____

I hereby certify that I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Bidder, person, firm, partnership, corporation or association submitting Bid.

By: _____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

Title:_____

Date:_____

(Attach corporate seal if applicable)

NOTARY

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20__.

My Commission Expires: _____ _____

Bidder: _____

ACCEPTANCE OF BID

CITY, by executing this Bid Form/Contract, hereby accepts Bidder's Bid and this Bid Form/Contract that incorporates all other Contract Documents shall constitute the Contract between the Parties.

CITY shall pay CONTRACTOR for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents a maximum amount of _____ Dollars, ($ _____). The Contract Price includes:

00413 Allowances, included in the Bid, a copy of which is attached

00420 Alternates, included in the Bid, a copy of which is attached

Alternate No. 1 - $
Alternate No. 2 - $

By executing this Bid Form/Contract, CITY accepts Bidder's offer for the Contract Price stated above and this Bid Form/Contract that incorporates all other Contract Documents shall constitute the Contract between the parties

_____
City of Kansas City, Missouri (OWNER or City)

Approved as to form:

_____
Assistant City Attorney

I hereby certify that there is a balance, otherwise unencumbered, to the credit of the appropriation to which the foregoing expenditure is to be charged, and a cash balance, otherwise unencumbered, in the treasury, to the credit of the fund from which payment is to be made, each sufficient to meet the obligation hereby incurred.

_____
Director of Finance (Date)

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

EXPERIENCE AND REFERENCE SUMMARY

Project/Contract Number: 81000817/1682

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance

Firm's Legal Name	
Mailing Address	
Contact – Name & Email	
Contact – Phone & Fax	

NO.	PROJECT & LOCATION	OWNER NAME & ADDRESS CONTACT & PHONE NUMBER	PROJECT DURATION & DATE COMPLETED	$ VALUE
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
6.				
7.				
8.				
9.				

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

EXPERIENCE AND REFERENCE SUMMARY – CURRENT PROJECTS

Project/Contract Number: 81000817/1682

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance

Firm's Legal Name	
Mailing Address	
Contact – Name & E-Mail	
Contact – Phone & Fax	

NO.	PROJECT & LOCATION	CONTRACT AMOUNT/ % COMPLETE	OWNER NAME & ADDRESS CONTACT & PHONE NUMBER	LENGTH, DIAMETER & MATERIAL OF CONSTRUCTION OR DESCRIPTION OF REPAIRS	START DATE
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					
6.					
7.					
8.					

LIST OF EQUIPMENT AND STAFFING AVAILABLE FOR PROJECT

Project/Contract Number: 81000817/1682

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance

	EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE FOR CONSTRUCTION (OR ATTACH LIST)		STAFFING BREAKDOWN	NUMBER OF EACH CATEGORY
1.		1.	OFFICE STAFF	
2.		2.	SUPERVISORS	
3.		3.	FIELD STAFF – CREW FOREMEN	
4.		4.	FIELD STAFF – OPERATORS (NOT FOREMEN)	
5.		5.	FIELD STAFF – LABORERS (NOT FOREMEN)	
6.		6.		

Bidder: _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ALLOWANCE FORM

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

Allowance No.:	Allowance Description:	Allowance in Figures:
1	Misc. gypsum board repairs throughout the building; areas requiring s	$150,000.00

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ALTERNATES

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

No:	Description:	❑ Add [+] ❑ Deduct [-]	Price in Figures:
1	Gender Neutral Restrooms for 1st and 2nd Floor off the North Lobby		$

No:	Description:	❑ Add [+] ❑ Deduct [-]	Price in Figures:
2	Improvement to the Missouri River Training Room (aka Auditorium): Note that improvements drawn for the MO River Conference Room, Alt. 2, are NOT Base Bid (alternate scope of work is drawn, so base bid is minus alternate work shown). The Base Bid is "Remove the stage and any associated power and data back to the nearest wall with new device. Patch adjacent walls where the stage was removed and paint to match. Infill carpet and base to match. Adjust closer on doors to comply with ADA speed and force requirements. Alternate 2 are all other improvements shown.		$

No:	Description:	❑ Add [+] ❑ Deduct [-]	Price in Figures:
			$

No:	Description:	❑ Add [+] ❑ Deduct [-]	Price in Figures:
			$

No:	Description:	❑ Add [+] ❑ Deduct [-]	Price in Figures:
			$

No:	Description:	❑ Add [+] ❑ Deduct [-]	Price in Figures: $

No:	Description:	❑ Add [+] ❑ Deduct [-]	Price in Figures: $

No:	Description:	❑ Add [+] ❑ Deduct [-]	Price in Figures: $

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

BID BOND

Project/Contract Number: 81000817/1682

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance

Bond Number _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That _____ of _____, as Principal, and _____ as Surety, hereby bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents unto KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI, a constitutionally chartered municipal corporation, as Obligee, in the sum of

_____Dollars ($_____), lawful money of the United States.

WHEREAS, Principal is herewith submitting its Bid to enter into a contract with Kansas City for the above referenced project,

NOW, THEREFORE the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal is awarded the contract the Principal will, within the time required, enter into a contract and give a good and sufficient surety bonds to secure the performance of the terms and conditions of the contract and for the prompt payment of all labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof as required by the contract documents, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise the Principal and Surety will immediately pay unto the Obligee the full amount of this bond as liquidated damages for failure to fulfill the conditions of this obligation, but in no event shall the Surety's liability exceed the penal sum hereof.

Signed, sealed and delivered this _____ day of _____. _____.

BIDDER AND PRINCIPAL

Name, address and facsimile number of Bidder and Principal

_____

_____

_____

_____

I hereby certify that I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Bidder and Principal.

By: _____

Title:_____

(Attach corporate seal if applicable)

SURETY

Name, address and facsimile number of Surety:

_____

_____

_____

_____

I hereby certify that (1) I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Surety; (2) Surety has an A.M. Best rating of A- or better; (3) Surety is named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (most current revision) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury; and (4) Surety is duly licensed to issue bonds in the State of Missouri and in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

By:_____

Title:_____

Date:_____

(Attach seal and Power of Attorney)

CREO KC INSTRUCTIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

PART A. ECONOMIC EQUITY & INCLUSION GOALS--MBE/WBE PROGRAM

I. City's Economic Equity & Inclusion Goals--MBE/WBE Program.

A. The City has adopted an Economic Equity & Inclusion Goals--Minority/Women Business Enterprise ("MBE/WBE") Program (Sections 3-421 through 3-469, Code of Ordinances) (the "Program") to implement the City's policy of supporting the fullest possible participation in City contracts and change orders of firms owned and controlled by minorities and women. Each construction contract may have an MBE and/or WBE goal for participation. An MBE or WBE goal is a numerical objective the City has set for the contract that may be awarded pursuant to these bid specifications. Goals are stated as a percentage of contract dollars. For example, if an MBE goal for a contract is 10% and a Bidder submits a bid of $100,000, the goal for MBE participation would equal $10,000. The specific MBE/WBE goals on this contract are set forth elsewhere in the bid specifications.

B. These Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department ("CREO KC") Forms & Instructions are part of the BIDDING DOCUMENTS and CONTRACT DOCUMENTS as defined in the General Conditions. By submitting a Bid, the Bidder agrees, as a material term of the contract, to carry out the City's MBE/WBE Program by making good faith efforts to include certified MBE/WBEs in the contract work to the extent of the goals listed for the contract and to the fullest extent consistent with submitting the lowest and best bid to the City. Bidder agrees that the Program is incorporated into this document and agrees to follow the Program. Although it is not a requirement that a Bidder in fact meet or exceed both the MBE and WBE Goals, it is a requirement for approval of the Bid that a Bidder objectively demonstrate to the City that good faith efforts have been made to meet the Goals. Bidders must attempt to meet both the MBE and WBE goals and request a waiver if either is not met.

C. The following CREO KC Forms are attached and must be used for MBE/WBE submittals:

1. Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver (CREO KC Form 8); and
2. Letter of Intent to Subcontract (CREO KC Form 00450.01); and
3. Timetable for MBE/WBE Utilization (CREO KC Form 10); and
4. Request for Modification or Substitution (CREO KC Form 11); and
5. Contractor Affidavit for Final Payment (Form 01290.14); and
6. Subcontractor Affidavit for Final Payment (Form 01290.15).

Warning: The City only gives MBE/WBE credit for a Bidder's use of City certified MBE/WBEs. A certified MBE/WBE firm is a firm that has been certified by the City's Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department as such. An MBE/WBE firm must be certified before the date on which the contractor utilization plan is due. Certified MBEs and WBEs are listed in the M/W/DBE Kansas City Mo. Online Directory, which is available on the City's website at www.kcmo.org. Before a Bidder submits a bid, Bidder

should contact CREO KC and consult the directory to make sure any firm proposed for use for MBE/WBE participation has been certified.

II. Required Submissions Following Bid Opening.

A. Bidder must submit the following documents within forty-eight (48) hours of bid opening:

1. **Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver (CREO KC Form 8).** This form states a Bidder's plan to use specific certified MBE/WBEs in the performance of the contract and includes the following:

   a. The work to be performed by each MBE/WBE and the amounts each is to be paid for the work; and

   b. The name, address, race or ethnic origin, gender and employer identification number or social security number of each MBE/WBE that will perform the work.

   c. An automatic request for waiver in the event Bidder has not met or exceeded the MBE and/or WBE goals for the contract but believes that it has made good faith efforts to meet or exceed the goals and desires a waiver of the goals. If a waiver is requested, CREO KC will examine the Bidder's documentation of good faith efforts and make a recommendation to grant or deny the waiver. CREO KC will recommend a waiver be granted only if the Bidder has made good faith efforts to obtain MBE/WBE participation.

2. **Letter(s) of Intent to Subcontract (CREO KC Form 00450.01)**. A letter must be provided from each MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan. These letters verify that the MBE/WBE has agreed to execute a formal agreement for the work and indicate the scope of work to be performed and the price agreed upon for the work.

III. Required Submission when Requested by City.

A. Bidder must submit the following documents when requested by City:

1. **Timetable for MBE/WBE Utilization (CREO KC Form 10).**

2. **Documentation of good faith efforts.**

IV. Required Monthly Submissions during term of Contract.

A. Bidder must submit the following report on a monthly basis if awarded the contract:

1. **M/WBE Monthly Utilization Report.** This report must be submitted to the Director by the 15th of each month. Failure to submit timely reports may result in delays in processing of current and future contract approvals and payment applications. The method of submission of this report is through the B2GNow Diversity Management System (B2GNow).

V. Required Submittals for Final Contract Payment.

A. Contractor must submit the following documents with its request for final payment under

the contract:

1. **Contractor Affidavit for Final Payment (Form 01290.14)**
2. **Subcontractor Affidavit(s) for Final Payment (Form 01290.15)**
3. **Final B2GNow Monthly Contract Audit Report with all payment audits confirmed.**

VI. Additional Submittals.

A. Contractor may be required to make additional submittals during the term of the Contract, including **Request for Modification or Substitution (CREO KC Form 11)**. Refer to Section IX, Modification of the Contractor Utilization Plan or Substitution of an MBE/WBE, for additional instructions on when this form must be submitted.

VII. MBE/WBE Participation Credit.

A. The following shall be credited towards achieving the goals:

1. The total contract dollar amount that a prime contractor has paid or is obligated to pay to a subcontractor that is a certified MBE or WBE, except as otherwise expressly provided for herein.
2. The total contract dollar amount that a prime contractor that is a certified MBE or WBE performed itself.
3. Sixty percent (60%) of the total dollar amount paid or to be paid by a prime contractor to obtain supplies or goods from a supplier who is a certified MBE or WBE.
4. Ten percent (10%) of the total dollar amount paid or to be paid by a prime contractor to obtain supplies or goods from a supply broker who is a certified MBE or WBE.
5. One hundred percent (100%) of the total dollar amount paid or to be paid by a prime contractor to a manufacturer of construction supplies who is a certified MBE or WBE.
6. Subcontractor participation with a lower tier MBE/WBE subcontractor using one of the above methods of participation.

B. **NO CREDIT**, however, will be given for the following:

1. Participation in a contract by a MBE or WBE that does not perform a commercially useful function as defined by the Program; and
2. Any portion of the value of the contract that an MBE or WBE subcontractor subcontracts back to the prime contractor or any other contractor who is not a qualified MBE/WBE; and
3. Materials and supplies used on the contract unless the MBE/WBE is responsible for negotiating the price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the materials and installing (where applicable) and paying for material itself; and
4. Work performed by an MBE or WBE in a scope of work other than that in which the MBE or WBE is currently certified.

VIII. Methods for Securing Participation of MBE/WBEs and Good Faith Efforts.

A. A bidder is required to make good faith efforts to achieve the MBE/WBE goals. Good faith efforts are efforts that, given all relevant circumstances, a Bidder actively and aggressively seeking to meet the goals can reasonably be expected to make. Good faith efforts must be made before the Bidder submits a Contractor Utilization Plan, in other words, within 48 hours of bid opening. However, efforts made to increase participation of MBEs and WBEs following submission of the CUP can be considered as evidence of good faith efforts to meet the goals.

B. In evaluating good faith efforts, the Director of CREO KC will consider whether the Bidder has performed the following, along with any other relevant factors:

1. Advertised for at least 15 calendar days prior to the bid or proposal due date opportunities to participate in the contract in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications, small and minority business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations which are included in a list along with their current contact information identified on the directory as the list of publications available to publish such advertisements, which list shall be updated by CREO KC no less than every three (3) month.

2. Sent written notices at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the bid or proposal due date containing the information required in section (9) below, by certified mail, e-mail, or facsimile, to at least 80% of MBEs and WBEs which are included in a list along with their contact information identified on the directory as the list of organizations available to receive such notices, which list shall be updated by CREO KC no less than every three (3) months.

3. Sent written notices, containing the information required by section (9) below, by certified mail, e-mail or facsimile, to at least 80% of MBEs and WBEs listed on the directory certified in the applicable scopes of work for the particular bid soliciting their participation in the contract at least 15 calendar days prior to the bid or proposal due date.

4. Attempted to identify portions of the work for qualified MBE and/or WBE participation in order to increase the likelihood of meeting the goals, including breaking down contracts into economically feasible units that take into consideration the capacity of available MBE/WBEs appearing on the CREO KC directory.

5. At any time prior to submission of the CUP or submittal of a request for modification of a CUP, requested assistance in achieving the goals from the Director and acted on the Director's recommendations.

6. Conferred with certified MBEs and WBEs which inquired about or responded to the bid solicitation and explained to such MBEs and WBEs the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited, and if not all certified MBEs and WBEs in the particular scopes listed on the directory have inquired about or responded to the bid solicitation for each scope of work, then contact by certified mail, e-mail or telephone the greater of ten (10) or 80% of additional certified MBEs and WBEs in the particular scopes of work listed on the directory and offer to confer with such MBEs and WBEs for such particular scope of work and request such MBEs

and WBEs to submit a proposal.

7. Attempted to negotiate in good faith with certified MBEs and WBEs which responded to the bid solicitation or those certified MBEs and WBEs that were conferred with as contemplated in section (6) above, and other qualified MBEs and WBEs, at the option of the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, to perform specific subcontracts, not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities by the bidder, proposer, or contractor; in the event an MBE or WBE is the low bid, but rejected as unqualified, the bidder, proposer, or contractor and the director or board, as applicable, shall provide sound reasons for rejecting such MBE or WBE.
8. Attended pre-bid meeting when such meetings were indicated in the solicitation of bids or otherwise by the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable or by the director provided the director provides written direction to the bidder, proposer, or contractor at the time the goals are recommended.
9. Written notices and advertisements to be provided pursuant to sections (1), (2) and (3) above shall include the following information:
    a. The bid due date;
    b. The name of the project;
    c. The address or general location of the project;
    d. The location of plans and specifications for viewing;
    e. Contact information of the prime contractor;
    f. A general description of the scopes of work that are the subject of the solicitation;
    g. The goals established for the applicable contract, and if the goals are still subject to board approval, then a statement that the goals as stated are preliminary and are subject to board approval;
    h. If the project or any portion of the project is subject to prevailing wage then a statement that all or a portion of the project will be subject to prevailing wage, as applicable; and if only a portion of the scopes are subject to prevailing wage, then identification of such scopes provided that such scopes are known as of the time of bid solicitation;
    i. The date and time of any pre-bid meeting(s), if any, which have been scheduled by the bidder, proposer, contractor or developer as of the bid solicitation; and

    Any other information deemed relevant by the bidder, proposer, contractor or developer, as applicable, or the director to the extent the director provides written direction to the bidder, proposer, contractor or developer of such additional information at the time the goals are recommended by the director. 8. Within five (5) working days after drawing the bid specifications, sent certified letters, verifiable e-mails or proof of facsimiles to certified MBEs and WBEs listed in the M/W/DBE Kansas City Mo. Online Directory.

C. A Bidder may be required to give the City documentation to prove that it made good faith efforts. The Bidder will be contacted by the City with further instructions about when this documentation must be submitted.

IX. Modification of the Contractor Utilization Plan or Substitution of an MBE/WBE.

A. After bid opening, a Bidder or Contractor may need to substitute an MBE and/or WBE or request that the amount of MBE/WBE participation listed in its Contractor Utilization Plan be modified. Bidder or Contractor must file a **Request for Modification or Substitution (CREO KC Form 11) prior to actual substitution and within a reasonable time after learning that a modification or substitution is necessary.** The Director may approve substitutions or modifications and upon approval, the modifications and substitutions will become an amendment to the Contractor Utilization Plan. Modifications or substitutions may be approved when:

1. The Director finds that the Bidder or Contractor made and provided evidence of good faith efforts to substitute the MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan with other certified MBE/WBEs for the scope of work or any other scope of work in the contract; and
2. The Bidder or Contractor has not attempted intentionally to evade the requirements of the program and it is in the best interests of the City to allow a modification or substitution; and
3. The Director also finds one of the following:
    a. The listed MBE/WBE is non-responsive or cannot perform; or
    b. The listed MBE/WBE has increased its previously quoted price to the bidder, proposer or contractor without a corresponding change in the scope of the work; or
    c. The listed MBE/WBE has committed a material default or breach of its contract with the contractor; or
    d. Requirements of the scope of work of the contract have changed and render subcontracting not feasible or not feasible at the levels required by the goals established for the contract; or
    e. The listed MBE/WBE is unacceptable to the contracting department; or
    f. The listed MBE/WBE thereafter had its certification revoked; or

B. A modification shall not be made unless the modification or substitution has first been requested and approved by the Director. Once a modification has been made, a Construction Contractor Employee Identification Report (CREO KC Form 0485.04) for the newly approved subcontractor must be submitted at least ten (10) days prior to the approved subcontractor commencing work on a City contract.

X. Appeals.

A. In conformance with the Act, appeals may be made to the City Fairness in Construction Board or Fairness in Professional Services and Goods Board on the following:

1. The grant or denial of a Request for Waiver;
2. Substitution for an MBE/WBE listed on a Contractor Utilization Plan;
3. Modification of the percentage of MBE/WBE participation on a Contractor Utilization Plan;
4. Liquidated Damages;
5. The amount of MBE/WBE credit the Contractor may receive for MBE/WBE participation identified in the contractor utilization plan.

B. Any appeal must be filed in writing with the Director within fifteen (15) calendar days of notice of the determination. Mailing, faxing, personal delivery or posting at CREO KC of determinations shall constitute notice. The appeal shall state with specificity why the Bidder or Contractor believes the determination is incorrect

C. Failure to file a timely appeal shall constitute a waiver of a Bidder's or Contractor's right to appeal such determination and such person shall be estopped to deny the validity of any determination which could have been timely appealed.

XI. Access to Documents and Records.

A. By submitting a Bid, each Bidder agrees to permit the City, its duly authorized agents or employees, access at all reasonable times to all books and business records of Bidder as may be necessary to ascertain compliance with the requirements of this document and the Act, within ten (10) calendar days of the date of the written request.

B. All Bidders agree to cooperate with the contracting department and CREO KC in studies and surveys regarding the MBE/WBE program.

XII. Miscellaneous.

A. A Bidder or Contractor shall bear the burden of proof with regard to all issues on appeal.

B. In the event of any conflict between this document and the Program, the provisions of the Program shall control. The terms used in this document are defined in the Program.

C. Oral representations are not binding on the City.

D. The City Council may waive the requirements of this document and the Program and award the contract to the lowest and best bidder if the City Council determines a waiver is in the best interests of the City.

E. The Director may grant extensions of time to Bidders to submit Letters of Intent to Subcontract (CREO KC Form 00450.01).

XIII. Liquidated Damages – Economic Equity & Inclusion Goals--MBE/WBE Program.

A. If Contractor fails to achieve the MBE/WBE goals stated in its Contractor Utilization Plan, as amended, the City will sustain damages, the exact extent of which would be difficult or impossible to ascertain. Therefore, in order to liquidate those damages, the monetary difference between either (1) the amount of the MBE/WBE goals set forth in the Contractor Utilization Plan, as amended, or (2) the goals established (whichever is lower) and the amount actually paid to qualified MBEs and WBEs for performing a commercially useful function will be deducted from the Contractor's payments as

liquidated damages. In determining the amount actually paid to qualified MBEs and WBEs, no credit will be given for the portion of participation that was not approved by the Director, unless the Director determines that the Contractor acted in good faith. No deduction for liquidated damages will be made when, for reasons beyond the control of the Contractor, the MBE/WBE participation stated in the Contractor Utilization Plan, as amended and approved by the Director is not met.

PART B. CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

IMPORTANT: This Part B is applicable to City construction contracts estimated by the City prior to solicitation as: (1) requiring more than 800 construction labor hours and (2) valued in excess of $300,000.00. This program is distinguished from the M/WBE Program in that it is based on workforce hours of the Bidder and *all* its participating subcontractors rather than the actual contract value of work. The instructions herein detail the specifics related to this program. This program is in *addition* to the M/WBE program.

I. City's Construction Employment Program.

A. The City has adopted a Construction Employment Program (Sections 3-501 through 3-525, Code of Ordinances) (the "Workforce Program" or "Program") to implement the City's policy of supporting the fullest possible utilization of minority and women workers in the construction industry.

B. The minimum workforce goals are currently set by ordinance at 10% for minorities and 2% for women. These goals are separate from M/WBE goals. Public recognition may be provided if the bidder achieves at least twice the minimum participation.

C. Construction contracts subject to the Workforce Program and the company-wide and project-specific workforce goals ("workforce goals") are those contracts to construct, reconstruct, improve, enlarge or alter any fixed work that is estimated by the City prior to solicitation to: (1) require more than 800 construction labor hours, (2) has estimated costs that exceed $300,000.00, and (3) involve the expenditure of public funds.

D. The successful bidder may meet company-wide goals by counting the bidder's utilization of minorities and women throughout the Kansas City metropolitan statistical area. In addition, the successful Bidder is responsible to ensure that it and its subcontractors cumulatively make good faith efforts to meet project-specific goals for utilization of minorities and women.

E. These Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department ("CREO KC") Forms & Instructions are part of the BIDDING DOCUMENTS and CONTRACT DOCUMENTS as defined in the General Conditions. By submitting a Bid, the Bidder agrees, as a material term of the contract, to carry out the City's Construction Employment Program by making good faith efforts to utilize minority and women workers to the fullest extent consistent with submitting the lowest and best bid to the City. Bidder agrees that the Program is incorporated into this document and agrees to follow the Program. Although it is not a requirement that a Bidder in fact meet or exceed the construction employment goals to receive approval from CREO KC, a Bidder not doing so is required to

objectively demonstrate to CREO KC that good faith efforts have been made.

F. The following reports are to be used for Construction Employment Program submittals:

1. Project Workforce Monthly Report
2. Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report

II. Required Submissions.

A. Within forty-eight (48) hours after bid opening, the construction contractor shall submit the **Construction Employee Identification Report** (CREO KC Form 00485.04) and shall include: the name, home address, job title, sex and race/ethnicity of each person working for the Prime. The individuals to be listed on the form are those which the construction contractor *anticipates* will be performing construction labor hours creditable towards the minimum workforce goals applicable to the construction contractor individually.

The following circumstances also require the submission of a Construction Employee Identification Report:

a. Prior to contract execution for those City construction contracts awarded pursuant to a request for proposals (RFP), the construction contractor shall submit a **Construction Employee Identification Report** (CREO KC Form 00485.04).

b. At least ten (10) days prior to the date upon which any subcontractor is to commence work under a City construction contract, the Prime shall submit a **Construction Employee Identification Report** (CREO KC Form 00485.04) for the subcontractor.

B. The CREO KC Director has established the B2GNow Diversity Management System ("B2GNOW") (an online reporting tool) as the preferred method for fulfilling reporting requirements of the Workforce Program. The CREO KC Director will allow paper submission in lieu of on-line submission if the on-line submission process presents a hardship to the contractor.

C. Bidder must submit the following documents through B2GNow on a monthly basis if awarded the contract:

1. **Project Workforce Monthly Report.** This report is contract specific. This report must be submitted to the Director by the 15th of each month for the Contractor and each subcontractor. It will be utilized to report the Contractor's own workforce compliance data with regard to the City's construction contract. Failure to submit timely reports may result in delays in processing of current and future contract approvals and payment applications.

2. **Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report.** This report is not contract specific; it is used to report on the utilization of women and minorities, by trade, company-wide. This report must be submitted to the Director by the 15th of each month. It will be utilized to report the Contractor's own workforce compliance data with regard to

every contract (both privately and publicly funded) that the Contractor has in progress throughout the Kansas City Metropolitan Statistical Area. Failure to submit timely reports may result in delays in processing of current and future contract approvals and payment applications.

III. Submittal Required for Final Contract Payment.

A. The final Project Workforce Monthly Report(s) and Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report must be submitted before final payment will be made and/or retainage released. Contractor shall note the submittal of the final reports by notation in the box entitled "Final Report"

IV. Methods for Securing Workforce Participation and Good Faith Efforts.

A. A bidder is required to make good faith efforts to achieve the construction employment goals and ensure its subcontractors are making good faith efforts to achieve the construction employment goals. If a Bidder or its subcontractors will be unable to secure enough minority and female participation to meet or exceed the construction employment goals, a bidder must, within a reasonable time after so learning, request a waiver or modification of the goals by the Director of CREO KC. The Director will request evidence of the Bidder's and its' subcontractors' good faith efforts to meet the goals. The Director will examine the Bidder's request and the Bidder's documentation of good faith efforts for itself and its subcontractors. The Director will examine the Bidder's request and the Bidder's documentation of good faith efforts and grant or deny a waiver or modification. The Director will grant a waiver or modification only if the Bidder has made good faith efforts to secure minority and female participation.

IMPORTANT: The Bidder's subcontractors on a city construction contract must meet the workforce goals collectively. The bidder is responsible to ensure the subcontractors make good faith efforts to meet the workforce goals. Bidders are required to include language in its subcontracts that ensure the subcontractors make good faith efforts to meet or exceed the workforce goals.

B. In evaluating good faith efforts, the Director will consider whether the Bidder and its subcontractors have performed the following:

1. For those bidders that are not signatories to a collective bargaining agreement with organized labor:

    a. Requested in writing the assistance of the Director with respect to efforts to promote the utilization of minorities and women in the workforce and acted upon the Director's recommendations; and

    b. Advertised in minority or women trade association newsletters and/or minority or women owned media at least 15 calendar days prior to the utilization of any construction services on the city construction contract and used terminology that sufficiently describes the work available, the pay scale, the application process, and anything else that one might reasonably be expected to be informed of relevant to the position being advertised; and

    c. Maintained copies of each advertisement and a log identifying the publication and date of publication; and

d. Conducted real and substantial recruitment efforts, both oral and written, targeting resident, minority and women community-based organization, schools with a significant minority student population, and training organizations serving the recruitment area; and

e. Established and maintained a current list of resident, minority and women recruitment sources, providing written notification to the recruitment sources of available employment opportunities, and maintained records of the notices submitted to the organizations and any responses thereto; and

f. Maintained a current file for the time period of the city construction contract with the name, address, and telephone number of each resident, minority and woman job applicant, the source of the referral, whether or not the person was hired, and in the event that the applicant was not hired, the reason therefore; and

g. Promoted the retention of minorities and women in its workforce with the goals of achieving sufficient annual hours for minorities and women to qualify for applicable benefits; and

h. Required by written contract that all subcontractors comply with the above efforts.

2. For those bidders that are signatories to collective bargaining agreements with organized labor:

a. Requested in writing from each labor union representing crafts to be employed that:

i. the labor union make efforts to promote the utilization of residents of the City, minorities and women in the workforce; and

ii. the labor union identify any residents of the City, minorities and women in its membership eligible for employment; and

b. Collaborated with labor unions in promoting mentoring programs for journeypersons intended to assist minorities and women in increasing retention with the goals of achieving sufficient annual hours to qualify for applicable benefits; and

c. Maintained a current file with the name, address, and telephone number of each resident, minority and women worker identified by the labor union, whether or not the person was hired, and in the event the person was not hired, the reason therefore.

d. To the extent the good-faith efforts applicable to bidders that are signatories to collective bargaining agreements with organized labor conflict with the procedures implemented by the bidder in order to comply with the relevant bargaining agreement, the bidder shall substitute other procedures as may be approved by the Director in writing, in order to accomplish the purpose and intent of this section.

C. In the event workforce goals are not met or there is anticipation that goals will not be

met, a Bidder will be required to give the City documentation to prove that it and/or it's subcontractors made good faith efforts. The Bidder will be contacted by the City with further instructions about when this documentation must be submitted.

V. Access to Documents and Records.

A. By submitting a Bid, each Bidder agrees to permit the City, its duly authorized agents or employees, access at all reasonable times to all books and business records of Bidder as may be necessary to ascertain compliance with the requirements of this document and the Program, within ten (10) days of the date of the written request. Each bidder further agrees to require, if awarded the contract, that every subcontractor permit the City the same access to documents and records.

B. All Bidders agree to cooperate with the contracting department and CREO KC in studies and surveys regarding the construction employment program.

VI. Appeals.

A. In conformance with the Program, appeals may be made to the Construction Workforce Board on the following:

1. Determinations by the Director that a contractor did not meet the construction employment goals and did not make a good faith effort to meet the goals;
2. Recommendations by the Director to assess liquidated damages;
3. Recommendation by the Director that a contractor be declared ineligible to receive any city construction contract for a period of time up to one year.

B. Any appeal must be filed in writing with the Director within ten (10) working days of notice of the recommendation or determination. The appeal shall state with specificity why the Bidder or Contractor believes the recommendation or determination is incorrect.

C. Failure to file a timely appeal shall constitute a waiver of a Bidder's or Contractor's right to appeal such determination or recommendation and such person shall be estopped to deny the validity of any order, determination, recommendation or action of CREO KC which could have been timely appealed.

VII. Miscellaneous.

A. A Bidder or Contractor shall bear the burden of proof with regard to all issues on appeal.

B. The successful bidder may be required to meet with the Director of CREO KC or the Director's designee for the purpose of discussing the construction employment program, the bidder's efforts to realize the goals, and any other problems and/or issues affecting the realization of the goals or the program in general.

C. In the event of any conflict between this document and the Program, the provisions of the Program shall control. The terms used in this document are defined in the Program.

D. Oral representations are not binding on the City.

VIII. Failure to Meet Workforce Goals

A. If Contractor or its subcontractors fail to achieve the construction employment goals or make good faith efforts to achieve those goals without having previously obtained a

waiver or modification of those goals, the City will sustain damages, the exact extent of which would be difficult or impossible to ascertain. These damages are magnified if the failure to abide by the requirements of the Workforce Program is recurring. Therefore, if the directory finds that the contractor or subcontractor have not met, or made good faith efforts to meet, the construction employment goals for any quarter, the director may:

1. Assess liquidated damages against the construction contractor, as specified in the city construction contract;
2. Require the contractor to attend mandatory training, as specified in the construction contract;
3. Declare the contractor ineligible to receive any city construction contract or participate as a subcontractor under any city construction contract for a period of time up to six months, as specified in the construction contract.

IX. First Source Program

A. The City has established a labor force recruiting program intended to assist contractors in identifying, interviewing and hiring qualified job applicants residing in Kansas City, Missouri. While the contractor awarded a City construction contract is not prohibited from hiring persons residing outside Kansas City, Missouri, the recruiting resource provided for herein (the "First Source Program") must be utilized by the contractor subject to the construction employment goals as set forth in this **PART B, CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**.

B. The City utilizes the services of the Full Employment Council, Inc., to administer the First Source Program. The contractor shall contact the Full Employment Council within 48 hours of contract award, regardless of whether the contractor has any hiring needs at that time, and within 48 hours following any job vacancy which the contractor reasonably anticipates filling during the term of the City construction contract. The contractor shall comply with the First Source Program requirements as implemented by the Full Employment Council unless otherwise excused in writing by the Director of CREO KC for good cause shown. To ensure compliance with the First Source Program, the contractor shall contact those persons at the Full Employment Council responsible for administering the program, which may be identified by visiting their website at www.feckc.org and clicking on the link for KCMO First Source Hiring Program. The contractor shall not hire any individual to provide construction services on a City construction contract unless the contractor has met the requirements of the First Source Program.

C. The contractor shall require that its subcontractors utilize the First Source Program to the same extent that the contractor is required to do so, and shall incorporate the requirements of this Section IX into every subcontract. Every subcontractor shall be required to contact the Full Employment Council within 48 hours of subcontract award, regardless of whether the subcontractor has any hiring needs at that time, and within 48 hours following any job vacancy which the subcontractor reasonably anticipates filling during the term of their subcontract on a City construction project.

CONTRACTOR UTILIZATION PLAN/REQUEST FOR WAIVER

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

_____ _____
(Department Project) Department

_____
(Bidder/Proposer)

STATE OF_____)
) ss
COUNTY OF_____)

I,_____, of lawful age and upon my oath state as follows:

1. This Affidavit is made for the purpose of complying with the provisions of the MBE/WBE submittal requirements on the above project and the MBE/WBE Program and is given on behalf of the Bidder/Proposer listed below. It sets out the Bidder/Proposer's plan to utilize MBE and/or WBE contractors on the project.

2. The project target goals are_____**% MBE** and_____**% WBE.**

3. Bidder/Proposer assures that it will utilize a minimum of the following percentages of MBE/WBE participation in the above project:

   - **BIDDER/PROPOSER PARTICIPATION:_____% MBE_____% WBE**

   - **POST-BID/POST-RFP ESTIMATED BUDGET: $_____**

4. The following are the M/WBE subcontractors whose utilization Bidder/Proposer warrants will meet or exceed the above-listed Bidder/Proposer Participation. Bidder/Proposer warrants that it will utilize the M/WBE subcontractors to provide the goods/services described in the applicable Letter(s) of Intent to Subcontract, copies of which shall collectively be deemed incorporated herein). ***(All firms must currently be certified by Kansas City, Missouri)***

   - Name of M/WBE Firm _____
     Address_____
     Telephone No. _____
     I.R.S. No. _____

Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____

Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____

Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____

Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____

Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____

(List additional M/WBEs, if any, on additional page and attach to this form)

4. The following is a breakdown of the percentage of the total contract amount that Bidder/Proposer agrees to pay to each listed M/WBE:

MBE/WBE BREAKDOWN SHEET

MBE FIRMS:

Name of MBE Firm	Supplier/Broker/Contractor	Subcontract Amount*	Weighted Value**	% of Total Contract

TOTAL MBE $ / TOTAL MBE %: $_____ _____%

WBE FIRMS:

Name of WBE Firm	Supplier/Broker/Contractor	Subcontract Amount*	Weighted Value**	% of Total Contract

TOTAL WBE $ / TOTAL WBE %: $_____ _____%

*"Subcontract Amount" refers to the dollar amount that Bidder/Proposer has agreed to pay each M/WBE subcontractor as of the date of contracting and is indicated here solely for the purpose of calculating the percentage that this sum represents in proportion to the total contract amount. Any contract amendments and/or change orders changing the total contract amount may alter the amount due an M/WBE under their subcontract for purposes of meeting or exceeding the Bidder/Proposer participation.

**"Weighted Value" means the portion of the subcontract amount that will be credited towards meeting the Bidder/Proposer participation. See CREO KC Forms and Instructions for allowable credit and special instructions for suppliers.

5. Bidder/Proposer acknowledges that the monetary amount to be paid each listed M/WBE for their work, and which is approved herein, is an amount corresponding to the percentage of the total contract amount allocable to each listed M/WBE as calculated in the MBE/WBE Breakdown Sheet. Bidder/Proposer further acknowledges that this amount may be higher than the subcontract amount listed therein as change orders and/or amendments changing the total contract amount may correspondingly increase the amount of compensation due an M/WBE for purposes of meeting or exceeding the Bidder/Proposer participation

6. Bidder/Proposer acknowledges that it is responsible for considering the effect that any change orders and/or amendments changing the total contract amount may have on its ability to meet or exceed the Bidder/Proposer participation. Bidder/Proposer further acknowledges that it is responsible for submitting a Request for Modification or Substitution if it will be unable to meet or exceed the Bidder/Proposer participation set forth herein.

7. If Bidder/Proposer has not achieved both the M/WBE goal(s) set for this Project, Bidder/Proposer hereby requests a waiver of the MBE and/or WBE goal(s) that Bidder/Proposer has failed to achieve

8. Bidder/Proposer will present documentation of its good faith efforts, a narrative summary detailing its efforts and the reasons its efforts were unsuccessful when requested by the City.

9. I hereby certify that I am authorized to make this Affidavit on behalf of the Bidder/Proposer named below and who shall abide by the terms set forth herein:

Bidder/Proposer primary contact: _____
Address: _____
_____
Phone Number: _____
Facsimile number: _____
E-mail Address: _____

By: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____
(Attach corporate seal if applicable)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this_____day of_____, 20____.

My Commission Expires: _____ _____
Notary Public

LETTER OF INTENT TO SUBCONTRACT

Check one:	
Original LOI:	☐
Updated LOI:	☐

Project Name/Title _____

Project Location/Number _____

PART I: Prime Contractor_____agrees to enter into a contractual agreement with M/W/DBE Subcontractor_____who will provide the following goods/services in connection with the above-reference contract: [Insert a brief narrative describing goods/services to be provided. Broad Categorizations (e.g., "electrical," "plumbing," etc.) or the listing of NAICS Codes in which M/W/DBE Subcontractor is certified are insufficient and may result in denial of this Letter of Intent to Subcontract.]

_____

_____

_____

for an estimated amount of $_____(or_____% of the total estimated contract value.)

M/WBE Vendor type:

☐ Subcontractor/manufacturer (counts as 100% of contract value towards goals)

☐ Supplier (counts as 60% of the total dollar amount paid or to be paid by a prime contractor for supplies or goods towards goals)

☐ Broker (counts as 10% of the total dollar amount paid or to be paid by a prime contractor for supplies or goods towards goals)

M/W/DBE Subcontractor is, to the best of Prime Contractor's knowledge, currently certified with the City of Kansas City's Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department to perform in the capacities indicated herein. Prime Contractor agrees to utilize M/W/DBE Subcontractor in the capacities indicated herein, and M/W/DBE Subcontractor agrees to work on the above-referenced contract in the capacities indicated herein, contingent upon award of the contract to Prime Contractor.

PART 2: This section is to be completed by the M/W/DBE subcontractor listed above. Please attach additional sheets as needed for more than one intended sub-tier contract. **IMPORTANT: Falsification of this document will result in denial and other remedies available under City Code.**

Select one:

☐ The M/W/DBE Subcontractor listed above **IS NOT** subcontracting any portions of the above-stated scope of work(s). (Continue to Part 3.)

☐ The M/W/DBE Subcontractor listed above **IS** subcontracting certain portions of the above stated scope of work(s) to:

(1) Company name: _____

Full address: _____
Street number and name City, State and Zip Code

Primary contact: _____
Name Phone

a) This subcontractor is (select one): ☐MBE ☐WBE ☐DBE ☐N/A

i: If this subcontractor is an M/W/DBE certified with the City of Kansas City, Missouri, a separate Letter of Intent must be attached to this document.

ii. If this subcontractor is NOT a certified M/W/DBE certified with the City of Kansas City, Missouri, the firm must still be listed for reporting purposes but a Letter of Intent is not required.

b) Scope of work to be performed: _____

c) The dollar value of this agreement is: _____

PART 3:

NOTE: SIGNATURES AND NOTARIZATIONS REQUIRED FOR NEW LETTERS OF INTENT (LOI); SIGNATURES ONLY FOR UPDATED LOI (ADDING VALUE TO EXISTING CONTRACT).

PRIME CONTRACTOR BUSINESS NAME: _____

_____ _____

Signature: Prime Contractor Print Name

_____ _____

Title Date

State of)

County of)

I,_____, state that the above and foregoing is based on my best knowledge and belief.

Subscribed and sworn to before me, a notary public, on this day of_____, 20_____

My Commission Expires: _____ _____

Notary Public

STAMP:

MWDBE SUBCONTRACTOR BUSINESS NAME: _____

_____ _____

Signature: Subcontractor Print Name

_____ _____

Title Date

State of)

County of)

I,_____, state that the above and foregoing is based on my best knowledge and belief.

Subscribed and sworn to before me, a notary public, on this day of_____, 20_____

My Commission Expires: _____ _____

Notary Public

STAMP:

TIMETABLE FOR MBE/WBE UTILIZATION

(This form should be submitted to the City after contract award.)

I, _____, acting in my capacity as _____
(Name) *(Position with Firm)*
of _____, with the submittal of this Timetable, certify that
(Name of Firm)
the following timetable for MBE/WBE utilization in the fulfillment of this contract is correct and true to the best of my knowledge.

ALLOTTED TIME FOR THE COMPLETION OF THIS CONTRACT
(Check one only)

15 days	___	75 days	___	135 days	___
30 days	___	90 days	___	150 days	___
45 days	___	105 days	___	165 days	___
60 days	☐	120 days	☐	180 days	☐

Other _____ (Specify)

Throughout _____ Beginning 1/3 _____
Middle 1/3 _____ Final 1/3 _____
Beginning 1/3 _____% Middle 1/3 _____% Final 1/3 _____%

PLEASE NOTE: Any changes in this timetable require approval of the Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department in advance of the change.

If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form, please contact the Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department at: (816) 513-1836**.**

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Position with Firm)

_____
(Date)

REQUEST FOR MODIFICATION OR SUBSTITUTION

*(This Form **must** be submitted to CREO KC to request substitutions for an MBE/WBE listed in the Contractor Utilization Plan or for modification of the amount of MBE/WBE participation listed in the Contractor Utilization Plan. This Form shall be an amendment to the Contractor Utilization Plan.)*

BIDDER/PROPOSER/CONTRACTOR: _____
ADDRESS: _____
PROJECT NUMBER OR TITLE: _____
AMENDMENT/CHANGE ORDER NO: (if applicable) _____

Project Goals:	_____% MBE	_____% WBE
Contractor Utilization Plan:	_____% MBE	_____% WBE

1. I am the duly authorized representative of the above Bidder/Contractor/Proposer and am authorized to request this substitution or modification on behalf of the Bidder/Contractor/Proposer.

2. I hereby request that the Director of CREO KC recommend or approve: (check appropriate space(s))

   a. ☐ A substitution of the certified MBE/WBE firm _____,
   (Name of new firm)
   to perform _____,
   (Scope of work to be performed by new firm)

   for the MBE/WBE firm _____ which is currently
   (Name of old firm)
   listed on the Bidder's/Contractor's/Proposer's Contractor Utilization Plan to

   perform the following scope of work: _____.
   (Scope of work of old firm)

   b. ☐ A modification of the amount of MBE/WBE participation currently listed on the Bidder's/Contractor's/Proposer's Contractor Utilization Plan from

   _____ % MBE_____% WBE *(Fill in % of MBE/WBE Participation currently listed on Contractor Utilization Plan)*

   TO

   _____% MBE _____% WBE *(Fill in New % of MBE/WBE Participation requested for Contractor Utilization Plan)*

   c. Attach 00450.01 Letter of Intent to Subcontract letter for each new MBE/WBE to be added.
   d. Attach a copy of the most recent 00485.01 or on-line M/WBE Monthly Utilization Report

3. Bidder/Contractor/Proposer states that a substitution or modification is necessary because: (check applicable reason(s))

☐ The MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan is non-responsive or cannot perform.

☐ The MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan has increased its previously quoted price without a corresponding change in the scope of work.

☐ The MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan has committed a material default or breach of its contract.

___ Requirements of the scope of work of the contract have changed and make subcontracting not feasible or not feasible at the levels required by the goals established for the contract.

___ The MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan is unacceptable to the City contracting department.

___ Bidder/Contractor/Proposer has not attempted intentionally to evade the requirements of the Act and it is in the best interests of the City to allow a modification or substitution.

4. The following is a narrative summary of the Bidder's/Contractor's/Proposer's good faith efforts exhausted in attempts to substitute the MBE/WBE firm named above which is currently listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan with other qualified, certified MBE/WBE firms for the listed scope of work or any other scope of work in the project:

5. Bidder/Proposer/Contractor will present documentation when requested by the City to evidence its good faith efforts.

Dated:_____ _____
(Bidder/Proposer/Contractor)

_____
By: (Authorized Representative)

CREO KC MONTHLY REPORTING INSTRUCTIONS

M/WBE Monthly Utilization Report Instructions

1. MBE/WBE Reporting applies to Contracts that have approved MBE/WBE goals assigned.
2. The City will utilize a web-based MBE/WBE Reporting System in the administration of this Contract. This web-based application database is a collaboration tool selected and provided by the City, which will allow Contractors and Consultants/Subcontractors and Subconsultants to enter data and report on compliance.

Prevailing Wage Certified Payroll Report Instructions

1. Prevailing Wage Certified Payroll Report applies to Contracts that include Prevailing Wage or Davis Bacon Provisions.
2. This web-based application database is provided by the City for reporting certified payrolls and other related prevailing wage data.
3. Computer Requirements: Minimum Intel Pentium® 4 Processor 2.4 GHz or equivalent processor with 512MB of RAM; recommended Centrino Duo® Processors 1.6 GHz or equivalent with 2GB of RAM, or higher.
    a. Computer Operation System: Windows XP, Windows Vista, or Windows 7
    b. Web Browser: Google Chrome
    c. Connection Speed/Minimum Bandwidth: DSL, ADSL or T1 Line for transferring a minimum of 3 Mbps Downstream and 512 Kbps Upstream
4. City will assist Contractor in providing training of personnel and Subcontractor's personnel.
5. Contractor and Subcontractors shall have the responsibility for visiting the web site and entering data in on timely basis, and as necessary to be in compliance with Prevailing Wage Requirements included in their contracts.

Workforce Monthly Report Instructions

1. Workforce Monthly Reporting only applies to Construction Contracts greater than $300,000 and greater than 800 projected labor hours.
2. The City will utilize a web-based Reporting System in the administration of this Contract. This web-based application database is a collaboration tool selected and provided by the City, which will allow Contractors and Subcontractors to enter data and report on Workforce compliance.

CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
Human Relations Department
M/WBE MONTHLY UTILIZATION REPORT

Report Date:	**Project Name:**	**City Project Number:**	
Project Address:		**Contract Award Date:**	**City Vendor ID:**
General Contractor (GC):		**City Contract Number:**	**City Department Name**
Contact Person/Phone:		**General Contract Amount:** $	**Total Amount Paid By City To Date:** $
General Contractor Address:		**Contract Goals:**	_____% DBE _____% MBE _____% WBE
		Total Contract Days:	**Completion Date:**
Email Address:			

MBE/DBE Subcontractor	Date of Certification	Date of Subcontract	Subcontract Amount	% of Total Contract	Estimated Start date	Amount Paid This Period	Amount Paid To Date	% of Contract Paid to Date
WBE/DBE Subcontractor								
Totals								

Contractor should submit report by the 15th of each month.
Phillip Yelder, Director
Human Relations Department
414 E. 12th Street, 4th Floor
Kansas City, MO 64106
Phone: 816-513-1836
FAX: 816-513-1805

Narrative:

Report Submitted By: _____ **Date** _____

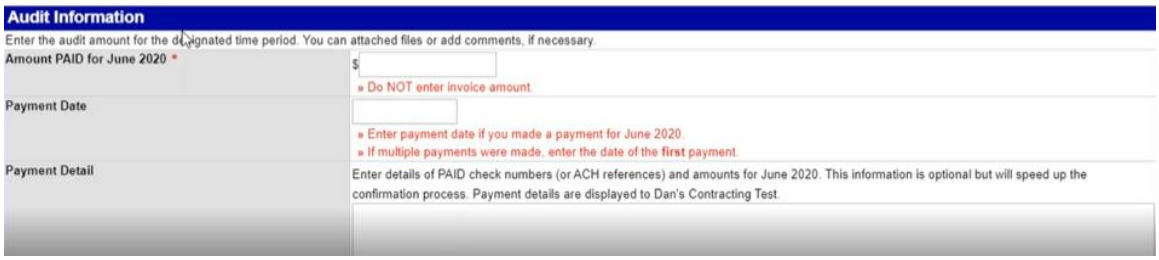
REMINDER: CONTRACTOR is responsible for meeting or exceeding the the D/M/WBE participation amounts in its Contractor Utilization Plan (CUP) as amended by any previously approved Request for Modification/Substitution. Any Change Orders or amendements modifying the amount CONTRACTOR is to be compensated will have correspondingly impacted the amount of compensation due D/M/WBEs for purposes of meeting or exceeding the Bidder/Proposer participation. CONTRACTOR is again advised to consider the effect of any Change Order or amendment, and to submit a Request for Modification/Substitution if appropriate.

M/WBE Monthly Compliance Audit Online Reporting Instructions

PRIME INSTRUCTIONS:

The Prime's responsibility is to report payments made to subcontractors for the prior month.

1. Log into B2GNow Diversity Management System (B2GNow)
2. On the Dashboard, click Contract Audits.
3. Select the specific audit that needs to be completed. Any and all money that changed hands during the month of the audit must be reported to the specific audit month.
4. To complete audit select Report 1 Subcontractor Payment. Under the actions column, select Submit Response for the specific subcontractor that needs reporting or select the Submit ALL Incomplete Records button to go to all the subcontractors to report amounts. Under the audit information answer the following questions:

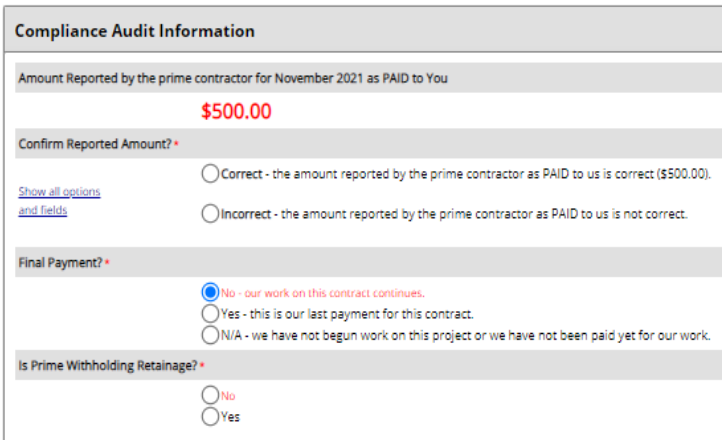


Once information has been entered, select review and save. Complete same steps for all subcontractors. If there were subcontractors that did not receive a payment for the specific audit month, click the Mark Remaining Subcontractors as Zero button to mark remaining subcontractors as 0.

SUBCONTRACTOR INSTRUCTIONS:

The responsibility of the Subcontractor is to confirm payment received for specific audit month.

1. Log in to B2GNow Diversity Management System (B2GNow)
2. On the Dashboard, select Contract Audits.
3. Select the specific audit that needs to be completed.
4. To complete audit, select Confirm Payment Received. There will be two options: correct or incorrect. Select correct if payment was in fact received OR if payment was not received or amount was different select incorrect. Answer all questions and select save to complete.



NOTE: Complete one M/WBE report per project.

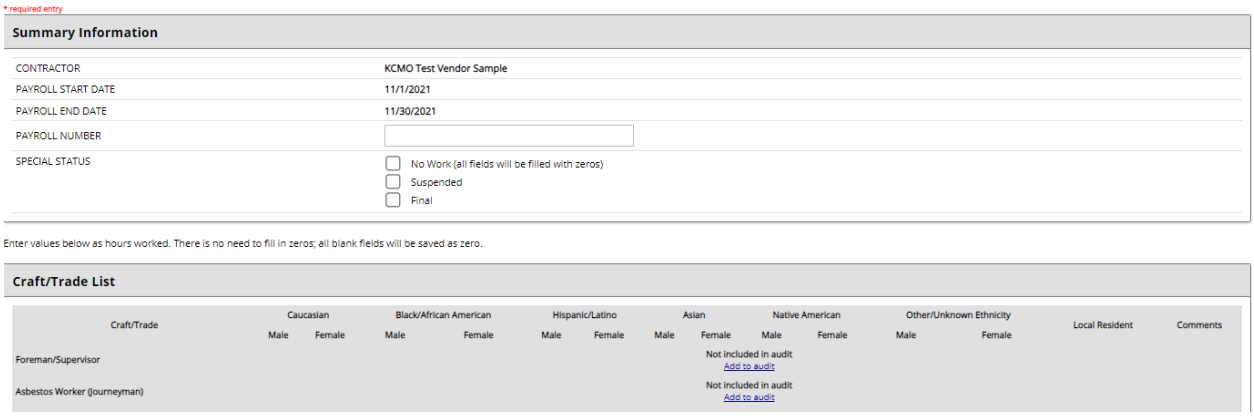
An email notice will be sent from our organization monthly to notify Prime & Subcontractor users of incomplete audits.

Workforce Monthly Report Forms only apply to Construction Contracts greater than $300,000.00 with greater than 800 projected labor hours.

Workforce Monthly Report Instructions

(Instructions for online reporting)

Completing a Workforce Audit:
To report your workforce hours:
1. Log into B2GNow Diversity Management System (B2GNow)
2. Click on the red underlined number of 'Incomplete audits' under Workforce Audits
3. Click View for the incomplete audit that needs to be completed.
4. Click Fill in Audit
5. Complete the form including the Payroll Number. Select Add to Audit to report hours worked for specific Craft/Trade.


* required entry

Summary Information

CONTRACTOR	KCMO Test Vendor Sample
PAYROLL START DATE	11/1/2021
PAYROLL END DATE	11/30/2021
PAYROLL NUMBER	
SPECIAL STATUS	☐ No Work (all fields will be filled with zeros) ☐ Suspended ☐ Final

Enter values below as hours worked. There is no need to fill in zeros; all blank fields will be saved as zero.

Craft/Trade List

Craft/Trade	Caucasian		Black/African American		Hispanic/Latino		Asian		Native American		Other/Unknown Ethnicity		Local Resident	Comments
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female		
Foreman/Supervisor								Not included in audit Add to audit						
Asbestos Worker (Journeyman)								Not included in audit Add to audit						

6. Scroll down and select review once hours have been reported.
7. Save and Certify to submit OR Save but Certify Later (to save a draft of your audit response). Audit must be certified for the workforce audit to be submitted for review. If there is an audit where no work was performed, and have 0 hours to report, select the Mark as No Work Audit button on step 4 to report 0 hours for all your employees. Select Certify & Release to Organization to complete. Mark Final for Special Status if the audit being completed is the last month of work, this will notify the system to stop generating monthly audits.

NOTE: If subcontractor has completed Workforce Audit, Prime MUST either accept audit and release to the organization or reject audit back to Subcontractor for correction.

An email notice will be sent from our organization monthly to notify Prime & Subcontractor users of incomplete audits.

Project Specific Monthly Report

Human Relations Department - City of Kansas City Missouri

Report Date:		Reporting Period:		Project Description:	
Project Name:		Contractor:		Contract Awarded Date:	
City Project Number:		Contractor Address:		City Contract Number:	
Project Address:				City Vendor ID:	
		Contact Person/Phone		Contractor Report ☐	Subcontractor Report ☐
E-mail Address:				Final Cumulative Report:	Yes ☐ No ☐

Report the total monthly hours of work performed by all workers on the City Construction Contract. Enter the total hours on all lines and in all columns.
Reported workforce hours should be based on payroll records.

JOB CATEGORIES	OVERALL TOTAL (Sum of all Columns, A thru F Male & Female)	A Total Hours White Employees		B Total Hours Black Employees		C Total Hours Hispanic Employees		D Total Hours Asian/Pacific Islander		E Total Hours Native American Employee		F Total Hours Other/Unknown Race Employee		G KCMO Resident Hours
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	Total #
Foreman/Supervisor														
Asbestos Worker Journeyman														
Asbestos Worker Apprentice														
Boilermaker Journeyman														
Boilermaker Apprentice														
Bricklayer Journeyman														
Bricklayer Apprentice														
Carpenter Journeyman														
Carpenter Apprentice														
Cement Mason Journeyman														
Cement Mason														
Electrician Journeyman														
Electrician Apprentice														
Elevator Constructor Journeyman														
Elevator Constructor Apprentice														
Glazier Journeyman														
Glazier Apprentice														
Iron Worker Journeyman														
Iron Worker Apprentice														
Laborer Journeyman														
Laborer Apprentice														
Operating Engineer Journeyman														
Operating Engineer Apprentice														
Painter Journeyman														
Painter Apprentice														
Pipe Fitter/Plumber Journeyman														
Pipe Fitter/Plumber Apprentice														
Plasterer Journeyman														
Plasterer Apprentice														
Roofer Journeyman														
Roofer Apprentice														
Sheet Metal Journeyman														
Sheet Metal Apprentice														
Sprinkler Fitter														
Sprinkler Fitter														
Truck Driver Journeyman														
Truck Driver Apprentice														
Welder Journeyman														
Welder Apprentice														
Other														
Monthly Total Hours														-
Total % of Monthly Hrs.														

Contractor shall submit report by the 15th of each month.

Phillip Yelder, Director Human Relations Department		Report Submitted By:	
414 E. 12th Street, 4th Floor	Kansas City, MO 64106		
Phone: 816-513-1836	HRDcontractcompliance@kcmo.org	Date:	

Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report

Human Relations Department - City of Kansas City, Missouri

Report Date:		Reporting Period:		Contract Awarded Date:	
Contractor:				City Vendor ID:	
Contact Person/Phone:		Contractor Address:		Contractor Report ☐	Subcontractor Report ☐
E-mail Address:		Have you hired any new construction workers this month?	☐ YES ☐ NO	#:	Final Cumulative Report: ☐ YES ☐ NO

Report total of all hours of work performed company-wide on all projects in the KCMO Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). Enter the total hours on all lines and in all columns. Workforce hours should be based on payroll records.

JOB CATEGORIES	OVERALL TOTAL (Sum of all Columns, A thru F Male & Female)	A Total Hours White Employees		B Total Hours Black Employees		C Total Hours Hispanic Employees		D Total Hours Asian/Pacific Islander		E Total Hours Native American Employee		F Total Hours Other/Unknown Race Employee		G KCMO Resident Hours
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	Total #
Foreman/Supervisor														
Asbestos Worker Journeyman														
Asbestos Worker Apprentice														
Boilermaker Journeyman														
Boilermaker Apprentice														
Bricklayer Journeyman														
Bricklayer Apprentice														
Carpenter Journeyman														
Carpenter Apprentice														
Cement Mason Journeyman														
Cement Mason Apprentice														
Electrician Journeyman														
Electrician Apprentice														
Elevator Constructor Journeyman														
Elevator Constructor Apprentice														
Glazier Journeyman														
Glazier Apprentice														
Iron Worker Journeyman														
Iron Worker Apprentice														
Laborer Journeyman														
Laborer Apprentice														
Operating Engineer Journeyman														
Operating Engineer Apprentice														
Painter Journeyman														
Painter Apprentice														
Pipe Fitter/Plumber Journeyman														
Pipe Fitter/Plumber Apprentice														
Plasterer Journeyman														
Plasterer Apprentice														
Roofer Journeyman														
Roofer Apprentice														
Sheet Metal Journeyman														
Sheet Metal Apprentice														
Sprinkler Fitter														
Sprinkler Fitter Apprentice														
Truck Driver Journeyman														
Truck Driver Apprentice														
Welder Journeyman														
Welder Apprentice														
Other														
Total Monthly Hours														-
Total % of Hours														

Contractor shall submit report by the 15th of each month.

Phillip Yelder, Director Human Relations Department

414 E. 12th Street, 4th Floor, Kansas City, MO 64106

Phone: 816-513-1838 | HRDcontractorcompliance@kcmo.org

Report Submitted By:

Date:

City of Kansas City, Missouri
Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department
Construction Contractor Employee Identification Report

Company Name: _____ **Prime's Name:** _____

Company Address: _____ **KCMO Project Name:** _____

Company City, State, Zip: _____ **KCMO Project Number:** _____

Name of Person Completing Report: _____ **Today's Date:** _____

Phone Number: _____

Email: _____ **City Department** _____

Instructions:

1) Each applicable Prime Contractors **must complete this form for its company within 48 hours of bid opening**
2) The Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department strongly recommends usage of the electronic version of this form. This form may be obtained by visiting www.kcmo.gov website. The website is enabled with a "search" function on the Home page on the right corner. Select the magnifying glass and type in the search field "Contract Central". Select the first result, then click on the link to Standard City Contract Forms. Scroll down to Construction Contractor Employee Identification Report and click the link to open this document. Complete the fields in the Employee section; the Official Use Only section will automatically populate. NOTE: This form can be printed and attached to other required Bid documents.
3) All subcontractors shall be required to complete this form and submit to the Prime Contractor. For each subcontractor, the Prime must submit this form to City at least at least (10) days prior to the date the subcontractor shall commence work under a city construction contract.
4) Complete this form if you are the Prime contractor on a City construction project estimated over **$300,000 & over 800 man hours.**
5) Complete this form with data from your **current construction workforce** (no office personnel).
6) Prime contractor is responsible to ensure subcontractor completes this form as required in #3 above.

Official Use Only

	KCMO	
Females		*Residents*
African American	#####	######
Asian/Pacific Islander Americ	#####	######
Caucasian American	#####	######
Hispanic/Latino American	#####	######
Native American	#####	######
Other	#####	######
	#####	######

	KCMO	
Males		*Residents*
African American	#####	######
Asian/Pacific Islander American	#####	######
Caucasian American	#####	######
Hispanic/Latino American	#####	######
Native American	#####	######
Other	#####	######
	#####	######

Number of KCMO Residents	0
Number of Journeyman	0
Number of Apprentice	0

	Journeyman	*Apprentice*
Foreman/Supervisor	##########	
Asbestos Worker	##########	##########
Boilermaker	##########	##########
Bricklayer	##########	##########
Carpenter	##########	##########
Cement Mason	##########	##########
Electrician	##########	##########
Elevator Constructor	##########	##########
Glazier	##########	##########
Iron Worker	##########	##########
Laborer	##########	##########
	##########	##########

	Journeyman	*Apprentice*
Operating Engineer	0	0
Painter	0	0
Pipe Fitter/Plumber	0	0
Plasterer	0	0
Roofer	0	0
Sheet Metal	0	0
Sprinkler Fitter	0	0
Truck Driver	0	0
Welder	0	0
Other	0	--
	0	0

Company Name: 0 KCMO Project Name: 0 KCMO Project Number: 0

	Name		Job Title (use drop down menu)	Address	City	State	Zip Code	KCMO Resident	Gender	Ethnicity
	Last	First								
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										

Company Name: 0 KCMO Project Name: 0 KCMO Project Number: 0

	Name		Job Title (*use drop down menu*)	Address	City	State	Zip Code	KCMO Resident	Gender	Ethnicity
	Last	First								
20										
21										
22										
23										
24										
25										
26										
27										
28										
29										
30										
31										
32										
33										
34										
35										
36										
37										
38										
39										
40										
41										
42										
43										
44										
45										
46										
47										
48										
49										
50										
51										
52										
53										
54										
55										
56										
57										

Company Name: 0 KCMO Project Name: 0 KCMO Project Number: 0

	Name		Job Title (use drop down menu)	Address	City	State	Zip Code	KCMO Resident	Gender	Ethnicity
	Last	First								
58										
59										
60										
61										
62										
63										
64										
65										
66										
67										
68										
69										
70										
71										
72										
73										
74										
75										
76										
77										
78										
79										
80										
81										
82										
83										

AFFIDAVIT OF TRAINING PROGRAM

This form must be submitted with 48 hours of Bid Opening

Bidder _____

Project Title and Number _____

STATE OF MISSOURI)
) ss:
COUNTY OF _____)

After being duly sworn the person whose name and signature appears below hereby states under penalty of perjury that:

1. I am the duly authorized officer of the business indicated above ("Bidder") and I make this affidavit on behalf of Bidder.
2. Bidder certifies that it presently participates in a training program that facilitates entry into the construction industry and which may include an on-the-job or in-house training program, further described as follows:

(attach additional pages, if necessary)

3. If requested by the City, Bidder agrees to provide City further documentation of, or other information about, this training program within 48 hours of the request.
4. Bidder acknowledges that failure to submit this form to the City within 48 hours of the Bid Opening will automatically render its bid non-responsive.

I am authorized to make this Affidavit on behalf of the Bidder named below as:

_____ of _____
(Title) (Name of Bidder)

Dated: _____ By: _____
(Affiant)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My Commission Expires: _____ _____
Notary Public

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM AFFIDAVIT

(required for any contractor with 50 or more employees and
a contract with the City of Kansas City, Missouri, in excess of $300,000.00)

STATE OF _____)
) ss
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me appeared _____, personally known by me or otherwise proven to be the person whose name is subscribed on this affidavit and who, being duly sworn, stated as follows:

I am of sound mind, capable of making this affidavit, and personally swear or affirm that the statements made herein are truthful to the best of my knowledge. I am the _____ (title) of _____ (business entity) and I am duly authorized, directed or empowered to act with full authority on behalf of the business entity in making this affidavit.

I hereby swear or affirm that [*enter business entity name*] has an affirmative action program (the "Program") in place and will maintain the Program for the duration of its contract with the City of Kansas City, Missouri ("City") as required by Chapter 3 of the City's Code of Ordinances.

I hereby additionally swear or affirm that attached hereto is a true copy of the Program.

I hereby additionally swear or affirm that the business entity shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, disability, sexual orientation, gender identity or age in a manner prohibited by Chapter 3 of the City's Code of Ordinances.

I acknowledge that I am signing this affidavit as the free act and deed of the business entity and that I am not doing so under duress.

_____
Affiant's signature

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission expires:

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

Pre Contract Bidder's Certification

Project/Contract Number: 80002281/9612

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance

---

STATE OF)
) SS
COUNTY OF)

Before me, the undersigned authority, personally appeared, who, being by me duly sworn deposed as follows:

I am authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of the named Bidder. I am of sound mind, capable of making this affidavit, and personally acquainted with the facts herein stated:

A. Bidder is current on payment of its Federal and State Income tax withholding and unemployment insurance payments, either in Missouri for companies doing business in Missouri, or in the state in which Bidder has its principal office; and

B. Bidder declares one of the following, regarding all work performed two (2) years immediately preceding the date of the Bid (check one):

☐ Contract by contract listing of all of Bidder's written notices of violations of any Federal or State prevailing wage statute in which prevailing wage penalties were assessed against the Bidder or paid by the Bidder (Complete and attach additional sheets if necessary):

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

☐ There have been no written notices of violations of any Federal or State prevailing wage statute in which prevailing wage penalties were assessed against the Bidder or paid by the Bidder.

C. Bidder is currently in good standing with the Missouri Secretary of State or Bidder has filed a Registration of Fictitious Name with the Missouri Secretary of State.

_____
(Bidder's Name) (Date)

Signature of Person Making This Affidavit

In witness whereof, I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this __ day of , 20__.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CONTRACT REQUIRED SUBMISSIONS

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

These instructions are to assist Contractor in providing all necessary documents to enter into a contract with the City.

MISSOURI SECRETARY OF STATE BUSINESS ENTITY REGISTRATION

- ☐ For a corporation, current Certificate of Good Standing from the Missouri Secretary of State ((816) 889-2925 or (816) 889-2926 or a web site print-out, dated no more than ninety (90) days before the date furnished to the City – One Copy.
- ☐ For a business that is not a corporation and not doing business in the exact name of the proprietor, a copy from the Secretary of State, ((816) 889-2925 or (816) 889-2926 of the filed Registration of Fictitious Name dated no more than ninety (90) days before the date furnished to the City – One Copy.

EMPLOYEE ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION AFFIDAVIT

- ☐ 00515.01 Employee Eligibility Verification Affidavit – One Executed Affidavit
- ☐ First and last pages of the E-Verify Program Memorandum of Understanding that your company has received from the U.S. Department of Homeland Security verifying enrollment in the program. For assistance, contact E-Verify Operations at 888-464-4218 – One Copy.

SUBCONTRACTORS LISTING [Applicable form provided]

- ☐ Non-Construction Subcontractors List – One Copy
- ☐ 01290.09 Subcontractors & Major Material Suppliers List – One Copy

PAYMENT BONDS

- ☐ Each copy of the Payment bond must be signed and properly dated by the following, as applicable:

  Corporation - A corporate officer authorized to sign on behalf of the corporation and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Limited Liability Company - A member of the limited liability company authorized to sign on behalf of the company and a witness to the signature must attest the signature; OR

  Partnership - A partner authorized to sign on behalf of the partnership and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Sole Proprietor - By the proprietor and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Joint Venture - The parties to the Joint Venture authorized to sign on behalf of each party to the Joint Venture, or a person authorized by each party to the Joint Venture to sign on behalf of all parties to the Joint Venture; AND

  Surety - A person authorized by the Surety to sign on behalf of the Surety. A power of attorney issued by the Surety Company authorizing its representative to sign the Agreement must be attached to the Agreement and each copy.

PERFORMANCE AND MAINTENANCE BOND

- ☐ As applicable, each copy of the Performance and Maintenance bond must be signed and properly dated by:

  Corporation - A corporate officer authorized to sign on behalf of the corporation and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Limited Liability Company - A member of the limited liability company authorized to sign on behalf of the company and a witness to the signature must attest the signature; OR

  Partnership - A partner authorized to sign on behalf of the partnership and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Sole Proprietor - By the proprietor and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Joint Venture - The parties to the Joint Venture authorized to sign on behalf of each party to the Joint Venture, or a person authorized by each party to the Joint Venture to sign on behalf of all parties to the Joint Venture; AND

  Surety - A person authorized by the Surety to sign on behalf of the Surety. A power of attorney issued by the Surety Company authorizing its representative to sign the Agreement must be attached to the Agreement and each copy.

CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE [Sample form provided] - If you have any questions regarding requirements for insurance certificates, please contact the City's Risk Management Office, 816 513-1299.

- ☐ Provide a certificate of insurance for all insurance that may be required in the contract such as:

  Commercial General Liability
  Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability
  Commercial Automobile Liability
  Railroad Protective Liability
  Environmental Liability
  Asbestos Liability
  Longshoremen's Insurance
  Property Insurance

- ☐ List the NAIC Number (National Association of Insurance Commissioners) or A.M. Best Number for each Insurer listed on the Certificate of Insurance.

- ☐ Certificate "Kansas City, Missouri" must named as an Additional Insured.

- ☐ Check the insurance requirements of the Contract. If Contract Documents require that other entities be included as additional insureds, each entity shall be listed on the certificate(s).

- ☐ Description of Operations must include Project/Contract Number and Project/Contract Title/Description as contained in the Contract Documents. The Certificate Holder and address block shall be completed as follows:

  Kansas City, Missouri
  KC Water
  Debra L. Smith, AIA, Project Manager
  4800 East 63rd St.
  Kansas City, Missouri 64130

- ☐ If your insurance agent prepares an ACORD form, the automobile insurance must be "any auto" or better for acceptance by the City.

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS

- ☐ Proposed Affirmative Action Program or a copy of a Certificate of Affirmative Action Compliance – One copy.

PRE-CONTRACT BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION (Prevailing Wage Contracts; Form provided)

- ☐ Submit form 00490 - Bidder's Pre-Contract Certification (provided).

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN (If applicable)

- ☐ Bidder's Health and Safety Plan – One copy or one CD Rom.

EMPLOYEE ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION AFFIDAVIT

(Required for any contract with the City of Kansas City, Missouri in excess of $5,000.00)

STATE OF _____)
) ss
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me appeared _____, personally known by me or otherwise proven to be the person whose name is subscribed on this affidavit and who, being duly sworn, stated as follows:

I am of sound mind, capable of making this affidavit, and personally swear or affirm that the statements made herein are truthful to the best of my knowledge. I am the _____ (title) of _____ (business entity) and I am duly authorized, directed or empowered to act with full authority on behalf of the business entity in making this affidavit.

I hereby swear or affirm that the business entity does not knowingly employ any person in connection with the contracted services who does not have the legal right or authorization under federal law to work in the United States as defined in 8 U.S.C. § 1324a(h)(3).

I hereby additionally swear or affirm that the business entity is enrolled in an electronic verification of work program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security (E-Verify) or an equivalent federal work authorization program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security to verify information of newly hired employees, under the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, and that the business entity will participate in said program with respect to any person hired by the business entity to perform any work in connection with the contracted services. I have attached hereto documentation sufficient to establish the business entity's enrollment and participation in the required electronic verification of work program.

I am aware and recognize that unless certain contractual requirements are satisfied and affidavits obtained as provided in Section 285.530, RSMo, the business entity may face liability for violations committed by its subcontractors, notwithstanding the fact that the business entity may itself be compliant.

I acknowledge that I am signing this affidavit as the free act and deed of the business entity and that I am not doing so under duress.

_____
Affiant's signature

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission expires:

Reset Form Print Form

Form **5060**

Missouri Department of Revenue
Project Exemption Certificate

This form is to be completed and given to your contractor.

Exempt Entity and Project Information

Name of Exempt Entity Issuing the Certificate			Missouri Tax Exemption Number
Address	City	State	ZIP Code
E-mail Address			
Project Number	Project Begin Date (MM/DD/YYYY)		Estimated Project End Date (MM/DD/YYYY)
	___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___		___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___
Description of Project			
Project Location			Certificate Expiration Date (MM/DD/YYYY)
			___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___

Provide a signed copy of this certificate, along with a copy of the exempt entity's Missouri Sales and Use Tax Exemption Letter to each contractor or subcontractor who will be purchasing tangible personal property for use in this project. It is the responsibility of the exempt entity to ensure the validity of the information on the certificate. The exempt entity must issue a new certificate if any of the information changes.

Signature of Authorized Exempt Entity	Printed Name of Authorized Exempt Entity	Date (MM/DD/YYYY)
		___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___

Contractor

The Missouri exempt entity named above hereby authorizes the purchase, without sales tax, of tangible personal property to be incorporated or consumed in the construction project identified herein and no other, pursuant to **Section 144.062, RSMo.** Under penalties of perjury, I declare that the above information and any attached supplement is true, complete, and correct.

Name of Purchasing Contractor	Signature of Contractor	Date (MM/DD/YYYY)
		___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___

Address	City	State	ZIP Code

Subcontractor

Contractors - Present this to your supplier in order to purchase the necessary materials tax exempt. Complete the Subcontractor portion if extending the certificate to your subcontractor. The contractor must sign the form in the space provided below.

Name of Purchasing Subcontractor			
Address	City	State	ZIP Code

Signature of Contractor	Contractor's Printed Name	Date (MM/DD/YYYY)
		___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___

Taxation Division
P.O Box 358
Jefferson City, MO 65105-0358

Phone: (573) 751-2836
Fax: (573) 522-1271
E-mail: salestaxexemptions@dor.mo.gov

Visit **http://dor.mo.gov/business/sales/sales-use-exemptions.php** for additional information.

State of Missouri

EXEMPTION FROM MISSOURI SALES AND USE TAX ON PURCHASES

Issued to:

CITY OF KANSAS CITY
414 E 12TH ST 3RD FLOOR
KANSAS CITY MO 64106

Missouri Tax ID Number: 12490466

Effective Date: 07/11/2002

Your application for sales/use tax exempt status has been approved pursuant to Section 144.030.1, RSMo. This letter is issued as documentation of your exempt status.

Purchases by your Agency are not subject to sales or use tax if within the conduct of your Agency's exempt functions and activities. When purchasing with this exemption, furnish all sellers or vendors a copy of this letter. This exemption may not be used by individuals making personal purchases.

A contractor may purchase and pay for construction materials exempt from sales tax when fulfilling a contract with your Agency only if your Agency issues a project exemption certificate and the contractor makes purchases in compliance with the provisions of Section 144.062, RSMo.

Sales by your Agency are subject to all applicable state and local sales taxes. If you engage in the business of selling tangible personal property or taxable services at retail, you must obtain a Missouri Retail Sales Tax License and collect and remit sales tax.

This is a continuing exemption subject to legislative changes and review by the Director of Revenue. If your Agency ceases to qualify as an exempt entity, this exemption will cease to be valid. This exemption is not assignable or transferable. It is an exemption from sales and use taxes only and is not an exemption from real or personal property tax.

Any alteration to this exemption letter renders it invalid.

If you have any questions regarding the use of this letter, please contact the Division of Taxation and Collection, P.O. Box 3300, Jefferson City, MO 65105-3300, phone 573-751-2836.

(DI6030)

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

PERFORMANCE AND MAINTENANCE BOND

Project/Contract Number: 81000817/1682

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance

---

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That _____, as PRINCIPAL (CONTRACTOR), and _____, (SURETY), licensed to do business as such in the State of Missouri, hereby bind themselves and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns unto Kansas City, Missouri, a constitutionally chartered municipal corporation, (OWNER), as obligee, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($ _____) for the payment whereof CONTRACTOR and SURETY bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS,

CONTRACTOR has entered into a Contract with OWNER for_____ which Contract, including any present or future amendment thereto, is incorporated herein by reference and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if CONTRACTOR shall promptly and faithfully perform said Contract including all duly authorized changes thereto, and including any maintenance requirements contained therein, according to all the terms thereof, including those under which CONTRACTOR agrees to pay legally required wage rates including the prevailing hourly rate of wages in the locality, as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or by final judicial determination, for each craft or type of workman required to execute the Contract and, further, shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless OWNER from all damages, including but not limited to, liquidated damages, loss and expense occasioned by any failure whatsoever of said CONTRACTOR and SURETY to fully comply with and carry out each and every requirement of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

WAIVER. That SURETY, for value received, hereby expressly agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, shall in any way affect the obligations of this Bond; and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, or alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the Work to be performed thereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties have executed this instrument the ____ day of _____, 20__.

CONTRACTOR
Name, address and facsimile number of Contractor

_____
_____
_____
_____

I hereby certify that I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Contractor.

By: _____
Title:_____

(Attach corporate seal if applicable)

SURETY
Name, address and facsimile number of Surety:

_____
_____
_____
_____

I hereby certify that (1) I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Surety; (2) Surety has an A.M. Best rating of A-, V, or better; (3) Surety is named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies: as published in Circular 570 (most current revision) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury; and (4) Surety is duly licensed to issue bonds in the State of Missouri and in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

By:_____
Title:_____
Date:_____

(Attach seal and Power of Attorney)

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

PAYMENT BOND

Project/Contract Number: 81000817/1682

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance

---

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That _____, as PRINCIPAL (CONTRACTOR), and_____, (SURETY), licensed to do business as such in the State of Missouri, hereby bind themselves and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns unto Kansas City, Missouri, a constitutionally chartered municipal corporation, (OWNER), as obligee, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____) for the payment whereof CONTRACTOR and SURETY bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS,

CONTRACTOR has entered into a contract with OWNER for_____, which Contract, including any present or future amendment thereto, is incorporated herein by reference and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if in connection with the Contract, including all duly authorized modifications thereto, prompt payment shall be made to all laborers, subcontractors, teamsters, truck drivers, owners or other suppliers or for equipment employed on the job, and other claimants, for all labor performed in such work whether done for CONTRACTOR, a subcontractor, SURETY, a completion contractor or otherwise (at the full wage rates required by any law of the United States or of the State of Missouri, where applicable), for services furnished and consumed, for repairs on machinery, for equipment, tools, materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, telephone service, grain, hay, feed, coal, coke, groceries and foodstuffs, either consumed, rented, used or reasonably required for use in connection with the construction of the work or in the performance of the Contract and all insurance premiums, both for compensation and for all other kinds of insurance on the work, for sales taxes and for royalties in connection with, or incidental to, the completion of the Contract, in all instances whether the claim be directly against CONTRACTOR, against SURETY or its completion contractor, through a subcontractor or otherwise, and, further, if CONTRACTOR shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless OWNER from all such claims, demands or suits by any such person or entity, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

Any conditions legally required to be included in a Payment Bond on this Contract, including but not limited to those set out in §107.170 RSMo.are included herein by reference.

SURETY agrees that, in the event that CONTRACTOR fails to make payment of the obligations covered by this Bond, it will do so and, further, that within forty-five (45) days of receiving, at the address given below, a claim hereunder stating the amount claimed and the basis for the claim in reasonable detail, it (a) will send an answer to the claimant, with a copy to OWNER stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed, and (b) will pay any amounts that are undisputed. The amount of this Bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder.

While this Bond is in force, it may be sued on at the instance of any party to whom any such payment is due, in the name of OWNER to the use for such party. OWNER shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.

No suit shall be commenced or pursued hereunder other than in a state court of competent jurisdiction in Jackson, Clay or Platte County, Missouri, or in the United States District Court for the Western District of Missouri.

WAIVER. That SURETY, for value received, hereby expressly agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, shall in any way affect the obligations of this Bond; and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, or alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the Work to be performed thereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties have executed this instrument the _____ day of_____ _____, 20____.

CONTRACTOR
Name, address and facsimile number of Contractor

_____
_____
_____
_____

I hereby certify that I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Contractor.

By: _____
Title:_____

(Attach corporate seal if applicable)

SURETY
Name, address and facsimile number of Surety:

_____
_____
_____
_____

I hereby certify that (1) I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Surety; (2) Surety has an A.M. Best rating of A-. or better; (3) Surety is named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (most current revision) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury; and(4) Surety is duly licensed to issue bonds in the State of Missouri and in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

By:_____
Title:_____
Date:_____

(Attach seal and Power of Attorney)

ACORD®

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME:
AGENT NAME AND ADDRESS	PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): / FAX (A/C, No):
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:
	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE / NAIC #
	INSURER A : ABC INSURANCE COMPANY
INSURED	INSURER B :
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	INSURER C :
	INSURER D :
	INSURER E :
	INSURER F :

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
A	GENERAL LIABILITY ☑ COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY ☐ CLAIMS-MADE ☑ OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: ☐ POLICY ☑ PRO-JECT ☐ LOC	Y	Y	POLICY NUMBER	1/1/2011	Current	EACH OCCURRENCE DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) MED EXP (Any one person) PERSONAL & ADV INJURY GENERAL AGGREGATE PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG $	$ 1,000,000 $ 50,000 $ 10,000 $ 1,000,000 $ 2,000,000 $ 2,000,000 $
A	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY ☑ ANY AUTO ALL OWNED AUTOS ☐ SCHEDULED AUTOS ☑ HIRED AUTOS ☑ NON-OWNED AUTOS	Y	Y	POLICY NUMBER	1/1/2011	Current	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) BODILY INJURY (Per person) BODILY INJURY (Per accident) PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) $	$ 1,000,000 $ $ $ $
A	☑ UMBRELLA LIAB ☑ OCCUR EXCESS LIAB ☐ CLAIMS-MADE DED ☑ RETENTION $ 10,000	Y	Y	POLICY NUMBER	1/1/2011	Current	EACH OCCURRENCE AGGREGATE $	$ 2,000,000 $ 2,000,000 $
A	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? Y/N [N] (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	N/A	Y	POLICY NUMBER	1/1/2011	Current	☑ WC STATU-TORY LIMITS ☐ OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	 $ 1,000,000 $ 1,000,000 $ 1,000,000
A	Leased/Rented/Equip. Owned Equipment Builders Risk/Installation Floater	N/A	Y	POLICY NUMBER	1/1/2011	Current	Limit; Deductible Limit; Deductible Limit; Deductible	

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (Attach ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, if more space is required)

Project No. _____ [Title]. Certholder (City) and _____ (Design Professional) and any other entities named in 00800 SCs are named as primary, noncontributing Additional Insureds including products and completed operations, excluding workers compensation, employers liability and professional liability. Waiver of subrogation applies as allowed by law. [The policies required above shall contain no exclusions for work expressly within the subcontractors scope of work.]

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

City of Kansas City, Missouri

_____ [Department]

_____ [Address]

Kansas City, MO _____ [Zip]

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

AUTHORIZATION TO RELEASE
A
REVENUE CLEARANCE LETTER

Revenue Division
414 East 12th Street, 2nd floor, Room 202 W
Kansas City, MO 64106 Phone (816) 513-1135 Fax (816) 513-1077 email: revenue@kcmo.org

I authorize the City of Kansas City, Missouri, Finance Department, Revenue Division, to release a Revenue Clearance Letter for:

Name of Taxpayer: _____ Tax I.D.#_____
(PRINT)

Address: _____

Check this box and the City will send the Clearance Letter to you or the contractor designated.

☐ **I authorize the City to provide a copy of the Taxpayer's Revenue Clearance Letter to the following:**

NAME *(PRINT)*	**BUSINESS NAME**	**TITLE**

ADDRESS	**CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE**

PHONE NUMBER	**FAX NUMBER**	**E-MAIL ADDRESS**

☐ **I authorize the City to provide the Taxpayer's Revenue Clearance Letter to all City Departments and to publish on the City's internet/intranet website that the Taxpayer is in compliance with the tax ordinances administered by the City's Commissioner of Revenue.**

Please send my 1st Revenue Clearance Letter to: _____
(Print Name of City Department/Contact Person/E-mail/Fax Number)

This authorization shall expire one (1) year from the date of the signature.

The City, Commissioner of Revenue and the Revenue Division personnel (hereinafter "the City"), are hereby held harmless from any and all liability relating to unauthorized disclosure of confidential tax information resulting from release of information under all applicable confidentiality laws including federal, state, or local including any damages sustained by wrongful transmission of confidential tax information to any other person.

UNDER PENALTIES OF PERJURY, I DECLARE THAT I HAVE EXAMINED THIS AUTHORIZATION, AND TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF, IT IS TRUE, CORRECT AND COMPLETE.

I hereby certify that I am the Taxpayer named herein or that I have the authority to execute this authorization and hold harmless agreement on behalf of the Taxpayer.

NAME *(PRINT)*	**TITLE** *(IF APPLICABLE)*	
SIGNATURE	**PHONE NUMBER**	**DATE**

A FACSIMILE OF THIS DOCUMENT SHALL CONSTITUTE AN ORIGINAL

Date

Telephone
Fax

Company Name ; With D.B.A. Name
Address
City, State, Zip

Tax payer ID: Nine digit ID Number

Attn: _____

As of this date, this notice is to inform you that TEST TAXPAYER is current with all taxes and license fees with the City of Kansas City, Mo., Finance Department/ Revenue Division.

Please note this could change if we perform a full review of your accounts in the future. We will let you know if we need to review your accounts. You will need to pay any amounts that are found due at that time.

Commissioner of Revenue

By:_____
Signature

Representatives Name and Title

IMPORTANT INFORMATION:

Due to the confidential nature of tax information, this notice is provided directly to the taxpayer.

If you are working on or have a contract with the City of Kansas City, Missouri, a copy of this clearance letter will need to be provided to the contracting department, In accordance with Manual of Instruction 4-1, Article VII, Section B, for City contractors and subcontractors, the clearance letter must be dated not more than sixty (60) days: (1) before a bidder is provided written notice of intent to contract by the City, (2) before a subcontractor begins work, (3) before the filing of an application for final payment to a contractor, and (4) before the date of a contractor's final payment to a subcontractor.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 Defined Terms

A. Wherever used in these General Conditions or in the other Contract Documents, the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

1. Addenda - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids that clarify, correct or change the Bidding Requirements or the Contract Documents.

2. Agreement—The written Contract between CITY and CONTRACTOR governing the Work to be performed; other Contract Documents are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.

3. Application for Payment—The form accepted by CITY's Representative which is to be used by CONTRACTOR in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. Asbestos - Any material that contains more than one percent (1%) Asbestos and is friable or is releasing Asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

5. Bid- The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the Bid Form/Contract setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed. A Bidder's Bid becomes a Contract with CITY if the CITY executes the Bid Form/Contract submitted by Bidder. If the CITY executes the Bid Form/Contract submitted by Bidder, the term "Bidder" shall mean CONTRACTOR.

6. Bidder- One who submits a Bid directly to CITY, as distinct from a sub-bidder who submits a bid to a Bidder. If the CITY executes the Bid Form/Contract submitted by Bidder, the term "Bidder" shall mean CONTRACTOR in both the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

7. Bidding Documents- The advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, the Bid Form/Contract, and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda issued prior to receipt of Bids).

8. Bidding Requirements- The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid security, and the Bid Form/Contract with any supplements.

9. Bonds- Payment Bond and Performance and Maintenance Bond and other instruments of security.

10. Calendar Day- Any day shown on the calendar, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

11. Change Order- A written document issued by CITY that authorizes an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

12. CITY/OWNER- Kansas City, Missouri, a constitutionally chartered municipal corporation, with which CONTRACTOR has entered into the Contract and for whom the Work is to be provided**.**

13. CITY's Representative- Person or agency designated to act for the Director as provided in these Contract Documents.

14. Consultant- Person, firm or corporation having a contract with CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to furnish services as an independent professional associate or Consultant with respect to the Project and who's identified as such in the Supplementary Conditions.

The Consultant(s) is identified and their seals affixed on the Certification Page(s). The certifications describe the respective responsibilities for the Drawings and Specifications prepared by the Consultant(s) and are incorporated into this Contract.

15. Contract- The entire and integrated written agreement between CITY and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work that incorporates all Contract Documents. The Bid Form/Contract submitted by Bidder is the Contract between CITY and CONTRACTOR upon execution by CITY. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

16. Contract Documents- The Contract Documents establish the rights and obligations of the parties and include the Contract, Addenda (which pertain to the Contract Documents), CONTRACTOR's Bid Form/Contract (including documentation accompanying the Bid and any post Bid documentation submitted prior to the Notice of Intent to Contract), the HRD Construction Project Instructions, the Contractor's Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver, the Notice to Proceed, the Bonds, these General Conditions, the Supplementary Conditions, the Specifications and the Drawings as the same are more specifically identified in the Project Manual and the certification page(s) of the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultant(s), together with approved project baseline schedule and amendments thereto and all Written Amendments, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's written interpretations and clarifications issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, and approved Shop Drawings. Reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in this Paragraph are Contract Documents. Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, and the like that may be furnished by CITY to CONTRACTOR are not Contract Documents, except project schedules submitted by CONTRACTOR and approved by CITY.

17. Contract Price- The money payable by CITY to CONTRACTOR for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement.

18. Contract Times- The number of days or the dates stated in the Supplementary Conditions: (a) to achieve Substantial Completion, and (b) to complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by CITY's Representative's written recommendation of final payment.

19. CONTRACTOR- The person, firm, partnership, company, corporation or association licensed or otherwise authorized by law to do business in Missouri, with whom CITY has entered into the Agreement.

20. Day– Shall constitute a Calendar Day.

21. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL- Architect, Engineer or other licensed professional who is either employed by or has contracted with CITY to serve in a design capacity and whose Consultants, members, partners, employees or agents have prepared and sealed the Drawings and Specifications.

The DESIGN PROFESSIONAL(s) is identified and their seals affixed on the Certification Page(s). The certifications describe the respective responsibilities for the Drawings and Specifications prepared by the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and are incorporated into this Contract.

22. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Project Representative- The authorized representative of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.

23. Director- The term Director shall mean the duly appointed executive officer of a department of City who is empowered by the City Charter or by the City Council to enter into a contract on behalf of City, or to grant a permit for improvements to land owned by City. A Director is authorized to delegate this authority to a City employee so designated in writing.

24. Drawings- The drawings which graphically show the scope, extent and character of the Work to be furnished and performed by CONTRACTOR and which have been prepared by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and are included in the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings are not Drawings as so defined.

25. Effective Date of the Contract- The date indicated in the Contract on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated it means the date on which the Contract is fully executed by CITY.

26. General Requirements- Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications. The General Requirements pertain to all sections of the Specifications.

27. Hazardous Environmental Condition- The presence at the Site of Asbestos, Lead-Based Paint, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work.

28. Hazardous Waste- The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.

29. Laws or Regulations- Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities and courts having jurisdiction.

30. Lead-Based Paint- Any paint, varnish, stain, or other applied coating that has one (1) mg or more of lead per square centimeter. The terms “leaded paint” and “lead-containing paint” are synonymous with Lead-Based Paint.

31. Liens- Liens, charges, security interests or encumbrances upon real property or personal property.

32. Milestone- A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

33. Notice of Intent to Contract- The written notice by CITY to the apparent successful Bidder stating that upon compliance by that apparent successful Bidder with the conditions in the Bid Documents enumerated, within the time specified, and upon enactment of an appropriate ordinance or resolution, CITY will sign and deliver the Contract.

34. Notice to Proceed- A written notice given by CITY to CONTRACTOR fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform CONTRACTOR’s obligations under the Contract Documents.

35. Partial Utilization- Use by CITY of a substantially completed part of the Work for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

36. PCBs- Polychlorinated biphenyls.

37. Petroleum- Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Wastes and crude oils.

38. Project- The total construction of which the Work to be provided under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

39. Project Manual- The documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual may be issued in one or more volumes and is contained in the table(s) of contents.

40. Radioactive Material- Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

41. Samples- Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

42. Shop Drawings- All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for CONTRACTOR and submitted by CONTRACTOR to illustrate some portion of the Work.

43. Site- Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by CITY upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by CITY which are designated for the use of CONTRACTOR.

44. Specifications- Those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work and certain administrative details applicable thereto.

45. Subcontractor- Any individual, firm, partnership, company, corporation or association licensed or otherwise authorized by law to do business in Missouri, to whom CONTRACTOR, with written notification to CITY, has entered into an agreement to perform a part of the Work.

46. Substantial Completion- When Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as evidenced by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or specified part) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

47. Supplementary Conditions- The part of the Contract Documents which amends and/or supplements these General Conditions.

48. Supplier- A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman or vendor having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated into the Work by CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor.

49. Underground Facilities- All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

50. Unit Price Work- Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

51. Work- The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be furnished under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or furnishing labor, and furnishing and incorporating material and equipment into the construction, and furnishing documents, all as required by the Contract Documents.

52. Work Change Directive- A written directive to CONTRACTOR, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by CITY and recommended by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, ordering an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed, or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times, but is evidence that the parties expect that the change directed or

documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

53. Work Day - Any day during which the CONTRACTOR is able to work a period of six (6) hours or more. Days that are not Work Days are days during which the CONTRACTOR is unable to work for a period of six (6) hours by reason of strikes, boycotts, labor disputes, embargoes, unusual delays in transportation or shortage of material, acts of God, acts of the public enemy, acts of superior governmental authority, weather conditions, riots, rebellion, sabotage, or any other circumstances for which CONTRACTOR is not responsible or which is not within its control. Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays on which the CONTRACTOR's forces engage in Work requiring the presence of an inspector, will be considered as Work Days.

54. Written Amendment- A written statement modifying the Contract Documents, signed by CITY and CONTRACTOR on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and normally dealing with the non-engineering or non-technical rather than strictly construction-related aspects of the Contract Documents.

1.02 Terminology

A. Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives

1. Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms "as ordered," "as directed," "as required," "as allowed," "as approved," or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper" or "satisfactory" or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe a requirement, direction, review or judgment of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as to the Work, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review or judgment will be solely to evaluate, in general, the completed Work for compliance with the requirements of and information in the Contract Documents and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.08 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

B. Defective

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient, in that it does not conform to the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged prior to CITY 's Representative's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by CITY at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

C. Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. When “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide” is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of CONTRACTOR, “provide” is implied.

D. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words and phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 Delivery of Bonds

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to CITY such Bonds as CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish.

2.02 Evidence of Insurance

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to CITY certificates of insurance or other evidence of insurance that CITY may request, which CONTRACTOR is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5 or any other applicable provision in the Contract Documents.

2.03 Copies of Documents

A. CITY shall furnish to CONTRACTOR one (1) copy of the Drawings and Specifications, including addenda.

2.04 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the date indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

2.05 Starting the Work

A. CONTRACTOR shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run, but no Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run, unless otherwise indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

2.06 Before Starting Construction

A. CONTRACTOR's Review of Contract Documents: Before undertaking each part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy which CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from DESIGN PROFESSIONAL before proceeding with any Work affected thereby. CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy in the Contract Documents, unless CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. Preliminary Schedules: Within ten (10) days after the Effective Date of the Contract, or on such later date as CITY's Representative shall provide in writing, CONTRACTOR shall submit to CITY's Representative for review:

1. Preliminary Project Schedule: CONTRACTOR shall submit a proposed project schedule for CITY’s acceptance. The proposed project schedule shall include a detailed and comprehensive construction schedule utilizing a critical path method diagram network that (a) shows all major procurement and construction elements and phases of the Project; (b) breaks down each element or phase by trade; (c) shows early and late starts so that all float time will be accurately identified; (d) all other activities necessary for the timely completion of the Project in accordance with the scheduled dates for Substantial and Final Completion; and (e) highlights the project’s critical path. CITY’s acceptance is expressly limited to CITY’s acknowledgement that, based upon CITY’s limited review, the dates of Substantial

Completion and Milestone dates are acceptable. After final acceptance of the preliminary project schedule by the CITY, it shall be considered the project baseline schedule pursuant to Paragraph 2.07(B).

2. Preliminary schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals which will list each required submittal and the times for submitting, reviewing and processing such submittal; and

3. Preliminary 01290.02 Schedule of Values for all of the Work which will include quantities and prices of items which when added together equals the Contract Price and will subdivide the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

C. Preconstruction Conference: Before any Work at the Site may be started, a conference attended by CONTRACTOR, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and others, as appropriate, will be scheduled by CITY's Representative to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.06 B, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, maintaining required records, Claims process, dispute resolution or any other applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

2.07 Acceptable Schedules

A. Acceptable schedule: The Contractor shall update and submit to the CITY for review the preliminary schedule within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Notice to Proceed.

1. The CITY shall review and make any necessary comments and/or adjustments to the updated preliminary schedule. The Contractor shall incorporate the CITY's comments and resubmit the updated preliminary schedule within seven (7) Calendar Days from receipt of the CITY's comments.

B. Project Baseline Schedule: The accepted updated preliminary schedule shall be considered the project baseline schedule and shall be used by the CONTRACTOR for planning, scheduling, managing, and executing the Work. The project baseline schedule shall not be changed without the written consent of CITY. The project baseline schedule may be further modified by the Supplemental Conditions.

C. CONTRACTOR's schedule of values will be acceptable to CITY's Representative as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS : INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.01 Intent

A. The Contract Documents comprise the entire Contract between CITY and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any Work, materials or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the intended result will be furnished and performed whether or not specifically called for at no additional cost to CITY. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as provided in Paragraph 9.03.

C. Correlation and intent of documents: The Drawings and Specifications are intended to supplement each other. Any Work shown on the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications (or vice versa) shall be as binding and shall be completed the same as if mentioned or shown on both. In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

1. Change Orders and Written Amendments
2. Project Baseline Schedule Requirements
3. Approved Shop Drawings
4 Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date
5. The Supplementary Conditions
6. The General Conditions
7. Drawings and Specifications

D. In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications, the requirements of the Specifications shall govern. If Drawings are in conflict, larger scale details shall govern over smaller or no-scale Drawings. If Specification sections are in conflict with each other, the conflict shall be resolved by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in accordance with reasonable interpretation of such documents.

E. The general character of the detailed Work is shown on the Drawings, but minor modifications may be made in the full size or scale details. Where the word "similar" occurs on the Drawings, it shall be used in its general sense and not as meaning identical, and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection to the other parts of the Work. Where on any Drawings a portion of the Work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the parts drawn out shall apply also to all other like portions of the Work. Where ornaments or other details are indicated by starting only, such details shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which they occur and shall also apply to all other similar parts in the Work, unless otherwise indicated.

3.02 Reference to Standards and Specifications of Technical Societies

A. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard, specification, manual, code or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the date of CONTRACTOR's proposal if there are no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

1. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual, code or instruction of Supplier shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of CITY, CONTRACTOR or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, or any of their Subcontractors, Consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall it be effective to assign to CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or any of their Consultants, agents or employees any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies

A. Reporting Discrepancies: If, during the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work or of any standard, specification, manual, code or any instruction of any Supplier referred to in Paragraph 6.07, CONTRACTOR shall report it immediately to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in writing. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as authorized by Paragraph 6.17) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04; provided, however, that CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for failure to report any such conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy unless CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. Resolving Discrepancies. The provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:

1. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, code or instruction (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or

2. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents

A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof in one or more of the following ways:

1. a Written Amendment or

2. a Change Order (pursuant to Article 10), whether pursuant to a Work Change Directive or otherwise.

B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, in one or more of the following ways

1. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample (pursuant to Paragraph 6.18), or

2. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's written interpretation or clarification (pursuant to Paragraph 9.03).

3.05 Reuse of Documents

A. CONTRACTOR and any Subcontractor or Supplier or other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work under this Contract:

1. shall not have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or Consultant, and

2. shall not reuse any of such Drawings, Specifications, other documents or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of CITY, and of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or Consultant, as applicable, and specific written verification or adaptation by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or Consultant.

This prohibition will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work, or termination or completion of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude CONTRACTOR from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.01 Availability of Lands

A. CITY shall furnish the Site. CITY shall identify any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of lands so furnished with which CONTRACTOR will have to comply in performing the Work. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by CITY, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. If CONTRACTOR and CITY are unable to agree on entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustments in the Contract Price or the Contract Times or both as a result of any delay in CITY's furnishing these lands, rights-of-way or easements, CONTRACTOR may make a Claim as provided in Article 16. CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions

A. Reports and Drawings: Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for identification of:

1. Subsurface Conditions: Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in preparing the Contract Documents; and

2. Physical Conditions: Those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities) that have been utilized by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in preparing the Contract Documents.

B. Limited Reliance by CONTRACTOR on Technical Data Authorized: CONTRACTOR may rely upon the general accuracy of the technical data contained in reports and drawings of subsurface or physical conditions, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. The technical data is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for reliance on such technical data, CONTRACTOR may not rely upon or make any Claim against CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or any Consultant with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for CONTRACTOR's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by CONTRACTOR and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings, or

3. any CONTRACTOR interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any technical data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

4.03 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions

A. Notice of Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions. If CONTRACTOR believes that any subsurface or physical condition at or contiguous to the Site that is uncovered or revealed either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any technical data on which CONTRACTOR is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraphs 4.02 A and 4.02 B is materially inaccurate; or

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents; then CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.17), notify CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in writing about such condition(s). CONTRACTOR shall not further disturb such conditions or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Review: After receipt of notice as required by Paragraph 4.03 A, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will promptly review the pertinent conditions, determine the necessity for CITY to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect thereto and notify CITY in writing (with a copy to CONTRACTOR) of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's findings and conclusions.

C. Possible Contract Documents Change: If CITY concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required as a result of a condition that meets one or more of the categories in Paragraph 4.03 A, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued as provided in Article 10 to reflect and document the consequences of such change.

D. Possible Price or Times Adjustments: An equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or in the Contract Times, or both, will be allowed to the extent that the existence of a subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

1. the condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in Paragraphs 4.03 A.1 through 4.03 A.4, inclusive;

2. a change in the Contract Documents pursuant to Paragraph 4.03 C will not be an automatic authorization of, nor a condition precedent to, entitlement to any such adjustments;

3. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.06 and 11.04; and

4. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if;

a. CONTRACTOR knew, or by the exercise of ordinary care could have known, of such conditions at the time CONTRACTOR made a final commitment to CITY with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid; or

b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for CONTRACTOR prior to CONTRACTOR's making such final commitment; or

c. CONTRACTOR failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03 A.

E. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or magnitude of, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price pursuant to Article 11 and/or Contract Times pursuant to Article 12, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16. However, CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants shall not be liable to CONTRACTOR for any costs, losses or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all other dispute resolution costs) sustained by CONTRACTOR on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.04. Physical Conditions – Underground Facilities

A. Shown or Indicated: The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL by the owners of such Underground Facilities or by others.

1**.** CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data; and

2. The cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price and CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for:

a. reviewing and checking all such information and data,

b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents,

c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities during construction, and

d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities as provided in Paragraph 6.14 and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. Not Shown or Indicated: If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site, and was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was

shown or indicated incorrectly in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.17), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.

C. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Review: After receipt of notice as required by Paragraph 4.04 B, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will promptly review the consequences of the existence of the Underground Facility and notify CITY in writing (with a copy to CONTRACTOR) of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's findings and conclusions.

D. Possible Contract Documents Change: If CITY concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required as a result of the existence of an Underground Facility that either was not shown, or was shown incorrectly, in the Contract Documents, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued as provided in Article 10 to reflect and document the consequences of such change.

E. Possible Price or Times Adjustments: An equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or in the Contract Times, or both, will be allowed to the extent that the existence of the Underground Facility causes an increase or decrease in CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

1. a change in the Contract documents pursuant to Paragraph 4.04 D will not be an automatic authorization of, nor a condition precedent to, entitlement to any such adjustments;

2. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.06 and 11.04; and

3. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if;

a. CONTRACTOR knew, or by the exercise of ordinary care could have known, of the existence of the Underground Facility at the time CONTRACTOR made a final commitment to CITY with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid; or

b. the existence of the Underground Facility could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for CONTRACTOR prior to CONTRACTOR's making such final commitment; or

c. CONTRACTOR failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.04 B.

F. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or magnitude of, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price pursuant to Article 11 and/or Contract Times pursuant Article 12, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16. However, CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants shall not be liable to CONTRACTOR for any costs, losses or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all other dispute resolution costs) sustained by CONTRACTOR on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.05 Reference Points

A. CITY shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction that in DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's judgment are necessary to enable CONTRACTOR to proceed with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of CITY. CONTRACTOR shall report to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be

responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.06 Asbestos, Lead-Based Paint, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste or Radioactive Material

A. Reports and Drawings: Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of those reports and drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the Site, if any, that have been utilized by the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in the preparation of the Contract Documents.

B. Limited Reliance by CONTRACTOR on Technical Data Authorized: CONTRACTOR may rely upon the general accuracy of the technical data contained in reports and drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such technical data is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such technical data, CONTRACTOR may not rely upon or make any Claim against CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or any Consultant with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for CONTRACTOR's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by CONTRACTOR and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2**.** other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any CONTRACTOR interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any technical data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all Hazardous Environmental Conditions created with any materials brought to the Site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an extension of the Contract Times or an increase in the Contract Price if CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, Supplier or anyone for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible created any Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site or in connection with the Work.

D. If CONTRACTOR encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site or if CONTRACTOR or anyone for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, CONTRACTOR shall immediately:

1. secure or otherwise isolate such condition;

2. stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6. 15); and

3. notify CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). CITY shall promptly consult with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL concerning the necessity for CITY to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any.

E. CONTRACTOR shall neither resume Work nor be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after CITY has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered to CONTRACTOR written notice:

1. specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or

2. specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If CITY and CONTRACTOR cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price pursuant to Article 11and/or Contract Times to

pursuant to Article 12 as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by CONTRACTOR, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16.

F. If after receipt of written notice as required in Paragraph 4.06 E, CONTRACTOR does not agree to resume Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under special conditions specified in the notice, then CITY may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If CITY and CONTRACTOR cannot agree as to entitlement to or magnitude of an equitable adjustment in Contract Price pursuant to Article 11and/or Contract Times pursuant to Article 12 as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16. CITY may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by CITY's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.

G. The provisions of Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 are not intended to apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

H. All materials used, whether new or salvaged, shall be asbestos-free materials. CONTRACTOR shall immediately call to the attention of the CITY's Representative any specified material or product which the CONTRACTOR knows or suspects to contain asbestos, whether new or salvaged.

ARTICLE 5 BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.01 Performance, Payment and Other Bonds

A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish Performance and Maintenance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as set out in the Contract Documents, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. These Bonds shall remain in effect at least until one (1) year after the date when final payment of the Contract becomes due, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions.

B. All Bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations. A certified copy of the agent's authority to act must accompany all Bonds signed by an agent.

C. If the surety on any Bond furnished by CONTRACTOR is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirement of Paragraph 5.01 B, CONTRACTOR shall within twenty (20) days thereafter substitute another Bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to CITY.

5.02 Licensed Sureties and Insurers

A. All Bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by CITY or CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed in the State of Missouri and in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, if not in Missouri, to issue Bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. All surety and insurance companies shall hold an A.M. Best rating of A-, V, or better.

5.03 Certificates of Insurance

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, prior to the start of any Work at the Project Site, properly completed certificates of insurance or other evidence that the required insurance is in full force and effect, in a form acceptable to CITY. The receipt or acceptance of a certificate of insurance that does not incorporate the required terms and coverage shall not constitute a waiver by the City of the insurance requirements contained in the Contract Documents.

B. All policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained by CONTRACTOR in accordance with Paragraphs 5.04 and 5.06 will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07 A. The certificates of insurance will contain a provision stating that should any of the policies described in the certificate be cancelled before the expiration date thereof, notice will be delivered in accordance with the policy provisions.

C. If the coverage afforded is cancelled or changed or its renewal is refused, CONTRACTOR shall give at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to CITY and to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.

5.04 CONTRACTOR's Liability Insurance

A. CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain such liability and other insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and furnished, and will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from CONTRACTOR's performance and furnishing of the Work and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed or furnished by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits and other similar employee benefit acts;

2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of CONTRACTOR's employees;

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than CONTRACTOR's employees;

4. claims for damages insured by customary personal injury liability coverage;

5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefore; and

6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

B. The policies of insurance so required by Paragraph 5.04 A, to be purchased and maintained shall:

1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04 A.3 through 5.04 A.5 inclusive, include as additional insureds (subject to any customary exclusion for professional liability) CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;

2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in Paragraph 5.04 C or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. include completed operations insurance;

4. include contractual liability insurance covering CONTRACTOR's indemnity obligations;

5. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraphs 13.06 and 13.07;

6. with respect to completed operations insurance, and any insurance coverage written on a claims-made basis, remain in effect for at least two (2) years after final payment (and CONTRACTOR shall furnish CITY and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued evidence satisfactory to CITY and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance);

7. contain a cross-liability or severability of interest clause or endorsement. Insurance covering the specified additional insureds shall be primary insurance, and all other insurance carried by the additional insureds shall be excess insurance;

8. with respect to commercial automobile liability, commercial general liability, and umbrella liability insurance, CONTRACTOR shall require its insurance carrier(s) to waive all rights of subrogation against CITY, and CITY's officers, directors, partners, employees and agents; and

9. contain a provision or endorsement that the costs of providing the insureds a defense and appeal, including attorneys' fees, as insureds, shall be supplementary and shall not be included as part of the policy limits but shall remain the insurer's responsibility.

C. Specific policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall include:

1. Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance. This insurance shall protect CONTRACTOR against all claims under applicable state workers''' compensation laws, including coverage as necessary for the benefits provided under the United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Act and the Jones Act. CONTRACTOR shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of workers' compensation laws. This policy shall include an "all states" or "other states" endorsement. The liability limits shall be not less than:

Workers' Compensation: Statutory

Employers' liability: $1,000,000 each occurrence

2. Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance. This insurance shall be occurrence type written in comprehensive form and shall protect CONTRACTOR, and CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants against all claims for injuries to members of the public and damage to property of others arising from the use of motor vehicles, either on or off the Project Site, whether they are owned, non-owned, or hired.

The liability limits shall be not less than: $2,000,000

3. Commercial General Liability Insurance. This insurance shall be occurrence type written in comprehensive form acceptable to CITY. This insurance shall protect CONTRACTOR, and CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants as additional insureds, against claims arising from injuries, sickness, disease, or death of any person or damage to property arising out of performance of the Work. The policy shall also include coverage for personal injury liability; contractual liability; completed operations and products liability; and for blasting, explosion, and collapse of buildings; and damage to underground property. The liability limits for bodily injury and property damage shall be not less than:

$2,000,000 combined single limit for each occurrence

$2,000,000 general aggregate.

4. The insurer's costs of providing the insureds a defense and appeal as additional insureds, including attorney's fees, shall be supplementary and shall not be included as part of the policy limits but shall remain the insurer's separate responsibility.

5.05 CITY's Liability Insurance

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by CONTRACTOR under Paragraph 5.04, CITY, at CITY's option, may purchase and maintain at CITY's expense liability insurance

that will protect CITY against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

5.06 Property Insurance

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain property insurance on the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the interests of CITY, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, and any other persons or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured;

2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" or open peril or special causes of loss policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, tornado, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws or Regulations, water damage, damage caused by frost and freezing, and acts of God;

3. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by CITY with thirty (30) days written notice to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.

B. CITY shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance to protect the interests of CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors or others involved in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts. The risk of loss within the deductible amounts will be borne by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor or others suffering any such loss and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.

5.07 Waiver of Rights

A. CITY and CONTRACTOR intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraphs 5.04 and 5.06 will protect CITY, CONTRACTOR, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL Consultants, Subcontractors, and all other persons or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or additional insureds thereunder. CITY and CONTRACTOR waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees and agents for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work, but only to the extent of insurance coverage; and, in addition, waive all such rights against DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants, Subcontractors, and all other persons or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of any and each of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused and covered by insurance. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by CITY as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued. None of the above waivers shall apply if specifically in conflict with Laws and Regulations.

5.08 Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds

A. Any insured loss under the property insurance will be adjusted with CITY and made payable to CITY as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any indentures of indebtedness entered into by CITY.

B. CITY as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object to CITY's exercise of this power in writing within fifteen (15) days after the occurrence of loss. If such objection is made, CITY as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, CITY as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers.

5.09 Partial Utilization – Property Insurance

A. If CITY finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, such use or occupancy may be accomplished in accordance with Paragraph 14.05; provided that no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.01 Indemnification

A. For purposes of this Paragraph 6.01 only, the following terms shall have the meanings listed:

1. Claims means all claims, damages, liability, losses, costs and expenses, including court costs and reasonable attorneys'" fees, including attorney's fees incurred by the City in the enforcement of this indemnity obligation.

2. CONTRACTOR'S Agents means CONTRACTOR's officers, employees, sub-consultants, subcontractors, successors, assigns, invitees, and other agents.

3. CITY means CITY, its Program Manager/Construction Advisor and any of their agents, officials, officers, employees and program managers or construction advisors.

B. CONTRACTOR's obligations under this Paragraph with respect to indemnification for acts or omissions, including negligence, of CITY, shall be limited to the coverage and limits of insurance that CONTRACTOR is required to procure and maintain under this Contract. CONTRACTOR affirms that it has had the opportunity to recover the costs of the liability insurance required in this Contract in its contract price.

C. CONTRACTOR shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless CITY from and against all Claims arising out of or resulting from all acts or omissions in connection with this Contract caused in whole or in part by CONTRACTOR or CONTRACTOR's Agents, regardless of whether or not caused in part by any act or omission, including negligence, of OWNER.

D. In any and all Claims against CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, CONSULTANT, or any of their respective agents, officers, directors or employees by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.01 C shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for CONTRACTOR or any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

E. The indemnification obligations of CONTRACTOR under Paragraph 6.01 C shall not extend to liability arising out of, resulting from, or caused by the professional negligence, errors or omissions of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, CONSULTANT, or any of their respective agents, officers, directors or employees.

6.02 Supervision and Superintendence

A. CONTRACTOR shall supervise, inspect and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction, but CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for the negligence of others in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the completed Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall assign a competent resident superintendent of the Work, who shall not be replaced without written request to and approval by CITY except under extraordinary circumstances. The superintendent will be CONTRACTOR's representative at the Site and shall have authority to act on behalf of CONTRACTOR. All communications given to or received from the superintendent shall be binding on CONTRACTOR.

C. If it is determined to be in the best interest of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall replace the project manager, resident superintendent or any other employee of the CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers or other persons or organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work on the project upon written request by the CITY.

6.03 Services, Working Hours, Labor, Materials and Equipment

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey, lay out and construct or perform the Work as required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours. CONTRACTOR shall not permit overtime work or the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday or any legal holiday without CITY's written consent given after prior written notice to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.

B. Unless otherwise specified in Division 1, General Requirements, CONTRACTOR shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up and completion of the Work.

C. All materials and equipment shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All warranties and guarantees specifically called for by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of CITY. If required by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

D. It is the policy of the CITY that any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this Contract and any subcontract hereto shall be manufactured or produced in the United States whenever possible.

6.04 Progress Schedule

A. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the progress schedule established in accordance with Article 2 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below:

1. CONTRACTOR shall provide, at least once every thirty (30) calendar days, updated information on the project schedule, including thirty (30) day look ahead schedules, projected variances per event category and per Subcontractor, identification of all variances and calculation of the number of Days difference between the as-built critical path and the project schedule critical path

2. CONTRACTOR shall, with each application for payment, provide completed monthly updated status report for the previous month on the project schedule and updated information indicating as-built and as-planned conditions. The updated information on the project schedule shall not modify any Milestone dates in the project schedule that CITY has previously approved. The updated information required is a condition precedent to payment pursuant to paragraph 14.02 and shall include at a minimum:

a. a concise statement of the outlook for meeting project schedule dates and the reasons for any change in outlook from the previous report;

b. a review of any significant technical problems encountered during the month;

c. an explanation of any corrective action taken or proposed; and

d. a summary of any Claims anticipated by CONTRACTOR with respect to the Work, including the anticipated costs and schedule impacts of any such Claims.

6.05 Recovery Schedules

A. If the CONTRACTOR should:

1. fail, refuse or neglect to supply a sufficient number of workers or to deliver the materials or equipment with such promptness as to prevent the delay in the progress of the Work;

2. fail in any respect to commence and diligently prosecute the Work in accordance with the approved baseline project schedule in order to achieve substantial completion;

3. fail to commence, prosecute, finish, deliver or install the different portions of the Work on time as specified in the approved baseline project schedule; or

4. fail in the performance of any of the material covenants of the Contract Documents;

CITY shall have the right to direct the CONTRACTOR, upon seven (7) calendar days notice, to prepare a written recovery plan, for CITY's approval, to accelerate the Work in order to conform to the approved baseline project schedule, including, without limitation, providing additional labor or expediting delivery of materials, performing overtime or re-sequencing the Work without adjustments to the Contract value. Upon CITY's approval of the recovery plan, CONTRACTOR shall accelerate the Work in accordance with the plan.

B. Proposed recovery schedules shall be submitted to the CITY as a separate project plan for review and approval by CITY prior to incorporation into the approved baseline schedule. The recovery schedule shall be submitted in a format compatible with the baseline schedule format. Each proposed revision shall be submitted as a separate schedule, with the following minimum requirements:

1. A critical path method diagram showing revised and affected activities or Milestones.

2. An activity report for all revised and affected activities or Milestones.

C. Upon acceptance of the recovery schedule by CITY, data shall be added or revised for all new or revised activities and incorporated into the approved baseline project schedule.

6.06 Substitutes and "Or-Equal" Items

A. Materials or equipment: Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains, or is followed by, words reading that no like, equivalent or "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to CITY for review by CITY's Representative under the following circumstances:

1. "Or-Equal": If, prior to receipt of Bids, Bidder proposes an item of material or equipment as functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, CITY's Representative may request DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to consider it as an "or-equal" item. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will review and recommend the acceptance, or rejection, of the proposed item to the CITY's Representative. For the purposes of this Paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment DESIGN PROFESSIONAL determines that:

(1) it is at least equal in quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics; and

(2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole; and

b. Bidder certifies that:

(1) there is no increase in cost to the CITY; and

(2) it will conform substantially, even with deviations, to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

If the CITY's Representative approves the proposed item, it may be accepted by CITY.

2. Substitute Items: If CONTRACTOR proposes an item of material or equipment as a substitute item, then CONTRACTOR shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow CITY's Representative to determine that the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefore. The procedure for review by the CITY's Representative will include the following as supplemented in the General Requirements and as CITY's Representative may determine is appropriate under the circumstances:

a. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by CITY's Representative from anyone other than CONTRACTOR.

b. If CONTRACTOR wishes to furnish or use a substitute item of material or equipment, CONTRACTOR shall first make written application to CITY's Representative for acceptance thereof.

c. In the application, CONTRACTOR shall certify that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design, be similar in substance to that specified and be suited to the same use as that specified. The application will state the extent, if any, to which the evaluation and acceptance of the proposed substitute will impact CONTRACTOR's achievement of Substantial Completion, whether or not acceptance of the substitute for use in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with CITY for work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute and whether or not incorporation or use of the substitute in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

d. All variations of the proposed substitute from that specified will be identified in the application and available maintenance, repair and replacement service will be indicated. The application will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which will be considered by CITY's Representative in evaluating the proposed substitute. CITY's Representative may require CONTRACTOR to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute.

If the CITY's Representative approves the proposed item, CITY may accept it.

B. Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures: If a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction acceptable to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL. CONTRACTOR shall notify CITY and submit sufficient information to allow DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, in DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents.

C. Expenses: Bidder shall provide all data in support of any "or equal" at Bidder's expense, and CONTRACTOR shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at CONTRACTOR's expense.

D. Evaluation: DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 6.06 A, and 6.06 B. CITY will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized without CITY's prior written acceptance which will be evidenced by either a Change Order or an approved Shop Drawing. CITY may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at CONTRACTOR's expense, a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any "or-equal' substitute. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will record time required by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants in evaluating substitutes proposed or submitted by CONTRACTOR pursuant to Paragraphs 6.06 A and 6.06 B and in making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with CITY for work on the Project) occasioned thereby. Whether or not CITY accepts a substitute so proposed or submitted by CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall reimburse CITY for the reasonable charges of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants for evaluating each such proposed substitute.

6.07 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others

A. CONTRACTOR shall not employ or retain any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization (including those acceptable to CITY as indicated in Paragraph 6.07 B), whether initially or as a substitute, against whom CITY has a reasonable objection, including but not limited to debarment by City or another governmental entity or decertification of the Subcontractor from the City's Minority and Women's Business Enterprise Program as a result of the Subcontractor's failure to comply with any of the requirements of the provisions of Chapter 3 of the City's Code as determined by the Director of the Human Relations Department. Contractor shall insert this provision in any subcontractor agreement associated with this Contract. CONTRACTOR shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom CONTRACTOR has reasonable objection. CONTRACTOR shall submit required information for all Subcontractors on Form 01290.09 - Subcontractor and Major Material Suppliers List, provided in these Contract Documents, prior to Subcontractor beginning Work at the Site.

B. The Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of materials or equipment) to be submitted to CITY on or before the date specified in the Supplementary Conditions, for acceptance by CITY. If CONTRACTOR has submitted a list

thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, CITY may accept (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Contract Documents) any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization so identified, or may reject same on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation, in which case CONTRACTOR shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization. The Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such substitution, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued or Written Amendment signed. No acceptance by CITY of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization shall constitute a waiver of any right of CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to reject defective Work.

C. CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to CITY for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR just as CONTRACTOR is responsible for CONTRACTOR's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization any contractual relationship between CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization except as may otherwise be required by Laws or Regulations.

D. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR.

E. CONTRACTOR shall contractually require all Subcontractors, Suppliers and such other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL through CONTRACTOR.

F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

G. All Work performed for CONTRACTOR by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate written agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of CITY. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as an additional insured on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against CITY, CONTRACTOR, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants and all other additional insureds for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any perils, to the extent covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, CONTRACTOR will obtain the same.

H. Except as otherwise provided in this subsection H and in accordance with the provisions of subsection C hereof, the agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier referred to in subsection G, shall provide that the CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier agree not to request CITY or CITY's Representative to intervene in or facilitate the resolution of claims or contract disputes arising out of or related to the agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier. Furthermore, the Contracts between CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors or Suppliers shall provide that all unresolved claims and disputes between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier that remain unresolved after thirty (30) calendar days from the notice of claim, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to the institution of legal proceedings by either party. Any such mediation shall be conducted in accordance with the CITY's Code Section 3-467.

I. CONTRACTOR shall not insert any provision in any subcontractor agreement associated with this Contract that explicitly states or implies that the subcontractor shall only be paid for work performed if or when the general CONTRACTOR is paid by the CITY . Contractor's compliance with this provision is a material term of this Contract.

J. CONTRACTORS shall not deny any Subcontractor subcontracting opportunities solely because the Subcontractor is not a signatory to collective bargaining agreements with organized labor.

6.08 Patent Fees and Royalties

A. CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation into the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work, and if to the actual knowledge of CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by CITY in the Contract Documents. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws or Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants and the officers, directors, employees, agents and other consultants of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or resulting from any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation into the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

6.09 Permits

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. CITY shall assist CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work, which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Contract. CONTRACTOR shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the Work.

B. CONTRACTOR, at its own expense, shall comply with all Federal, State and local laws and regulations, including, but not limited to the Missouri Clean Water Law (Chapter 644 RSMo) together with any accompanying regulation(s) contained in the Missouri Code of State Regulations (CSR Title 10), as well as any implementing permits, together with any CITY Provisions during the life of this Contract including but not limited to:

1. Approvals and permits as required for construction or land disturbance activities.

2. Compliance with the State of Missouri – Department of Natural Resources ("MDNR") Missouri State Operating Permit ("Land Disturbance Permit"), MO-R100006 for all construction or land disturbance activity.

3. Development and implementation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

(a) Contractor shall not commence land disturbance activity until the initial SWPPP has been finalized.

(b) Preparation and submittal of all applications, documentation and exhibits required to obtain MDNR approvals for uninterrupted Work at the Site.

(c) Amending/Updating SWPPP.

(d) Site Inspections and submittal of Inspection Reports

(e) Proper Operation and Maintenance to achieve compliance with the terms of the Permit.

(f) Maintenance of required records in accordance with MDNR requirements and requirements included in Article 6 of these Contract Documents.

4. In addition to requirements of Article 6, Contractor shall also provide record access to Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR).

5. Failure to control erosion and water pollution is a permit violation. CONTRACTOR shall have 24 hours after receiving notice of the violation to correct the problem. If the CONTRACTOR fails to correct the problem after the time prescribed, the City will hire a remediation expert to fix the problem. In such an event, the CONTRACTOR shall be liable to the City for the remediation costs plus a 10% mark-up of the total contract price. If the CONTRACTOR receives three (3) notices of violation of the erosion control plan and the City's MS4 permit, the Director may issue a stop work order and delay any payment until control measures are properly functioning and stream damage has been mitigated. In such an event, any delay to the project schedule will result in liquidated damages assessed against the CONTRACTOR.

6.10 Compliance with Laws and Regulations

A. CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all Laws or Regulations applicable to furnishing and performing the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws or Regulations, neither CITY nor DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall be responsible for monitoring CONTRACTOR's compliance with any Laws or Regulations. The Laws or Regulations included in this Paragraph shall include, but not be limited to, those set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. **Failure to Comply**. If CONTRACTOR performs any Work in violation of applicable Laws or Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall bear all claims, costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) caused by, arising out of or resulting therefrom; however, it shall not be CONTRACTOR's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws or Regulations, but this shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of CONTRACTOR's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. **Conflicts of Interest**. The provisions of City's Code Sections 2-1015 and 3-301, prohibiting City officers and employees from having a financial or personal interest in any contract with City, and Code Sections 3-307, and 3-309, imposing sanctions for violations, shall apply to this Contract. CONTRACTOR certifies that no officer or employee of City has, or will have, a direct or indirect financial or personal interest in this Contract, and that no officer or employee of City, or member of such officer's or employee's immediate family, either has negotiated, or has or will have an arrangement concerning employment to perform services on behalf of CONTRACTOR on this Contract.

D. **Licenses and Permits**. CONTRACTOR, at its own expense, shall secure or cause to be secured all licenses and permits from public or private sources necessary for the fulfillment of its obligations under this Contract. All references in this Contract to the "Code" shall mean City's Code of Ordinances, including any amendments thereto or re-codification thereof unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. CONTRACTOR shall obtain copies of all necessary licenses and permits from Subcontractors required for the Work before Subcontractors begin Work at the Site. CONTRACTOR shall retain such evidence in its files and make available to CITY within ten (10) days after CITY's written request.

E. Americans with Disabilities Act. CONTRACTOR agrees to comply, during the course of this Contract, with all provisions of Title II of the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design as amended from time to time.

F. Affirmative Action. If the Contract Price exceeds $300,000.00 and CONTRACTOR employs fifty (50) or more people, CONTRACTOR shall comply with City's Affirmative Action requirements in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3 of City's Code, the rules and regulations relating to those sections, and any additions or amendments thereto. CONTRACTOR shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, disability, sexual orientation, gender identity or age in a manner prohibited by Chapter 3 of City's Code.

CONTRACTOR shall:

1. Submit, in print or electronic format, a copy of CONTRACTOR'S current certificate of compliance to the City's Human Relations Department (HRD) prior to receiving the first payment under the contract, unless a copy has already been submitted to HRD at any point within the previous two calendar years. If, and only if, CONTRACTOR does not possess a current certification of compliance, CONTRACTOR shall submit, in print or electronic format, a copy of its affirmative action program to HRD prior to receiving the first payment under the contract, unless a copy has already been submitted to HRD at any point within the previous two calendar years.

2. Require any Subcontractor awarded a subcontract exceeding $300,000.00 to affirm that Subcontractor has an affirmative action program in place and will maintain the affirmative action program in place for the duration of the subcontract.

3. Obtain from any Subcontractor awarded a subcontract exceeding $300,000.00 a copy of the Subcontractor's current certificate of compliance and tender a copy of the same, in print or electronic format, to HRD within thirty (30) days from the date the subcontract is executed. If, and only if, Subcontractor does not possess a current certificate of compliance, CONTRACTOR shall obtain a copy of the Subcontractor's affirmative action program and tender a copy of the same, in print or electronic format, to HRD within thirty (30) days from the date the subcontract is executed.

City has the right to take action as directed by City's Human Relations Department to enforce this provision. If CONTRACTOR fails, refuses or neglects to comply with the provisions of Chapter 3 of City's Code, then such failure shall be deemed a total breach of this Contract and this Contract may be terminated, canceled or suspended, in whole or in part, and CONTRACTOR may be declared ineligible for any further contracts funded by City for a period of one (1) year. This is a material term of this Contract.

G. **Minority and Women Business Enterprises and Workforce**. City is committed to ensuring that minorities and women participate to the maximum extent possible in the performance of City's construction contracts. If minority and women business enterprise (M/WBE) goals have been set for this Contract, CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with all requirements of City's Minority and Women's Business Enterprise Program as enacted in City's Code, Sections 3-421 through 3-469 and as hereinafter amended. CONTRACTOR shall meet or exceed both the MBE and WBE goals set forth in its Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver. If workforce utilization goals are applicable to this Contract, CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with all requirements of City's Construction Employment Program as enacted in City's Code, Sections 3-501 through 3-525 and as hereinafter amended. CONTRACTOR shall meet or exceed the construction employment goals unless the same shall have been waived in the manner provided by law. CONTRACTOR's compliance with this provision is a material part of this Contract.

H. **Records.**

1. For purposes of this section:

(a) "City" shall mean the City Auditor, the City's Internal Auditor, the City's Director of Human Relations, the City Manager, the City department administering this Contract and their delegates and agents.

(b) “Record” shall mean any document, book, paper, photograph, map, sound recordings or other material, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received in connection with this Contract and all Contract amendments and renewals.

2. Contractor shall maintain and retain all Records for a term of five (5) years that shall begin after the expiration or termination of this Contract and all Contract amendments. City shall have a right to examine or audit all Records and Contractor shall provide access to City of all records upon ten (10) days written notice from the City.

I. **Prevailing Wage.**

1. CONTRACTOR shall comply and require its Subcontractors to comply with;

a. sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMO the State of Missouri Prevailing Wage Law (the “Law”); and

b. 8 CSR 30-3.010 to 8 CSR 30-3.060, the Prevailing Wage Law Rules (the “Rules”); and

c. the Annual Wage Order (Wage Order) issued by the State of Missouri’s Department of Labor and Industrial Relations; and

d. any applicable Annual Incremental Wage Increase (Wage Increase) to the Annual Wage Order.

2. The Law, Rules, Annual Wage Order and any Wage Increase are incorporated into and made part hereof this Contract and shall be collectively referred to in this Section as the “Prevailing Wage Requirements.”

3. CONTRACTOR shall pay and require its Subcontractors to pay to all workers performing work under this Contract not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for the class or type of work performed by the worker in accordance with the Law, Rules, Wage Order and any applicable Wage Increase. CONTRACTOR shall take whatever steps are necessary to insure that the prevailing hourly wage rates are paid and that all workers for CONTRACTOR and each of its Subcontractors are paid for the class or type of work performed by the worker in accordance with the Prevailing Wage Requirements. If CONTRACTOR shall fail to start to perform CONTRACTOR’s obligations under the Contract Documents within sixty (60) days from the Effective Date of the Contract, CONTRACTOR and each of its subcontractors shall be obligated to pay all workers in accordance with any new Wage Order, as subsequently amended by any applicable Wage Increase, issued by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations within the aforementioned sixty (60) day period. The new Wage Order and any applicable Wage Increase shall govern notwithstanding the fact that the Wage Order being replaced might be physically attached or incorporated in the Contract Documents.

4. Prior to each of its Subcontractors beginning Work on the Site, CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor to complete CITY’s Form 00490 entitled “Pre-contract Certification” that sets forth the Subcontractor’s prevailing wage and tax compliance history for the two (2) years prior to the bid. CONTRACTOR shall retain one (1) year and make the Pre-contract Certifications available to CITY within five (5) days after written request.

5. CONTRACTOR shall:

a. Keep and require each of its Subcontractors engaged in the construction of public works in performance of the Contract to keep full and accurate records on City’s “Daily Labor Force Report” Form indicating the worker’s name, occupational title or classification group & skill and the workers’ hours. City shall furnish blank copies of the Daily Labor Force Report Form to Contractor for its use and for distribution to Subcontractors. Contractor shall submit its and its Subcontractors Daily Labor Force Reports to City each day; and

b. Submit, and require each of its Subcontractors engaged in the construction of public works in performance of the Contract to submit electronically, in a format prescribed by the City, Certified Payroll Report Information indicating the worker's name, address, social security number, occupation(s), craft(s) of every worker employed in connection with the public work together with the number of hours worked by each worker and the actual wages paid in connection with the Project and other pertinent information as requested by the City; and

c. Submit, and require each of its Subcontractors engaged in the construction of public works in performance of the Contract to submit, electronically, in format prescribed by the City, a Payroll Certification. The Payroll Certification must be signed by the employee or agent who pays or supervises the payment of the workers employed under the Contract for the Contractor and each Subcontractor; and

d. The Daily Labor Force Report, documents used to compile information for the Certified Payroll Report, and Payroll Certification are collectively referred to in this Section as the "Records."

6. CONTRACTOR shall submit its and its Subcontractors Daily Labor Force Reports to CITY each day. CONTRACTOR shall make all of CONTRACTOR's and Subcontractors' Records open to inspection by any authorized representatives of OWNER and the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations at any reasonable time and as often as they may be necessary and such Records shall not be destroyed or removed from the State of Missouri for a period of one (1) year following the completion of the public work in connection with which the Records are made. CONTRACTOR shall have its and its Subcontractors Certified Payroll Reports and Payroll Certifications available at the CONTRACTOR's office and shall provide the Records to the City electronically at City's sole discretion. In addition, all Records shall be considered a public record and CONTRACTOR shall provide the Records to the CITY in the format required by the CITY within three (3) working days of any request by CITY at the CONTRACTOR's cost. CITY, in its sole discretion, may require CONTRACTOR to send any of the Records directly to the person who requested the Record at CONTRACTOR's expense.

7. CONTRACTOR shall post and keep posted a clearly legible statement of all prevailing hourly wage rates to be paid to all workers employed by CONTRACTOR and each of its Subcontractors in the performance of this Contract in a prominent and easily accessible place at the Site of the Work by all workers.

8. If the Contract Price exceeds $250,000.00, CONTRACTOR shall and shall require each Subcontractor engaged in any construction of public works to have its name, acceptable abbreviation or recognizable logo and the name of the city and state of the mailing address of the principal office of the company, on each motor vehicle and motorized self-propelled piece of equipment which is used in connection with the Project during the time the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor is engaged on the project. The sign shall be legible from a distance of twenty (20') feet, but the size of the lettering need not be larger than two (2") inches. In cases where equipment is leased or where affixing a legible sign to the equipment is impractical, the CONTRACTOR may place a temporary stationary sign, with the information required pursuant to this section, at the main entrance of the Project in place of affixing the required information on the equipment so long as such sign is not in violation of any state or federal statute, rule or regulation. Motor vehicles which are required to have similar information affixed thereto pursuant to requirements of a regulatory agency of the state or federal government are exempt from the provisions of this subsection.

9. CONTRACTOR must correct any errors in CONTRACTOR's or any Subcontractors' Records, or CONTRACTOR's or any Subcontractors' violations of the Law, Rules, Annual Wage Order and any Wage Increase within fourteen (14) calendar days after notice from CITY.

10. CONTRACTOR shall and shall require its Subcontractors to cooperate with the CITY and the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations in the enforcement of this Section, the Law, Rules, Annual Wage Order and any Wage Increase. Contractor shall and shall require its Subcontractors to permit CITY and the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations to interview any and all workers during working hours on the Project at CONTRACTOR's sole cost and expense.

11. CONTRACTOR shall file with CITY, upon completion of the Project and prior to final payment therefore, affidavits from CONTRACTOR and each of its Subcontractors, stating that each has fully complied with the provisions and requirements of the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law. CITY shall not make final payment until the affidavits, in proper form and order, from CONTRACTOR and each of its Subcontractors, are filed by CONTRACTOR.

12. CONTRACTOR shall forfeit as a statutory penalty to the CITY one hundred dollars ($100.00) for each worker employed, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such worker is paid less than the prevailing hourly rates for any work done under this Contract, by CONTRACTOR or by any of CONTRACTOR's Subcontractors. If CONTRACTOR or any of its Subcontractors have violated any section(s) of 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo, in the course of the execution of the Contract, CITY shall when making payments to the CONTRACTOR becoming due under this Contract, withhold and retain therefrom all sums and amounts due and owing as a result of any violation of sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo.

J. **Prevailing Wage Damages**. CONTRACTOR acknowledges and agrees that, based on the experience of CITY, violations of the Missouri Prevailing Wage Act, whether by CONTRACTOR or its Subcontractors, commonly result in additional costs to CITY. CONTRACTOR agrees that additional costs to CITY for any particular violation are difficult to establish and include but are not limited to: costs of construction delays, additional work for CITY, additional interest expenses, investigations, and the cost of establishing and maintaining a special division working under the City Manager to monitor prevailing wage compliance.

1. In the event of the failure by CONTRACTOR or any of its Subcontractors to pay wages as provided in the Missouri Prevailing Wage Act, CITY shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Price, and shall retain as liquidated damages, one hundred dollars ($100.00) per day, per worker who is paid less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages, to approximate the additional costs. The sum shall be deducted, paid or owed whether or not the Contract Times have expired.

2. CITY shall give written notice to CONTRACTOR setting forth the workers, who have been underpaid, the amount of the statutory penalty and the amount of the liquidated damages as provided for in this Subparagraph **J.** CONTRACTOR shall have fourteen (14) calendar days to respond, which time may be extended by CITY upon written request. If CONTRACTOR fails to respond within the specified time, the CITY's original notice shall be deemed final. If CONTRACTOR responds to CITY's notice, CITY will furnish CONTRACTOR a final decision in writing within five (5) days of completing any investigation.

K. **Missouri Secretary of State Business Entity Registration**. CONTRACTOR shall obtain from all Subcontractors for the Project, a copy of their current certificate of good standing or fictitious name registration from the Missouri Secretary of State before they begin work on the Site. CONTRACTOR shall retain such documents in its files and make available to CITY within ten (10) days after written request.

L. **Tropical Hardwoods**. The provisions of Code Section 2-1872, restricting the use of tropical hardwoods, shall apply to this Contract.

M. **Preference for Missouri Products**. Pursuant to Section 71.140 RSMo., preference shall be given to materials, products, supplies and all other articles produced, manufactured, made or grown within the State of Missouri.

N. **Guidelines for Open Excavations**.

1. CONTRACTOR shall restore required excavations to the level of the adjacent surfaces as soon as practicable. Unsupervised open excavations on public properties are discouraged at all times. If CONTRACTOR, in performance of the Work, makes or causes to be made any excavation in, upon, under, through or adjoining any street, sidewalk, alley, park, boulevard, parkway or any other public properties, and shall leave any part or portion thereof open, CONTRACTOR shall provide effective protection to the public.

2. CONTRACTOR shall protect and secure all excavations in roadways in compliance with existing federal, state and local codes and standards, including, but not limited to the most current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices. CONTRACTOR shall protect and secure all unsupervised excavations not within roadways, either by covering or fencing.

a. Covering. A protective cover that can sustain the weight of persons or of objects that are placed upon it may be installed over an unsupervised excavation. The cover shall be secured to the ground to prevent movement. Protective covers shall have no opening(s) or protuberance(s) of sufficient size to cause a fall and/or injury. Advance warning devices shall be installed as necessary.

b. Fencing. Fencing to prevent entry may be installed surrounding an unsupervised excavation not protectively covered in its entirety. The fencing shall be a minimum of 42" in height. The fencing shall be constructed in such a manner that it is adequately secured and will remain upright at all times under normal Site conditions. All protective coverings and fences over and around excavations shall be inspected at least daily to assure integrity. Protective coverings and/or fences in heavily trafficked areas shall be inspected more often as necessary.

O. **Notification of Utilities**. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the provisions of Sections 319.010 et seq., RSMo., which requires that a person or firm making an excavation in any public street, road or alley, right of way dedicated to public use, utility easement of record, or within any private street or private property do so only after giving notice to, and obtaining information from, owners of Underground Facilities. The 24-hour, toll-free accident prevention hotline number in Missouri is 1-800-344-7483 (1-800-Digrite).

P. Employee Eligibility Verification. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the provisions of Sections 285.525 et seq., RSMo., which requires that for any contract exceeding five thousand dollars ($5,000.00), CONTRACTOR shall execute and submit an affidavit, in a form prescribed by CITY, affirming that CONTRACTOR does not knowingly employ any person in connection with the contracted services who does not have the legal right or authorization under federal law to work in the United States as defined in 8 U.S.C.§ 1324a(h)(3). CONTRACTOR shall attach to the affidavit documentation sufficient to establish CONTRACTOR'S enrollment and participation in an electronic verification of work program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security (E-Verify) or an equivalent federal work authorization program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security to verify information of newly hired employees, under the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986. CONTRACTOR may obtain additional information about E-Verify and enroll at https://e-verify.uscis.gov/enroll/StartPage.aspx?JS=YES. For those Contractors enrolled in E-Verify, the first and last pages of the E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding that CONTRACTOR will obtain upon successfully enrolling in the program shall constitute sufficient documentation for purposes of complying with this Section. CONTRACTOR shall submit the affidavit and attachments to CITY prior to execution of the Contract, or at any point during the term of the Contract if requested by City.

Q. **OSHA 10-Hour Training Requirement**. CONTRACTOR and any subcontractor working under this Contract shall require every employee on the Site to complete a ten-hour construction safety program which meets the requirements of Section 292.675, RSMo, except for those employees who shall have previously completed the required program and hold documentation to that effect. CONTRACTOR shall remove or require the removal of any

person from the Site who is subject to this requirement and who does not complete or is unable to produce documentation of their successful completion of the required program within the time limitations prescribed by Section 292.675, RSMo. CONTRACTOR shall forfeit the sum of two thousand five hundred dollars ($2,500.00), in addition to one hundred dollars ($100.00) per employee each calendar day, or portion thereof, the employee(s) shall continue to be employed without having completed the required program within the time limitations prescribed by Section 292.675, RSMo. CITY shall be entitled to withhold and retain any amounts due and owing hereunder when making payment to CONTRACTOR.

R. Clean Air Act and Clean Water Act. CONTRACTOR shall comply with requirements of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq*.); Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq*.), Missouri Clean Water Law (Chapter 644 RSMo), Code of Federal regulations (Title 40: Protection of Environment, Title 33: Navigation and Navigable Waters) and the rules of the Missouri Code of State Regulations (CSR Title 10).

S. Contract information Management System. If applicable, CONTRACTOR shall comply with CITY's Contract Information Management System requirements. CONTRACTOR shall use CITY's Internet web based Contract Information Management System/Project Management Communications Tool provided by CITY and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. CONTRACTOR shall maintain user applications to CITY's provided system for all personnel, subcontractors or suppliers as applicable and shall require subcontractors/subconsultants to maintain same.

T. Anti-Discrimination Against Israel. If this Contract exceeds $100,000.00 and CONTRACTOR employs at least ten employees, pursuant to Section 34.600, RSMo., by executing this Contract, CONTRACTOR certifies it is not currently engaged in and shall not, for the duration of this contract, engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel; companies doing business in or with Israel or authorized by, licensed by, or organized under the laws of the State of Israel; or persons or entities doing business in the State of Israel.

6.11 Taxes

A. CONTRACTOR shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required to be paid by CONTRACTOR in accordance with the Laws or Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

B. **Tax Compliance**.

1. As a condition precedent to CITY making its first payment to CONTRACTOR under this Contract, CONTRACTOR shall furnish to CITY sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, dated not more than one (1) year prior to the date provided to CITY, verifying that CONTRACTOR is in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division of the Finance Department.

2. As a condition precedent to Subcontractors performing any Work under this Contract, CONTRACTOR shall obtain from Subcontractor sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, dated not more than one (1) year before the date Subcontractor begins Work, verifying that the Subcontractor is in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division of the Finance Department. CONTRACTOR shall retain such documentation in its files and make available to CITY within ten (10) days after a written request.

3. As a condition precedent to CITY making final payment under this Contract, if this Contract is longer than one (1) year and exceeds the dollar threshold established by ordinance and included in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall furnish to CITY sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, dated not more than one (1) year before the filing of a final Application for Payment, verifying that CONTRACTOR is in

compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division of the Finance Department.

4. If this Contract is longer than one (1) year and exceeds the dollar threshold established by ordinance and included in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain from Subcontractors sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, dated not more than one (1) year before the date of CONTRACTOR's final payment to the Subcontractor, that the Subcontractor was or is in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division of the Finance Department. CONTRACTOR shall retain such documentation in its files and make available to CITY within ten (10) days after written request.

5. If, at the time of final payment to CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR is unable to obtain from all its Subcontractors, if any, and furnish to CITY sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue that all its Subcontractors are in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division of the Finance Department, CITY may approve final payment to CONTRACTOR if CITY determines that CONTRACTOR has made a good faith effort to furnish evidence or that there are other extenuating circumstances which make it impossible for CONTRACTOR to furnish sufficient proof.

C. **Missouri Sales Tax Exemption**. Pursuant to Section 144.062, RSMo, CITY is a Missouri exempt entity and tangible personal property to be incorporated or consumed in the construction of this Project may be purchased without sales tax. CITY shall furnish CONTRACTOR a Missouri Project Exemption Certificate for Sales Tax at the time of issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

6.12 Use of Site and Other Areas

A. CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents and other areas permitted by Laws or Regulations. CONTRACTOR shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and the other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to the Site or the other areas, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas, resulting from the performance of the Work.

B. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law. In case of a failure on the part of the CONTRACTOR to restore such property or to make good such damage or injuries, the CITY may, upon forty-eight (48) hours written notice to the CONTRACTOR, repair, rebuild or otherwise restore such property as the CITY may deem necessary, and the cost thereof will be deducted from any moneys due or which may become due the CONTRACTOR under this Contract.

C. CONTRACTOR shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Laws or Regulations, defend, indemnify and hold harmless CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants and the officers, directors, employees, agents and other consultants of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or resulting from any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon CONTRACTOR's performance of the Work.

D. During the progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall keep the Site and the other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. At the completion of the Work CONTRACTOR shall remove all waste materials, rubbish and debris from Site and other areas as well as all tools, appliances, construction equipment and

machinery and surplus materials. CONTRACTOR shall leave the Site clean and ready for utilization or occupancy by CITY at Substantial Completion of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall restore to all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents to its pre-Work condition.

E. CONTRACTOR shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.13 Record Documents

A. CONTRACTOR shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, the Contract, Written Amendments, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show all changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings, will be available to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples and Shop Drawings will be delivered to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for CITY.

6.14 Safety and Protection

A. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Laws or Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for safety and protection. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to CITY a copy of CONTRACTOR'S Health and Safety Plan as provided in the Notice of Intent to Contract.

B. CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation and replacement of their property. All damage, injury or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.14 B.2 or 6.14 B.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier or any other person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by CONTRACTOR (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultant, or anyone employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them). CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL has issued a notice to CONTRACTOR in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion). CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of the Work.

6.15 Safety Representative

A. In accordance with OSHA standards, CONTRACTOR shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of

accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs. CONTRACTOR's safety representative shall remain at the Site whenever there is Work in progress and shall immediately notify CITY of any emergencies or accidents occurring at the Site

6.16 Hazard Communication Programs

A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

6.17 Emergencies

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, CONTRACTOR, without special instruction or authorization from CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. CONTRACTOR shall give CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL prompt written notice if CONTRACTOR believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If CITY determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by CONTRACTOR in response to an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

B. A change in the Contract Documents pursuant to Paragraph 6.15 A will not be an automatic authorization of, nor a condition precedent to, entitlement to adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or magnitude of, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16. However, OWNER, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants shall not be liable to CONTRACTOR for any costs, losses or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all other dispute resolution costs) sustained by CONTRACTOR on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

6.18 Shop Drawings and Samples

A. CONTRACTOR shall submit Shop Drawings to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for review and approval in accordance with the accepted schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals (see Paragraph 2.07). All submittals shall be identified as DESIGN PROFESSIONAL may require and in the number of copies specified in the General Requirements. The data shown on the Shop Drawings shall be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials and similar data to show DESIGN PROFESSIONAL the services, materials and equipment CONTRACTOR proposes to provide and to enable DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.18 D.

B. CONTRACTOR shall also submit Samples to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for review and approval in accordance with said accepted schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals. Each Sample shall be identified clearly as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers and the use for which intended and otherwise as DESIGN PROFESSIONAL may require to enable DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.18 D. The numbers of each Sample to be submitted will be as specified in the Specifications.

C. **Submittal Procedures**:

1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified:

a. all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar information with respect thereto;

b. all materials with respect to intended use, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work;

c. all information relative to means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; and

d. CONTRACTOR shall also have reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written indication that CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to CONTRACTOR's review and approval of that submittal.

3. At the time of each submission, CONTRACTOR shall give DESIGN PROFESSIONAL specific written notice of such variations, if any, that the Shop Drawing or Sample submitted may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the notice to be in a written communication separate from the submittal, and, in addition, shall cause a specific notation to be made on each Shop Drawing and Sample submitted to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for review and approval of each such variation.

D. **DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Review**:

1. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will review and approve Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals accepted by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as required by Paragraph 2.06. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation into the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

3. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review and approval of Shop Drawings or Samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's attention to each such variation at the time of submission as required by Paragraph 6.18 C.3, and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated into or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample approval; nor will any approval by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.18 C.1.

E. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submissions accepted by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as required by Paragraph 2.06, any related Work performed prior to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

F. CONTRACTOR shall make corrections required by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit as required new Samples for review and approval. CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL on previous submittals.

6.19 Continuing the Work

A. CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with CITY No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as CITY and CONTRACTOR may otherwise agree in writing.

6.20 CONTRACTOR's General Warranty and Guarantee

A. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. CONTRACTOR's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers or any other individual or entity for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

B. CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL;

2. recommendation of any progress or final payment by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion or any payment related thereto by CITY to CONTRACTOR;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by OWNER;

5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL;

6. any inspection, test or approval by others; or

7. any correction of defective Work by CITY.

C. Nonconforming Work is rejected unless expressly accepted in writing by the CITY's Representative.

ARTICLE 7 OTHER WORK

7.01 Related Work at Site

A. CITY may perform other work related to the Project at the Site by CITY's own forces, or let other direct contracts therefore, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is to be performed and such fact was not noted in the Contract Documents, then:

1. Written notice thereof will be given to CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work, and

2. CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefore as provided in Article 16 if CONTRACTOR believes that such performance involves additional expense to CONTRACTOR or requires additional time and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof.

B. CONTRACTOR shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, and each utility owner (and CITY, if CITY is performing the additional work with CITY's employees) proper and safe access to the Site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with theirs. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting and patching of the Work that may be

required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of CITY and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of CONTRACTOR under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of CONTRACTOR in said direct contracts between CITY and such utility owners and other contractors.

C. If the proper execution or results of any part of CONTRACTOR's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, CONTRACTOR shall inspect such other work and promptly report to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in writing any delays, defects or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution or results of CONTRACTOR's Work. CONTRACTOR's failure to report same will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR's Work, except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

7.02 Coordination

A. If CITY contracts with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:

1. the person, firm or corporation who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various prime contractors will be identified;
2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and
3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CITY shall have sole authority and responsibility in respect of such coordination.

ARTICLE 8 CITY'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.01 Communications to CONTRACTOR

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, CITY shall issue all communications to CONTRACTOR.

8.02 Replacement of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL

A. In case of termination of the employment of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, CITY shall appoint a DESIGN PROFESSIONAL whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.

8.03 Furnish Data and Prompt Payment

A. CITY shall promptly furnish the data required of OWNER under the Contract Documents and shall make payments to CONTRACTOR when they are due.

8.04 Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests

A. CITY's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to CITY's duty to identify and make available to CONTRACTOR copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the Site and drawings of physical conditions in existing structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in preparing the Contract Documents.

8.05 Insurance

A. CITY's responsibilities, if any, for purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5 and the Supplementary Conditions.

8.06 Change Orders

A. CITY is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

8.07 Inspections, Tests and Approvals

A. CITY's responsibility for certain inspections, tests and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.02 F.

8.08 Limitations on CITY's Responsibilities

A. The CITY shall not supervise, direct or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws or Regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of the Work. CITY will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.09 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition

A. CITY's responsibility for an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

8.10 Evidence of Financial Arrangements

A. CITY will furnish CONTRACTOR reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy OWNER's obligations under the Contract.

8.11 CITY's Representative

A. CITY will provide a representative during the construction period. The duties, responsibilities and the limitations of authority of the CITY '"s Representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.

8.12 Visits to Site

A. CITY's Representative will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as CITY's Representative deems necessary in order to observe the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of CONTRACTOR's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, CITY's Representative will endeavor to determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. CITY's Representative will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-Site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work.

ARTICLE 9 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.01 General Scope of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Duties

A. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's efforts will be directed toward providing for CITY a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of visits to the Site and on-Site observations, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will keep CITY informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard CITY against defective Work. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's visits to the Site and on-Site observations are subject to all the limitations on DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.08.

9.02 Resident Project Representative

A. If CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL agree, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will furnish a resident Project representative to assist DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The responsibilities, authority and limitations thereon of any such resident Project representative and assistants will be as provided in Paragraph 9.08 and in the Supplementary Conditions.

9.03 Clarifications and Interpretations

A. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will issue with reasonable promptness written clarifications or interpretations (which may be in the form of Drawings) of the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications prepared by the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as DESIGN PROFESSIONAL may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents. Such written clarifications and interpretations will be binding on CITY and CONTRACTOR. If CITY or CONTRACTOR believes that a written clarification or interpretation justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price pursuant to Article 11 and/ or the Contract Times pursuant to Article 12 and the parties are unable to agree to the amount or extent thereof, if any, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16.

9.04 Rejecting Defective Work

A. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will have authority to disapprove or reject Work which DESIGN PROFESSIONAL believes to be defective, that DESIGN PROFESSIONAL believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents, or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04 B, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed.

9.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments

A. In connection with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's authority as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.18.

B. In connection with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's authority as to Change Orders, see Article 10.

C. In connection with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.06 Determinations for Unit Prices

A. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will initially determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will review with CONTRACTOR the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written opinion thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise to the CITY). CITY reserves the right to make a final determination of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work in reviewing an Application for Payment. Within ten (10) days after the date of receipt of any such decision, CONTRACTOR may deliver to CITY and to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL written notice of intention to appeal CITY's decision pursuant to Article 16.

9.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work

A. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications prepared by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.

B. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.07, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will not show partiality to OWNER or CONTRACTOR.

C. Claims, disputes and other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work, quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work, or the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance and furnishing of the Work will be referred initially to CITY's Representative in writing with a request for a formal decision in accordance with Article 16.

9.08 Limitations on DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Authority and Responsibilities

A. Neither DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise or performance of any authority or responsibility by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall create, impose or give rise to any duty owed by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will not supervise, direct, control or have authority over or be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws or Regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of the Work. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of CONTRACTOR or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work.

D. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds and certificates of inspection, tests and approvals and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07 will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.08 shall also apply to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Consultants, resident Project representative and assistants as identified in the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

10.01 Authorized Changes in the Work

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, CITY may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Work. Such additions, deletions or revisions will be authorized by a Written Amendment, a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, CONTRACTOR shall promptly proceed with the Work involved that will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

B. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price pursuant to Article 11 or an adjustment of the Contract Times pursuant to Article 12 or both that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16.

10.02 Unauthorized Changes in the Work

A. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.17 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.

10.03 Signing of Change Orders

A. CITY and CONTRACTOR, and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall sign appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. changes in the Work which are:

a. ordered by CITY pursuant to Paragraph 10.01 A; or

b. required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08 or correcting defective Work under Paragraph 13.09; or

c. agreed to by the parties;

2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and

3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both which embody the substance of any written decision recommended by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and approved by CITY pursuant to Paragraph 9.06, provided that, in lieu of signing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws or Regulations, but during any such appeal, CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.19.

10.04 Notification to Surety

A. If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times or both) is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be CONTRACTOR's responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond will be adjusted accordingly.

ARTICLE 11 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE

11.01 Change of Contract Price

A. The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation (subject to authorized adjustments) payable to CONTRACTOR for performing the Work. All duties, responsibilities and obligations assigned to or undertaken by CONTRACTOR shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense without change in the Contract Price.

B. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any request for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice delivered within fourteen (14) calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to the request or within fourteen (14) calendar days after first recognition of the conditions giving rise to the request. Prior notice is not required for requests or claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property as described in Paragraph 6.16. Thereafter, the CONTRACTOR shall submit written documentation of its request, including appropriate supporting documentation, within ten (10) calendar days after giving notice, unless the CITY grants an extension based on good cause shown by the CONTRACTOR that such additional time is warranted.

C. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any request for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by Unit Prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such Unit Prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.04); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by Unit Prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum; or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by Unit Prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 11.01 C.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraphs 11.02 A and B) plus a CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01 D).

D. The CONTRACTOR's fee allowed to CONTRACTOR for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.02 A.1 and 11.02 A.2, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be ten percent (10%);

b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.02 A.3, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be five percent (5%);

c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of the Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01 D.2 and 11.02 A.1 through A.3 is that the Subcontractor who actually performs or furnishes the Work, at whatever tier, will be a paid a fee of ten percent (10%) of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.02 A.1 and 11.02 A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and CONTRACTOR will each be paid a fee of five percent (5%) of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.02 A.4, 11.02 A.5 and 11.02 B;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by CONTRACTOR to CITY for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in costs plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR's fee by an amount equal to five percent (5%) of such net decrease; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.01 D.2.a through 11.01 D.2.e, inclusive.

E. Whenever the Cost of the Work is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.02 A and B, CONTRACTOR shall establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in form acceptable to CITY an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

11.02 Cost of the Work

A. The term "Cost of the Work" means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by CONTRACTOR in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a request for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to CONTRACTOR will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the request. Except as otherwise agreed to in writing by CITY, costs covered by Change Orders or requests shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items and shall not include any costs itemized in 11.02 B:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of CONTRACTOR in the performance of the Work, using occupational titles and job classifications agreed upon by CITY and CONTRACTOR. Such employees shall include, without limitation, job Site superintendents, foremen and other personnel employed full time at the Site. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise and payroll taxes, workers"' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of

performing the Work after regular working hours, on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by OWNER.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated into the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to CONTRACTOR unless CITY deposits funds with CONTRACTOR with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to CITY. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to CITY, and CONTRACTOR shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by CONTRACTOR to Subcontractors for Work performed or furnished by Subcontractors. If required by CITY, CONTRACTOR shall obtain competitive bids from Subcontractors acceptable to OWNER and CONTRACTOR and shall deliver such bids to CITY who will then determine, with the advice of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, which bids, if any, will be accepted. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of the Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as CONTRACTOR's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in Paragraphs 11.01 D and E and 11.02 A and B. All subcontracts shall be subject to the other provisions of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work when such services are approved in advance by CITY in writing.

5. Other costs including the following:

a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel and subsistence expenses of CONTRACTOR's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office and temporary facilities at the Site and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of CONTRACTOR.

c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery and the parts thereof whether rented from CONTRACTOR or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by CITY with the advice of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, installation, assembly, dismantling and removal thereof, all in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

d. Applicable sales, consumer, use or similar taxes related to the Work**,** and for which CONTRACTOR is liable, imposed by Laws or Regulations.

e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses required to perform the Work.

f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work**,** not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by CONTRACTOR in connection with the performance and furnishing of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established by CITY in accordance with Article 5), provided they have resulted from causes other than the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of CITY. No such losses, damages and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining

CONTRACTOR's fee. If, however, any such loss or damage requires reconstruction and CONTRACTOR is placed in charge thereof, CONTRACTOR shall be paid for those services a fee proportionate to that stated in Paragraph 11.01 D.2.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, expressage and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. Cost of premiums for additional or increased Bonds, or for insurance required because of approved changes in the Work.

B. Costs excluded: The term "Cost of the Work" shall not include any of the following:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR whether at the Site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or a branch office for general administration of the Work (if not specifically included in the agreed upon occupational titles and job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.02 A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.02 A.4), all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's fee.

2. Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the Site.

3. Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the Work and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials, or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 11.02 A.

11.03 Cash Allowances

A. It is understood that CONTRACTOR has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be furnished and performed for such sums as may be acceptable to CITY. CONTRACTOR agrees that:

1. the allowances include the cost to CONTRACTOR (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. CONTRACTOR's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

B. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued by CITY to reflect actual amounts due CONTRACTOR on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

11.04 Unit Price Work

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the established unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Contract. The estimated

quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR will be made in accordance with Paragraph 9.06.

B. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

C. CITY or CONTRACTOR may negotiate an adjustment of the price per unit of Unit Price Work stated in the Contract if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR differs by twenty percent (20%) or more from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Contract; and

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and

3. CONTRACTOR believes that CONTRACTOR is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or CITY believes that CITY is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price.

11.05 Dispute Resolution

A. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or magnitude of, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Article 11 within fourteen (14) calendar days from the receipt of supporting documentation of the request pursuant to 11.01.B., unless the CITY grants an extension based on good cause shown by the CONTRACTOR that such additional time is warranted, then a Claim for such adjustment may be made pursuant to Article 16.

ARTICLE 12 CONTRACT TIMES

12.01 Time of the Essence

A. All times stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

12.02 Change of Contract Times

A. The Contract Times (or Milestones) may only be changed by a Change Order. Any request for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice delivered within fourteen (14) calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to the request or within fourteen (14) calendar days after first recognition of the conditions giving rise to the request. Thereafter, the CONTRACTOR shall submit written documentation of its requests, including appropriate supporting documentation, within ten (10) days after giving notice, unless the CITY grants an extension based on good cause shown by the CONTRACTOR that such additional time is warranted.

12.03 Proof Required To Justify an Extension of Time For Excusable and Compensable Delays

A. In support of any request for an extension of the Contract Times pursuant to this Article, CONTRACTOR must demonstrate to the reasonable satisfaction of the CITY that the critical path of the approved baseline project schedule was delayed. CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to an increase in contract time for the number of days that the critical path was delayed solely as a result of the compensable or excusable event. A compensable or excusable event includes, but is not limited to:

1. unreasonable delay of issuance of Notice to Proceed by CITY;
2. CITY's unreasonable delay of delivery furnished materials, equipment, or work;
3. unreasonable delay responding to shop drawings and submittals;
4. CITY's unreasonable delay in issuing a Change Order;

5. an order by the CITY to stop the Work where the CONTRACTOR was not at fault; and

6. other reasonable grounds as determined by the City in its sole discretion.

B. CONTRACTOR shall compare the critical path of the approved baseline project schedule to the actual critical path of the Work, identifying the specific impact of the compensable or excusable event.

C. CONTRACTOR shall submit to the CITY a written time impact analysis illustrating the influence of each compensable or excusable event on the date of Substantial Completion. The time impact analysis shall demonstrate the time impact based on the date of the delay in time and the event time computations or all affected activities.

D. If the critical path of the Work is delayed by "Force Majeure", the CONTRACTOR shall be entitled only to an extension of the Contract Times for the number of days of delay to the critical path. For purposes of this paragraph, "Force Majeure" shall mean fire, tornado, flood, earthquake, war, act of terrorism, civil disturbance, or labor strikes away from the project site.

E. Extensions of contract time pursuant to the this section will be granted only to the extent that the time adjustments exceed the total float time available when the event causing the delay occurred.

12.04 Delays Within CONTRACTOR's Control

A. The Contract Times (or Milestones) will not be extended due to delays within the control of CONTRACTOR. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of CONTRACTOR.

12.05 Delays Beyond the CITY's and CONTRACTOR's Control

A. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both CITY and CONTRACTOR, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay shall be CONTRACTOR's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay.

12.06 Delay Damages

A. In no event shall CITY be liable to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them, for damages arising out of or resulting from:

1. delays caused by or within the control of CONTRACTOR, or

2. delays beyond the control of CITY or CONTRACTOR including but not limited to fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God or acts or neglect by utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7.

B. Nothing in this Paragraph 12.06 bars a change in Contract Price pursuant to this Article 12 to compensate CONTRACTOR due to delay, interference, or disruption directly attributable to actions or inaction of CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultant or anyone for whom CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or Consultant is responsible.

12.07 Dispute Resolution

A. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or magnitude of, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time in accordance with Article 12 within fourteen (14) calendar days from the receipt of supporting documentation of the request pursuant to 12.02, unless the CITY grants an extension based on good cause shown by the CONTRACTOR that such additional time is warranted, then a Claim for such adjustment may be made pursuant to Article 16.

ARTICLE 13 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 Access to Work

A. CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants, other representatives and personnel of CITY, independent testing laboratories and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of CONTRACTOR's Site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

13.02 Tests and Inspections

A. CONTRACTOR shall give DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests or approvals, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

B. If any Work (or the work of others at the Site) that is to be inspected, tested or approved is covered by CONTRACTOR without written approval required by Paragraphs 13.02 D or 13.02 E, it must, if requested by CITY's Representative, be uncovered for observation.

C. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.02 B, shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense unless CONTRACTOR has given DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative timely notice of CONTRACTOR's intention to cover the same and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative have not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

D. If Laws or Regulations of any public body (including City) having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative the required certificates of inspection or approval.

E. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests or approvals required for CITY's and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated into the Work, or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof for incorporation into the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.

F. CITY shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:

1. for inspections, tests or approvals covered by Paragraph 13.02 D and E;

2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 13.04 B shall be paid as provided in said Paragraph 13.04 B; and

3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

13.03 Notice of Defects

A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which either CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL has actual knowledge will be given to CONTRACTOR. Defective Work may be rejected, corrected or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

13.04 Uncovering Work

A. If any Work (or the work of others at the Site) is covered contrary to the written request of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or CITY's Representative, it must, if requested by CITY's Representative, be uncovered for DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's or CITY's Representative's observation and replaced at CONTRACTOR's expense.

B. If CITY considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or CITY's Representative or be inspected or tested by others, CONTRACTOR, at CITY's request, shall uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing as may be required, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material and equipment. If it is found that such Work is defective, CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) caused by, arising out of or resulting from such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and CITY shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, CITY may make a Claim therefore as provided in Article 16. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones), or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefore as provided in Article 16.

13.05 CITY May Stop the Work

A. If the Work is defective, or CONTRACTOR fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to furnish or perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, CITY may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of CITY to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of CITY to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier, other individual or entity or any surety or employee or agent of any of them.

13.06 Correction or Removal of Defective Work

A. If required by CITY, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, as directed, either correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by either DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or CITY's Representative, remove it and replace it with Work that is not defective. CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) caused by or resulting from such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

13.07 Correction Period

A. If within one (1) year after the date of Substantial Completion, or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations, by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for CONTRACTOR's use by CITY or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.10 is found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to CITY and in accordance with CITY's written instructions:

1. correct the repair of damages to such land or areas; or

2. correct such defective Work, or if it has been rejected by CITY, remove it from the Site and replace it with Work that is not defective; and

3. satisfactorily correct or remove and replace any damage to other Work or to the work of others or damage to other lands or areas resulting therefrom. If CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in the event of an emergency where delay by CONTRACTOR would cause serious risk of loss or damage, CITY may have the defective Work corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects,

attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) caused by or resulting from such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by CONTRACTOR.

B. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications or by Written Amendment.

C. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one (1) year, or such longer period of time as may be prescribed within Paragraph 13.07 A, after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

D. CONTRACTOR's obligations under this Paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for or waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

13.08 Acceptance of Defective Work

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, CITY prefers to accept it, CITY may do so. CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to CITY's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work and shall pay OWNER for the diminished value of the Work. If any such acceptance occurs prior to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions into the Contract Documents with respect to the Work and, due to the diminished value of the Work, CITY shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, CITY may make a Claim therefore as provided in Article 16. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount shall be paid by CONTRACTOR to CITY.

13.09 CITY May Correct Defective Work

A. If CONTRACTOR fails within a reasonable time after written notice from DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or CITY's Representative to correct defective Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by CITY in accordance with Paragraph 13.06, or if CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if CONTRACTOR fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, CITY may, after seven (7) days written notice to CONTRACTOR, correct and remedy any such deficiency.

B. CITY shall proceed expeditiously when exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09. In connection with such corrective and remedial action, CITY may exclude CONTRACTOR from all or part of the Site; take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend CONTRACTOR's services related thereto; take possession of CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site; and incorporate into the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which CITY has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere. CONTRACTOR shall allow CITY, CITY's Representative, agents and employees, CITY's other contractors, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants access to the Site to enable CITY to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

C. All costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by CITY in exercising such rights and remedies will be charged against CONTRACTOR and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions into the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and CITY shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, CITY may make a Claim therefore as provided in Article 16. Such Claims for costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs

of repair or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal and replacement of CONTRACTOR's defective or rejected Work.

D. CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by CITY of CITY's rights and remedies under Paragraphs 13.06 and 13.09.

ARTICLE 14 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.01 Schedule of Values

A. 01290.02 Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into form 01290.01 Application for Payment acceptable to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

14.02 Application for Progress Payments

A. Application for Payment

1. At least twenty (20) days before the date stipulated in the Supplementary Conditions for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), CONTRACTOR shall submit to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by CONTRACTOR covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated into the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, paid invoice or other documentation warranting that CITY has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect CITY"'s interest therein, all of which will be subject to CITY's approval.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include:

a. an affidavit of CONTRACTOR stating that all previous progress payments received for the Work have been applied to discharge CONTRACTOR's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment, and

b. a copy of the most recent 00485.01 M/WBE Monthly Utilization Report CONTRACTOR has submitted to the CITY's Human Relations Department.

c. a copy of the most recent 00485.02 Project Workforce Monthly Report and 00485.03 Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report CONTRACTOR has submitted to the OWNER's Human Relations Department.

d. an update to the approved schedule pursuant to paragraphs 6.04 and 6.05.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be stated in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. Review of Applications

1. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will, within ten (10) days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to CITY, or return the Application to CONTRACTOR indicating in writing DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

a. After presentation of the Application for Payment to CITY, and if CITY's Representative agrees with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02 B.4) become due and will be paid by CITY to CONTRACTOR, subject to the provisions of Laws or Regulations.

b. No payment shall be approved until the CONTRACTOR has submitted with the Application accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, the documentation required by paragraphs 6.04 and 6.05.

2. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to CITY, based on DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and on DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's knowledge, information and belief:

a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.06, and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

c. the conditions precedent to CONTRACTOR being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, shall not mean that DESIGN PROFESSIONAL is responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequence or procedures of construction, safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws or Regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of Work.

4. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to CITY referred to in Paragraph 14.02 B.2. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, nullify any such payment previously recommended, to such extent as may be necessary in DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's opinion to protect CITY from loss because:

a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement;

b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Written Amendment or Change Orders;

c. CITY has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or

d. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.

C. Reduction in Payment

1. CITY may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL because:

a. Claims have been made by third parties against CITY on account of CONTRACTOR's performance or furnishing of the Work; or

b. Claims have been made by CITY against CONTRACTOR in connection with the Work, except where CONTRACTOR has delivered a specific Bond satisfactory to CITY to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Claims;

c. there are other items entitling CITY to a set-off against the amount recommended; or

d. CITY has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02 B.4.a through c or 15.02 A.1 through 4; but CITY must give CONTRACTOR written notice (with a copy to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay CONTRACTOR the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by CITY and CONTRACTOR, when CONTRACTOR corrects to CITY's satisfaction the reasons for such action; or

e. CITY has made a different determination of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work.

14.03 CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title

A. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated into the Project or not, will pass to CITY no later than the time of payment, free and clear of all Liens.

14.04 Substantial Completion

A. When CONTRACTOR considers the entire Work ready for its intended use CONTRACTOR shall notify CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by CONTRACTOR as incomplete) and request that CITY issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Within a reasonable time thereafter, CITY, together with CONTRACTOR and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If DESIGN PROFESSIONAL does not consider the Work substantially complete, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will notify CONTRACTOR and CITY in writing giving the reasons therefore. If DESIGN PROFESSIONAL considers the Work substantially complete, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will prepare and deliver to CITY a recommended certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. CITY shall have seven (7) days after receipt of the recommended certificate during which to make written objection to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. At the time of delivery of the recommended certificate of Substantial Completion, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will deliver to CITY and CONTRACTOR a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between CITY and CONTRACTOR with respect to security, operation, safety, protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance and warranties and guarantees.

B. CITY shall have the right to exclude CONTRACTOR from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion, but CITY shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on the tentative list.

14.05 Partial Utilization

A. Use by CITY at CITY's option of any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CONTRACTOR agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by CITY for its intended purpose without significant interference with CONTRACTOR's performance of the remainder of the Work, may be accomplished prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work subject to the following:

1. CITY at any time may request CONTRACTOR in writing to permit CITY to use any such part of the Work which CITY believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If CONTRACTOR agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, CONTRACTOR will certify to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request CITY to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. CONTRACTOR at any time may notify CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in writing that CONTRACTOR considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request CITY to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. Within a reasonable time after either such request, CITY, together with CONTRACTOR and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL,

shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If DESIGN PROFESSIONAL does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will notify CITY and CONTRACTOR in writing, giving the reasons therefore. If DESIGN PROFESSIONAL considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

2. No occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work will be accomplished prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.09 with respect to property insurance.

14.06 Final Inspection

A. Upon written notice from CONTRACTOR that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will make a final inspection with CITY and CONTRACTOR and will notify CONTRACTOR in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. CONTRACTOR shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.07 Final Payment

A. Application for Payment

1. After CONTRACTOR has completed all corrections required by Paragraph 14.06 to the satisfaction of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative and delivered in accordance with the Contract Documents all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04, certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in Paragraph 6.13) and other documents, CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

a. all documentation required by the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Subparagraph 5.04 B.7; and

b. 01290.14 "Contractor Affidavit for Final Payment" from CONTRACTOR and 01290.15 "Subcontractor Affidavit for Final Payment" from all Subcontractors, regardless of tier.

B. Review of Application and Acceptance

1. If, on the basis of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's and CITY's Representative's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's and CITY's Representative's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative are satisfied that the Work has been completed and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will, within ten (10) days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's and CITY's Representative's recommendation of payment and present the Application to CITY for payment. At the same time DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will also give written notice to CITY and CONTRACTOR that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09.

2. Otherwise, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will return the Application to CONTRACTOR, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL. After the presentation to CITY of the Application and accompanying documentation, in appropriate form and substance, including applicable federal and state prevailing wage provisions, and with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's

recommendation and notice of acceptability, the amount recommended by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will become due and will be paid by CITY to CONTRACTOR in accordance with Laws and Regulations.

14.08 Final Completion Delayed

A. If, through no fault of CONTRACTOR, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed and if DESIGN PROFESSIONAL so recommends and CITY concurs, CITY shall, upon receipt of CONTRACTOR's final Application for Payment and recommendation of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by CITY for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Supplementary Conditions, and if Bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by CONTRACTOR to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL with the Application for Payment. Payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

14.09 Waiver of Claims

A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

1. a waiver of all claims by CITY against CONTRACTOR, except claims previously made in writing and still unsettled, or claims arising from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from CONTRACTOR's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

2. a waiver of all Claims by CONTRACTOR against CITY other than those previously made in writing pursuant to Paragraphs 16.02 and 16.03 and still unsettled.

14.10 Completion of Work by CITY

A. If CITY must complete the Work, all costs and charges incurred by CITY, together with the cost of completing the Work under the Contract, will be deducted from any monies due or which may become due CONTRACTOR. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable under the Contract, then CONTRACTOR and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to CITY the amount of such excess.

ARTICLE 15 SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 CITY May Suspend Work

A. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, at any time and without cause, and at is sole and absolute discretion, CITY, may suspend the Work or any portion of the Work by written notice to CONTRACTOR, which will initially fix the date on which Work will be resumed. CONTRACTOR shall resume the Work on the date so fixed in the notice unless the date is changed by a subsequent written notice from CITY. CONTRACTOR may be allowed an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if CONTRACTOR makes a Claim therefore in accordance with Article 16.

B. CONTRACTOR will not be allowed an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times if CITY suspends the Work because CONTRACTOR's acts or omissions create or cause an emergency that CITY believes affects the safety or protection of persons, the Work, or property at the Site or adjacent thereto. CITY may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been adequately addressed by CONTRACTOR; however, this right of CITY to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of CITY to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier, other individual or entity or any surety or employee or agent of any of them.

15.02 CITY May Terminate for Default

A. CONTRACTOR may be deemed in default and CITY may terminate the services of CONTRACTOR upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

1. CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the progress schedule established under Paragraph 2.06 and 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraphs 6.04, 6.05, 12.02 and 12.03);

2. CONTRACTOR abandons the Work or declares its intention to abandon the Work;

3. CONTRACTOR assigns or attempts to assign its rights or obligations under this Contract or any part thereof to any third party without the prior written consent of CITY;

4. CONTRACTOR fails to make prompt payment duly owing to any subcontractor for Work completed in accordance to the Contract Documents or material supplier for materials delivered for incorporation into the Work within thirty (30) calendar days after payment was due;

5. CONTRACTOR fails to achieve the required dates of substantial and final completion;

6. CONTRACTOR disregards Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

7. CONTRACTOR disregards the authority of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or OWNER; or

8. CONTRACTOR otherwise violates in any substantial way any provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. CITY may, after giving CONTRACTOR (and the surety) seven (7) days written notice and to the extent permitted by Laws or Regulations, terminate the services of CONTRACTOR, exclude CONTRACTOR from the Site and take possession of the Work and of all CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site and use the same to the full extent they could be used by CONTRACTOR (without liability to CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), incorporate into the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which CITY has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as CITY may deem expedient. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by CITY arising out of or resulting from completing the Work, such excess may be paid to CONTRACTOR. If such costs, losses and damages exceed such unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR shall pay the difference to CITY within fourteen (14) calendar days of CITY'S demand for payment. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph CITY shall not be required to competitively bid this work unless required by law.

C. Where CONTRACTOR's services have been so terminated by CITY, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of CITY against CONTRACTOR then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due CONTRACTOR by CITY will not release CONTRACTOR from liability.

D. If, after a default termination, it is determined that the CONTRACTOR was not in default, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the CITY. The CITY shall then be liable to CONTRACTOR for only those costs enumerated in paragraph 15.03.

15.03 CITY May Terminate for Convenience

A. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, upon seven (7) calendar days written notice to CONTRACTOR, CITY may, at its sole and absolute discretion, without cause

and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of CITY, elect to terminate the Contract. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall, with thirty (30) calendar days of receiving notice of termination under this paragraph, submit to CITY its statement of costs and expenses and shall be paid:

1. for completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. for expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;

3. for all costs, losses and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers and others; and

4. for reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination if approved in advance by CITY.

B. CONTRACTOR shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

C. CONTRACTOR waives any costs not submitted to CITY pursuant to paragraph 15.03.A.

D. CITY shall, within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of CONTRACTOR's statement, pay CONTRACTOR all amounts it determines are properly determined.

ARTICLE 16 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

16.01 Definition

A. A Claim is a demand or assertion by the CONTRACTOR seeking, as a matter of right, the adjustment of Contract price and/or times with respect to the terms of the Contract.

16.02 Written Notice and Burden of Proof

A. Claims must be made by written notice pursuant to Paragraph 17.01. The written notice shall clearly indicate that the CONTRACTOR is making a claim. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the CONTRACTOR. No Claim may be made under this Contract except as provided in this Article.

B. Certification of Claim: The written notice of Claim shall include the following statement signed by the CONTRACTOR's representative: "The CONTRACTOR certifies that all statements made and the facts set out in this claim are true and correct and that no false records have been submitted in support of this claim." **Strict compliance with this paragraph shall be a condition precedent to the creation, existence or validity of any Claim**.

16.03 Time Limits on Claims

A. The CONTRACTOR must give notice to the CITY within fourteen (14) calendar days after the denial of a request for or failure to reach an agreement on a change in Contract Price and/or change in Contract Time pursuant to Article 11 and Article 12 respectively. After the fourteen (14) day period for making Claims has expired, the Claim shall be considered waived.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall submit the Claim to the CITY's Representative.

16.04 Continuing Contract Performance

A. Pending final resolution of a Claim, unless otherwise agreed in writing, the CONTRACTOR shall proceed diligently with performance of the Work and the CITY shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The CITY may, but is not obligated to, notify the Surety of the nature and amount of the Claim.

16.05 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

A. If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of

an act or omission of the other party, of any of the other party's employees or agents, or of others for whose acts that party is legally liable, written notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding thirty (30) days after first observance. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

16.06 Initial Resolution of Claims and Disputes

A. After the CONTRACTOR has submitted the Claim to the CITY's Representative, the CITY'S Representative and CONTRACTOR'S Representative shall conduct a settlement conference within fourteen (14) calendar days from the date of receipt of the Claim. If the Claim is not settled within seven (7) calendar days following the date of the settlement conference, the CITY'S Representative and the CONTRACTOR's Representative shall state, in writing, following the conclusion of the seven (7) calendar day period, their respective position as to the matters in dispute.

B. The CITY'S and CONTRACTOR'S statement of positions shall state all known factual grounds for each party's position. If the dispute remains unresolved at the end of the seven (7) calendar days from submission of the parties' written position statements, the CONTRACTOR shall have the right to proceed with the pursuit of Claims pursuant to paragraph 16.07.

C. If a Claim has been resolved, the OWNER will prepare or obtain appropriate documentation.

16.07 Final Resolution of Claims and Disputes

A. All administrative procedures set forth in this contract must first be exhausted before suit is filed.

B. If the CITY'S Representative and the CONTRACTOR'S Representative are unable to resolve the dispute pursuant to 16.06, the parties must submit their statements of position to the Director, who shall review the Claim and make a decision within fourteen (14) calendar days.

C. Absent fraud, gross mistake or bad faith, the Director's decision shall be final and binding on CITY and CONTRACTOR within fourteen (14) calendar days after issuance. The CONTRACTOR shall give written notice to the CITY stating its intent to submit its Claim to a court of law pursuant to paragraph 17.05.A. within thirty (30) calendar days after notice of Director's decision.

D. The time frames for the Director's decision and for CONTRACTOR'S written notice of intent may be tolled by participation in voluntary mediation. Mediator selection and the procedures to be employed in voluntary mediation shall be mutually acceptable to the parties. Costs of the mediator shall be shared equally among the parties participating in the mediation. In no event shall any time frame be tolled more than 30 days for mediation. However, mediation may be employed at any time at the discretion and mutual agreement of the parties.

E. If the dispute is not resolved during voluntary mediation, The CONTRACTOR agrees that it will file no suit based on facts or evidentiary materials that were not presented for consideration to the CITY during the mediation process or of which the CONTRACTOR had knowledge and failed to present during the administrative procedures.

ARTICLE 17 MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 Giving Notice

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be given by personal delivery, by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice or by confirmed electronic facsimile transmission. Notice is effective on the date of personal delivery, deposit of registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, or confirmed electronic facsimile transmission.

17.02 Computation of Times

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last calendar day of such period. If the last day of such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.03 Cumulative Remedies

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto, and, in particular but without limitation, the warranties, guarantees and obligations imposed upon CONTRACTOR and all of the rights and remedies available to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL hereunder are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee or by other provisions of the Contract Documents, and the provisions of this Paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 Survival of Obligations

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract.

17.05 Controlling Law

A. This Contract shall be construed and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of Missouri without giving effect to Missouri's choice of law provisions. The CITY and CONTRACTOR: (1) shall submit exclusively to the jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in Jackson County, Missouri and no other; (2) shall waive any and all objections to jurisdiction and venue; and (3) shall not raise forum non conveniens as an objection to the location of any litigation.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the General Conditions of the Construction Contract and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

SC-2.03 A. Article 2, Paragraph 2.03, Copies of Documents, is amended by deleting Paragraph 2.03 A and replacing it with the following:

A. CITY shall furnish to CONTRACTOR up to two (2) copies of the Drawings and Specifications, including Addenda.

SC-4.02 Article 4, Paragraph 4.02, Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Subparagraphs A and B are supplemented as follows:

In the preparation of the Contract Documents, no reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site of the Work were utilized.

In the preparation of the Contract Documents, no drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures which are at or contiguous to the Site of the Work were utilized.

SC-4.06 Article 4, Paragraph 4.06, Asbestos, Lead-Based Paint, PCBs, Petroleum Waste or Radioactive Material, Subparagraphs A and B are supplemented as follows:

In the preparation of the Contract Documents, no reports of explorations and tests of any Hazardous Environmental Condition(s) at the Site of the Work were utilized.

SC-5.03 A. Article 5, Paragraph 5.03 Certificates of Insurance, Subparagraph A is amended by adding the following Subparagraph 1:

1. CONTRACTOR shall obtain evidence that all Subcontractors have in force the required coverage in the amounts required by these Contract Documents, and evidence that each is current on its unemployment insurance payments before Subcontractors begin Work at the Site. CONTRACTOR shall retain such evidence in its files and make available to CITY within ten (10) days after written request.

SC-5.04 C. Article 5, Paragraph 5.04, CONTRACTOR's Liability Insurance, Subparagraph C is amended as follows:

The following additional policies of insurance are required:

7. Asbestos Liability Insurance. This insurance shall be an "occurrence" policy and shall protect CONTRACTOR, and CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants as additional insureds, against all claims arising from bodily injury, sickness, disease or death of any person other than the CONTRACTOR's employees arising out of any act related to asbestos abatement work. The liability limits for bodily injury and property damage shall be not less than:

$1,000,000 each occurrence
$2,000,000 general aggregate

If CONTRACTOR provides Environmental or Asbestos Liability Insurance through a Subcontractor, CONTRACTOR shall contractually require the Subcontractor to include CITY, Design Professional and Consultants as additional insureds in the Subcontractor's policy. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to CITY, prior to the start of any Work at the Project Site, properly completed certificates of insurance or other evidence that the required insurance is in full force and effect, in a form acceptable to CITY. CONTRACTOR shall contractually require its Subcontractor to defend, indemnify and hold harmless CITY from and against all Claims arising out of or resulting from all acts or omissions in connection with this Contract caused in whole or in part by Subcontractor or Subcontractor's agents, regardless of whether or not caused in part by any act or omission, including negligence, of CITY. CONTRACTOR must provide evidence that this requirement has been complied in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 6.01 B and 6.06 G.

SC-5.06 A. Article 5, Paragraph 5.06, Property Insurance, Paragraph A, is amended by adding the following after the first sentence:

Property Insurance on the Work at the Site shall be written with a deductible amount not to exceed $10,000.00.

SC-6.06 A.1 Article 6, Paragraph 6.06 Substitutes and "Or-Equal" Items, Paragraph A is amended by adding the following at the end of Paragraph A.1:

Proposed "or-equal" items must be submitted to CITY at least eleven (11) days prior to Bid date at the following address:

KC Water
4800 E. 63rd St.
Kansas City, Missouri 64130
Attn: Debra L. Smith. AIA, Project Manager

Only Bidders may submit proposed "or-equal" items and such items must require no change in related Work. Acceptance by CITY of any proposed "or-equal" items will be made by Addendum only.

SC-6.06 A.2. Article 6, Paragraph 6.06 Substitutes and "Or-Equal" Items, Paragraph A is amended by adding the following at the end of Paragraph A.2:

Proposed substitute items must be submitted to CITY's Representative not later than seven (7) days prior to the time the item is to be incorporated into the Work. Only CONTRACTOR may submit proposed substitute items, and such items must be submitted to CITY's Representative on the standard City form 01630 - Substitution Request. Acceptance by CITY of any proposed substitute item will be made by Change Order.

SC-6.10. Article 6, Paragraph 6.10, Compliance with Laws and Regulations, is amended by adding the following new Subparagraphs immediately following Subparagraph 6.10 I 2:

a. CONTRACTOR will be required to comply with wage rates as follows:

County –Jackson,

Work Type:

State – Building

SC-6.10. Article 6, Paragraph 6.10, Compliance with Laws and Regulations, is amended by adding the following new Subparagraph 6.10 S:

1. "Resident Laborers" means laborers who have been residents of the State of Missouri for at least thirty days and who intend to remain Missouri residents, and residents of Nonrestrictive States.

2. "Nonrestrictive States" means states identified by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations Division of Labor Standards that have not enacted state laws restricting Missouri laborers from working on public works projects. A list of Nonrestrictive States can be found on the Division web site at http://www.dolir.mo.gov/ls/index.htm.

3. A period of Excessive Unemployment is declared when the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations Division of Labor Standards provides notice of such declaration. When in effect, notice will be provided on the Division web site at http://www.dolir.mo.gov/ls/index.htm. It is CONTRACTOR's obligation to determine whether a period of Excessive Unemployment is in effect when this Contract is let.

4. CONTRACTOR agrees to follow the provisions of Section 290.560 - 290.575 RSMo and agrees that if a period of Excessive Unemployment has been declared at any point during the term of this Contract, it will employ and require all Subcontractors of whatever tier to employ only Resident Laborers for the Work to be performed under this CONTRACT. Provided, however, CONTRACTOR may use laborers who are not Resident Laborers when Resident Laborers are not available or are incapable of performing the particular type of work involved if CONTRACTOR so certifies in writing to CITY and CITY issues a written approval. This provision does not apply to regularly employed nonresident executive, supervisory or technical employees.

Article 6, Paragraph 6.10, Compliance with Laws and Regulations, is amended by adding the following new Subparagraph 6.10 T:

Contract Information Management System. CONTRACTOR shall comply with CITY's Contract Information Management System requirements. CONTRACTOR shall use CITY's Internet web based Contract Information Management System/Project Management Communications Tool provided by CITY and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. CONTRACTOR shall maintain user applications to CITY's provided system for all personnel, subcontractors or suppliers as applicable.

SC-6.11. Article 6, Paragraph 6.11, Taxes, is amended by adding the following sentence to Subparagraph 6.11 B:

B. Tax Compliance. The following subparagraphs apply if the Contract is over $160,000.00.

SC-7.02 A. Article 7, Paragraph 7.02, Coordination, Subparagraph A is supplemented as follows:

1. It is anticipated that work under separate contracts will be performed at the Site, concurrent with the Work to be performed pursuant to these Contract Documents. The following person, firm or corporation ("the Coordinating Contractor") will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors performing work at the Site: Lippert Mechanical, Mark-One Electric, Tru-Cut Lawn & Landscape, snow removal contractor, and any other City EV contractor working on the site..

SC-9.02 A. Article 9, Paragraph 9.02, Resident Project Representative, Subparagraph A is supplemented as follows:

The responsibilities, authority and limitations of authority of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's resident Project representative as stated in Paragraph 9.08 are modified as follows:

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will provide an Architect Resident Project Representative (RPR) on site up to 4 hours per day for the duration of the construction period through substantial completion.

SC-9.08 E. Article 9, Paragraph 9.08, Limitations on DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Authority and Responsibilities, Subparagraph E is supplemented as follows:

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Consultant(s), resident Project representative and assistant(s) to the resident Project representative are the following:

Consultant(s): Henderson Engineers (MEP / IT / AV Engineering;

SK Design Group (Civil Engineering)

Leigh & O'Kane (Structural Engineering)

KC Testing (Special Inspections and Materials Testing)

Resident Project representative: Wellner Architects, Inc.

Assistant(s) to the resident Project representative: _N.A._

SC-12.01 Article 12, Paragraph 12.01, Time of the Essence is amended by adding the following new Subparagraphs immediately following Subparagraph 12.01 A:

B. Starting and Completion

1. The Work to be performed under this Contract shall begin on the date specified in the written Notice to Proceed issued by the Director of KC Water, Wes Minder, _____, and the Work shall be substantially complete, in accordance with Paragraph 14.04, within 420 Calendar Days thereafter including Alternate 1, or 330 Calendar Days without Alternate 1. Contractor should take note that acceptance of Alternate 2 does not affect the schedule. Once the Work starts, CONTRACTOR shall continuously pursue completion of the Work.
2. The Work shall be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 within 30 Calendar Days after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

C. Liquidated Damages

1. If the Work is not substantially completed within the period stated in Paragraph 12.01 B.1, CONTRACTOR shall pay to CITY the amount of **Fifteen Hundred Dollars per day** ($1,500.00/day) as liquidated damages and not as a penalty for each Calendar Day until the Work is substantially complete. The amount of liquidated damages shall be deducted from any payments due or to become due CONTRACTOR.
2. If the Work is not completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, within the period stated in Paragraph 12.01 B.2, CONTRACTOR shall pay to CITY the amount of **Five Hundred Dollars per day** (**$ 500.00/day**) as liquidated damages and not as a penalty for each Calendar Day until the Work is

completed and ready for final payment. The amount of liquidated damages shall be deducted from any payments due or to become due CONTRACTOR.

SC-14.02 A. Article 14, Paragraph 14.02, Application for Progress Payments, Subparagraph A is amended by deleting Item 3 and adding the following:

3. CITY shall make payments to CONTRACTOR monthly on or about the 15th day of each month. Payments to CONTRACTOR will be made on the basis of ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the Work satisfactorily completed plus ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of properly stored and insured, unused materials on hand on the Site of the Work. CITY shall retain five percent (5%) of each partial payment until completion and acceptance of the Work covered by the Contract and final payment is due. All Work covered by a payment becomes CITY's property, provided that the Work paid for remains the sole responsibility of CONTRACTOR until all terms and conditions of the Contract have been met.

SC-14.04. Article 14, Paragraph 14.04, Substantial Completion, Subparagraph A is supplemented as follows:

A. To be considered substantially complete, the following items of the Work must be operational and ready for CITY's continuous use as intended:

1) Sitework
2) Paving
3) Concrete
4) Exterior Enclosure
5) Walls
6) Ceilings
7) Power, Data, Access Control
8) Security Monitors
9) Mechanical
10) Plumbing
11) Fixtures
12) Casework
13) Stairs
14) Railings
15) ADA Compliance
16) AV equipment and schedule monitors
17) Finishes

SC-14.05 Article 14, Paragraph 14.05, Partial Utilization is amended by adding the following new Subparagraph A.3. immediately following Subparagraph 14.05 A.2:

3. CITY at any time may make a written request to CONTRACTOR to permit CITY to take over operation of any part of the Work although it is not substantially complete. A copy of the request will be sent to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, and within a reasonable time thereafter CITY, CONTRACTOR and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion and will prepare a list of the items remaining to be completed or corrected thereon before final payment. If CONTRACTOR does not make written objection to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL that such part of the Work is not ready for

separate operation by CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will finalize the list of items to be completed or corrected and will deliver such lists to CITY and CONTRACTOR. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will also make a written recommendation as to the division of responsibilities pending final payment between CITY and CONTRACTOR with respect to security, operation, safety, maintenance, utilities, insurance, warranties and guarantees for that part of the Work, which recommendation will become binding upon CITY and CONTRACTOR at the time when CITY takes over such operation (unless they shall have otherwise agreed in writing and so informed DESIGN PROFESSIONAL). During such operation and prior to Substantial Completion of such part of the Work, CITY shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on said list and to complete other related Work.

Missouri
Division of Labor Standards
WAGE AND HOUR SECTION

MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 29

Section 048
JACKSON COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Todd Smith, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: **March 10, 2022**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 11, 2022**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

Building Construction Rates for
JACKSON County

Section 048

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	$67.05
Boilermaker	$37.33*
Bricklayer	$59.20
Carpenter	$60.21
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	$54.35
Plasterer	
Communications Technician	$58.66
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	$66.21
Electrician Outside Lineman	$64.01
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	$37.33*
Glazier	$56.84
Ironworker	$66.35
Laborer	$49.04
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	$54.39
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	$60.71
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	$50.15
Plumber	$74.12
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	$57.93
Sheet Metal Worker	$71.70
Sprinkler Fitter	$61.32
Truck Driver	$47.50
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.
**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in Section 290.210 RSMo.

Heavy Construction Rates for
JACKSON County

Section 048

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	$60.95
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	$84.43
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	$49.28
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	$58.78
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	$50.64
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in Section 290.210 RSMo.

OVERTIME
and
HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ADDENDUM NUMBER ___

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

[NOTE: Add Month/Date/Year for which this Addendum is officially posted by City. Be certain to remove this note before final document is printed.]

ISSUE DATE: _____

[NOTE: Addenda are used to clarify, revise, add to, or delete information in the original bidding documents or in previous addenda prior to opening of bids. Items should be organized in the same order as the original bidding documents Table of Contents. Cite the specific bidding document and the specific location within it where each change is to be made followed by the detailed change. If entire pages or documents are replaced or added as accompanying attachments, state the title of the document and the specific page number(s) removed and/or added. (e.g., Delete Section 01011 - Summary pages 1-6 and add the attached Section 01011 - Summary pages 1-10.). Be certain to remove this note before final document is printed.]

[NOTE: Add Month/Date/Year. Be certain to remove this note before final document is printed.]

Bidders are hereby notified that the Bidding and Contract Documents for the above project, for which Bids are to be received on _____, are amended as follows:

[NOTE: If the bid date is being changed add Month/Day/Year; if not, delete this sentence. Be certain to remove this note before final document is printed.]

The Bid date for this Project stated in Document 00130 - Invitation to Bid shall be changed to: 2:00 PM, on _____**.**

Information to Bidders The following is provided to Bidders for information only:

[NOTE: Include items under this heading such as Pre-bid meeting attendance list, soils report, etc.; items that should not be contractual, but are useful information to Bidders. Delete this heading and introduction if not applicable for this Addendum. Be certain to remove this note before final document is printed.]

1.

2.

[NOTE: Include Bidder/Proposer questions and answers to those questions. If questions are resolved by a contractual change, reference the contract section and make the appropriate change in one of the sections below. Delete this heading and table if not applicable for this Addendum. Be certain to remove this note before final document is printed.]

Q1.	
A1.	
Q2.	
A2.	

Q3.	
A3.	

[NOTE: Under the following sections, include changes to those documents under the heading with this same title found in Document 00010 - Table of Contents, (including changes to previous addenda). Format for revisions provided below. Delete sections if not applicable to this addendum. Be certain to remove this note before final document is printed.]

Bidding Requirements

1. Add the following section(s):
    a. Document, Sec. __, Subparagraph __, Page ___
    b. Document, Sec. __, Subparagraph __, Page ___

[OR]

2. Delete the following section(s):
    a. Document, Sec. __, Subparagraph __, Page ___
    b. Document, Sec. __, Subparagraph __, Page ___

[OR]

3. Delete and replace the following section(s):
    a. Delete Document, Sec. __, Subparagraph __, Page ___ and replace with the following Document, Sec. __, Subparagraph __, Page ___:
    b. Delete Document, Sec. __, Subparagraph __, Page ___ and replace with the following Document, Sec. __, Subparagraph __, Page ___:

Contracting Requirements

1.

2.

Specifications

1.

2.

Drawings:

1.

2.

NOTE: Bidders must acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by listing the number and date, where provided, on the Bid Form - Document 00410.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

Contractor _____

RFI Number _____ Date _____

From: _____

_____

To: _____

_____

Re: _____

_____

Spec. Sec. Ref: Paragraph: Drawing Ref: Detail:

Signed:

Response:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

❑ Attachments

Response From: To: Date Transmitted:_____ Date Rec'd:_____

Signed:_____ Signed:_____

Design Professional Owner's Representative

Distribution:
- ❑ Owner
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION LOG

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817/1682____________________

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance____________________

CONTRACTOR: ____________________

OWNER: ____________________

RFI No.	Issue Date	Brief Description of issue and response	Respond Date

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

SUPPLEMENTAL DESIGN INSTRUCTION

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

To Contractor _____

From: _____ SDI No _____ Issue Date: _____

The Work shall be carried out in accordance with the following supplemental instructions issued in accordance with the Contract Documents without change in Contract Price or Contract Times. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgement that there will be no change in the Contract Price or Contract Times.

Description:

❑ Attachments *(List)*

(Signature) Design Professional Date

Distribution:
- ❑ Owner
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

To Contractor _____

From: _____ RFP No _____ Issue Date: _____

Please submit an itemized proposal for changes in the Contract Price and Contract Times for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. Submit proposal within _____ days, or notify the Owner in writing of the date on which you anticipate submitting your proposal.

This is NOT a Change Order, a Work Change Directive or a direction to proceed with the work described in the proposed modifications.

Description:

❑ Attachments

Prepared by Design Professional

Prepared by Construction Manager

REQUESTED by OWNER'S Representative

Distribution:
- ❑ Owner
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL LOG

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

CONTRACTOR ____

OWNER ____

RFP No.	Issue Date	Brief Description of Request	Respond Date	Amount	CO No.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CHAN

Project/C

Project T

Change Ord

Ordinance N

To CONTRACTOR:

The Contract is changed as follows:

This Change Order constitutes compensa
and suppliers for all costs, including impa

directly and indirectly attributable to the W
and for performance of the changes withi
interruption, extended general conditions,

[**Note**: Identify the specific attachments; example:"Atta

□ See Attached Document(s).

[**Note:** If the CO does not change the Contract Price,

Not valid until signed by the Director c

The original Contract Price was
Net change by previously authorized Change
The Contract Price prior to this Change Order
The Contract Price will be (□ increased by) (□
The new Contract Price including this Change

[Note: If revised, establish and enter new dates. If unc
If you are only changing the Final Completion date, ad
"The Contract Time for Final Completion will be . . ."]

The Contract Time will be (□ increased by) (□
The date of Substantial Completion as of the
The date of Final Completion as of the date o

Project No. & Title: 81000817/WSD Adm
Change Order No.

[**Note:** Include any required additional signatures.]

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL:
CONTRACTOR:
CITY:

Approved as to form: _____

[**Note**: If this CO does not change the Contract Price,

I certify there is a balance otherwise uner
is chargeable, and a cash balance otherw
which payment is to be made, each suffic

Director of Finance

Distribution:

- ❑ CITY
- ❑ CONTRACTOR
- ❑ DESIGN PROFESSIC

REMINDER: CONTRACTOR is responsi
to meet or exceed the D/M/WBE participa
any previously approved Request for Moc
the approved participation amounts in pe
CONTRACTOR needs to retain the servic
CONTRACTOR is advised to submit a Re

GE ORDER

Contract Numbers

WSD Administration B

Compliance

Date of Issu

Ordinance E

Contract Notice To

ation in full on behalf of the Contra

ct costs and extended general cor

Vork changes ordered herein, for a
n the time stated. Contractor herel
, impact and cumulative impact cla

achment A, Additional Scope of Services." De

inistration Building & IT Improvem

By:

Title:

By:

Title:

By

Title:

Assistant City Attorney

delete the cert. of funds by Finance Director

ıcumbered to the credit of the appı
/ise unencumbered in the treasury
:ient to meet the above obligation.

By:

ible for considering the effect this (
ation amounts in its Contractor Util
dification/Substitution. If CONTRA
rforming the work included within t
ces of additional D/M/WBEs not pı
equest for Modification/Substitutioı

81000817/1682

uilding & IT Improvements & ADA

uance:

ffective Date:

Proceed Date:

ctor and its subcontractors
nditions, and markups

all delays related thereto
by releases all claims for delay,
aims for this Work.

elete **all** notes before printing final]

$0.00
$0.00
$0.00
$0.00
$0.00
( ) calendar days
Enter Date
Enter Date

ents & ADA Compliance

	Date:
	Date:
	Date:

but send signed copy to Finance.]

ropriation to which the above amount
to the credit of the fund from

Date

Change Order may have on its ability
lization Plan (CUP) as amended by
ACTOR will not be able to achieve
this Change Order, or if
reviously listed in its CUP,

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

No.: _____ Date of Issuance: _____

TO:
(CONTRACTOR)

You are directed to proceed promptly with the following work:

Description:

Purpose of Work Change Directive:

Attachments: *(List documents supporting change)*

If the above work results on a change in the Contract Price or Contract Times, any request for a Change Order based thereon will involve one or more of the following methods of determining the effect of the change(s).

Method of determining change in Contract Price:	Method of determining change in Contract Times:
❑ Unit Prices	❑ CONTRACTOR's Records
❑ Lump Sum	❑ DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Records
❑ As Stipulated in General Conditions	❑ City's Records
❑ Other _____	❑ Other _____
Estimated increase (decrease) in Contract Price:	Estimated increase (decrease) in Contract Times:
$ _____	Substantial Completion: _____ days;
If the change involves an increase, the estimated Amount is not to be exceeded without further authorization.	Final Completion: _____ days. If the change involves an increase, the estimated times are not to be exceeded without further authorization.

Recommended:	Recommended:	Recommended:
DESIGN PROFESSIONAL	Construction Manager	City
By (Authorized Signature)	By (Authorized Signature)	By (Authorized Signature)

Distribution:
❑ City
❑ Contractor
❑ Construction Manager
❑ Design Professional
❑ Consultant
❑ Other

WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE ("WCD") INSTRUCTIONS

[Note: Do not attach these instructions to the WCD Form]

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

This document was developed for use in situations involving changes in the Work which, if not processed expeditiously, might delay the Project. These changes are often initiated in the field and may affect the Contract Price or the Contract Times. This is not a Change Order, but only a directive to proceed with Work that may be included in a subsequent Change Order. If the WCD may result in an increase in the Contract Price, a contract impact cost analysis must be performed prior to issuing the WCD. Availability of funds and authorization to expend funds must be part of the analysis.

For supplemental instructions and minor changes not involving a possible change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times a Supplemental Design Instruction may be used.

B. COMPLETING THE WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE FORM

Based on conversations between Design Professional, City's Representative and CONTRACTOR, Design Professional must complete the following:

DESCRIPTION: shall include a summary of the Work included in the WCD. Additional information may be attached to the WCD to further define the scope.

PURPOSE OF WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE: will identify clearly if the Work included in the WCD is an addition, deletion, revision, or some combination.

ATTACHMENTS: shall identify all attachments included in and made a part of the WCD. Be certain that attachments are clearly labeled.

METHOD OF DETERMINING CHANGE, IF ANY, IN CONTRACT PRICE: Mark the method to be used in determining the final cost of Work involved and the estimated net effect on the Contract Price. If the change involves an increase in the Contract Price and the estimated amount is approached before the additional or changed Work is completed, another WCD must be issued to change the estimated price. Do not leave blank spaces or write "To be determined" (or "TBD"). An estimated dollar figure must be assigned to the Work. If the WCD is not likely to change the Contract Price, the space for estimated increase (decrease) should be marked "No Change in Price".

METHOD OF DETERMINING CHANGE, IF ANY, IN CONTRACT TIMES: Mark the method to be used in determining the change in Contract Times and the estimated increase or decrease in Contract Times. If the change involves an increase in the Contract Times and the estimated times are approached before the additional or changed Work is completed, another WCD must be issued to change the times or CONTRACTOR may stop the changed Work when the estimated times are reached. Do not leave blank spaces or write "To be determined" (or "TBD"). If the WCD is not likely to change the Contract Times, the space for estimated increase (decrease) should be marked "No Change in Times".

Once Design Professional has completed and signed the form, all copies should be sent to CITY for authorization because Design Professional does not have authority to authorize changes in Price or Times. Once authorized by CITY, a copy must be sent by Design Professional to CONTRACTOR. Price and Times may only be changed by Change Order signed by CITY, Design Professional, and CONTRACTOR. If the value of the work included in the WCD exceeds the contingency or budget available for the contract, staff must obtain written approval from the Director or his or her designee before the WCD is issued. A Director or his or her designee may not approve a WCD that will exceed City Council authorization. If the work included in the WCD is needed as a result of an emergency, staff may proceed with the issuance of the WCD without

prior written approval even if the value of the work added is expected to exceed the contract contingency balance.

Once the Work covered by this directive is completed or final cost and times are determined. CONTRACTOR must submit proper documentation for inclusion in a Change Order.

IF THIS IS A DIRECTIVE TO PROCEED WITH A CHANGE THAT MAY AFFECT THE CONTRACT PRICE OR THE CONTRACT TIMES A CHANGE ORDER, IF ANY, MUST BE PROCESSED PROMPTLY.

SECTION 01000 – GENERAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the general project requirements for all projects.

B. The work to be performed under these Contract Documents shall be consistent with Section 0700-General Conditions in the construction, installation, and completion of all work required in connection with the KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance, in Kansas City, Jackson County, Missouri.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. Section 00800 – Supplementary Conditions.
C. Section 01020 – Record Documents.
D. Section 01300 – Submittals.
E. Section 01329 Safety Plan
F. 01352 – Selective Alterations and Demolition
G. Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations.
H. Section 01570 – Temporary Erosion Control.
I. Section 01580 – Project Signs.
J. Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing.
K. Section 02300 – Earthwork.

1.03 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. By reference, as applicable for the Work being performed.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Project Communications:
   1. Progress Meeting Minutes.
C. Other:
   1. Description and location of offsite storage arrangements.
   2. Construction Site Plan.
   3. Safety Representative.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

1.06 MATERIALS SELECTION AND ACQUISITION

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall not use materials or equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents. All products shall be new, never used before, unless otherwise specified.
B. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar removable components, such as: T-bolts, glands, gaskets, manhole rings and covers, nuts, wiring, slip rings, conduit, bolts, seals, etc.

1.07 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

A. The Contractor shall submit a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities which include, but are not limited to, the following layouts and details:
   1. Equipment and material storage area on City property and bonded warehouses.
   2. Access and traffic routes.
   3. Indicate if a supplemental or off-site staging area is being utilized.
   4. Show locations of safety and construction fencing, job site trailer, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities and parking areas for project personnel.
   5. Indicate locations of concrete washout facilities.

1.08 EASEMENTS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY

A. The City will furnish the Site in accordance with Section 00700 - General Conditions. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall confine construction operations to the immediate vicinity of the Site shown in the Contract Documents and shall use due care in placing construction tools, equipment, excavated materials, construction materials and supplies to cause the least possible damage to public and private property and least possible interference with public traffic.

B. On Private Property:
   1. The permanent easements are as noted in the Contract Documents. No additional temporary construction easements have been obtained, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall set stakes to mark the boundaries of construction easements across each private property. The stakes shall be protected and maintained until completion of the Work. After cleanup has been completed in accordance with Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall remove all construction stakes.
   2. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall not enter any private property outside the designated construction easement boundaries without written permission from the owner of the property and notification to the RPR
   3. Should it become necessary to use or occupy the land beyond the limits of the Site (as defined by Section 00700 – General Conditions), the Contractor or Design-Builder shall obtain a written agreement with each affected property owner and tenant. Each agreement shall clearly outline the terms for which the Contractor or Design-Builder may utilize the property and shall be fully executed by the Contractor or Design-Builder, the property owner and the tenant (when applicable).

1.09 LINES AND GRADES

A. All Work shall be done to the lines, grades and elevations indicated in the Contract Documents.
B. Basic horizontal and vertical control points are provided in the Contract Documents. All additional survey, layout and measurement work shall be performed by the Contractor or Design-Builder as a part of the Work.

C. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall provide an experienced surveyor, competent assistants and all instruments, tools, stakes and other materials required to complete the survey, layout and measurement work.
D. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall provide qualified personnel, materials and equipment (tools, stakes and other materials) as may be required for the following tasks needed in the Work:
   1. Establish or designate control points.
   2. Establish construction easement boundaries.
   3. Verify survey.
   4. Verify layout shown on the Contract Documents.
   5. Verify and document work performed by the Contractor or Design-Builder.

   These efforts shall be included in the Contractor or Design-Builder's bid price and performed at no additional cost to the City.
E. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall remove and reconstruct, at no additional cost to the City, any Work that was improperly installed or improperly located.
F. See Section 01020 – Record Documents, paragraph SURVEY REQUIREMENTS for additional requirements.

1.10 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING FACILITIES

A. Unless otherwise specified or indicated in the drawings, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall make all necessary connections to existing facilities. This includes, but is not limited to, structures, drain lines, water utilities, sewer utilities, gas utilities, communications utilities and electric utilities. In each case, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall receive permission from the City or the owning utility prior to undertaking a connection or disconnection. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall protect facilities against deleterious substances and damage.
B. Connections to existing facilities that are in service shall be thoroughly planned in advance. See 01140. All required equipment, material and labor shall be on hand at the time of undertaking the connections.

1.11 UNFAVORABLE CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS.

A. During unfavorable weather, wet ground, or other unsuitable construction conditions, the Contractor shall confine operations to Work that will not be adversely affected by such conditions.
B. No portion of the Work shall be constructed under conditions that would adversely affect the quality or efficiency thereof, unless special means or precautions are taken by the Contractor or Design-Builder to perform the Work in a manner acceptable to the City.

1.12 UNDERGROUND FACILITIES AND ASSOCIATED RESTORATION

A. As provided in Section 00700, paragraph 4.04 of the General Conditions, the Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching required for the Work and as may be necessary in connection with locating all underground facilities, installation of Work, uncovering Work for inspection or for the correction of defective Work.
B. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall perform all cutting and patching required for and in connection with the Work, including but not limited to the following:
   1. Removal of improperly timed Work.
   2. Removal of samples of installed materials for testing.

3. Alteration of existing facilities.
4. Installation of new Work.

C. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall provide all shoring, bracing, supports and protective devices necessary to safeguard all Work and existing facilities during cutting and patching operations. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall not undertake any cutting or demolition that may affect the structural stability of the Work or existing facilities without City's approval.

D. Materials shall be cut and removed as required to complete the Work. Materials shall be removed in a careful manner, with no damage to adjacent facilities or materials. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall remove all excavated materials from the site that cannot be incorporated in the Work.

E. All Work and existing facilities affected by cutting operations shall be restored with new materials, or with salvaged materials acceptable to City, to obtain a finished installation with strength, appearance and functional capacity required to match the existing area. If necessary, entire surfaces shall be patched and refinished.

F. The Contractor or Design-Builder, at no extra cost to the City, shall replace all surface features damaged, removed or so designated to be replaced.

G. Contractor or Design-Builder shall at no cost provide photographic documentation of all exposed work after excavation prior to additional underground work and prior to backfill. Photos shall be taken from as many angles as possible.

1.13 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

A. Laws and Regulations:
1. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall conform to all laws and regulations as required by Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor or Design-Builder's Responsibilities.

B. Storm Water Runoff:
1. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP): As required by Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor or Design-Builder's Responsibilities.
2. Erosion Sediment Control: See Paragraph 1.25.
3. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall prevent the pollution of drains and watercourses by sanitary wastes, sediment, debris and other substances resulting from construction activities. See paragraph 1.38.
4. Dewatering: As required by Section 02200 – Earthwork.
5. Concrete Washout Facilities: As required by Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations.

C. Air Pollution:
1. Burning: No open burning will be permitted.
2. Dust Control: See paragraph 1.37.

D. Other Construction Activities:
1. Disposal of Demolition Material: As required by Section 01352 – Selective Alterations and Demolition.
2. Disposal of Debris: Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing and Section 02300 – Earthwork.
3. Protection of Wetlands: As shown on the Drawings or Section 01140 Work Restrictions
4. Floodplains: As shown on the Drawings or Section 01140 Work Restrictions

5. Cleanup and Site Maintenance: As required by Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations.

1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS, AND CERTIFICATES

A. Requirements for licenses, permits and certificates are provided in Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 6.09.

B. Permitting exceptions (if any) are noted in Section 00800 – Supplementary Conditions.

1.15 APPLICABLE CODES

A. Standard specifications of the Kansas City, Missouri Department of Public Works are, by reference, hereby made a part of this contract specifications

1.16 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. See Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 3.02 for references to standards and specifications of technical societies.

1.17 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. A Preconstruction Conference will be held in accordance with Article 2 of the General Conditions. The conference will be held at a mutually agreed time and location. The conference shall be attended by:
   1. Contractor or Design-Builder and the project superintendent(s).
   2. Design Professional(s) (Engineer of Record) and Owner's Advisor if applicable
   3. Resident Project Representative(s).
   4. City's Representative
   5. Other City Staff (Engineering, Operations, etc…)

B. Other participants as requested by the Contractor, Design-Builder, or City; such as the following:
   1. Principal Subcontractors such as Systems Integrator, Electrical, shoring, Mechanical, concrete etc..
   2. Representative of principal suppliers and manufacturers as appropriate.
   3. Utility Company representatives.
   4. Affected Property Owners and other stakeholders
   5. Governmental representatives as appropriate.
   6. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall bring to the conference the Preliminary Schedules described in Article 2 of the General Conditions (Preliminary Project Schedule, Preliminary Schedule of Values, Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings and Samples), major outages, OCCPs, suggested communication routes, a draft risk register, and list of project goals.

C. The purpose of the conference is to designate responsible personnel and to establish a working relationship. Matters requiring coordination will be discussed and procedures for handling such matters established. The agenda shall include, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Contractor or Design-Builder's Preliminary Schedules.
   2. Document Management
   3. Timing the Monthly Schedule Update
   4. Processing Applications for Payment.
   5. Commissioning Plan including the Commissioning Manager
   6. Maintaining record documents

7. electronic data requirements including Electronic O&M manuals and BIM (if applicable)
8. Critical Work sequences
9. Field decisions and Change Orders.
10. Use of premises, field office, material storage areas, security, housekeeping, and City's needs.
11. Major equipment deliveries and priorities.
12. Contractor or Design-Builder's assignment for Safety Representative.
13. Discussion of the Safety Plan (See Section 01329 –Safety Plan)
14. Expectations and the Contractor or Design-Builder's plan for Environmental Protection.

D. Contractor or Design-Builder will preside at the conference, will arrange for keeping the minutes and will distribute draft minutes to all persons in attendance within one business day.

1.18 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall schedule and hold progress meetings weekly unless mutual agreed upon, and, at other times as requested by the City or as needed by the progress of the Work. The duration of the weekly meetings will mutually agree upon by the City and Contractor or Design-Builder The Contractor or Design-Builder, City, Design Professional, and all Subcontractors active on the Site shall be represented at each meeting. The Contractor or Design-Builder may, at their discretion, request attendance of their suppliers, manufacturers or other utilities.
B. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall preside at the meeting. Meeting minutes shall be prepared and distributed by the Contractor or Design-Builder after review by the City or Design Professional. The purpose of the meetings will be to review the progress of the Work, maintain coordination of efforts, discuss changes in scheduling and resolve problems which may have developed on the project.
C. Draft meeting minutes will be distributed within one business day.

1.19 SAFETY REPRESENTIVE

A. In accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor or Design-Builder's Responsibilities, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall submit the name and complete contact information for the person designated as the Safety Representative for the Project.
B. In accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals, This information shall be submitted prior to the Preconstruction Conference.
C. If the Safety Representative changes during the Project, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall designate a new person to fulfill the role and submit their name and complete contact information.

1.20 SAEFTY PLAN

A. See Section 01329 – Safety Plan.

1.21 SITE ADMINISTRATION

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder is responsible for all areas of the site used by their personnel and all Subcontractors in the performance of the Work. The Contractor will exert full control over the actions of all employees and other persons with respect to the use and preservation of property and existing facilities, except such controls as may be specifically reserved to Owner or others. The Contractor or

Design-Builder has the right to exclude from the site all persons who have no purpose related to the Work or its inspection and may require all persons on the site to observe the same regulations as their personnel.

1.22 CLEAN-UP

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall conduct cleanup operations in accordance with Section 01566 – Project Cleanup.

1.23 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION WALKTHROUGH

A. See Section -00700 – General Condition Article 14.04.
B. Walkthrough will also include City Employees from the operating division as designed by their Division Manager.

1.24 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Final Acceptance of the Work shall be in accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 14.

1.25 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Work associated with erosion and sedimentation control shall be done in accordance with Section 01570 – Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.

1.26 STREET LIGHTS AND SITE LIGHTING

A. Relocation or restoration of streetlights and Site lighting due to construction interference shall be included in the Contractor or Design-Builder's Bid Price. No separate measurement and payment will be made. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall notify and coordinate street light relocations with the Public Works Department:

Street Lights Division
Phone: (816) 513-9500.

1.27 PROJECT SIGNS

A. Work associated with Project signs shall be done in accordance with Section 01580 – Project Signs.

1.28 RESTORATION

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall replace all surface material and shall restore all paving, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, driveways, shrubbery, fences, sod, walls, floors, roofs, piping, conduit, cable trays, HVAC equipment, architecture features, drains, gravel, coating systems, fences, furniture, tiling, fixtures, masonry, structural supports, doors, windows, skylights and all other features disturbed to a condition of equal to or better than before the work began, furnishing all material, labor and equipment incidental thereto.

1.29 WATER

A. The City will furnish, without charge, all water necessary for the Work (i.e., filling, flushing, testing and disinfecting completed water lines). The Contractor or Design-Builder shall make arrangements with the City for all water used.
B. Use of the City's water facilities shall be at the direction of the Water Services Department so that water is not wasted and service to customers is not impaired.
C. Any water furnished by the City must be obtained from an existing City main.

D. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall use a Reduced Pressure Zone (R.P.Z.) Backflow Preventer and meter when connected to the City's water system.

E. When utilizing public hydrants, The Contractor or Design-Builder shall contact the Kansas City Fire Department (KCFD) at (816) 513-4645 to purchase a hydrant meter permit. After securing a hydrant meter permit from KCFD, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall present the permit to the Consumer Services desk located at Water Services Department headquarters, 4800 E. 63rd Street, KCMO. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall apply for and pay Consumer Services the refundable security deposit. If approved, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall contact the Water Services Backflow Department at (816) 513-4797 to schedule the installation of the R.P.Z./Meter (hydrant meter). The Contractor or Design-Builder shall provide the location of the hydrant where the R.P.Z./Meter is to be installed. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall contact the Backflow Department to have the R.P.Z./Meter moved or returned to Water Services. Jetting and Vacuum trucks with approved backflow prevention devices or air gap separation are not required to utilize a R.P.Z. backflow preventer; however, a meter to track water usage shall be used at all times. The Jetter/Vac Contractor or Design-Builder shall contact the Water Services Backflow Department for issuance of the meter and pay the associated refundable security deposit. In all cases, the Contractor or Design-Builder is solely responsible for any and all damage to the equipment issued by the Water Services Backflow Department. The cost to repair the damage or the cost of complete replacement of the unit shall be deducted from the security deposit.

F. When utilizing hydrants on City projects after the facility's water meter, Contractor or Design-Builder shall utilize an RPZ/Meter that is pre-approved by the City. The location and duration for the connection must be submitted 15 days prior to the proposed connection. Any unapproved connections will be grounds for removal from the Site(s) by the connecting Contractor or Subcontractor.

1.30 ALL COSTS FOR LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES NEEDED TO OBTAIN WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE BID. NO SEPARATE MEASUREMENT OR PAYMENT WILL BE MADE TO MAKE CONNECTIONS.

1.31 BARRICADES AND LIGHTS

A. All streets, roads, highways, facility roads, and other public thoroughfares which are closed to traffic shall be protected by effective barricades and acceptable warning signs. Barricades shall be located per the approved traffic control plan and associated permit. RPR will approve the barricades for facility roads.

B. All trenches and other excavations shall be covered and shall have suitable barricades, signs and lights to provide adequate protection to the public and City Staff. Obstructions such as material piles and equipment shall be provided with similar warning signs and lights in roads.
All barricades and obstructions shall be illuminated with warning lights from sunset to sunrise in the public right of way. Material storage and execution of the Work on or alongside public streets and highways shall cause the minimum obstruction and inconvenience to the traveling public.

C. All barricades, signs, lights and other protective devices shall be installed and maintained in conformity with applicable statutory requirements and as required by

the authority having jurisdiction; such as, Work within railroad right-of-way, highway right-of-way, etc.

1.32 EXISTING FENCING

A. All existing fences affected by the Work shall be maintained by the Contractor or Design-Builder until completion of the Work. Fences which interfere with construction operations shall not be relocated or dismantled until written permission is obtained from the owner of the fence including the City and the period the fence may be left relocated or dismantled has been agreed upon.
B. Where fences must be maintained across the construction easement or plant site, adequate gates or City approved access shall be installed. Facility Gates and Gates outside facilities shall be kept closed and locked at all times when not in use. Within Facilities, operations staff will determine what gates will need to be close and locked.

1.33 SAFETY FENCING

A. Provide fencing along the construction site at all open excavations and tunnels to control access if the excavation or tunnel can otherwise be accessed by the public.
B. Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10-foot centers, constructed at the approved location.
C. Remove the fence from the work site upon completion of the Work.

1.34 PROTECTION OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall protect, shore, brace, support, and maintain all underground pipes, conduits, drains and other underground construction uncovered or otherwise affected by the construction operations.
B. All pavement, surfacing, driveways, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, buildings, utility poles, guy wires, fences, and all other features and structures affected by construction operations, together with all sod and shrubs in yards, parkways, medians and green spaces, shall be restored to their original condition, whether within or outside the right-of-way or easement. All replacements shall be made with new materials.

1.35 DAMAGE TO EXISTING PROPERTY

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder is solely responsible for any damage to existing features, structures, Work, materials, or equipment because of their operations and shall repair or replace any damaged features, structures, Work, materials, or equipment to the satisfaction of the City and at no additional cost to the City.
B. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall protect all existing structures and property from damage and shall provide bracing, shoring, or other work necessary for such protection.
C. The Contractor or Design-Builder is responsible for all damage to streets, roads, curbs, sidewalks, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, or other public or private property, which may be caused by transporting equipment, materials, or personnel to or from the Work. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the agency having jurisdiction over the damaged property concerning its repair or replacement.

1.36 NOISE CONTROL

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall conduct construction operations as described herein and in compliance with the City of Kansas City, Missouri Code of Ordinances, Chapter 46 – NOISE CONTROL.
B. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall take all reasonable measures to avoid unnecessary noise. Such measures shall be appropriate for the normal ambient sound levels in the area during working hours. All construction machinery and vehicles shall be equipped with practical sound-muffling devices and operated in a manner to cause the least noise, consistent with the efficient performance of the Work.
C. During construction activities on or adjacent to occupied buildings and when appropriate, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall erect screens or barriers effective in reducing noise in the building and shall conduct their operations to avoid unnecessary noise which might interfere with the activities of the building occupants.
D. Contractor or Design-Builder shall insure no facilities will have noise levels that prevent a full shift at the facility per OSHA safety standards.
E. All work including, but not limited to, excavation, demolition, alteration, or repair being performed in or adjacent to a residential area other than between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. on weekdays, except in the case of urgent necessity in the interest of public safety, shall require a letter of permission from the Water Services Department of the City of Kansas City, Missouri.

1.37 DUST CONTROL

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall control dust in accordance with Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations, paragraph DUST CONTROL. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall take all reasonable measures to prevent unnecessary dust. Earth surfaces subject to dusting shall be kept moist with water or by the approved application of an approved chemical suppressant. When practicable, dusty materials in piles or in transit shall be covered to prevent blowing.
B. Buildings or operating facilities which may be affected adversely by dust shall be adequately protected from dust. Existing or new machinery, motors, instrument panels, or similar equipment shall be protected by suitable dust screens. Proper ventilation shall be included with dust screens.

1.38 POLLUTION CONTROL

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall prevent the pollution of drains (Combined Sewer, plant piping, Storm Sewer), and watercourses by sanitary wastes, sediment, debris or other substances resulting from the construction activities. No sanitary wastes will be permitted to enter any drain or watercourse other than sanitary sewers. No sediment, debris, or other substance will be permitted to enter sanitary sewers and all reasonable measures will be taken to prevent such materials from entering any drain or watercourse.

1.39 SECURITY

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder is solely responsible for security and protection of the site. This includes protecting all Work, materials, equipment, existing facilities and all temporary facilities against theft, vandals and access by unauthorized persons.
B. No claim shall be made against the City by reason of an act of an employee or trespasser. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall make good on all damage and theft of property resulting from the Contractor or Design-Builder's failure to provide

adequate security measures including City Property. After trespass or theft, the City may direct the Contractor or Design-Builder to provide additional site security at no cost including but not limited to security cameras, on site security, and night security.

1.40 PARKING

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall provide and maintain suitable parking areas for the use of all City personnel, construction workers and others performing work or furnishing services in connection with the Project. Suitable parking is required to avoid the need for parking personal vehicles where they may interfere with traffic, City's operations, or construction activities. Location of the parking within Facilities should be mutually agreed up by the operating division manager and the Contactor or Design-Builder. Operating Division Manager may change parking areas as need to maintain operations

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01019 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
    1. Inspection procedures
    2. Project Record Documents.
    3. OEM O&M Manuals and Electronic O&M Manual
    4. Warranties and Bonds
    5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
    6. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:
    1. Payment Procedures in Section 01290 for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
    2. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
    3. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
    4. Section 01300 – Submittals.
    5. Section 01335 – Document Management.
    6. Section 01020 – Record Documents
    7. Section 01021 – Operation and Maintenance Data
    8. Section 01300 – Submittals
    9. Section 01140 – Work Restrictions
    10. Section 01140.01 - Process and System Shutdown Constraints Schedule
    11. Section 01140.02 - Operation Change Control Plan Documents
    12. Section 01020 – Record Documents
    13. Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation
    14. Section 01322 – Photographic Documentation
    15. Section 01019 – Closeout Procedures
    16. Section 01664 – Training
    17. Section 01757 – Commissioning
    18. Section 01335 – Document Management.

1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall comply with all conditions in Supplementary Conditions and complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, final operation and maintenance manuals, Record Documents, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra material, salvaged material and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
6. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, and similar documents in accordance with this Section.3. Submit all manufacturers' certificates in accordance with this Section.
7. Submit Final Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) O&M Manuals for all equipment and materials furnished as part of the Work of the Project.
8. Prepare and submit draft Facility O&M Data and the draft Electronic O&M Manual in accordance with the requirements of this Section.
9. Submit draft as-built BIM developed in accordance with Section01340 Building Information Modeling Requirements and updated to include as-built conditions.
10. Deliver salvaged material and similar items in accordance with Section 01352 Selective Alterations and Demolition to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
11. Complete Installation and Functional Testing of all equipment, systems and subsystems in accordance with Section 01757 Commissioning.
12. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems in accordance with Section 01757 Commissioning and submit training materials and recordings of training sessions as described in the Section.
13. Submit approved Acceptance Test Plan developed in accordance with Section 01757 Commissioning and with this Section.
14. Submit the short-circuit device coordination and arc flash study computer model developed in accordance with Section OR-01700 Execution Requirements to the Owner in its native file format. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra material and maintenance products in accordance with Section OR-01600 Product Requirements.
15. Clean the project area of construction debris and other construction effects
16. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
17. Submit changeover information related to Owner's use, operation, and maintenance.
18. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
19. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
20. Prepare and submit draft Project Record Documents prepared in accordance with Section 01700 Execution Requirements and submitted in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, the Architect RPR will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor or Design-Builder of

unfulfilled requirements. The Architect RPR will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor or Design-Builder of items, either on Contractor or Design-Builder's list or additional items identified by Architect RPR, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Substantial Completion.
3. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall pay for any re-inspection other than the first re-inspection. The costs of all extra re-inspections, including the cost of the Owner's Representative and the Engineer will be deducted from the Contractor or Design-Builder's payments.
4. Following completion of all items above and all requirements for Substantial Completion included in the Supplemental Conditions 008000, the Owner will complete Form 01290.2 Certificate of Substantial Completion and distribute to the Contractor or Design-Builder

1.04 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
    1. Submit certified copy of the City's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by the City. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
    2. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
    3. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Final operations and maintenance manuals must be provided for the training sessions.
    4. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects. Surfaces which cannot be touched-up or repaired satisfactorily, shall be refinished or replaced.
    5. Submit changeover information related to Owner's use, operation, and maintenance.
    6. Submit final O&M Data, including the final electronic O&M in accordance with the requirements of this Section.
    7. Submit Final Building Information Model incorporating all as-built information in accordance with Section 01340 Building Information Modeling Requirements.
B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor or Design-Builder of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor or Design-Builder of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
    1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall pay for any re-inspection other than the first re-inspection. The costs of all extra re-inspections, including the cost of the Owner's Representative and the Design Professional deducted from the Contractor or Design-Builder's payments.

2. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division1 Section "Payment Procedures."

1.05 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor or Design-Builder that are outside the limits of construction. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall use the standard Water Services form for all items.
    1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order,
    2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including category equipment, and building systems.
    3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
        a. Project Number
        b. Project name.
        c. Date.
        d. Name of Contractor or Design-Builder.
        e. Page number.

1.06 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect RPR for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
B. Partial Use: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor or Design-Builder.
C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
    1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
    2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
    3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor or Design-Builder.
D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
E. Provide additional copies of each warranty as a separate pdf file.
F. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

2.01 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
C. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Final Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    1. Clean Project site and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    3. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    4. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, and similar spaces.
    5. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    6. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already shows evidence of repair or restoration.
D. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
    1. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    2. Clean ducts and blowers if units were operated without filters during construction.
    3. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
    4. Leave Project clean and ready for use.
E. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

End of Section

SECTION 01020 – RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART I - GENERAL

A. 1.01 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall maintain, in a safe place at the Site, one updated record copy of all Drawings, Standards and Specifications, Addenda, Shop Drawings, Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), Requests for Proposal (RFPs), Work Change Directives (WCDs), Change Orders, other written interpretations or clarifications of the contract documents, survey information (including approved cut sheets) and all other documents relevant to the Work.

B. All such documents shall be kept in order, good condition and shall be continuously updated to indicate all work installed and all changes made during construction.

C. No work shall be allowed in the absence of these record documents.

D. This document also outlines electronic data requirements and defines the survey requirements for the development of Field-Marked Drawings, As-Built Drawings and Conforming to Construction Drawings.

B. 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
A. Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Section 01335 – Document Management.
C. Section 01019 – Closeout Procedures
D. Section 01021 – Operation and Maintenance Data
E. Section 01300 –Submittals
F. Section 01140 – Work Restrictions
G. Section 01020 – Record Documents
H. Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation
I. Section 01322 – Photographic Documentation
J. Section 01019 – Closeout Procedures
K. Section 01335 – Document Management.

1.03 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. CAD Standards – KC Water CAD Standards.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Drawings – As defined by Section 00700 – General Conditions.

B. Approved for Construction Drawings – Any drawing or sketch that has been issued to the Contractor or Design-Builder by the City for the purposes of constructing the Work. These include, but are not limited to, the following: Drawings, revisions to the Drawings, information issued as part of change orders and information issued as part of work change directives.

C. Field-Marked Drawings (Red Line Markups) – A copy of the Approved for Construction Drawings that is maintained and updated daily by the Contractor or Design-Builder during construction detailing all work completed and depicting all changes made to the Work during construction.

D. As-Built Drawings – The completed Field-Marked Drawings that include the signed certification language from both the Contractor or Design-Builder and Surveyor.
E. Conforming to Construction Drawings – The Approved for Construction Drawings that have been revised to reflect the changes noted on the As-Built Drawings. For these drawings, the CAD files are updated and a new set of drawings is created.
F. Record Model – The building information model (BIM) that documents the work completed.
G. Record Drawings – All drawings used or developed as part of the Work. Record Drawings include, but are not limited to, the following: Approved for Construction Drawings, Field-Marked Drawings, As-Built Drawings and Conforming to Construction Drawings.
H. Record GIS – GIS files containing the site piping work completed in this project that has been created per KC Water Standards.
I. Record Documents – As defined by this Section, Section 01015 and Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 Contractor or Design-Builder's Responsibilities including but not limited to updated BIM, Electronic O&M Manual, OEM O&M, Record Photos, Final Submittals, SOPs, SIs, etc.

1.05 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

The City will provide the Contractor or Design-Builder a suitable copy of the Approved for Construction Drawings in an electronic/CAD format.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Warranties and Bonds
    1) For each item of material or equipment furnished under the Contract:
    2) Warranties and Bond are Record Documents
    3) Owner has the right to reject warranties
    4) Owner Reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project if the required warranties have not been provided.
    5) Submit form of manufacturer's warranty prior to fabrication and shipment of the item from the manufacturer's facility.
    6) Submit form of manufacturer's special warranty when specified.
    7) Provide consolidated warranties and bonds within 15 calendar days of Substantial Completion.

    Contents:
    a) Organize warranty and bond documents:
    b) Include Table of Contents organized by specification section number and the name of the product or work item.
    c) Include each required warranty and bond in proper form, with full information, are certified manufacturer as required, and are properly executed by Contractor, or subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.
    d) Provide name, address, phone number, and point of contact of manufacturer, supplier, and installer, as applicable.
    e) Hardcopy format:
    f) Submit 2 copies.
    g) Assemble in 3 D-side ring binders with durable cover.

h) Identify each binder on the front and spine with typed or printed title "Warranties and Bonds"; Project Name or Title, and the Name Address and Telephone Number of the Contractor.
i) Electronic copy in PDF format: Submit 1 copy.

C. Submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
All Record Documents – As required by this Section, and Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6, Contractor or Design-Builder's Responsibilities, paragraph Record Documents, Section 01021 – Operation and Maintenance Data, Section 01300 –Submittals, Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation, Section 01322 – Photographic Documentation, Section 01664 – Training, Section 01757 – Commissioning
1) Field-Marked Drawings.
2) As-Built Drawings.
3) Conforming to Construction Drawings.
4) Other Record Documents as requested by the City.
5) Warranties and Bonds

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The Contractor or Design-Builder is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

PART II - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.01 SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

A. All field books, notes, videotapes and other data developed by the Contractor or Design-Builder in performing surveys required as part of the Work shall be available to the City for examination throughout the construction period. All such data shall be submitted to the City with the other documentation required for final acceptance of the Work.

B. General Requirements:
1) The Contractor or Design-Builder shall provide survey grade information for the locations and elevations of the Work as described herein. Surveys shall be conducted by a Professional Land Surveyor, licensed in the State of Missouri (Surveyor).
2) Vertical Datum – All elevations shall be indicated in North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD 88) in feet and decimals of a foot.
3) Horizontal Control – Coordinates shall be referenced to the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), State Plane Missouri West Zone FIPS 2403 US Feet coordinate system, Kansas City Metro Control. Statewide Missouri Geographical Reference System monuments, Project monuments and Certified Land corners shall be used as references to determine State Plane coordinates. All control monuments used in the survey work shall be listed with reference ties and shown on the Record Drawings.

C. Facility Site Assets
    1) Site Assets shall be documented to the same level of detail as other assets (water, wastewater etc..).
    2) Assets include all buried infrastructure in the project including but not limited to ductbanks, conduit, chemical piping, casings, gravity sewers, process piping, etc..

3.02 FIELD-MARKED DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall continuously maintain a set of Field-Marked Drawings which details all work completed and shows all changes or deviations made by the Contractor or Design-Builder from the Approved for Construction Drawings. Where the Approved for Construction Drawings are not detailed and allow for flexibility during construction, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall include the detailed information on how the Work was constructed. These adjustments shall include, but are not limited to, field adjustments and change orders.
B. Field-Marked Drawings shall be prepared using survey grade information to show the horizontal and vertical location of the Work after completion of construction. Connection details may be sketched using field run measurements.
C. Mark new information that is important to the City that is not shown on Drawings or Shop Drawings.
D. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
E. Include the following:
    1) Field changes of dimension and detail.
    2) Changes made by Change Order or other modifications.
    3) Details not on original Drawings.
    4) Horizontal and vertical location of all underground utilities and all other concealed elements that would complicate and make difficult/expensive to maintain the installed asset at a later date.
F. Precision of Measurement:
    1) Where survey measurements are not required (sketching connection details) – elevations, stationing, distances and measurements shall be expressed to the nearest 0.10 foot.
    2) All other Work requires survey information – elevations, station, distances and measurements shall be expressed to the nearest 0.01 foot.
G. Field changes or additions shall be designated in RED. Hard copy and electronic (PDF) deliverables shall be provided in color.
H. Information shall be clearly distinguishable on hard copy mark-ups and in the electronic files.
I. If the Contractor or Design-Builder observes inaccurate information pertaining to existing conditions, the correct information shall be noted in the Field-Marked Drawings.
J. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall submit 30%, 60% and 90% check prints with the corresponding percent complete of work. The check prints shall be submitted with the Application for Payment. Failure to provide the check prints shall cause the Application for Payment to be returned to the Contractor or Design-Builder.

3.03 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the Work and before the Application for Final Payment, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall prepare the As-Built Drawings by completing annotations to the Field-Marked Drawings and adding the required certification statements.

B. Surveyor's Certification:
   1) Each drawing shall be modified to include a certification statement and signature block as described below.
   2) Every sheet of the Field-Marked Drawings must be reviewed, signed and sealed by a Professional Land Surveyor, licensed in the State of Missouri and must include the following statement on the title block inside the box marked "for WSD use" and near the Surveyor's professional license seal.

C. Contractor's Certification:
   1) Each drawing shall be modified to include a certification statement and signature block as described below.
   2) The Contractor or Design-Builder shall provide certification that the Field-Marked Drawings reflect the conditions that were constructed.
   3) The Contractor or Design-Builder shall review the Field-Marked Drawings and verify all information is accurate. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall verify that all changes to the Work have been documented.

D. Submittals – Submit As-Built Drawings in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. As-Built and Conforming to Construction Drawings must be approved by the City before the Contractor or Design-Builder submits the Application for Final Payment.

E. Mark each document "AS-BUILT DRAWINGS" in neat, large print letters.

F. The cover sheet of the project shall be included. The cover sheet shall include all required As-Built certifications and shall clearly show that the drawings are AS-BUILT.

3.04 CONFORMING TO CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS AND MODEL

A. Conforming to Construction Drawings shall be submitted and accepted by the City before the Contractor or Design-Builder may submit the Application for Final Payment.

B. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall edit the CAD drawings to reflect the changes shown on the As-Built Drawings. All line work and text shall be revised and edited to accurately reflect the information provided in the As-Built Drawings. Line work shall be drawn to scale in the coordinate system and datum specified herein.

C. Version – CAD drawings shall be developed and submitted in the latest version of AutoCAD® .dwg format or AutoCAD® Civil 3D.

D. CAD Standards – Comply with KC Water CAD Standards.

E. GIS Standards – Comply with KC Water GIS Standards.

F. The cover sheet of the project shall be included. The cover sheet shall include all required as-built certifications and shall clearly show that the drawings are as-built.

G. Conforming to Construction Drawings shall have a "CONFORMED TO CONSTRUCTION" label clearly and prominently shown on each sheet, preferably in the lower right-hand corner of the drawing.

H. Conforming to Construction Drawings shall be labeled with the following information:
   1) Project Name.
   2) WSD Project Number.
   3) WSD Work Order Number.
   4) WSD Drawing Number.
   5) CMMS Assets
   6) Date of publication.

I. Submittals – Submit Conforming to Construction Drawings in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.06 OTHER RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. As defined by Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor or Design-Builder's Responsibilities. Section 01021 – Operation and Maintenance Data, Section 01300 –Submittals, Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation, Section 01322 – Photographic Documentation, Section 01664 – Training, Section 01757 – Commissioning, etc.

B. GIS Data of Site Piping

C. Coordinates Table – Provide a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet that contains the coordinates of every asset installed or adjusted as part of the Work.

D. Survey Cut Sheets.

E. Television Inspection data files as specified in Section 02686 – CCTV Inspection.

3.07 DELIVERABLES AND SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Submittals:
   1) All electronic deliverables (drawings, coordinates table, etc.) shall be made through the approved document management system. See Section 01335 – Document Management.

B. As-Built Drawings:
   1) One (1) hard copy on paper for review and approval.
   2) One (1) electronic copy in PDF format.
   3) One (1) electronic copy in the latest version of AutoCAD® .dwg format.

Conforming to Construction Drawings:

One (1) signed, sealed and certified hard copy on Mylar or Vellum.
One (1) signed, sealed and certified hard copy on paper.
One (1) signed, sealed and certified electronic copy in PDF format.
One (1) signed, sealed and certified electronic copy in the latest version of AutoCAD® .dwg format.

Record Documents:

Submit Record documents in accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 14 – Payments to the Contractor or Design-Builder and Completion.
Submit other documents as required by paragraph 3.06 OTHER RECORD DOCUMENTS of this section.
One (1) hard copy on paper.

One (1) electronic copy in PDF format.
As specified in other sections.

Electronic (PDF) Documents:
Documents shall be full scale.
Markups shall be noted in RED.
Minimum resolution shall be 600 dpi.

C. CORRECTIONS DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD

The Record Documents shall be an integral part of the work guaranteed by the Contractor or Design-Builder's Performance and Maintenance Bond. If during the one-year maintenance period the City determines that further revisions or corrections are necessary to make the Record Documents accurate, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall make or cause the revisions or corrections to be made at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01021

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the preparation, submission, and City's Representative's review of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data.

1. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals as necessary to comply with these requirements.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract; including General and Supplementary Conditions, all applicable Division 1 Sections, and all applicable Division Sections; apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 01019 – Closeout Procedures
2. Section 01020 – Record Documents
3. Section 01300 –Submittals
4. Section 01140 – Work Restrictions
5. Section 01140.01 - Process and System Shutdown Constraints Schedule
6. Section 01140.02 - Operation Change Control Plan Documents
7. Section 01020 – Record Documents
8. Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation
9. Section 01322 – Photogram Documentation
10. Section 01664 – Training
11. Section 01757 – Commissioning
12. Section 01335 – Document Management.

1.03 REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall prepare and provide data and materials, and provide instruction and services, as specified in this Section.

B. Compile product data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of products and systems furnished under this Contract. Include Information on all motors supplied with equipment.

C. Prepare O&M Data as specified in this Section and as referenced in other pertinent sections of the Specifications.

D. Instruct Owner's personnel in maintenance of products and in operation of equipment and systems, including electrical and instrumentation.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. O&M Data is including but not limited to
1. Original Equipment Manufacturer Operation and Maintenance manuals,
2. Electronic O&M Manual for the entire project,
3. PLC, VFD, and SCADA Server Programs

B. Preliminary Data: Initial and subsequent submissions for the City's Representative's review.
C. Final Data: City's Representative accepted data, submitted as specified herein.
D. Maintenance Operation: As used on Asset Maintenance Summary Form is defined to mean any routine operation required to ensure satisfactory performance and longevity of equipment. Examples of typical maintenance operations are lubrication, belt tensioning, adjustment of pump packing glands, and routine adjustments.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational:

1. Data Outline: Submit two copies of a detailed outline of proposed organization and contents of Final Data prior to the preparation of the Preliminary Data.
2. Preliminary Data:

Submit three copies for City's Representative's review including Relevant Standard Operation Procedures and Standard Instructions.
If Data meets the condition of the Contract:

(1) One copy will be returned to Contractor or Design-Builder
(2) One copy will be forwarded to Resident Project Representative.
(3) One copy will be retained in City's Representative's file.

c. If Data does not meet conditions of the Contract:

(1) All copies will be returned to Contractor or Design-Builder with City's Representative's comments (on separate document) for revision.
(2) City's Representatives comments will be retained in City's Representative's file.
(3) Resubmit two copies revised in accordance with City's Representative's comments.

3. Final Data: Submit two copies in format specified herein with an electronic copy of the standard operating procedures (SOPs) for each unit process.

1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Equipment and System Data:

1. Preliminary Data:

   Do not submit until Shop Drawings for equipment or system has been reviewed and approved by City's Representative.
   Submit prior to shipment.

2. Final Data: Submit instructional Manual Formatted data not less than 30 days prior to equipment or system field functional testing Submit Compilation Formatted and Electronic Media Formatted data prior to Substantial Completion of Project.

B. Materials and Finish Data:

1. Preliminary Data: Submit at least 15 days prior to request for final inspection.
2. Final Data: Submit within 10 calendar days after final inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DATA FORMAT for (Original Equipment Manufacture Operations and Maintenance Manuals OEM O&Ms)

A. Prepare preliminary and final data in the form of an instructional manual. Prepare final data on electronic media and printed.
B. Instructional Manual Format:

1. Binder: Commercial quality, permanent, three ring or three post binder with durable plastic cover.
2. Size: 8 ½ inches by 11 inches minimum
3. Cover: Identify manual with typed or printed title, "(relevant area) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL " and list.

   Project title
   Designate applicable system, equipment, material, or finish.
   Identity the assets covered in this O&M Manual
   Identify separate structure as applicable.
   Identify volume number if more than one volume
   Identity of general subject matter covered in manual. Identity of equipment number and Specification section.

4. Spine:

   Project title

   Identify volume number if more than one volume.

5. Title page

Contractor name, address, and telephone number.
Subcontractor, supplier, installer, or maintenance Contractor or Design-Builder's name, address, and telephone number, as appropriate.

(1) Identify area of responsibility of each
(2) Provide name and telephone number of local source of supply of parts and replacement.

6. Table of Contents:

Neatly typewritten and arranged in systematic order with consecutive page numbers.
Identify each product by product name and other identifying numbers or symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.

7. Paper: 20 pound minimum, white for typed pages
8. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or neatly typewritten.
9. Three hole punch data for binding and composition; arrange printing so that punched hole do not obliterate data.
10. Material shall be suitable for reproduction, with quality equal to original. Photocopying of material will be acceptable, except for material containing photographs.

C. Data Compilation Format:

1. Compile all City's Representative's accepted preliminary O&M data into a hard copy, hard bound set.
2. Each set shall consist of the following:

Binder: Commercial quality, permanent, three ring or three post binders with durable plastic covers.
Cover: Identify each volume with typed and printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, VOLUME NO. _____ OF _____", and list:

(1) Project title
(2) Contractor's name, address, and telephone number.
(3) If entire volume covers equipment or system provided by one supplier include the following:

(a) Identity of general subject matter covered in manual
(b) Identity of equipment number and Specification section.

Provide each volume with title page and typed table of contents with consecutive page numbers. Place contents of entire set, identified by volume number, in each binder.
Table of contents neatly typewritten, arranged in a systematic order:

(1) Include list of each product, indexed to content of each volume.
(2) Designate system or equipment for which it is intended.
(3) Identify each product by product name and other identifying numbers or symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.

Section Dividers:

(1) Heavy, 80 pound cover weight, tabbed with numbered plastic index tabs.
(2) Fly leaf:

(a) For each separate product, or each piece of operating equipment, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
(b) List with each product:

(i) Name, address, and telephone number of Sub-contractor, Supplier, Installer, and Maintenance Contractor or Design-Builder, as appropriate.
(ii) Identify area of responsibility of each.
(iii) Provide local source of supply for parts and replacement.

Assemble and bind material, as much as possible, in same order as specified in the Contract Documents.

D. Electronic Media Data:

1. Portable Document Format (PDF):

After all preliminary data has been found to be acceptable to City's Representative, submit Operation and Maintenance data in PDF format on CD.
Files to be exact duplicates of City's Representative's accepted preliminary data. Arrange by specification number, asset, and name.
Files to be fully functional and viewable in most recent version of Adobe Acrobat.
Pdfs shall be bookmarked as appropriate with appropriate hyperlinks.
All files shall be tagged per the City's Record File tagging system.

E. DATA FOR EQUIPMENT SYSTEMS (Original Equipment Manufacture Operations and Maintenance Manuals OEM O&Ms)

1. Content for each Unit (or Common Units) and System:

Product Data:

a. Include only those sheets that are pertinent to specific product.
b. Clearly annotate each sheet to:

(1) Identify specific product or part installed.
(2) Identify data applicable to installation
(3) Delete references to inapplicable information.

c. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
d. Performance curves, engineering data, nameplate data, and tests.
e. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
f. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, detailed assembly drawings showing each part with part numbers and sequentially numbered parts list, and diagrams required for maintenance.
g. Spare parts ordering instructions
h. Where applicable, identify installed spares and other provisions for future work (e.g., reserved panel space, unused components, wiring, terminals).

2. As installed, color coded piping diagrams.
3. Charts of valve tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
4. Drawings: Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate:

    a. Format:

        (1) Provide reinforced, punched, binder tab; bind in with text.
        (2) Reduced to 8 ½ inches by 11 inches, or 11 inches by 17 inches folded to 8 ½ inches by 11 inches.
        (3) Where reduction is impractical, fold and place in 8 ½ inch by 11 inch envelopes bound in text.
        (4) Identify Specification section and product on drawings and envelopes.

    b. Relations of component parts of equipment and systems.
    c. Control and flow diagrams.
    d. Coordinate drawings with Project record documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.

2. Instructions and procedures: Within text, as required to supplement product data.

    a. Format:

        (1) Organize in consistent format under separate heading for each different procedure.
        (2) Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
        (3) Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, including:

            (a) Proper procedures in event of failure
            (b) Instances that might affect validity of guarantee or Bond.

    b. Installation Instructions: Including alignment, adjusting, calibrating, and checking.
    c. Operating Procedures:

        (1) Startup, break-in, routine, and normal operating instructions.
        (2) Test procedures and results of factory tests where required.
        (3) Regulation, control, stopping, and emergency instructions.
        (4) Description of operation sequence by control manufacturer.
        (5) Shutdown instructions for both short and extended duration.
        (6) Summer and winter operating instructions, as applicable.
        (7) Safety precautions.
        (8) Special operating instructions.

    d. Maintenance and Overhaul Procedure:

        (1) Routine maintenance.
        (2) Guide to troubleshooting
        (3) Disassembly, removal, repair, reinstallation, and re-assembly.
        (4) Recommended work orders for preventative maintenance

6. Guarantee, Bond, and Service Agreement: In accordance with section 01770, "Closeout Procedures".
7. Standard Operating Procedures and Standard Instructions for each unit process in KCMO Water Services Format approved by the KCMO City's Representative and Utility and created by the engineer of record or an alternative acceptable to the KCMO City's Representative.
8. Assets covered in this document

B. Content for each Electric or Electronic Item or System:

1. Description of Unit and Component Parts:

    a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
    b. Performance curves, engineering data, nameplate data, and tests.
    c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
    d. Interconnection wiring diagrams, including control and lighting systems.
    e. Piping and Instrument Diagram of the unit.

2. Circuit Directories of Panelboards
3. Electrical service
4. Control requirements and interface
5. Communication requirements and interfaces
6. List of electrical relay settings, and control and alarm contact settings.
7. Electrical interconnection wiring diagram, including as applicable, single line, three line, schematic and internal wiring, tags per KCMO tagging standard and external interconnection wiring.
8. As installed control diagrams by control manufacturer.
9. Operating Procedures:

    a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    b. Startup and shutdown sequences, normal, and emergency
    c. Safety precautions
    d. Special operating instructions.

10. Maintenance Procedures

    a. Routine maintenance
    b. Guide to troubleshooting
    c. Adjustment and checking
    d. List of relay settings, control, and alarm contact settings
    e. Preventative Maintenance

11. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
12. List or original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

C. Maintenance Summary:

1. Complete individual Maintenance Summary for each applicable equipment item, respective unit or system, and for components or sub-units.
   The Maintenance Summary form shall be updated to incorporate the final recommendations established through the Maintenance Workshops described in Section 01320 Construction Progress Documentation
2. Format:

   a. Use Maintenance Summary Form bound with this section or electronic facsimile of such.
   b. Each Maintenance Summary may take as many pages as required.
   c. use only 8 ½ inch by 11 inch size paper.
   d. Complete using typewritten or electronic printing.

3. Include detailed lubrication instructions and diagrams showing points to be greased or oiled; recommended type, grade, and temperature range of lubricants and frequency of lubrication.
4. Recommended Spare Parts

   a. Data to be consistent with manufacturer's Bill of Materials/Parts List furnished in O&M manuals.
   b. "Unit" is the unit of measure for ordering the part.
   c. "Quantity" is the number of units recommended.
   d. "Unit Cost" is the current purchase price.
   e. The type and quantity of spare parts provided shall be consistent with Criticality Workshops and failure mode and effects analysis (FMEA) process FMEA process as described in Section 01320 Construction Progress Documentation.

D. DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

E. Content for Architectural Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products:

   a. Catalog number, size, and composition.
   b. Color and texture designations.
   c. Information required for reordering special manufactured products.

2. Instructions for Care and Maintenance:

   a. Manufacturer's recommendation for types of cleaning agents and methods.
   b. Cautions against cleaning agents and methods that are detrimental to product.
   c. Recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

B. Content for Moisture and Weather Exposed Products:

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products:

   a. Applicable standards

b. Chemical composition
c. Details of installation

2. Instructions for inspection, maintenance, and repair.

2.02 Electronic O&M Manual (E-O&M)

A. Contractor or Design-Builder shall provide a project specific Electronic O&M manual (e-O&M), which shall supplement the OEM O&M described. E-O&M shall contain the following information and functionalities.

1. Images (Photographic or digitally rendered) of the facility shall be provided in a "main screen" location, with specific facilities and systems labeled with all relevant names including but not limited to common names, CMMS tag and P&ID tags.
2. Overall and Major system descriptions as provided in the O&M manual
3. Control Narratives for the overall project and individual systems/subsystems.
4. SOPs and SIs created by the engineer of record
5. Record Photographs providing a document of the construction progress, as well as buried/hidden piping, conduits, foundations, and other infrastructure not readily located after construction work at the facilities is complete
6. Manufacturer's shop drawings and O&M documents
7. BIM of the assets
8. Arc Flash Study
9. Load Study
10. Testing Results as identified in other Sections
11. GIS records for the project
12. As-Constructed/Record drawings and BIM of the completed facility
13. Final Submittals for all project components.
14. Video recorded training organized by asset
15. All system-specific information shall be organized into accessible files tied to each system. Access shall be through a written and/or graphic interface at the main screen.

B. All files submitted as part of the E-O&M shall be tagged per the Record File Standard.

C. Pdf shall be bookmarked and hyperlinked

D. E-O&M will operate through adobe acrobat software unless Contractor or Design-Builder provides an alternative application that is accepted in writing by the City of Kansas City, MO

E. A draft version of the e-O&M will be provided to the city for review and comment at approximately 70% completion of the facility.

F. E-O&M will be installed at/on the project facility server or workstation(s) as appropriate, and a copy will be provided to the CITY.

G. Contractor will provide training on the use and update of the e-O&M to CITY. One training session lasting no longer than two (2) hours will be provided at the project location, Water Services offices, or Contractor or Design-Builders officers, as agreed-upon by the CITY.

H. All source files to the electronic O&M manual will be linked to the as-built BIM model by relevant asset, Items relevant to multiple assets will have multiple links.

2.03 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section", are part of this Specification.

1. Forms: Asset Maintenance Summary Form

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

ASSET MAINTENANCE SUMMARY FORM

PROJECT _____ CONTRACT NO _____

KCMO CMMS TAG _____

EQUIPMENT ITEM _____

MANUFACTURER _____

PID/TAG NUMBERS _____

WEIGHT OF INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS (OVER 100 POUNDS) _____

NAMEPLATE DATA (hp, voltage, speed, etc.) _____

MANUFACTURER'S LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE _____

Name _____ Telephone Number _____

Address _____

7. MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance Operation Comments	Frequency	Lubricant (If Applicable)
List briefly each maintenance operation required and refer to specific information in manufacturer's standard maintenance manual, if applicable (Reference to manufacturer's catalog or sales literature is not acceptable)	List required frequency of each maintenance operation	Refer by symbol to lubricant required

8. LUBRICANTS

Reference Symbol	Shell	Exxon Mobil	Chevron Texaco	BP Amoco	or Equal

9. RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS FOR OWNER'S INVENTORY

Part Number	Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost
Note: Identify parts provided by this contract with two asterisks				

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. The work under this contract includes, but is not limited to, the furnishing of all labor materials, tools, equipment, transportation, permits, certificates, and temporary protection necessary for, or incidental to, the execution of the following which is phased per the phasing drawings:
   1. Address ADA Compliance as noted on all three (3) levels of the building and the South Entrance, and other building exits;
   2. Renovate and expand North Entrance, including the Security Guard Station, Lobby, relocation of the stairs and reconfiguration of the adjacent OK Creek Conference Room;
   3. Upgrade the IT and AV and casework in the Blue River and Brush Creek Conference Rooms;
   4. Convert the Line Creek Conference Room into two (2) conference rooms separated by a hard wall and upgrade IT and AV;
   5. Convert the two (2) public restrooms off the South Lobby to two (2) gender neutral / family restrooms;
   6. Convert the 2nd Floor South Lobby into a private office and two (2) work stations;
   7. Convert the elevator in the South Lobby to require a badge to access the 2nd Floor.
   8. Site restoration and other miscellaneous work.
   9. All other work shown on the Drawings and called for in the Specifications.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work for all trades (other contractors and sub-contractors) under this contract per phase as indicated on the phasing drawings.

C. It is the intent of this Project that the Owner be provided complete systems, functioning as required and meeting the requisites of all Federal, State, or local codes and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the intent of the contract drawings and specifications.

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Secure and pay for, as necessary, for proper execution of work, and as applicable at the time of the receipt of bids.
   1. Permits
   2. Government Fees
   3. License

B. Comply with codes, and ordinances, rules regulations, orders and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of the Work.

C. Give required notices as defined by the Contract Documents. Exceptions to this are not allowed.

D. Promptly submit written notice to KC Water Project Manager and Architect Resident Project Representative (RPR) of observed variance of Contract Documents from legal requirements. Assume responsibility for work known to be contrary to such requirements, without notice.

E. Enforce strict discipline and good conduct and order among employees. Do not employ on the work:
   1. Unfit persons
   2. Persons not skilled in assigned tasks.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE

A. Confine operations at site to areas permitted by:
   1. Law and ordinance;
   2. Permits and Easements;
   3. Contract Documents

B. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials and equipment. Move any stored products and materials, which interfere with the operations of the OWNER, or other contractors.
   1. Assume full responsibility for protection and safety of and on premises.
   2. Assume full responsibility for sanitary facilities for employees.

C. Limit use of site to allow:
   1. Work of other Contractors as designated on Drawings.

D. Utility outages and shutdown:
   1. Coordinate and schedule electrical and other utility outages with Owner/ KC Water Project Manager and Architect RPR.

E. Construction plan: Before start of construction, submit three copies of construction plan regarding access to Work, use of Site, and utility outages for acceptance by Owner/ KC Water Project Manager and Architect RPR. After acceptance of plan, construction operations shall comply with accepted plan unless deviations are accepted by Owner/ KC Water Project Manager and Architect RPR in writing. Updates of these submittals may be required at each phase.

1.04 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Due to requirements of the City of Kansas City, Water Services Department the Administration Building must remain occupiable at all times with construction limited to areas as per the Construction Phasing Plan. Project shall be constructed in phases to accommodate Owner's use during construction.

B. Construct Work in phases in order to accommodate Owner's occupancy requirements during construction period. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Architect RPR, and Owner.

C. Breakdown of tasks as per Construction Phase, re: Construction Phasing Plan
   1) Phase I, day 30 – day 75: NE Entrance and stair modifications to Atrium stair and NE stair to meet ADA Guidelines; and 2nd Floor Breakroom modifications to meet ADA Guidelines.
   2) Phase II, day 75 – day 255: North Lobby renovation, North Lobby stairs removed and relocated, Auditorium modifications to meet ADA Guidelines, OK Creek Conference Room reconfigured, and 1st Floor Restrooms off North Lobby converted to Gender Neutral facilities if Add Alternate is accepted.
   3) Phase III, day 75 – day 135: Blue River Conference Room, 1st Floor, is modified to meet ADA Guidelines, AV and IT systems are upgraded for this Conference Room; and SW stairwell is modified to meet ADA Guidelines.
   4) Phase IV, day 136 – day 195: Brush Creek Conference Room, 2nd Floor, is modified to meet ADA Guidelines, AV and IT systems are upgraded.
   5) Phase V, day 255 – day 330: South Lobby Restrooms converted to Gender Neutral facilities; Line Creek Conference Room converted to two separate conference rooms; Staff restrooms adjacent to South Lobby modified to meet ADA Guidelines; stairs off of South Lobby modified to meet ADA Guidelines and to create secure access to the 2nd Floor; elevator modified to provide badge access to create secure access to the 2nd Floor; 2nd Floor South Lobby converted to one (1) private office and two (2) open work stations; 1st Floor Breakroom modified to meet ADA Guidelines; Terrace Level restrooms, Breakroom, stairs

and access from corridor into secure area modified to meet ADA Guidelines.

6) Phase VI, day 331 – day 420: North Lobby 2nd Floor restrooms converted to Gender Neutral facilities if the Add Alternate is accepted.
7) Phase VII, 90-day phase to be done during appropriate weather after Phase II is complete.
8) All other work shown on the drawings, but not indicated within a particular phase, may be completed when the work area is practical to access and as agreed to the Owner and RPR.

C. Sequences listed are not intended to provide detailed procedures.
D. Contractor to provide Owner/ KC Water Project Manager and Architect RPR with construction sequence (schedule) prior to construction.
E. Contractor is responsible for the details of the sequences and for insuring continuity of Work.

1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict.
B. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy, which may require work after WSD's business hours for noisy or otherwise disruptive activities.

1.06 INTERPRETATION

A. Report errors or ambiguities in Specifications to Architect RPR as soon as detected. Architect RPR will answer questions regarding and interpret intended meaning of Specifications.

1.07 MATERIALS TESTS

A. All materials shall be subject to sampling, testing, inspection and rejection at site by Architect RPR.
B. Refer to Section 01400 Quality Requirements.
C. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all required testing services which are not required by KCMO permitting.
D. Incorporate no materials in Work until laboratory tests have been furnished which show materials comply with these Specifications.

1.08 UTILITIES – CHARTED AND UNCHARTED

A. Drawings and Specifications show condition of the site based on field surveys and available utility records.
B. Prior to beginning construction, Contractor shall contact utility companies (electric, telephone, sewer, water, cable TV, natural gas and fiberoptics) to determine the existence of utilities. Final location of the proposed improvements will be made after location of existing utilities. This may involve excavation by the Contractor to determine elevation of existing utilities.
C. Utility companies shall have access to the project during construction to make repairs or extensions of service. No claims for additional compensation will be allowed for delays caused by such work.
D. All Work to maintain utilities shown in the Drawings shall be considered incidental to construction regardless of the work required to maintain them.
E. In the event uncharted utilities exist, Contractor will be compensated on a per conflict basis. An uncharted utility crossing is defined as an uncharted utility intersecting the proposed improvement at right angles or within 30 degrees of a right angle. A parallel utility conflict is defined as a utility existing parallel to the proposed improvement or crossing the proposed

improvement at more than 30 degrees to a right angle.

F. To qualify for extra compensation, the construction must require the use of shoring or other means to protect the existing uncharted utility. Contractor shall be compensated for uncharted utilities encountered, based on the number of uncharted utilities crossed or the linear feet of parallel conflicting utility. Any uncharted utility 3-inches in diameter or smaller shall be considered incidental and no compensation will be awarded (i.e., water service lines, gas services, etc.).

1.09 SPECIFICATION CONVENTIONS

A. These Specifications are written in imperative mood and streamlined form. This imperative language is directed to Contractor unless specifically noted otherwise. The words "shall be" are included by inference where a colon (:) is used within sentences or phrases.

B. Detailed Specifications are in outline form and include incomplete sentences. Omission of words or phrases is intentional. Supply omitted words or phrases by inference.

1.10 STANDARDS AND CODES

A. Do Work in accordance with best present-day installation and construction practices.

B. Conform to and test materials in accordance with applicable sections of latest revisions or tentative revisions of following codes and standards unless specifically noted to contrary:

1. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA).
2. American Concrete Institute (ACI).
3. American Gas Association (AGA).
4. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC).
5. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
6. American Plywood Association (APA).
7. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
8. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
9. American Standards Association (ASA).
10. American Welding Society (AWS).
11. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
12. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association (IPCEA).
13. Missouri Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972 (Chapter 83).
14. Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction by Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. (AGC).
15. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM).
16. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
17. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).
18. National Fire Protection Association, Inc. (NFPA).
19. National Fire Protection Associations National Electrical Code (NEC).
20. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).
21. National Lumber Manufacturer's Association (NLMA).
22. National Safety Council (NSC).
23. Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Public Law 91-596) (OSHA).
24. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA).
25. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
26. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLB).
27. Standards and Codes of the State of Missouri and applicable local standards and codes of the Owner.
28. Other standards and codes which may be applicable to acceptable standards of the

industry for equipment, materials and installation under the Contract.

1.11 INSPECTION BY STATE AND FEDERAL PERSONNEL

A. Personnel of the Missouri DNR shall have the right to examine all construction aspects of the project, including materials and equipment delivered and stored on site for use on the project

1.12 HISTORICAL / ARCHAEOLOGICAL FINDS

A. If, during course of construction, evidence of deposits of historical or archaeological interest is found, Contractor shall cease operations affecting find and notify Owner, who shall notify Missouri DNR.

B. No further disturbance of deposits shall ensue until notification by Owner that Work may proceed. Owner will issue Notice to Proceed only after State official has surveyed find and made determination to Department of Natural Resources and Owner. Compensation to Contractor, if any, for lost time or changes in construction to avoid find, determined in accordance with changed conditions or change order provisions of Specifications.

1.13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

A. DESCRIPTION

1. Procedures outlined below are not intended to fully cover all special procedures or emergencies, which may arise during construction but are offered as an aid to Contractor in planning work. Contractor will cooperate with the Owner/ KC Water Project Manager and RPR to minimize inconvenience, construction delays and minimize traffic interruptions.
2. Determine location of underground utilities and piping before starting work. Locations of underground appurtenances shown are approximate and not guaranteed by Owner or Design Professional.
    a. Contractor is responsible for contacting all utility companies to determine the location of existing utilities and for protection of existing utilities.
    b. Utility companies will have access to the project to make repairs and extensions to existing utilities.
3. Remove and replace all signs which interfere with construction operations. Replace damaged signs at no cost to Owner.
4. Arrange with operating utilities for relocation or temporary removal of utilities in conflict with construction and for services needed during construction.
5. Notify KC Water Project Manager and RPR immediately if uncharted utilities are encountered during excavation. Reroute, block or replace as directed by Project Engineer. Authorized rerouting, blocking or replacement will be paid for as Extra Work.
6. Submit complete schedule after Award of Contract for planning, controlling and completing construction of project. Include list of promised delivery dates for major equipment items. Schedule project on basis of promised delivery dates for major equipment items:
    a. Contractor will be expected to provide adequate personnel and equipment to perform Work within specified time of construction.
    b. If delays in delivery of major equipment become apparent, notify Owner/ KC Water Project Manager and RPR promptly; take action to accomplish one of the following:
        i. Substitute alternate equipment with approval of Owner/ KC Water Project Manager and RPR.

ii. Expedite delivery of equipment.

c. Extensions of contract period will be given consideration upon written request of Contractor. Request must include valid supporting data and bonafide reasons for requesting extension. Inclement weather is not justification for extending contract period. Owner expects work to be complete and ready for final acceptance within completion time specified.

1.14 COOPERATION WITH OTHERS

A. Cooperate with State and Federal regulatory agencies in matters under their jurisdiction over construction operations.

B. Cooperate with the City of Kansas City, MO and other local governmental agencies. Secure necessary building permits and arrange for inspections at proper times.

C. Cooperate with Owner's staff.

D. Advise all utilities prior to excavating:

1. Telephone company will move or protect underground cables. Give notification 3-days before digging.
2. Advise Owner/ KC Water Project Manager and RPR of proposed construction schedule as it relates to electrical power, existing water, and sanitary sewer system.
3. Advise gas supplier when working near or adjacent to the gas distribution system. If conflict occurs, notify Engineer immediately.

1.15 EASEMENTS AND CONSTRUCTION PERMITS

A. Do all work within easements, rights-of-way, and property furnished by the Owner.

C. Stormwater permit is required for this project. Said permit shall be obtained by the Contractor with the Contractor listed as the responsible party.

D. Building permit must be obtained from City of Kansas City. Permit fees are to be included in the Contractor's bid price.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01140 – WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Requirements for sequencing and scheduling the Work affected by existing site and facility; work restrictions; and coordination between construction operations and plant operations.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Baseline Schedule.
B. Progress Schedule

1.03 GENERAL CONSTRAINTS ON SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING OF WORK

A. KC Water Administration Building project:
    1. Conduct Work in a manner that will cause minimal disruption to not the staff and operational functions of the KC Administration Building.
B. Work sequence and constraints:
    1. Utilize description of critical events in work sequence in this Section as a guideline for scheduling and undertaking the Work.
    2. Work sequence and constraints presented do not include all items affecting completion of the Work, but are intended to describe critical events necessary to minimize disruption of the existing facilities.

1.04 SHUTDOWN AND CONSTRUCTION CONSTRAINTS

A. Normal working hours:
    1. Construction will take place during normal working hours as defined:
        a. 7AM to 5PM Monday through Friday except where noise or shutdowns will interfere with the building occupants performing their work, in which case work will be required to be done in hours outside of 7am to 5pm M-F..
        b. Refer to 0700 General Conditions Section 6.03 for further restrictions.
B. General shutdown constraints:
    1. Execute the Work outside of normal business hours to minimize disruption.
    2. Some activities may be accomplished without a shutdown.
    3. Apply to activities of construction regardless of process or work area.
    4. Activities that disrupt staff or building operations must comply with these shutdown constraints.
    5. Organize work to be completed in a minimum number of shutdowns.
    6. In order to minimize the number and duration of shutdown(s), provide thorough advanced planning, including having required equipment, materials, and labor on hand at time of shutdown.
    7. Final determination of the permitting of shutdown(s) will be the sole judgment of the Owner.
    8. Owner maintains the ability to abort on the day of the scheduled shutdown.

C. Shutdown activities:
    1. Unplanned shutdowns due to emergencies are not defined in this Section.

1.05 OPERATIONAL CHANGE CONTROL PLAN (OCCP)

This section is Not Applicable for this Project

1.06 COMPLIANCE WITH NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT

This section is Not Applicable for this Project

1.07 REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING CONTINIOUS OPERATION OF EXISTING FACILITY

A. Facilities or conditions required to keep the existing Administration Building operational include, but are not limited to, the following:
    1. Electrical power including transformers, distribution wiring.
    2. Offices, open work areas, toilets, and washrooms.
    3. Fencing and gates.
    4. Lighting.
    5. Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning.
    6. Instrumentation, meters, controls, and telemetry equipment.
    7. Safety equipment and features.
    8. Parking for City employees and vehicles required for operation and maintenance of the treatment facilities.
    9. Telephone system.
    10. Storm drainage.
    11. Natural gas service.
B. If required, conduct the Work and provide temporary facilities required to keep the existing Administration Building continuously operational.
C. Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to protect finish floor surfaces.

1.08 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE ACCESS

A. Provide safe, continuous access to Administration Building in areas not affected by construction.

1.09 COORDINATION OF THE WORK

A. Maintain overall coordination of the Work.
B. Obtain construction schedules from subcontractors and suppliers and assume responsibility for correctness.
C. Incorporate schedules from subcontractors and suppliers into Progress Schedule to plan for and comply with sequencing constraints.

1.10 WORK BY OTHERS

A. Where proper execution of the Work depends upon work by others, inspect and promptly report discrepancies and defects.

1.11 UTILITIES

A. Provide advance notice to request and utilize services of the Missouri One Call System (www.mo1call.com or 1-800-344-7483 (DIG-RITE)) for location and marking of underground utilities operated by utility agencies other than the Owner.
B. Maintain electrical, telephone, water, gas, sanitary facilities, and other utilities within existing facilities in service. Provide temporary utilities when necessary.
C. New yard utilities were designed using existing facility drawings.
    1. Field verification of utilities locations was not performed during design.

1.12 WORK SEQUENCE AND CONSTRAINTS

A. For each phase indicated on the Phasing Plan, and all work not specifically called out as part of a particular phase:

1) Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicular circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
2) Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, type styles, graphic elements and message content.
3) Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program. Coordinate with KC Water for temporary exiting requirements and associated temporary signage to be provided by the Contractor.
4) Plan for salvaged materials and equipment involved in the performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.
5) Plan for Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes and odors from entering occupied areas.
6) Schedule work so as to not disrupt the daily operations of the users. For instance, the security monitors must not be moved until the Security Office is complete and occupiable.
7) Submit for approval all submittals prior to ordering material and equipment.
8) Install all walls, ceilings, lights, plumbing and HVAC components prior to installing finishes.
9) Upon completion of each phase, provide the DP with a written list of final completion items, obtain TCO of each phase, clean the area and update the As-Built drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 – EXECUTION

Not Used

End of Section

SECTION 01210 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Listing of allowance items:
      a. Related responsibilities of Contractor and procedures.

1.02 ALLOWANCE AMOUNTS

A. Include following amounts in Contract Price:
   1. Gypsum Board repairs throughout building: $150,000.00

1.03 COSTS INCLUDED AND EXCLUDED IN ALLOWANCES

A. Costs included in allowances for furnishing products only:
   1. Net cost of product.
   2. Delivery and unloading at site.
   3. Applicable taxes and fees.

B. Costs included in Contract Price, but not included in allowances for furnishing products only:
   1. Handling at site, including uncrating and storage.
   2. Protection from elements, theft, and damage.
   3. Labor, installation, testing, and finishing.
   4. Other expenses required to complete installation.
   5. Overhead and profit.

C. Costs included in allowances for furnishing and installing products:
   1. Net cost of product.
   2. Delivery and unloading at site.
   3. Applicable taxes.
   4. Handling at site, including uncrating and storage.
   5. Protection from elements and from damage.
   6. Labor, installation, testing, and finishing.
   7. Other expenses required to complete installation.

1.04 DUTIES OF CONTRACTOR IN PROVIDING PRODUCTS BY ALLOWANCE

A. Advise WSD Project Manager and Architect RPR at least 60 days in advance of purchase date necessary to avoid impacts to Progress Schedule.

B. Obtain proposals from suppliers, including:
   1. Quantity.
   2. Complete description of product and services provided under allowance.
   3. Unit cost.
   4. Total amount of purchase.
   5. Taxes and delivery charges.

C. On notification of selection, enter into purchase agreement with designated supplier.

D. Arrange for delivery and unloading.

E. Install products in accordance with Contract Documents.

1.05 ADJUSTMENT OF COSTS

A. When actual cost is more or less than amount of allowance, Contract Price will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.06 ALLOWANCES

A. Gypsum Board Repairs
   1. Gypsum board shall be 5/8" Type X gypsum board unless otherwise specified in writing.
   2. Shall be installed, taped and sanded to ensure smooth transition from existing to new gypsum board.
   3. Shall be primed and painted with three (3) coats of finish paint.
   4. All areas that are patched shall be painted from corner to corner.
   5. Reference finish schedule for paint color.
   1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZATION

To: _____ Authorization Number: _____
_____ From: _____
Re: _____ Date: _____
_____ Contract For: _____

You are authorized to perform the following item(s) of work and to adjust the Allowance Sum accordingly:

This is NOT a CHANGE ORDER and does NOT INCREASE OR DECREASE the CONTRACT AMOUNT.

Original Allowance	$_____
Allowance Expenditures prior to this Authorization	$_____
Allowance Balance prior to this Authorization	$_____
Allowance will be [❑ increased] [❑ decreased] by this Authorization	$_____
New Allowance Balance	$_____

APPROVAL RECOMMENDED

_____
Design Professional Date

_____
Construction Manager Date

CITY APPROVAL

_____
City's Representative Date

CONTRACTOR ACCEPTANCE

_____
Contractor Date

❑ Attachments:

Distribution:
- ❑ City
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant
- ❑ Other

SECTION 01230 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Identification and description of Alternates.

1.02 PROCEDURES

A. Alternates will be exercised at Owner's option.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required to complete the Work, including changes under Alternates accepted by Owner in Notice of Award.

1.03 ALTERNATES

A. Bid Alternate No. 1: Gender Neutral Restrooms for 1st and 2nd Floor off the North Lobby

B. Bid Alternate No. 2: Note that improvements drawn for the MO River Conference Room, Alt. 2, and NOT Base Bid. The Base Bid is "Remove the stage and any associated power and data back to the nearest wall with new device. Patch adjacent walls where the stage was removed and paint to match. Infill carpet and base to match. Adjust closer on doors to comply with ADA speed and force requirements. Alternate 2 are all other improvements shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Project/ Contract Number 81000817 / 1682

Project Title KC Water Admin Bldg & IT Improves and ADA Compliance

Final Payment[5] ☐

CONTRACTOR

Address

Application Number[2]:
Date:
Ordinance/Resolution Number:
Effective:
PO Number
Vendor Number

Application for Work Accomplished from _____ to _____

Original Contract Price		[1]		$	-
Net by Change Orders___through___			[2]	$	-
Current Contract Price (1+2)			[3]	$	-
Completed Work		[4]			
Disputed Amounts[3]	[-]	[4a]	$ -		
Stored Material[4]		[5]	$ -		
Disputed Amounts[3]	[-]	[5a]	$ -		
Total Completed and Stored to Date (4+5)			[6]	$	-
Previous Payments		[7]			
Previous Retainage		[8]			
Total Previous Applications (7+8)			[9]	$	-
Amount This Application (6-9)			[10]	$	-
Less Retainage This Application (5%)			[-] [11]	$	-
Release of Retainage			[12]	$	-
Total Due This Application (10-11+12)			[13]	$	-
Liquidated Damages					
Completion of Work		[14]	$ -	[-] $	-
Prevailing Wage[7]		[15]	$ -	[-] $	-
MBE/WBE Program[7]		[16]	$ -	[-] $	-
Workforce Program[7]		[17]	$ -	[-] $	-
Total Amount Due Contractor (13 - 14 through 17)			[18]	$	-

Accompanying Documentation: [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, & 6] and any other information as necessary.

NOTE: Initial all figures on this Application and on the Schedule of Values that are changed to correct errors or conform to the amount recommended. Attach explanation of changes that have been made.

CONTRACTOR's Certification:

The undersigned CONTRACTOR certifies that (a) all previous progress payments received from OWNER on account of Work done under this Contract have been applied on account to discharge CONTRACTOR's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with Work covered by all prior Applications for Payment; (b) at time of payment, title of all Work, materials and equipment incorporated into said Work or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment will pass to OWNER free and clear of all Liens, security interests and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a Bond acceptable to OWNER indemnifying OWNER against any such Lien, security interest or encumbrance); and (c) all Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and not defective; and (d) all manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied for this Project are in compliance with Kansas City's Buy America ordinance.

_____ By _____ _____

Contractor | Authorized Representative (Print) | Signature

Date_____

State of)
)SS
County of)

Subscribed and Sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, _____ .

My commission expires:

_____ Notary Public: _____

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Recommendation of Payment:

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-Site observations and the data comprising this application, the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL recommends to the OWNER that to the best of the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's

knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the CONTRACTOR is entitled to payment of the Amount above listed in this application.

Name of firm (Print)	DESIGN PROFESSIONAL (Print)	(Signature)

Date: _____

Construction/Program Manager's Recommendation of Payment: (if applicable)

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-Site observations and the data comprising this application, the Construction/Program Manager recommends to the OWNER that to the best of the Construction/Program Manager's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the CONTRACTOR is entitled to payment of the Amount above listed in this application.

Construction/Program Manager firm (Print)	Authorized Representative (Print)	(Signature)

Date: _____

City's Representative's Agreement with Recommendation of Payment

City's Representative(print)	(Signature)	(Date)

City's Approval

The amount previously recommended is approved for payment.

Director or Designee (Print)	(Signature)	(Date)

[1]See General Conditions Article 14.02 A and B

[2]Proof of tax compliance if 1st payment and if Contract amount exceeds $150,000.00

[3]Schedule of Values–Denote any amounts currently disputed in this application. Attach additional dispute documentation if required.

[4]If requesting payment for stored materials, see General Conditions Article 14.02 A.1

[5]If final payment, current proof of tax compliance if Contract is longer than 1 year and amount exceeds $150,000.00.

[6] Per General Conditions Sec. 14.02 attach a copy of the most recent 00485.01 M/WBE Monthly Utilization Report, 00485.02 Project Workforce Monthly Report and 00485.03 Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report CONTRACTOR has submitted to the City's Human Relations Department

[7]Applicable only if final payment

REMINDER: CONTRACTOR is responsible for meeting or exceeding the the D/M/WBE participation amounts in its Contractor Utilization Plan (CUP) as amended by any previously approved Request for Modification/Substitution. Any Change Orders or amendements modifying the amount CONTRACTOR is to be compensated will have correspondingly impacted the amount of compensation due D/M/WBEs for purposes of meeting or exceeding the Bidder/Proposer participation. CONTRACTOR is again reminded to consider the effect of any Change Order or amendment, and to submit a Request for Modification/Substitution if appropriate.

Distribution: Owner, Contractor, Construction Manager, Project Manager, Design Professional

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

HRD APPROVED CUP		
MBE	**WBE**	**DBE**
$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
%	**%**	**%**

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S
SPEC SECTION	UNIT PRICE CONTRACTS			DESCRIPTION OF WORK UNIT ITEM DESCRIPTION	$ UNIT PRICE	NO. OF UNITS	$ TOTAL OR LUMP SUM	UNITS COMPLETE	$ COMPLETED WORK	$ STORED MATERIAL	$ TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE		TOTALS TO DATE			% AT BOTTOM	$ TOTAL PREVIOUS APPLICATIONS	$ AMOUNT THIS APPLICATION L-R
	UNIT ITEM NO.	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY								$ J+K	% J/H	$ MBE	$ WBE	$ DBE			
																P/L		
																O/L		
																N/L		

City Of Kansas City, Missouri

Certified Payroll Report Instructions

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

Each space on the attached Certified Payroll Report requiring information is numbered. The numbers below correspond to those spaces. When completing the Certified Payroll Report, insert the required information in each space. The Certified Payroll Report **must be complete, clear and legible** and be accompanied by a completed Payroll Certification including **original signature**. All payrolls are to be submitted within two (2) weeks after the ending date of the payroll week.

The payroll form is available on line.

INSTRUCTION FOR PAYROLL SHEETS

1. **PAYROLL NUMBER**: Insert the number of the payroll. Payrolls start with number 1 (one) for the first week of work by each contractor or subcontractor. The numbers are then continuous until the last payroll. During weeks when no work takes place a payroll for that week showing no work is to be turned in. Revised payrolls must be designated with a letter "R" following the number. Check (✓) the box by the word "FINAL" after the number to indicate that no further work will be done by the contractor or subcontractor.

2. **WEEK ENDING**: On each sheet, insert the date of the last day of this payroll.

3. **SHEET OF**: On each sheet, insert the number of each sheet and the total number of sheets submitted.

4. **GRANT AGENCY PROJECT NO:** Insert the Grant Agency Project Grant Number if this is a grant funded project.

5. **CONTRACTOR**: Insert the contractor's company name and address.

6. **SUBCONTRACTOR**: If this is a payroll for a subcontractor, insert subcontractor's name and address. For the remainder of these instructions, the word "contractor" shall apply to both contractor and subcontractor.

7. **DEPARTMENT PROJECT or CONTRACT NO**: Insert Department's Project or Contract Number.

8. **LOCATION**: Insert location of work, including address, and county.

9. **DESCRIPTION**: Insert name of the project or contract from the Agreement.

10. **FEDERAL I.D. NUMBER**: Insert the contractor (10a) and subcontractor's (10b) Federal I.D. Number.

11. **EMPLOYEE NAME**: Insert employee's full legal name and complete home address. Make sure to include Apartment #'s and zip code.

12. **SOCIAL SECURITY NO**.: Insert employee's social security number (xxx-xx-xxxx).

13. **DATE**: Insert date for each day of the payroll week for each employee (mm/dd/yyyy).

14. **REGULAR HOURS***: Insert the regular hours worked each day.

15. **OVERTIME HOURS***: Insert the overtime hours worked each day.

16. **DOUBLE OVERTIME HOURS*:** Insert the double overtime hours worked each day.

    ***Note:** Numbers 14, 15, and 16: Make sure these **hours are equal to or greater than the hours turned in on the "Daily Labor Force Report" form.** Refer to the wage order for applicable overtime schedule.

    If allowed by occupational title's applicable overtime rate, Contractor may make a permanent schedule transfer to an eight (8) or ten (10) hour day work week. **Advance written notification to and approval** from the Owner's Representative **is required**.

    If allowed by the occupational title's applicable overtime rate, any change in the work week schedule due to inclement weather **must** be documented on the certified payroll.

17. **TOTAL HOURS**: Insert total of *regular hours* worked for the week on this project. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

18. **TOTAL HOURS**: Insert total of *overtime hours* worked for the week on this project. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

19. **TOTAL HOURS:** Insert total of *double overtime* hours worked for the week on this project. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

20. **TOTAL FRINGE HOURS**: Insert total Fringe Hours (by adding the amounts in 17, 18, and 19). (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

21. **BASE RATE***: Insert basic hourly rate of pay. Check the contract's "Annual Wage Order" or the "Federal General Wage Decision" section for basic hourly rate.

22. **OVERTIME RATE***: Insert overtime rate of pay. Check the contract's "Annual Wage Order" or the "Federal General Wage Decision" section for the overtime rate.

23. **DOUBLE OVERTIME RATE***: Insert double overtime rate of pay. Check the contract's "Annual Wage Order" or the "Federal General Wage Decision" section for the double overtime rate.

24. **FRINGE RATE***: Insert fringe benefit rate for this project. Check the contract's "Annual Wage Order" or the "Federal General Wage Decision" section for the fringe benefit rate.

    ***Note**: *The total of the basic hourly rate plus the fringe benefit rate must be equal to or greater than the total of the basic hourly rate plus the fringe benefit rate found in the contract's "Annual Wage Order" or the "Federal General Wage Decision" section. If the contract contains both of the above, the higher rate will prevail.*

25. **TOTAL**: Multiply the amounts in 17 by 21 and insert here. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

26. **TOTAL**: Multiply the amounts in 18 by 22 and insert here. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

27. **TOTAL**: Multiple the amounts in 19 by 23 and insert here. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

28. **TOTAL**: Multiply the amounts in 20 by 24 and insert here. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

29. Check (✓) the box (☐) for the "*APPROVED PLAN*", "*EMPLOYEE",* or both indicating the Plan or manner in which the fringe benefit is paid. If fringe benefit is paid to both a Plan and the employee, then insert each amount that is paid to the Plan and/or the employee. If paid to a Plan, list the name(s) of Plan Programs on Payroll Certification page.

    ***Note:** 29a plus 29b **must equal** 28**.**

30. **OCCUPATIONAL TITLE/CLASSIFICATION**: Insert occupational title/classification of worker for each employee. Examples: Carpenter, laborer, electrician.

31. **GROUP**: Insert the group if, applicable for the occupational title/classification. Example: Operating Engineers Group I, II, III, IV or V.

32. **SKILL GROUP**: Insert skill group, if applicable. Example: general laborer, skilled laborer, first semi-skilled, second semi-skilled etc. or any of the listings under the federal classification such as painters.

33. **HOURS**: Insert total hours worked for all jobs for each employee during each payroll period.

34. **GROSS EARNINGS**: Insert employee's gross earnings for each payroll period.

35. **FEDERAL**: Insert the amount of the deduction from each employee's check stub.

36. **FICA**: Insert the amount of the deduction from each employee's check stub.

37. **STATE**: Insert the amount of the deduction from each employee's check stub.

38. **LOCAL E-TAX**: Insert the amount of the deduction from each employee's check stub.

39. **MISCELLANEOUS**: Insert the amount of the deduction from each employee's check stub.

40. **NET PAY**: Insert the employee's net pay for each week.

41. **EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB**: Add the amounts in 25, 26, 27, and 29b and insert here.

    ***Note**: If fringe benefit is paid to Approved Plan, do not add the amount in 29a to this total.

42. **KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB**: Insert Kansas City Earnings tax deducted from employee's check for this job.

Steps 11 through 42 are to be repeated for each employee working on the project site, or for the same employee working any additional Occupational Title/Classification.

CERTIFIED PAYROLL REPORT

Project Number:

Project Title:

Payroll Number: 1 ☐ **Final**

	WEEK ENDING: 2	SHEET 3	of	GRANT AGENCY PROJECT NO.:	4
CONTRACTOR:	5	SUBCONTRACTOR:	6	DEPT PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO.:	7
ADDRESS:		ADDRESS:		LOCATION:	8
CITY, STATE ZIP:		CITY, STATE ZIP:		DESCRIPTION:	9
FEDERAL I.D. NUMBER:	10a	FEDERAL I.D. NUMBER:	10b		

	First Name	Last Name	DATE:	13											
EMPLOYEE NAME:	11			MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
ADDRESS:			REG. HRS.	14							17 0.00	$ 21 -			$ 25 -
CITY, STATE ZIP:			O.T. HRS.	15							18 0.00		$ 22 -		$ 26 -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.:	12		D.O.T. HRS.	16							19 0.00		$ 23 -		$ 27 -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:							TOTAL FRINGE HOURS				20 0.00			$ 24 -	$ 28 -
30													FRINGE PAID TO:	☐ APPROVED PLAN	29a -
			GROUP:	31	SKILL GROUP:		32						29	☐ EMPLOYEE	$ 29b

WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:	FICA:	STATE:	LOCAL E-TAX:	MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:	$ 41 -
	33	$ 34 -	$ 35 -	$ 36 -	$ 37 -	$ 38 -	$ 39	$ 40 -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB	$ 42 -

	First Name	Last Name	DATE:												
EMPLOYEE NAME:				MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
ADDRESS:			REG. HRS.								0.00	$ -			$ -
CITY, STATE ZIP:			O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.:			D.O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:							TOTAL FRINGE HOURS				0.00			$ -	$ -
													FRINGE PAID TO:	☐ APPROVED PLAN	$ -
			GROUP:		SKILL GROUP:									☐ EMPLOYEE	$ -

WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:	FICA:	STATE:	LOCAL E-TAX:	MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:	$ -
		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB	$ -

	First Name	Last Name	DATE:												
EMPLOYEE NAME:				MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
ADDRESS:			REG. HRS.								0.00	$ -			$ -
CITY, STATE ZIP:			O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.:			D.O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:							TOTAL FRINGE HOURS				0.00			$ -	$ -
													FRINGE PAID TO:	☐ APPROVED PLAN	$ -
			GROUP:		SKILL GROUP:									☐ EMPLOYEE	$ -

WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:	FICA:	STATE:	LOCAL E-TAX:	MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:	$ -
		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB	$ -

	First Name	Last Name	DATE:												
EMPLOYEE NAME:				MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
ADDRESS:			REG. HRS.								0.00	$ -			$ -
CITY, STATE ZIP:			O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.:			D.O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:							TOTAL FRINGE HOURS				0.00			$ -	$ -
													FRINGE PAID TO:	☐ APPROVED PLAN	$ -
			GROUP:		SKILL GROUP:									☐ EMPLOYEE	$ -

WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:	FICA:	STATE:	LOCAL E-TAX:	MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:	$ -
		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB	$ -

CERTIFIED PAYROLL REPORT

Project Number: ____________________

Project Title: ____________________

Payroll Number: ____________________ ☐ **Final**

		WEEK ENDING:	SHEET of	GRANT AGENCY PROJECT NO.:	
CONTRACTOR:		SUBCONTRACTOR:		DEPT PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO.:	
ADDRESS:		ADDRESS:		LOCATION:	
CITY, STATE ZIP:		CITY, STATE ZIP:		DESCRIPTION:	
FEDERAL I.D. NUMBER:		FEDERAL I.D. NUMBER:			

	First Name	Last Name	DATE:												
EMPLOYEE NAME:				MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS.	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
ADDRESS:			REG. HRS.								0.00	$ -			$ -
CITY, STATE ZIP:			O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.:			D.O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:									TOTAL FRINGE HOURS		0.00			$ -	$ -
													FRINGE PAID TO:	☑ APPROVED PLAN	$ -
			GROUP:		SKILL GROUP:									☐ EMPLOYEE	$ -
WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:		FICA:		STATE:		LOCAL E-TAX:		MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:		$ -
		$ -	$ -		$ -		$ -		$ -		$ -	$ -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB		$ -

	First Name	Last Name	DATE:												
EMPLOYEE NAME:				MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS.	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
ADDRESS:			REG. HRS.								0.00	$ -			$ -
CITY, STATE ZIP:			O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.:			D.O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:									TOTAL FRINGE HOURS		0.00			$ -	$ -
													FRINGE PAID TO:	☐ APPROVED PLAN	$ -
			GROUP:		SKILL GROUP:									☐ EMPLOYEE	$ -
WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:		FICA:		STATE:		LOCAL E-TAX:		MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:		$ -
		$ -	$ -		$ -		$ -		$ -		$ -	$ -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB		$ -

	First Name	Last Name	DATE:												
EMPLOYEE NAME:				MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS.	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
ADDRESS:			REG. HRS.								0.00	$ -			$ -
CITY, STATE ZIP:			O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.:			D.O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:									TOTAL FRINGE HOURS		0.00			$ -	$ -
													FRINGE PAID TO:	☐ APPROVED PLAN	$ -
			GROUP:		SKILL GROUP:									☐ EMPLOYEE	$ -
WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:		FICA:		STATE:		LOCAL E-TAX:		MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:		$ -
		$ -	$ -		$ -		$ -		$ -		$ -	$ -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB		$ -

	First Name	Last Name	DATE:												
EMPLOYEE NAME:				MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS.	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
ADDRESS:			REG. HRS.								0.00	$ -			$ -
CITY, STATE ZIP:			O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.:			D.O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:									TOTAL FRINGE HOURS		0.00			$ -	$ -
													FRINGE PAID TO:	☐ APPROVED PLAN	$ -
			GROUP:		SKILL GROUP:									☐ EMPLOYEE	$ -
WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:		FICA:		STATE:		LOCAL E-TAX:		MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:		$ -
		$ -	$ -		$ -		$ -		$ -		$ -	$ -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB		$ -

Date _____

I, _____, _____
(Name of Signatory Party) (Title)
do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by (Contractor or subcontractor)_____ on the (Building or work)_____: that during the payroll period commencing on the _____ day of _____, 20___, and ending the _____ day of _____, 20___, all said persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said (Contractor or subcontractor) _____from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part 3 (29 CFR Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948.63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. 276c), and described below:

_____
_____
_____
_____

(2) That any payrolls otherwise required under this contract to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained herein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into this contract; that the classifications set forth herein for each laborer or mechanic conform to the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:

(a) WHERE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

❑ In addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll, consisting of _____ pages, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees, exceptions noted in 4 (c) below.

(b) WHERE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

❑ Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll, consisting of _____ pages, has been paid, as indicated on the payroll, in an amount not less than the sum of the basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed in the contract, except as noted in Section 4 (c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION
REMARKS	

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE
The willful falsification of any of the above statements may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution. See Section 1001 of Title 18 Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.	

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

SUBCONTRACTORS AND MAJOR MATERIAL SUPPLIERS LIST

Project/Contract Number 81000817 / 1682 Project Title KC Water Admin. Bldg., Bldg & IT Improve and ADA Compliance

From Contractor _____ To _____ Date _____

Spec. No.	Section Title	4	Firm, Address (Check box if Supplier)	Phone, FAX and e-mail	Contact

❑ Attachments:

Signed by: _____ Date _____

Distribution: ❑ Owner ❑ Contractor ❑ Construction Manager ❑ Design Professional ❑ Consultant ❑ Other

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

DAILY LABOR FORCE REPORT

Project Number 81000817 Day _____ Date _____
Project Title KC Water Admin. Bldg & IT Improves and ADA Compl
Contractor _____
Subcontractor _____

Weather: (Indicate if weather prevented work and why) _____
_____
_____

Shift: (circle) 5–8 hr Days 4–10 hr Days Other _____

* This report *MUST be completed and turned in* for EACH DAY until FINAL COMPLETION.

Worker's Full Legal Name	**Occupational Title or Classification Group & Skill**	**Hours Worked & Time (i.e. 10AM – 4PM)**	**Race & Gender**

I CERTIFY THAT ALL OF THE INFORMATION PROVIDED ABOVE IS TRUE AND COMPLETE.
Contractor/Subcontractor Representative:

Complete Name: (print) _____ Title: (print) _____

Signature: _____ Page ____ of ____

Distribution: ❑ City Department ❑ Contractor ❑ Subcontractor ❑ Other

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Project/Contract Number 81000817 / 1682

Project Title KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

CONTRACT FOR: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

DATE OF ISSUANCE: _____

PROJECT OR DESIGNATED PORTION SHALL INCLUDE:

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found, to the Design Professional's and/or Construction Manager's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the state in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of Project or portion thereof designated above is hereby established as _____ which is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER	BY	DATE
DESIGN PROFESSIONAL	BY	DATE

The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within _____ days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER	BY	DATE
DESIGN PROFESSIONAL	BY	DATE

The Owner accepts the Work or designated portion thereof as substantially complete and will assume full possession thereof at _____ (time) on _____(date).

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE	BY	DATE

Distribution:
- ❑ Owner
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

PUNCH LIST

Project/Contract Number 81000817 / 1682

Project Title KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

CONTRACTOR _____

From _____ Site Visit Date _____

The following items require the attention of the CONTRACTOR for completion or correction. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on this list does not alter the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Item No.	Location (Area)	Description	Correction/ Completion Date	Verification Check

❑ Attachments

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL (Firm/In House)

Distribution:
- ❑ OWNER
- ❑ CONTRACTOR
- ❑ DESIGN PROFESSIONAL
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT FOR FINAL PAYMENT

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

STATE OF _____)
)SS
COUNTY OF _____)

The Undersigned, _____ of lawful
(Name)
age, being first duly sworn, states under oath as follows:

1. I am the _____ of _____who is the general
(Title) (CONTRACTOR)
CONTRACTOR for the CITY on Project No. _____ and Project Title _____.

2. All payrolls, material bills, use of equipment and other indebtedness connected with the Work for this Project have been paid and all Claims of whatever nature have been satisfied, as required by the Contract.

3 (✓) ☐ Prevailing wage does not apply; or

(✓) ☐ All provisions and requirements set forth in Chapter 290, Section 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works projects have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and complete compliance with these provisions and requirements and the Annual Wage Order contained in the Contract in carrying out the Contract and Work. CONTRACTOR has fully complied with the requirements of the prevailing wage law as required in the Contract and has attached affidavits from all Subcontractors on this Project, regardless of tier, affirming compliance with the prevailing wage law as stipulated in the Contract.

4. I hereby certify that (a) at project completion and pursuant to contractor's final request for payment, contractor achieved (_____%) Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) participation and (_____%) Women Business Enterprise (WBE) participation on this contract, and (b) listed herein are the names of all certified M/WBE subcontractors, regardless of tier, with whom I, or my subcontractors contracted.

1. Name of MBE/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
_____
Telephone Number (_____) _____
IRS Number _____
Area/Scope*of Work _____
Subcontract Final Amount _____

2. Name of MBE/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
_____
Telephone Number (_____) _____
IRS Number _____
Area/Scope*of Work_____
Subcontract Final Amount _____

List additional subcontractors, if any, on a similar form and attach to the bid.

Supplier** Final Amount: _____

*Reference to specification sections or bid item number.

(✓) ☐ Met or exceeded the Contract utilization goals; or
(✓) ☐ Failed to meet the Contract utilization goals (attach waiver, substitution or modification); or
(✓) ☐ No goals applied to this Project.

5. CONTRACTOR certifies that each Subcontractor has received full payment for its respective work in connection with the Contract.

6. If applicable, I hereby certify that (1) at project completion and pursuant to contractor's final request for payment, contractor achieved, company-wide, at least ten percent (10%) minority workforce participation and two percent (2%) women workforce participation and (2) a true and accurate copy of my final project workforce monthly report is attached. **NOTE: This paragraph is only applicable if you completed a construction contract that was estimated by the City, prior to solicitation, as requiring more than 800 construction labor hours and costing in excess of $300,000.00. If applicable you MUST attach copies of your final monthly workforce reports.**

7. This affidavit is made in behalf of the CONTRACTOR for the purpose of securing from Kansas City, Missouri, the certification of completion of the Project and receiving payment therefore.

8. If the Contract amount exceeded $150,000, CONTRACTOR has submitted proof of compliance with the City tax ordinances administered by the City's Commissioner of Revenue and has on file proof of tax compliance from all Subcontractors. If the Contract term exceeded one (1) year, CONTRACTOR has provided proof of compliance with the City tax ordinances administered by the City's Commissioner of Revenue prior to receiving final payment and has on file proof of tax compliance from all Subcontractors prior to the Subcontractor receiving final payment from CONTRACTOR.

CONTRACTOR_____

By _____
(Authorized Signature)

Title _____

On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me

appeared _____, to me personally known to be the

_____of the_____,

and who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that (s)he executed the same on behalf of

_____ as its free act and deed.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal on the day and year first above written.

My commission expires:

_____ _____
Notary Public

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

SUBCONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT FOR FINAL PAYMENT

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817/1682_____

Project Title: WSD Administration Building & IT Improvements & ADA Compliance_____

STATE OF MISSOURI)

) ss:

COUNTY OF _____)

After being duly sworn the person whose name and signature appears below hereby states under penalty of perjury that:

1. I am the duly authorized officer of the business indicated below (hereinafter Subcontractor) and I make this affidavit on behalf of Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 290.290, RSMo. Subcontractor has completed all of the Work required under the terms and conditions of a subcontract as follows:

Subcontract with: _____, Contractor

Work Performed: _____

Total Dollar Amount of Subcontract and all Change Orders: $_____

City Certified ☐MBE ☐ WBE ☐ DBE ☐ NA
List certifications: _____

2. Subcontractor fully complied with the provisions and requirements of the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law set forth in Sections 290.210, RSMo through 290.340, RSMo.

Business Entity Type:
(___) Missouri Corporation
(___) Foreign Corporation
(___) Fictitious Name Corporation
(___) Sole Proprietor
(___) Limited Liability Company
(___) Partnership
(___) Joint Venture
(___) Other (Specify)

Subcontractor's Legal Name and Address

_____

_____
Phone No. _____
Fax: _____
E:mail:_____
Federal ID No._____

I hereby certify that I have the authority to execute this affidavit on behalf of Subcontractor.

By: _____ _____
(Signature) (Print Name)

_____ _____
(Title) (Date)

NOTARY

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My Commission Expires:_____ By_____

_____ _____
Print Name Title

SECTION 01300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section provides for the submittals required by the City prior to the start of work and, as required, for the duration of the Work.

B. All submittals shall be clearly identified by reference to a specification section and/or detail drawing. Submittals shall be clear and legible and shall include sufficient presentation of the data.

C. No portion of the work requiring a shop drawing, product data or sample shall be started nor shall any materials be fabricated or installed prior to the completion of the submittal process described herein. Fabrication performed, materials purchased or on-site construction accomplished prior to completing the submittal process as defined herein shall be at the Contractor or Design-Builder's sole risk. The City shall not be liable for any expense or delay to complete the submittal process.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Requirements:
   1. Article 2, paragraph 2.07.B.1 – Preliminary Project Schedule.
   2. Article 2, paragraph 2.07.B.2 – Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings.
   3. Article 2, paragraph 2.07.B.3 – Preliminary Schedule of Values.
   4. Article 6, paragraph 6.04 – Progress Schedule.
   5. Article 6, paragraph 6.05 – Recovery Schedule.
   6. Article 6, paragraph 6.06 – Substitute and "Or-Equal" Items.
   7. Article 6, paragraph 6.15 – Safety Representative.
   8. Article 6, paragraph 6.18 – Shop Drawings and Samples.

B. Section 01019 – Closeout Procedures

C. Section 01020 – Record Documents

D. Section 01021 – Operation and Maintenance Data

E. Section 01140 – Work Restrictions

F. Section 01140.01 - Process and System Shutdown Constraints Schedule

G. Section 01140.02 - Operation Change Control Plan Documents

H. Section 01020 – Record Documents

I. Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation

J. Section 01322 – Photogram Documentation

K. Section 01019 – Closeout Procedures

L. Section 01664 - Training

M. Section 01757 – Commissioning

N. Section 01335 – Document Management.

1.03 GENERAL INFORMATION

A. Definitions:
   1. Shop Drawings, product data and Samples are technical Submittals prepared by the Contractor or Design-Builder, Subcontractor, manufacturer or Supplier and submitted by Contractor or Design-Builder to the City for review and comment as a basis of the use of

Equipment and Materials proposed for incorporation in the Work or needed to describe installation, operation, maintenance or technical properties, as specified in each Division of the Specifications:

(a) Shop Drawings include custom-prepared data of all types including drawings, diagrams, performance curves, material schedules, templates, instructions and similar information.

(b) Product data includes standard printed information on materials, products and systems; not custom-prepared for this Project, other than the designation of selections from available choices.

(c) Samples include both fabricated and physical examples of materials, products and Work; both as complete units and as smaller portions of units of Work; either for limited visual inspection or (where indicated) for more detailed testing and analysis. Mock-ups are a special form of Samples which are too large to be handled in the specified manner for transmittal of Sample Submittals.

(d) Spare parts: Describe spare parts necessary for the Owner's use in facility operation and maintenance; identify the type and quantity here, but include the actual characteristics of the spare parts in Product as part of the specification of the product.

(e) Tools: Tools are generally defined as items such as special wrenches, gauges, circuit setters, and other similar devices required for the proper operation or maintenance of a system that would not normally be in the Owner's tool kit.

2. Informational Submittals are those technical reports, administrative Submittals, certificates and guarantees not defined as Shop Drawings, product data or Samples:
   (a) Technical reports include laboratory reports, tests, technical procedures, technical records and Contractor or Design-Builder's design analysis.
   (b) Administrative Submittals are those nontechnical Submittals required by the Contract Documents or deemed necessary for administrative records. These Submittals include maintenance agreements, bonds, project photographs, physical work records, statements of applicability, copies of industry standards, project record data, schedules, security/protection/safety data and similar type Submittals.
   (c) Certificates and guarantees are those Submittals on Equipment and Materials where a written certificate or guarantee from the manufacturer or Supplier is required in the Contract Documents.
   (d) Manufacturer's Instructions: Instructions, stipulations, directions, and recommendations issued in printed form by the manufacturer of a product addressing handling, installation, erection, and application of the product; manufacturers' instructions are not prepared especially for the Work.

B. Quality Requirements:
   1. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with Section 00700, paragraph 6.18.C Submittal Procedures.
   2. Submittals such as Shop Drawings and product data shall be of suitable quality for legibility and reproduction purposes. Every line, character and letter shall be clearly legible. Drawings shall be useable for further reproduction to yield legible hard copies.
   3. All submittals by subcontractors shall be sent directly to the Contractor or Design-Builder for checking. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall be responsible for their submission at the proper time to prevent delays.
   4. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall check all subcontractors' submittals regarding measurements, sizes, materials and details to determine and verify that they meet the

requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals found to be inaccurate or otherwise in error shall be returned to the subcontractors for correction before submission to the City.

5. Certificates of Compliance – Where indicated in these specifications, each submittal shall include a certificate of compliance prepared by the manufacturer or Supplier of the submitted data, certifying that the item covered complies with Contract Documents. The certificate of compliance shall be a separate document and shall include identification of all deviations, if any, from the Contract Documents.

C. Submittal Completeness:
   1. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall accept full responsibility for the completeness of each submission. When an item consists of components from several sources, the Contractor or Design-Builder's initial submittal on the item shall include all components.
   2. Submittals shall be complete with respect to dimensions, design criteria, materials of construction and other information specified to enable the City or Designee to review the information effectively.
   3. Where standard drawings are furnished which cover several variations of the general class of Equipment, each drawing shall be annotated to indicate exactly which parts of the drawing apply to the Equipment being furnished. Use hatch marks to indicate variations that do not apply to the Submittal. The use of "highlighting markers" will not be an acceptable means of annotating Submittals. Annotation shall also include proper identification of the Submittal permanently attached to the drawing.
   4. Reproductions or copies of Contract Drawings or portions thereof will not be accepted as complete fabrication or erection drawings. The Contractor or Design-Builder may use a reproduction of Contract Drawings for erection drawings to indicate information on erection or to identify detail drawing references. Whenever the Drawings are revised to show this additional Contractor or Design-Builder information, the Design Professional's title block shall be replaced with Contractor or Design-Builder's title block and the Design Professional's professional seal shall be removed from the drawing. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall revise these erection drawings, as needed, for subsequent Design Professional revisions to the Contract Drawings.

D. Form of Submittals:
   1. Submittals and other Project documents shall be transmitted in electronic format and non-electronic format as specified.
   2. Contractor or Design-Builder shall provide a submittal registry prior to the pre-con meeting that is suitable for upload to the City's Document Management program.
   3. Electronic Format:
      (a) Transmit Submittals and Project documents utilizing:
         (i) Adobe ".pdf" files created directly from native electronic format or City-approved equal file type and format.
         (ii) Electronic submittal ".pdf" files are not to be combined files or collections of files/drawings. Each drawing document must stand alone.
         (iii) Each file will be right reading and oriented the same for all consecutive resubmissions.
         (iv) For any given Submittal, the filename and format shall be consistent for initial submission and subsequent revisions of the same. Use consistent naming convention throughout. Reference to revision or dates shall not be included in a filename.

(v) Files greater than 5 pages shall have table of contents with bookmarks for each section. The Sections shall have easily understood names.
(vi) Submittals not meeting the above criteria are subject to rejection.

(b) Provide Project Record Documents, equipment instruction books and operating and maintenance manuals and any other documents, as required, in a file type and format approved by City.

4. Non-electronic Format:
   (a) Selected Submittals may be provided in paper (hard copy), as well, only with advance approval of the City and using procedures specified herein.
   (b) Equipment instruction books and operating manuals shall be provided in hardcopies in addition to the specified electronic format.

E. Transmittal of Submittals:
1. Submittal register shall be uploaded prior the transmission of the first submittal.
2. All submittals, regardless of origin, shall be stamped with the approval of the Contractor or Design-Builder and identified with the name and number of this Contract, Contractor's or Design-Builder's name, references to applicable specification paragraphs and Contract Drawings and version of the submittal. Submittals can be named for their specification if the submittals covers the full scope of work in said specification.
3. Each submittal shall indicate the intended use of the item in the Work. When catalog pages are submitted, applicable items shall be clearly identified and inapplicable data crossed out. The current revision, issue number and date shall be indicated on all drawings and other descriptive data. The Contractor or Design-Builder's stamp of approval is a representation to the City and Design Professional that the Contractor or Design-Builder accepts full responsibility for determining and verifying all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers and similar data, and the Contractor or Design-Builder has reviewed and coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.
4. Electronic Submittals – The Contractor or Design-Builder shall utilize the City's document management system as specified in Section 01335- Document Management for managing, tracking and storing documents associated with the Project. If an internet-based document management system is to be used, additional requirements are provided in Section 01335- Document Management. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall comply with the file protocols and procedures for the document management system.
5. Approved submittals shall be tagged per City's metadata tagging standard and provided to the City as part of the Electronic O&M Manual.

F. Submittals Required for the Preconstruction Conference:
1. Following are the minimum required submittals to be provided by the Contractor or Design-Builder at the pre-construction conference:
   (a) General Requirements:
      (i) Preliminary Project Schedule including Submittals
      (ii) Preliminary Schedule of Values.
      (iii) Preliminary Submittal Registry,
      (iv) Listing of Subcontractors.
      (v) Project Sign Request.
      (vi) List of Major Equipment utilized
      (vii) Safety Representative.
   (b) Document Management can be found in Section 01335 – Document Management.

G. In order to allow expedited review submittals on the sections or topics below are required to have a pre-submittal meeting.
   1. Commissioning Schedule
   2. Sanitary Screens
   3. First Factory Acceptance Test Plan
   4. Switchgear and Transforming
   5. PLC Programming

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

A. Shop Drawings:
   1. Shop Drawings and engineering data covering all equipment and fabricated and building materials which will become a permanent part of the Work under this Contract shall be submitted to the City or Designee for review as specified herein. The data shall include drawings, descriptive information, sufficient detail to show the kind, size, arrangement and operation of component materials and devices; the external connections, anchorages and supports required; performance characteristics; and dimensions needed for installation and correlation with other materials and equipment.
   2. All deviations from the Contract Documents shall be identified on each submittal and shall be tabulated in the Contractor or Design-Builder's letter of transmittal. Such submittals shall, as pertinent to the deviation, indicate essential details of all changes proposed by the Contractor or Design-Builder (including modifications to other facilities that may be a result of the deviation) and all required piping and wiring diagrams.

B. Product Data:
   1. Product data as specified in individual Sections, include, but are not necessarily limited to, standard prepared data for manufactured products (sometimes referred to as catalog data), such as the manufacturer's product specification and installation instructions, availability of colors and patterns, manufacturer's printed statements of compliances and applicability, roughing-in diagrams and templates, catalog cuts, product photographs, standard wiring diagrams, printed performance curves and operational-range diagrams, production or quality control inspection and test reports and certifications, mill reports, product operating and maintenance instructions and recommended spare-parts listing and printed product warranties, as applicable to the Work.
   2. If applicable, submittals for equipment shall include a listing of all installations where identical or similar equipment has been installed and been in operations for a period of at least one year.
   3. Certificates are statements printed on the manufacturer's or supplier's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material. Certifications shall provide a clear statement that the product, system or material meets the specified requirements of Contract Documents. All certificates shall be dated after the Effective Date of the contract and shall clearly indicate the project name and project number.

C. Samples:
   1. Samples specified in individual Sections, include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical examples of the work such as sections of manufactured or fabricated work, small cuts or containers of materials, complete units of repetitively-used products, color/texture/pattern swatches and range sets, specimens for coordination of visual effect,

graphic symbols and units of work to be used by the City or Designee for independent inspection and testing, as applicable to the Work.

D. Instruction Books and Operating and Manuals:
   1. Per Section 01021 – Operation Maintenance Data

E. Record Documents
   1. Per Section 011019 Closeout Procedures, 01021 Operation Maintenance Data, 01020 Record Documents, 01322 Photographic Documentation

F. Survey Data
   1. All field books, notes, videotapes, and other data developed by Contractor in performing surveys required as part of the Work shall be available to City for examination throughout the construction period.
   2. All such data shall be submitted to City with the other documentation required for final acceptance of the Work.

1.05 SCHEDULES

A. 01320 - Construction Progress Documentation

1.06 COMMISSIONING SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01757 Commissioning

1.07 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS AND VIDEOS

A. Section 01320 Construction Progress Documentation
B. Photos and Videos documenting assets that will be not be visible during the substantial completion walkthrough shall have their record photos taken prior to be obscured by backfill, equipment installation, gypsum board installation, etc… Record photos shall have metadata tags per KC Water standards.

1.08 WARRANTY and BONDS and CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 011019 Closeout Procedures, Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions, and 00700 General Conditions

1.09 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall prepare and submit to the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for approval by the preconstruction conference, a Schedule of Values for and covering the Lump Sum Price Bid as shown in the Proposal. The Schedule of Values shall show the estimated total number of construction units for each kind of work and the value of each unit.

B. Each price listed shall include all overhead, other costs, CONTRACTOR's profit and the total estimated value of the items of work listed in the Schedule of Values shall equal the Contract Lump Sum Price covered by the estimate. Overhead and profit are not to be listed as separate items.

C. An unbalanced schedule of values providing for overpayment of CONTRACTOR on items of Work which would be performed first will not be approved. The Schedule of Values shall be revised and resubmitted until acceptable to the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL & OWNER. Final acceptance by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall indicate only consent to the Schedule

of Values as a basis for preparation of applications for progress payments, and shall not constitute an agreement as to the value of each indicated item.

1.10 CITY OR DESIGNEE'S REVIEW OF DRAWINGS AND DATA

A. The City or Designee's review of drawings and data submitted by Contractor or Design-Builder will cover only general compliance with the Construction Contract Documents. The City or Designee's review does not indicate a thorough review of all dimensions, quantities and details of the material, equipment, device or item shown. The City or Designee's review shall not relieve Contractor or Design-Builder of Contractor or Design-Builder's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviations in the drawings and data, nor of sole responsibility for compliance with the Construction Contract Documents.

B. The City or Designee's submittal review period shall be 21 consecutive calendar days in length and shall commence on the first calendar day immediately following the date of arrival of the submittal or resubmittal in the City or Designee's office. The time required to mail the submittal or resubmittal back to Contractor or Design-Builder shall not be considered a part of the submittal review period.

C. Contractor or Design-Builder may request an expedited review of a limited number of submittals. The City may elect to require a workshop to facilitate this expedited review. A maximum of one workshop per week will be allowed.

D. Submittals shall be returned to the Contractor or Design-Builder under one of the following assignments:
   1. "Approved" is assigned when there are no notations or comments on the submittal. When returned, the Contractor or Design-Builder may release the equipment and/or material for manufacture.
   2. "Approved as Noted" is assigned when a confirmation of the notations and comments is not required by the Contractor or Design-Builder. The Contractor or Design-Builder may release the equipment or material for manufacture; however, all notations and comments must be incorporated into the final product.
   3. "Revise and Resubmit" is assigned when the submittal does not meet the intent of the Construction Contract Documents. The Contractor or Design-Builder must resubmit the document revised to bring the submittal into compliance with Contract Documents. "Revise and Resubmit" is also assigned when notations and comments are extensive enough to require a resubmittal of the package.
   4. "Rejected" is assigned when the submittal does not meet the intent of the Construction Contract Documents. The Contractor or Design-Builder must resubmit the entire package revised to bring the submittal into compliance with Contract Documents. It may be necessary to resubmit using a different manufacturer/vendor to meet the Construction Contract Documents. "Rejected" is also assigned when the notations and comments are extensive enough to require a resubmittal of the package.
   5. "For Record Only" is assigned when the submittal is provided as a courtesy to the City or as a contractual requirement by the Design-Builder or Contractor. Design-Builder or Contractor has no further action required. Submittal is for supplementary information only; pamphlets, general information sheets, catalog cuts, standard sheets, test reports, manufacturer's or supplier's letters included with submittal data, unmarked catalog data, bulletins and similar data, all of which are useful to Owner in design, operation, or maintenance, but which by their nature does not constitute a basis for determining that

items represented thereby conform with the design concept or comply with the intent of the Contract Documents. It is not subject to Owner's review and acceptance, and is being filed for Record Copy purposes only. This is generally used in acknowledging receipt of means and methods of construction work plans, filed conformance test reports, health and safety plans, or structural design by the Design-Builder's or Contractor Engineer of Record, etc.

E. If the Contractor or Design-Builder considers any correction indicated on the shop drawings to constitute a change to the Contract Documents, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall give written notice thereof to the City or Designee at least seven working days prior to release for manufacture.

F. Resubmittal of Drawings and Data:
   1. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall accept full responsibility for the completeness of each resubmittal. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall verify that all corrected data and additional information previously requested by the City or Designee are provided on the resubmittal. When corrected copies are resubmitted, the Contractor or Design-Builder shall in writing direct specific attention to all revisions and shall list separately any revisions made other than those called for by the City or Designee on previous submissions.
   2. Requirements specified for initial submittals shall also apply to resubmittals. Resubmittals shall bear the number of the first submittal followed by a letter (A, B, etc.) to indicate the sequence of the resubmittal.
   3. Resubmittals shall be made within thirty (30) days of the date of the letter returning the submittal to be modified or corrected; unless, within 14 days, the Contractor or Design-Builder submits an acceptable request for an extension of the stipulated period, listing the reasons the resubmittal cannot be completed within the specified time.
   4. Any need for more than one resubmission or any other delay in obtaining the City or Designee's review of submittals, will not entitle the Contractor or Design-Builder to an extension of the Contract Times, unless: the delay of the Work is directly caused by a change in the Work authorized by a Change Order or by failure of the City or Designee to review the submittals within the submittal review period specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01320 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the construction process beginning with the Notice of Intent to Contract and continuing through completion of the Work performed and Construction Contract close out.

B. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as necessary to comply with these requirements including but not limited to the following and as required herein:

1. Preliminary Project Schedule.
2. Project Baseline Schedule.
3. Progress Schedule.
4. Recovery Schedules.
5. Submittals Schedule.
6. Daily Labor Force reports.
7. Material location reports.
8. Field condition reports.
9. Special reports.
10. Commissioning
11. Training
12. O&M Data
13. Electronic O&M Manuals
14. Testing
15. Acceptance Testing
16. Photographic Documentation.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract; including General and Supplementary Conditions, all applicable Division 01 Sections, and all applicable Division Sections; apply to this Section.

B. Section 00700 – General Requirements:

1. Article 2, paragraph 2.07.B.1 – Preliminary Project Schedule.
2. Article 2, paragraph 2.07.B.2 – Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings.
3. Article 2, paragraph 2.08.A – Acceptable Schedule.
4. Article 2, paragraph 2.08.B – Project Baseline Schedule.
5. Article 6, paragraph 6.04 – Progress Schedule.
6. Article 6, paragraph 6.05 – Recovery Schedule.

C. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.

D. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

E. Section 01020 – Record Documents

F. Section 01021 – Operation and Maintenance Data

G. Section 01140 – Work Restrictions

H. Section 01019 – Closeout Procedures

I. Section 01664 - Training

J. Section 01757 – Commissioning
K. Section 01322 – Photographic Documentation.

1.03 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Association of Cost Engineers (AACE):
1. Comply with recommended practices.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Scheduler Qualifications – For firms and persons preparing schedules, submit qualifications as required by Table 1 to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with the following information:
1. Project name.
2. Project location.
3. Name and address of engineer, architect or Contractor or Design-Builder for which schedules were prepared.
4. Name and address of client.
5. Project Duration at Bid & Project Duration.
6. Other information and pertinent.
B. Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings (Submittals) – Arrange the following information in a tabular format or a format that is compatible with entry into the City's document management system:
1. Scheduled date for each first submittal.
2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.
6. If a Pre-Submittal Workshop is required
7. If the Contractor or Design-Builder will request expedited review.
8. Scheduled date for City's final approval.
C. Standard Schedule Format – Layout for all schedules and reports shall follow the standard format in the following order, activity ID, activity name, original duration, remaining duration, percent complete, start, finish, late start, late finish, total float, baseline variance, predecessor, successor, and resource ID.
D. Baseline Project Schedule – Submit in native electronic format and *PDF format. PDF sheet size shall sufficiently large enough to legibly show entire schedule for entire construction period.
1. Include:
(a) CPM Report
(b) Resource Loaded
(c) Native File
E. Progress Schedules – Submit in native electronic format and *PDF format. PDF sheet size shall sufficiently large enough to legibly show entire schedule for entire construction period.
1. Include:
(a) CPM Report
(b) Activity report

(1) A list of all activities sorted by activity number and early start date, or actual start date, if known.

(c) Logic Report

(1) A list of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.

(d) Total Float Report

(1) A list of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

(e) Daily Labor Force Report

(f) Material Location Report

(g) Field Condition Report

(h) City may request a cost and resource loaded schedule if the project has insufficient float or multiple overlapping critical paths.

F. Commissioning Schedule Section 01757 - Commissioning

G. Special Reports – Submit special reports within one day of an occurrence.

H. Daily Construction Reports – Submit at weekly intervals.

I. Four Week look ahead – Schedules provided at each progress meeting that indicate with work activities will be occurring over the next 4 weeks and what was accomplished the previous week.

1. The activity designations used in the four week look ahead must be consistent with those used in the baseline schedule and the monthly schedule updates.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity:

1. A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

2. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned start and finish times.

3. Predecessor activity is an activity that must start or complete before a given activity can be started. No negative lag is allowed.

4. Successor activity is an activity that can not start until the predecessor activity allows it. No negative lag is allowed.

B. Cost Loading: All WBS summary activities are cost loaded. The sum total of all cost loaded activities shall equal the total Contract Price of the Contract, including Owner-approved change orders. This shall be equivalent to the total of the Schedule of Values for the Project.

C. CPM (Critical Path Method) – A schedule network analysis technique used to determine the amount of scheduling flexibility (the amount of float) on various logical network paths in the project schedule network, and to determine the minimum total project duration. Start and finish dates are calculated by means of a forward pass, using a specified start date. Late start and finish dates are calculated by means of a backward pass, starting from a specified completion date, which sometimes is the project early finish date determined during the forward pass.

D. Critical Path – Generally, but not always, the sequence of schedule activities determining the duration of the project. Generally, it is the longest path through the project. However, a critical path can end, as an example, on a schedule milestone that is in the middle of the schedule model and that has a finish-on-or-before imposed date schedule constraint.

E. Event – The starting or ending point of an activity.

F. Float – The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either City or Contractor or Design-Builder, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

G. Fragnet – A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

H. Gantt Chart – A graphic display of schedule-related information. In the typical Gantt chart, schedule activities or work breakdown structure components are listed down the left side of the chart, dates are shown across the top and activity durations are shown as date-placed horizontal bars. Also known as a Bar chart.

I. Lag – An offset or delay from an activity to its successor. It is based on the calendar of the successor activity.

J. Major Area – A significant construction element.

K. Major Procurement – As discussed in Section 00700, paragraph 2.07.B.1, Major Procurement shall further defined as any materials that fall within the critical path and/or have a lead time of 30 days or greater.

L. Milestone – A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

M. Network Diagram – A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

N. Schedule Level –

Detailed Schedule by Task – This level of detail will support the short-term planning for the field, normally for those activities of less than 1-week duration. It is used for workforce supervisors to plan and coordinate work at the detail level. City must approve of any activities greater than 1 week duration.

O. WBS (Work Breakdown Structure) – A deliverable-oriented hierarchical decomposition of the work to be executed by the project team to accomplish the project objectives and create the required deliverables. It organizes and defines the total scope of the project. Each descending level represents an increasingly detailed definition of the project work. The WBS is decomposed into work packages. The deliverable orientation of the hierarchy includes both internal and external deliverables. See also Schedule Levels.

P. Work Package – A deliverable or project work component at the lowest level of each branch of the WBS. The work package includes the schedule activities and schedule milestones required to complete the work package deliverable or project work component.

Q. Resource Loading: WBS activities has the allocated resources necessary to complete the WBS.

R. Schedule of Monthly Payments – Estimated monthly progress payments based on Baseline Schedule and Schedule of Values for each Month for the duration of the project.

S. City Activity: an activity required by the project that will be performed by the City or their designee outside the contract.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities including the scheduling and reporting of separate Contractor or Design-Builders performing construction activities related to project.

B. Coordinate Progress Schedules with the Schedule of Values, to estimate a Schedule of Monthly Payments, list of subcontractors, Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings and Samples, progress reports, Application for Payment, and other required schedules and reports.

C. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Time commitments should be captured within the schedule.

1.07 TRAINING SCHEDULE: (as required)

A. Contractor shall provide a draft list of training sessions arranged in chronological order along with the submittal Schedule

B. Contractor shall provide a draft list of training sessions arranged in chronological order along with the submittal schedule.

1.08 SCHEDULING SOFTWARE

A. Prepare schedules using the latest version of Primavera version P6 or higher or Microsoft Project.

1.09 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE OF SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

A. Preparation – Provide a schedule of submittals arranged in chronological order by date required by the construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery as set forth in the Contract Documents, when establishing dates.

B. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, the estimated Schedule of Monthly Payments, and Progress Schedules.

C. Include Shop Drawing and Sample Submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

D. At Contractor or Design-Builder's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Progress Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.

1.10 SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements According to Schedule Level – Contractor or Design-Builder shall provide the following information.

Item	Requirement
Procedures	Comply with procedures contained the American Association of Cost Engineers (AACE) recommended practices.
Time Frame	Extend project schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to the date of Final Completion.
Contract Times	Contract Times shall not be changed unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
Activities	Treat separate major areas as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. (WBS)
Activity Duration	Define activities so none is longer than 7 days, unless specifically allowed by City
Milestones	Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, all zero duration events, the Notice to

Item	Requirement
	Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
Computer Software	Prepare schedules using the latest version of Primavera version P6 or higher or Microsoft Project.
Scheduler's Qualifications	Submit scheduler's qualifications for review and approval
Submittal Review Time	Include review and re-submittal times for review of Shop Drawings and Samples. Each item listed in the Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings and Samples shall be included in the schedule.
Procurement Activities	Include separate activities for the procurement process of long-lead and major items that require a cycle of more than 30 days or fall within the critical path. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
Startup and Testing Time	See Sections -01757 Commissioning, 01664 Training. Incorporate all these requirements with appropriate lead times into the project schedule.
Phasing	Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
Submittal Review Time	Include review and re-submittal times for review of Shop Drawings and Samples. Each item listed in the Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings and Samples shall be included in the schedule.
City Activities	Include a separate activity for each area of the Work performed by City and a separate activity for notifying the City if contractually required or requested.
Products Ordered in Advance	Include a separate activity for each product. Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
City-Furnished Products	Include a separate activity for each product. Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
Work Restrictions	Show the effect of the following items on the schedule: • Coordination with existing construction. • Limitations of continued occupancies. • Uninterruptible services. • Partial utilization before Substantial Completion. • Use of premises restrictions. • Provisions for future construction. • Seasonal variations. • Environmental control.
Work Stages	Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following: • Subcontract awards. • Submittals. • Purchases. • Fabrication. • Sample testing. • Deliveries. • Installation. • Tests and inspections. • Adjusting.

Item	Requirement
	• Curing. • Startup and placement into final use.
Area Separations	Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities: • Contractor Mobilization* • Procurement – Divided by Long Lead and Short Lead • Completion of civil work • Completion of structural work • Completion of HVAC work • Completion of architectural work • Completion of mechanical installation • Completion of electrical installation • Completion of I&C installation • Completion of I&C programing • • Partial Utilization • Substantial Completion* • Start of Acceptance Testing • End of Acceptance Testing • Achievement of Full Operations* • Punch List and Final Corrections* • Final Completion*
Contract Modifications	For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragments to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
Work under More than One Contract or Subcontract.	Include a separate activity for each contract or subcontract.
Detailed by Work Package	Include detailed information by each work package and display all activities to be accomplished by the workforce with durations of 7 or more calendar days
Detail by Task	Include detail by task to support the short-term planning for the field, normally for those activities of less than 1-week duration.

B. Cost Correlation:

1. At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1.11 PRELIMINARY AND BASELINE PROJECT SCHEDULES

A. Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify each Monday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work.

B. Preliminary Network Diagram – Outline significant construction activities for the project. To be submitted with the Preliminary Progress Schedule.

C. Cost Loaded

D. Baseline Schedule shall be resource loaded.

1.12 PROGRESS REPORTS AND SCHEDULES

A. General – Prepare Progress Schedules using a CPM network analysis diagram and be cost loaded.

B. CPM Schedule Preparation – Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths:

1. Activities – Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
   (a) Preparation and processing of submittals.
   (b) Purchase of materials.
   (c) Delivery of materials and equipment.
   (d) Fabrication.
   (e) Installation.
2. Processing – Process data to produce output data or a computer-drawn, time scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
3. Format – Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges:
   (a) Sub-networks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
   (b) Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress monthly. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
   (c) Use "one calendar day" as the unit of time.
4. Initial Issue of Schedule – Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
   (a) Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
   (b) Description of activity.
   (c) Principle events of activity.
   (d) Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
   (e) Early and late start dates.
   (f) Early and late 'finish dates.
   (g) Activity duration in days.
   (h) Total float or slack time.
   (i) Average size of workforce.
5. Schedule Updating – Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
   (a) Identification of activities that have changed added or deleted.
   (b) Changes in logic ties.
   (c) Changes in early and late start dates.
   (d) Changes in early and late finish dates.
   (e) Changes in activity durations in days.
   (f) Changes in the critical path.

(g) Changes in total float or slack time.
(h) Changes in the Contract Time.

6. Value Summaries – Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates:
(a) In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
(b) In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
(c) In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of last date.
(d) Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
(e) In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
(f) Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

C. Reports:
1. Daily Labor Force Reports – Prepare a daily labor force report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
(a) List of subcontractors at Project site.
(b) List of separate Contractor or Design-Builders at Project site.
(c) List of all the Contractor or Design-Builder's and subcontractor's personnel showing hours worked in labor class at Project site.
2. Material Location Reports – At monthly intervals, prepare a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
3. Field Condition Reports – Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare a detailed report. Submit electronically and directly to City with a request for information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

D. Special Reports:
1. General – Submit special reports within one day of an occurrence.
2. Reporting Unusual Events – When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events; persons participating; response by Contractor or Design-Builder’s personnel; evaluation of results or effects; and similar pertinent information. Advise City in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1.13 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Requirements for Schedule of Values are specified in Article 2.1.3 of the General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROGRESS SCHEDULES

A. Updates – At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Progress Schedule should be provided for review and approval prior to monthly pay request at a mutually agreed upon date each month to enable the City's review to be complete by the agreed upon monthly pay application date. Progress Schedules will be reviewed and discussed at regularly schedule progress meetings. Contractor or Design-Builder shall bring printed copies of CPM Schedule:

1. Revise schedule immediately after an activity revision has been recognized or made at the direction by the City. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such progress meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate actual completion percentage for each activity.
4. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

3.02 MEETINGS

A. Pre-Commencement Meeting for Design-Build Projects:

1. In accordance with Article 2.1.1 of the General Conditions, Contractor or Design-Builder shall schedule and conduct a Pre-Commencement Meeting with Owner. This meeting is separate from the Preconstruction Conference and is intended to discuss issues affecting the administration of the Work and to implement the necessary procedures, including those relating to schedules, communication protocols, precise roles and responsibilities of individuals, HRD submittals, and payment, to facilitate the ability of the parties to perform their obligations under the Contract Documents.
2. Review Payment Procedures as discussed in Contract Documents.
3. Review scheduling requirements. These include but are not limited to schedule preparation, reporting requirements, manpower and equipment loading, updates, revisions, and schedule delay analysis. Contractor or Design-Builder shall present their schedule methodology, planned sequence of operations, resource loading methodology, and proposed activity coding structure.
4. Mobilization and Engineering Schedule, Proposed Baseline Schedule, and Proposed Schedule of Values will also be reviewed, if desired by Contractor or Design-Builder.
5. Minutes: Contractor or Design-Builder shall distribute meeting minutes within one (1) business day after the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference:

1. Contractor or Design-Builder will schedule the Preconstruction Conference to occur before the start of general construction at a time convenient to Owner. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. If Baseline Schedule is not ready for discussion at Preconstruction Conference, Owner and Contractor or Design- Builder may modify, for the purpose of discussion at the Conference, the Mobilization and Engineering Schedule for early construction activities with defined scope and budget.
   (a) Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Advisor, Design Professional, Contractor or Design-Builder Key Personnel, major Subcontractors and

others as appropriate shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

(b) Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

(1) Owner, Owner's Advisor, Design Professional, and Contractor or Design-Build team member contacts, roles, responsibilities, communication requirements.
(2) Distribution of Contract Documents.
(3) Submission of Owner-approved updated Subcontractors and Major Material Suppliers List, Schedule of Values, and Baseline Schedule if changed from Pre-Commencement Meeting
(4) Schedules and Milestones.
(5) Contractor or Design-Builder work zone and office trailer locations.
(6) Procedures: Includes change management, document controls, schedule management, submittals management, and RFIs.
(7) Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and contract closeout procedures.
(8) Project Record Document Requirements.
(9) Review of startup requirements and procedures.
(10) Lockout/tagout procedures and requirements.
(11) Use of the premises.
(12) Contractor or Design-Builder and Owner will discuss additional areas for Contractor or Design- Builder access.
(13) Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls including designation of person responsible for traffic control in accordance with Section 01500 - Temporary Facilities, and 01700 Traffic Control
(14) Standard vehicle traffic onsite.
(15) Parking availability.
(16) Equipment deliveries and priorities.
(17) OCCPs.
(18) Project site safety requirements (safety vests, OSHA), and first aid.
(19) Plant/site Security/Access Procedures.
(20) Progress cleaning.
(21) Meetings.
(22) Working hours.

(c) Minutes: Contractor or Design-Builder shall record minutes and distribute electronic copies within 1 business days after meeting to participants, with copies to Contractor or Design-Builder, Owner, and those affected by decisions made.

2. Prior to Preconstruction Conference, Contractor or Design-Builder shall have submitted the following deliverables for discussion at meeting:

(a) Proposed Baseline Schedule.
(b) Mobilization and Engineering Schedule (modified as discussed above).
(c) Photo and Video Documentation Plan.
(d) Construction Safety Plan.
(e) List of Operational Change Control Plans lasting longer than one week.
(f) Quality Management Plan.
(g) Qualifications of Scheduler, Photographer, and any others as required by Specifications.

(h) And any other deliverables required by Specifications.

C. Monthly Progress Meetings:

1. Contractor or Design-Builder will schedule and administer formal progress meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals with the first meeting scheduled approximately 30 calendar days after the Preconstruction Conference.
2. Contractor or Design-Builder will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside at meetings.
3. Contractor or Design-Builder shall provide printed copies of latest submitted progress schedules and Schedule Update.
4. Attendance Required: Owner, Owner's Advisor, Design Professional, Contractor or Design-Builder's Project Manager, Contractor or Design-Builder's Construction Manager (if different than the Project Manager), as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
5. Agenda shall be reoccurring and approved by Owner. Topics shall include:
   (a) Review minutes of previous meetings.
   (b) Review of Work progress and future Work.
   (c) Review of safety record/events.
   (d) Risk register/log.
   (e) Change orders.
   (f) Quality control.
   (g) Pay application.
   (h) Schedule reports.
   (i) Discuss Stored Material for which the Contractor or Design-Builder will be requesting payment.
   (j) Commissioning.
6. Minutes: Contractor or Design-Builder will record changes for update and distribute electronic copies within 7 calendar days after meeting to participants and file on Owner's document management system.

D. Weekly Coordination Meetings:

1. Upon start of construction, Contractor or Design-Builder will schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum weekly intervals.
2. Contractor or Design-Builder will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside at meetings.
3. Attendance Required: Owner, Owner's Advisor, Design Professional, Contractor or Design-Builder's Project Manager, Contractor or Design-Builder's Construction Manager (if different than the Project Manager), Commissioning Manager, superintendents, major subcontractors and suppliers as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
4. Agenda:
   (a) Review of Work progress.
   (b) Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   (c) Identification of problems delaying planned progress, hazards and risks.
   (d) Review of critical submittals.
   (e) Deviations in the previous week's 4-Week Schedule.
   (f) Review of critical RFIs, change documents, issues and action items.
   (g) Review of upcoming OCCPs within 3-week window.
   (h) Review of offsite fabrication and delivery schedules.
   (i) Maintenance of Baseline Schedule.
   (j) Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.

(k) Review 5-Week Schedule and planned progress during succeeding work period.
(l) Schedule Update, if required in accordance with Paragraph 3.02.
(m) Coordination of projected progress.
(n) Maintenance of quality and work standards.
(o) Effect of proposed changes on Baseline Schedule and coordination.
(p) Any requests for stored materials payment
(q) Other business relating to Work.

5. Contractor or Design-Builder will record minutes and distribute electronic copies within 1 calendar day after meeting to participants and those affected by decisions made.

E. Daily Coordination Meeting: Upon start of construction, Contractor or Design-Builder shall hold daily informal meetings with the Owner to discuss planned daily activities by the Contractor or Design-Build team and Owner staff. Owner may elect to merge this meeting with the Division's regular morning meetings.

F. OCCP Coordination Meetings:

1. Contractor or Design-Builder shall schedule and coordinate with Owner one-week prior to implementation of approved OCCP.
2. Agenda:
   (a) Review Approved OCCP.
   (b) Review safety requirements and preparations.
   (c) Review contingency plans.
   (d) Confirm resource availability for execution of OCCP.
3. Contractor or Design-Builder may request and coordinate additional meetings with Owner as necessary to facilitate completion and approval of draft OCCPs. Owner will make reasonable effort to accommodate Contractor or Design-Builder but prefers minimum one week notice.

G. Pre-Installation Conferences:

1. Conduct a Pre-Installation Conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction or moving heavy equipment within reach of the railroad. Work around railroads shall be coordinated in accordance with Section OR-01500 - Temporary Facilities.
2. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Owner of scheduled meeting dates.
3. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
   (a) Contract Documents.
   (b) Options.
   (c) Related Change Orders.
   (d) Purchases.
   (e) Deliveries.
   (f) Submittals.
   (g) Possible conflicts.
   (h) Compatibility problems.
   (i) Time schedules.
   (j) Weather limitations.
   (k) Manufacturer's written recommendations.
   (l) Warranty requirements.
   (m) Compatibility of materials.

(n) Acceptability of substrates.
(o) Temporary facilities and controls.
(p) OCCPs.
(q) Space and access limitations.
(r) Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
(s) Testing and inspecting requirements.
(t) Required performance results.
(u) Protection of construction and personnel.

4. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

H. Expedited Submittal Review Meetings: To expedite the submittal process and accelerate the delivery schedule for equipment with long delivery lead times, expedited submittal review meetings may will need to be held for equipment identified by the Contractor or Design-Builder. Contractor or Design-Builder shall identify such meetings on Baseline Construction Schedule and coordinate the meetings as needed.

I. Other Meetings as Required:

1. Maintenance Workshop(s):
   (a) Purpose: Develop the work orders for new and modified assets with the Owner. Contractor or Design-Builder shall review Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) O&M manual maintenance recommendations with Owner. Maintenance activities (Preventive & Predictive) will be divided between operations and maintenance. The updated round sheets for the site(s) will be reviewed for deficiencies. Contractor or Design-Builder shall facilitate a discussion of which OEM recommended maintenance activities have value after the warranty period. If necessary, the Contractor or Design-Builder and Owner will develop additional maintenance activities not recommended by the OEM with a particular focus on predictive maintenance activities such as vibration testing, lubricant testing, and IR testing to support the Owner's reliability centered maintenance program. Maintenance activity frequency will also be discussed. Lubrication for assets will be discussed with a focus on minimizing new lubricants that will need to be stocked.
   (b) Scheduling: Meetings shall occur after OEM manuals have submitted and approved.
2. Sequence of Operations Meeting(s):
   (a) Schedule: During design, after draft sequence of operations are completed.
   (b) Purpose: Walk Owner's operations staff and engineering staff through the proposed sequences of operation to control equipment and processes and solicit comments and refinements.
3. Facility Data Workshop: This Section Does Not Apply
   (a) Purpose: Any points communicated to a PLC and not SCADA will be discussed. Alarm set point and priority will be reviewed and developed. Historian settings for each point will also be developed or reviewed.
   (b) Scheduling: After draft sequence of operations is completed and finalized PIDs.
4. O&M Data Meeting
   (a) 90 days prior to Substantial Completion, a meeting will be held to discuss the steps to prepare the O&M Data for transmittal to the City.
5. Spare Parts Coordination Meeting

6. Commissioning meetings as required in Section 01757 - Commissioning.

END OF SECTION

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

DAILY FIELD OBSERVATION REPORT

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

Contractor _____

Report Number _____ Date _____ Time _____

Weather			Site Conditions		Day	
❑ Clear	❑ Snow	❑ Warm	❑ Clear	❑ Dusty	❑ Monday	❑ Thursday
❑ Overcast	❑ Foggy	❑ Hot	❑ Muddy	❑ _____	❑ Tuesday	❑ Friday
❑ Rain	❑ Cold	❑ Temperature Range _____			❑ Wednesday	❑ _____

Persons Contacted:

Work Observed:

Items Discussed:

Materials Delivered:

Requested Revisions or Interpretations:

Nonconforming Work Reported This Date To Contractor:

Remarks:

❑ Attachments

Signed by: Date:

Distribution:
- ❑ Owner
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

PERIODIC FIELD OBSERVATION REPORT

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

Contractor _____

Report Number _____ Date _____ Time _____

Weather			Site Conditions		Day	
❑ Clear	❑ Snow	❑ Warm	❑ Clear	❑ Dusty	❑ Monday	❑ Thursday
❑ Overcast	❑ Foggy	❑ Hot	❑ Muddy	❑ _____	❑ Tuesday	❑ Friday
❑ Rain	❑ Cold	❑ Temperature Range _____			❑ Wednesday	❑ _____

Persons Contacted:

Work Observed:

Items Discussed:

Remarks:

❑ Attachments

Signed by: Date:

Distribution:
- ❑ Owner
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

WEEKLY REPORT OF WORKING DAYS

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

Contractor _____

Report Number _____ Week Ending: _____

DATE:	WORKING DAY	REMARKS

TOTAL THIS WEEK	PREVIOUSLY	TOTAL TO DATE	WORKING DAYS IN CONTRACT	REMAINING OR OVERTIME

Signed by OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE Date:

Signed by CONTRACTOR Date:

Distribution: ❑ OWNER ❑ CONTRACTOR ❑ Construction Manager ❑ Design Professional ❑ Consultant ❑ Other

SECTION 01322 – PHOTOGRAPHIC AND VIDEO DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section outlines the requirements for photographic and video documentation. The Contractor/Design-Builder is solely responsible for the development of an overall plan to fully document Site conditions and the progress of the Work.

B. The Contractor/Design-Builder shall hire a professional photographer to provide the services and deliverables described herein.

C. This section does not include work associated with internal closed-circuit television (CCTV) inspections of sewer gravity pipes. See Section 02686 – CCTV Inspection of Sewer Mains.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.

B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

C. Section 01300 – Submittals.

D. Section 01019 – Closeout Procedures

E. Section 01021 - Operation and Maintenance Data

F. Section 01664 – Training

G. Section 01757 - Commissioning

H. Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation.

I. Section 01335 – Document Management.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Pre-Construction Video: A video taken to document Site(s) conditions prior to the start of construction.

B. Pre-Construction Photographs: 360 Degree photographs taken to document Site conditions prior to the start of construction. All Pre-Construction Photographs shall be digital, indexed on an interactive map and shown on a View Location Map.

C. Construction Progress Photographs: 360 Degree digital photographs taken to document the progress of construction.

D. Construction Activity Photographs: Digital photographs taken to document specific construction activities.

E. Post-Construction Photographs: Digital photographs taken after final restoration to document the finished condition of the Site.

F. Record Photographs: Digital Photographs of all assets effected by the project. Photos taken after Substantial Completion are preferred expect for assets that are visible then obscured by the project. Assets obscured during the project will have their record photos taken as needed throughout the project.

G. Affidavit of Authenticity: The photographer's signed and notarized affidavit, attesting to the production of the original photographs, videos and their authenticity.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.

B. Other required Submittals:

1. Photographer's Qualifications: Submit for review and approval the qualification information demonstrating the photographer meets the requirements of paragraph 1.06 of this Section.
2. Phasing Plan: If applicable, submit for review and approval a phasing plan for Pre-Construction Photographs and Videos.
3. Pre-Construction Photographs: Submit for review and approval digital pre-construction photographs with an interactive index map, Photograph Navigation System (see paragraph 2.05 of this Section) and affidavit of authenticity.
4. Pre-Construction Video: Submit for review and approval a pre-construction video with a Video Navigation System (see paragraph 2.05 of this Section) and affidavit of authenticity (see paragraph 1.04 of this Section).
5. Construction Progress Photographs: On a monthly basis, submit digital construction photographs, interactive index map and affidavit of authenticity.
6. Construction Activity Photographs: On a monthly basis, submit digital activity photographs (if different than progress photographs), interactive index map and affidavit of authenticity.
7. Record Photographs: Maintain an active directory of tagged Record Photographs by asset.
8. Post-Construction Photographs/Video: Submit for review and approval digital post-construction photographs or video, interactive index map and affidavit of authenticity.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor/Design-Builder is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

B. General Quality: Photographs and video shall be clear and of sufficient quality to show relevant detail. They shall not be blurred, taken in shadow or too far away to provide conclusive information. The City may require that the photographs or video be retaken should the quality be insufficient. Costs for such re-takes are the Contractor/Design-Builder's sole responsibility and shall be done at no extra cost to the City.

C. Qualifications of Photographer: The Contractor/Design-Builder shall engage the services of a professional photographer with a minimum of 3 years of experience in construction photography to document the conditions of the project site. Upon request, samples of the photographer's prior work and/or references shall be submitted.

D. Affidavit of Authenticity: The Contractor/Design-Builder shall provide the photographer's signed and notarized affidavit, attesting to the production of the original photographs, videos and their authenticity. An affidavit of authenticity shall be provided with each submittal/deliverable.

1.06 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The section specifies several different sets of photographic and video documentation requirements. The extent of documentation will depend upon the size and type of the project. The following table summarizes the basic documentation requirements.

Set of Documentation	Mandatory
Pre-Construction Video	✓
Pre-Construction Photographs	✓
Interactive Index Map	✓
Construction Progress/Activity Photographs	✓

Set of Documentation	Mandatory
Record Photos	✓
Post-Construction Photographs/Video	✓

1.07 OWNERSHIP

A. The photographs and videos shall become the sole property of the City.

1.08 SCHEDULES

A. Schedule of Values: Photographic/Video documentation shall be listed as one line item in the Schedule of Values.
B. Construction Progress Documentation: Each set of photographs or videos shall be listed in the Preliminary Project Schedule as a discrete activity. See Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation.

1.09 PHASING

A. Based on the nature and scope of the Work, the Contractor/Design-Builder may phase the Pre-Construction Photographs and Video if pre-approved by the City's Representative. If phasing is to be implemented, the following shall apply:
   1. The Contractor/Design-Builder shall submit a Phasing Plan that identifies each area of the Work.
   2. For each phase, Pre-Construction Photographs and Videos shall be taken within 21 days of the start of construction activities unless otherwise approved in writing by the City's Representative.
B. Under no circumstances shall construction begin in any area until the Pre-Construction Photographs and/or Video have been submitted and approved by the City or Designee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PHOTOGRAPH QUALITY

A. Photographic images shall be captured in digital format, with a minimum of 10-megapixel resolution and taken without JPG compression.
B. Each photograph shall include a date/time stamp in the image, showing when the image was taken.

2.02 VIDEO QUALITY

A. All video recordings shall be captured in full 1080-dpi Hi-Definition digital format, without compression or file-reduction whether applied in-camera or after capture during editing.
B. The original video segments shall be retained in the format captured in camera (such as MP4) without compression or modification that would reduce resolution or quality. The video shall include a date/time stamp in the image, showing when the image was taken. Video shall include verbal description and narrative of what is being captured.

2.03 METADATA

A. Digital files for photographs (Non-Record Photos) and videos shall, at a minimum, contain the following metadata:
   1. Project Name.
   2. Project Area
   3. Date and Time Taken.

4. All other metadata inherently provided by the camera/video equipment.

B. Record Photos shall be metadata tagged per the City's Record File Tagging.

2.04 MEDIA LOG

A. The Contractor/Design-Builder shall maintain a media log (photographs and videos) for the project. The log shall include, but is not limited to, the following information for each photograph and/or video:
   1. Project Name.
   2. Project Number.
   3. Contract Number.
   4. Name of City and Department.
   5. Name of Contractor/Design-Builder.
   6. Name of Design Professional.
   7. Photograph file name (the specific format should be tied to the project name). Photograph file name shall be unique to each digital file and shall be embedded in the digital image in a manner that is permanent and clearly legible when the file is opened.
   8. Include a date designator in file names.
   9. Date the photograph was taken.
   10. The name of the photographer who took the photograph.

2.05 PHOTOGRAPH AND VIDEO NAVIGATION SYSTEM

A. The Contractor/Design-Builder shall provide an electronic photographic and video navigation system (navigation system) for searching and viewing recorded imagery.

B. Interactive Index Map: The navigation system shall indicate the general location of each area photographed or video recorded using icons and other suitable mark-ups on the actual construction drawings in PDF-format. The map shall be filterable by project area, system, and sub-system.

C. The navigation system shall utilize standard PDF-reader software (such as Adobe Reader, Acrobat, or Bluebeam Vu) or other software that shall be included with the deliverables. Icons shall be individually hyperlinked to the respective photograph, video, affidavit of authenticity and media log file for immediate playback in Windows Media Player, VLC or other players.

D. The navigation system shall include the following:
   1. Project Name.
   2. Project Number.
   3. Contract Number.
   4. Name of City.
   5. Name of Contractor/Design-Builder.
   6. Name of Design Professional.
   7. Ranges of dates for which the photographs or videos were taken.
   8. Facility
   9. System
   10. Sub-System
   11. Asset if intelligible
   12. The name of the photographer.
   13. Affidavit of Authenticity.
   14. Media Log.
   15. Photographs.
   16. Videos.

E. A navigation system shall be provided for each set of photographs and videos taken.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PRIOR TO PHOTOGRAPHIC AND VIDEO DOCUMENTATION

A. Construction Limits: Prior to the Pre-Construction Photographs and Video, the Contractor/Design-Builder shall flag or mark the construction limits and excavation.
B. Mark Utilities: Prior to the Pre-Construction Photographs or Video, the Contractor/Design-Builder shall notify utilities and have them marked so that utility locations are documented.
C. Coordinate with City to be present during the Pre-Construction Photos; the Contractor/Design-Builder shall provide the City a minimum of 2 days' notice.

3.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION VIDEO

A. Scope: Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor/Design-Builder shall prepare a color video recording with audio of all the areas to be affected by construction. All pre-construction video recordings shall have sufficient detail to reveal the condition (including defects and damage) of all existing features, such as pavement, driveways, culverts, inlets, sidewalks, landscaping, vegetation, creek banks, trees, structures, foundations and other such items along the construction route and in the immediate adjacent areas, which might be affected by the construction operations. In addition, the videographer shall move beyond the construction zone as needed to ensure documentation of features and areas that may not be adequately recorded from the centerline rotations. Videos shall be taken on both sides of the street when construction is in or along a roadway (use this approach along drainage channels and in other similar situations).
B. Schedule: Taken after utilities and other underground structures/assets have been marked and prior to the placement of materials or equipment on the Site. Videos shall be submitted to the City for review and approval. Under no circumstances shall construction begin until the pre-construction video has been submitted and approved.
C. The pre-construction video recording shall be done in the presence of a representative of the City.
D. The Contractor/Design-Builder shall document all pre-existing site conditions/elements of the Site, the same as listed for the Pre-construction Photographs.
E. The video documentation shall provide a clear and continuous view of the project showing all visible utilities and features within the limits of construction.
F. To preclude the possibility of tampering or editing in any manner, all video recordings shall, by electronic means, generate and display continuously and simultaneously on the screen or in the video file metadata properties digital information to include the date and time of recording. The time information shall consist of hours, minutes and seconds, separated by colons (i.e., 10:35:18).
G. The audio/video recording shall consist of one video and one audio track which shall be recorded simultaneously. All tracks shall consist of the original live recordings and thus shall not be copies of other audio or video recordings.
H. The audio track shall contain the narrative commentary. Ample descriptive narrative shall be recorded simultaneously during all recordings. Narration shall include clearly audible comments that will deliver station number and/or street address, locations, direction of view and rotation.
I. Typical video segments should not exceed 10 minutes in length.
J. Rotations of 360-degrees shall be at all locations being photographed and necessary to see all site conditions.
K. Panning rate, zoom-in rate and zoom-out rate shall be controlled sufficiently such that playback will provide clarity of the object viewed.

L. All recording shall be done during times of good visibility. No recording shall be done during periods of precipitation unless authorized by the City.

3.03 PRE-CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Scope: The purpose for pre-construction photo documentation is to record existing conditions, damage and features on or adjacent to the project site. The principal reason for obtaining photographs is so that existing conditions located in the Project Site may be clearly shown and documented in the event of a dispute. Contractor is required to notify the City within 2 weeks if the Pre-Construction Video or Photographs differ from the bid documents.

B. Schedule: Take photographs after underground assets and utilities have been marked, prior to placement of materials or equipment on the Site and prior to the start of construction activities in an area. Photographs shall be submitted to the City for review and approval. Construction shall not begin until the pre-construction photographs have been submitted and approved.

C. Pre-construction photographs shall be taken at sufficient intervals to be able to carefully document the pre-construction conditions of the Site before commencement of the Work. Photos shall be 360 views.

D. In addition, select photographs shall be taken as needed along the construction limits.

E. Overlapping composition techniques shall be employed to ensure maximum photographic coverage.

F. Pre-construction photographs shall be taken after underground utilities and assets have been marked.

G. Pre-construction photographs shall be taken with a representative of the City present unless otherwise authorized by the City.

H. All Pre-Construction Photographs shall have sufficient detail to reveal the condition (including defects and damage) of all existing features.

I. Pre-Construction Photos shall have an overlapping 360 view of the project area inside and outside structures/buildings.
   1. Views of structures, both inside and adjacent to the ROW/easement in areas where the Contractor/Design-Builder will be working within five (5) feet of said structure.
   2. Other views as requested by the City.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Scope: The Contractor/Design-Builder shall provide construction progress photographs to depict the progress of the work. The Contractor/Design-Builder shall be responsible for photographs of the Site to show the existing and general progress of the Work. The City will advise as to which views are of interest.

B. Schedule: Photographs shall be taken at the time of the Pre-construction Photographs, a minimum of once per month throughout the duration of the Project, and at the time of the Post Construction Photographs. Construction Progress Photographs are to be submitted each month with the Contractor/Design-Builder's Application for Payment.

C. This set of photographs will be taken as close as possible to the same locations and views of the pre-construction photography.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Scope: The Contractor/Design-Builder shall provide photographs taken to document Site conditions and specific construction activities throughout the duration of the Project.

B. Schedule: Photographs shall be taken two times per month (every two weeks) for the duration of the Project.

C. Construction Activity Photographs are to be submitted each month with the Contractor/Design-Builder's Application for Payment.
D. Photographs shall be taken to depict the work accomplished during the month. These photographs are to include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Work not yet obscured.
   2. All assets that will be obscured by future work shall be photographed after work on the asset is completed and prior to the asset being obscured.
   3. When mechanical, electrical, plumbing or building inspections are scheduled.
   4. The beginning of installation of major items of equipment.
   5. After installation of major items of equipment.
   6. Other significant construction activities.
   7. As directed by the City.

3.06 POST-CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Scope: The Contractor/Design-Builder shall provide Post-Construction Photographs of the project area that documents the final restoration and construction improvements. Post-Construction photographs shall show the general condition of the construction zone (recording finished landscape and other restoration, plus construction improvements), and other areas that may have been affected by construction activities.
B. Schedule
   1. Photographs shall be taken after completion of the Substantial Completion punch list when the project is complete, the Site is restored to the satisfaction of the City, and before submission of the Application for Final Payment.
   2. Post-construction photographs shall be taken after all items have been address from the Substantial Completion inspection, after cleanup and site restoration, and before application for final payment.
C. Post-Construction Photographs are to be submitted with the Contractor/Design-Builder's Application for Final Payment.
D. The Contractor/Design-Builder shall coordinate the schedule of the post-construction photographs with the City's Project Manager and shall provide at least 5 days written notice to allow the City's Representative to be present when the photographs are taken.

3.07 POST-CONSTRUCTION VIDEO

A. Scope: The Contractor/Design-Builder shall prepare a color video recording with audio of all the areas affected by construction. All Post-Construction video recordings shall have sufficient detail to reveal the final, restored condition of all existing assets and in the immediate adjacent areas, which might have been affected by the construction operations. In addition, videographer shall move beyond the construction zone as needed to insure documentation of features and areas that may not be adequately recorded
B. Schedule: The post-construction video shall be taken in conjunction with the post-construction photographs.
C. Post-construction videos are to be submitted with the Contractor/Design-Builder's Application for Final Payment.
D. Unless otherwise authorized by the City, the post-construction video recording shall be done with a representative of the City present.
E. The Contractor/Design-Builder shall document all post-construction site conditions/elements of the Site as listed for the post-construction Photographs.
F. The video documentation shall provide a clear and continuous view of the project alignment showing all visible utilities and features within the limits of construction.

G. To preclude the possibility of tampering or editing in any manner, all video recordings shall, by electronic means, generate and display continuously and simultaneously on the screen digital information to include the date and time of recording. The time information shall consist of hours, minutes and seconds, separated by colons (i.e., 10:35:18).
H. The audio video recording shall consist of one video and one audio track which shall be recorded simultaneously. All tracks shall consist of original live recordings and thus shall not be copies of other audio and video recordings.
I. The audio track shall contain the narrative commentary. Ample descriptive narrative shall be recorded simultaneously during all recordings. Narration shall include clearly audible comments that will deliver station number and/or street address locations, direction of view and rotation.
J. Typical video segments should not exceed 10 minutes in length.

3.08 RECORD PHOTGRAPHS

A. Scope: Record photographs are a subset of post-construction and construction progress photos that give a view of an effected, modified, updated, or new asset in a project.
B. The photos are to be post-construction photos wherever practical. Construction Progress Photos shall be utilized when an asset will be obstructed by later portions of the project.
C. Record Photos shall be taken of the asset from every feasible angle.
D. All Record Photos shall be tagged per City Record File Tagging Standards.

3.09 DELIVERABLES

A. Delivery of the documentation record shall be made as soon as is practical after the images are recorded. Deliverables include original photographs in JPG format, photographs converted to pdf format, interactive map index and navigation system.
B. Electronic Storage Devices: Submit the navigation system on a non-returnable USB compatible flash drive. Submittals shall conform to the following:
   1. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs and/or videos. Each set shall be contained on a separate electronic storage device.
   2. Each set shall be cumulative of all photographs and/or videos taken to date.
   3. Affidavit(s) of Authenticity shall be included in a digital format.
C. Document Management System: Unless otherwise noted in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, all deliverables shall be provided in an electronic format using the specified document management system and in accordance with paragraph 1.05 of this Section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01329 – SAFETY PLAN

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Development and maintenance of a Construction Safety Plan.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
    1. 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
B. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
C. Section 01300 Submittal Procedures.

1.03 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY PLAN

A. Detail the Methods and Procedures to comply with NFPA 70E, Federal, and Local Health and Safety Laws, Rules and Requirements for the duration of the Contract Times. Include reference to and comply with latest Owner safety policies. Include the following:
    1. Identification of the Certified or Licensed Safety Consultant (Safety Officer) who will prepare, initiate, maintain and supervise safety programs, and procedures.
    2. Procedures for providing workers with an awareness of safety and health hazards expected to be encountered in the course of construction.
    3. Safety equipment appropriate to the safety and health hazards expected to be encountered during construction including hydrogen sulfide (H2S), asbestos, and lead. Include warning devices, barricades, safety equipment in public right-of-way and protected areas, safety equipment used in multi-level structures, and personal protective equipment (PPE) as required by NFPA 70E.
    4. Methods for minimizing employees' exposure to safety and health hazards expected during construction including entrance to tanks, such as digesters, and confined spaces used in the operation of the treatment plant and demolition.
    5. Procedures for reporting safety or health hazards.
    6. Procedures to follow to correct a recognized safety and health hazard.
    7. Procedures for investigation of accidents, injuries, illnesses, and unusual events that have occurred at the construction site.
    8. Periodic and scheduled inspections of general work areas and specific workstations.
    9. Training for employees and workers at the jobsite.
    10. Methods of communication of safe working conditions, work practices and required personal protection equipment.
    11. Provision of a site specific emergency action and evacuation plan during normal operations as well as when site access is blocked by trains.
B. Submit draft Safety Plan to Owner in accordance to Section 01300 Submittal Procedures for review prior to the Pre-Construction Meeting. The Safety Plan shall be a discussion topic on the agenda for the Pre-Construction Meeting. Following the Pre-Construction Meeting, Design-Builder shall submit final Safety Plan for Owner review within two weeks.

C. Design-Builder Assume assumes sole responsibility for every aspect of Health and Safety on the jobsite, including the health and safety of Subcontractors, suppliers, and other persons on the jobsite:
    1. Forward available information and reports to the Safety Consultant Officer who shall make the necessary recommendations concerning worker health and safety at the jobsite.
    2. Employ additional health and safety measures specified by the Safety Consultant Officer, as necessary, for workers in accordance with OSHA guidelines.
D. Timely Transmit to Owner and Engineer copies of reports and other documents related to accidents or injuries encountered during construction in accordance to Section 01300 Submittal Procedures.
E. Smoking will be allowed in designated areas as approved by the Owner. However, there is no smoking allowed in buildings or within 50 feet of Digesters and NFPA classified areas and envelopes. Design-Builder shall provide signage identifying designated smoking areas, and when any changes to the designated areas are made. No smoking will be allowed in facilities once they are closed in, and no smoking will be permitted anywhere on the site following delivery of chemicals. Design-Builder will be responsible for cleaning up cigarette butts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

End of Section

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

TRANSMITTAL LETTER

Project/Contract Numbers: 81000817 / 1682

Project Title: KC Water Administration Building, Building & IT Improvements and ADA Compliance

TO: _____ Date _____

Re: _____

ATTN: _____

We are sending you ❑ Attached ❑ Under separate cover via _____ the following items:

❑ Shop Drawings ❑ Prints ❑ Drawings ❑ Samples ❑ Specifications

❑ Copy of Letter ❑ Change Order ❑ _____

Copies	Date	No.	Description

These are transmitted as checked below:

❑ For Approval ❑ Approved as Submitted ❑ Resubmit _____ Copies for Approval

❑ For Your Use ❑ Approved as Noted ❑ Submit _____ Copies for Distribution

❑ As Requested ❑ Returned for Corrections ❑ Return _____ Corrected Prints

❑ For Review and Comment ❑ _____

Remarks: _____

By: _____

Distribution:

❑ Owner
❑ Contractor
❑ Construction Manager
❑ Design Professional
❑ Consultant
❑ Other

SECTION 01335 –DOCUMENT MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. An internet-based coordination and document management systems (DMS), e-builder & B2G, will be used for the Project. This system will be used to manage project documentation among the City (and/or Designee) , Contractor (or Design-Builder) and Engineer of Record. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall utilize the document management system for all project related correspondence and documentation.

B. The DMS will be utilized to create, track and organize project documentation (City's Representative will provide the exceptions), including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Schedules.
   2. Applications for Payment.
   3. Meeting minutes with action items.
   4. Project correspondence.
   5. Shop Drawing and Sample(s) Submittals.
   6. Transmittals.
   7. Change Management:
      (a) General Contractor Requests for Interpretation.
      (b) Proposal Requests.
      (c) Work Change Directives. (Storage only)
      (d) Change Orders.
   8. Reporting:
      (a) Certified Payroll Report. (B2G)
      (b) Subcontractors and Major Material Suppliers List. (B2G)
      (c) Daily Labor Force Reports. (B2G)
      (d) Daily Inspection Reports.
      (e) Photographs and Video.
      (f) Certificate of Achievement of Full Operation.
      (g) Contractor Affidavit for Final Payment.
      (h) Subcontractor Affidavit for Final Payment.
      (i) Punch Lists.
   9. Notifications:
      (a) Correction of Defective Work.
      (b) Notification of Non-Compliant Work.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.

1.03 COORDINATION MEETING

A. Prior to the pre-construction conference, the City will facilitate a meeting with the Contractor or Design-Builder to review requirements for project coordination, document control and use of the DMS. The meeting should be scheduled to allow

the Contractor or Design-Builder time to submit the initial project correspondence, other requirements and preliminary schedules in accordance with Section 00700-General Conditions.

B. At this meeting, the City will present the procedures to be used for document management for the Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01352 – SELECTIVE ALTERATIONS AND DEMOLITION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Cutting or modifying of existing and new work.
   2. Partial demolition of structures.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   1. A10.6 - Safety and Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations.
B. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
   1. Guideline No. 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.
   2. Guideline No. 310.3R - Guide for the Preparation of Concrete Surfaces for Repair Using Hydro demolition Methods.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Chipping hammer: A hand-operated electrical or pneumatic demolition device for removal of hardened concrete or masonry materials having a weight of less than 15 pounds and an impact frequency of greater than 2,000 blows/minute.
B. Concrete breaker: A hand-operated electrical or pneumatic demolition device for removal of hardened concrete or masonry materials having a weight greater or impact frequency less than the limits defined for a chipping hammer.
C. Coring equipment: Non-impact rotary drill with diamond cutting edges.
D. Heavy abrasive blast: Cleaning procedure by which various abrasives materials, or steel shot, are forcibly propelled by high pressure against a surface to remove loose material and produce a concrete surface roughened to ICRI Surface Profile CSP-7, or higher, as specified in ICRI 301.3R.

1.04 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work includes partial demolition, cutting, and modifying of existing facilities, utilities, and/or structures.
B. These facilities may be occupied and/or operational. Satisfactory completion of the work will require that the Contractor plan activities carefully to work around unavoidable obstacles and to maintain overall stability of structures and structural elements. It will further require restoration of existing facilities, utilities, and structures that are to remain in place and that are damaged by demolition or removal operations.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General:
   1. Submit as specified in Section 01300 - Submittals.
B. Shop drawings: Include:

1. Demolition Plan outlining the proposed sequence of events and procedures to be utilized for any demolition activities required as part of the Work. This plan shall include a plan for proper notification of Owner and other affected parties relative to the respective Work.
2. The location of all embedded items shall be documented using diagrams and/or other media that clearly show dimensions and locations of existing structural elements, existing embedded items, and any new embedded items and their relationship to each other.

C. Submittals for information only:
1. Permits and notices authorizing demolition.
2. Certificates of severance of utility services. (if applicable)
3. Permit for transport and disposal of debris.

D. Quality assurance submittals:
1. Qualifications of non-destructive testing agency/agencies.

E. Project record documents.

F. Drawings and/or other media documenting locations of service lines and capped utilities.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
1. Assign relocation, removal, cutting, coring, and patching to trades and workers qualified to perform the Work in a manner that causes the least damage and that provides means of returning surfaces to an appearance at least equal to that of the surrounding areas unaffected by the Work.
2. Non-destructive testing agencies: Minimum of 5 years' experience performing non-destructive testing for location of steel reinforcement in existing concrete under conditions similar to that required for this Work.

1.07 SEQUENCING

A. Perform Work in sequences and within times specified in Section 01140 - Work Restrictions.

B. If the facility or utility to be modified cannot be removed from service, perform the Work while the facility is in operation using procedures and equipment that do not jeopardize operation or materially reduce the efficiency of that facility.

C. Coordinate the Work with operation of the facility:
1. Do not begin alterations of designated portions of the Work until specific permission for activities in each area has been granted by Owner in writing.
2. Engineer will coordinate the planned procedure with facility manager.
3. Complete Work as quickly and with as little delay as possible.

D. Operational functions of the facility that are required to be performed to facilitate the Work will be performed by facility personnel only.

E. Owner will cooperate in every way practicable to assist in expediting the Work.

F. When necessary for the proper operation or maintenance of portions of the facility, reschedule operations so the Work will not conflict with required operations or maintenance.

1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Dispose of debris in accordance with governing regulatory agencies.

B. Comply with applicable air pollution control regulations.
C. Obtain permits for building demolition, transportation of debris to disposal site and dust control.

1.09 PREPARATION

A. Non-destructive evaluation of existing concrete and masonry:
    1. Prior to cutting, drilling, coring, and/or any other procedure that penetrates existing concrete[or masonry], retain and pay for the services of a qualified non-destructive testing agency to perform investigations to determine the location of existing steel reinforcement, plumbing, conduit, and/or other embedment's in the concrete.
    2. Submit documentation of the investigations to the Engineer for review and approval as specified in Section 01300 - Submittal Procedures before any work involving penetration of existing concrete is initiated.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not interfere with use of adjacent structures and elements of the facility not subject to the Work described in this Section. Maintain free and safe passage to and from such facilities.
B. Provide, erect, and maintain barricades, lighting, guardrails, and protective devices as required to protect building occupants, general public, workers, and adjoining property:
    1. Do not close or obstruct roadways without permits.
    2. Conduct operations with minimum interference to public or private roadways.
C. Prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structures adjacent services, sidewalks, driveways and trees:
    1. Provide and place bracing or shoring.
    2. Cease operations and notify Engineer immediately when safety of structures appears to be endangered. Take precautions to properly support structure. Do not resume operations until safety is restored.
    3. Assume liability for movement, settlement, or collapse. Promptly repair damage.
D. Arrange and pay for capping and plugging utility services. Disconnect and stub off.
    1. Notify affected utility company in advance and obtain approval before starting demolition.
    2. Place markers to indicate location of disconnected services.
E. Unknown conditions:
    1. The drawings may not represent all conditions at the site and adjoining areas. Compare actual conditions with drawings before commencement of Work.
    2. Existing utilities and drainage systems below grade are located on the Drawings based on information from existing documents and from surface facilities such as manholes, valve boxes, area drains, and other surface fixtures.
    3. If existing active services encountered are not indicated or otherwise made known to the Contractor and interfere with the permanent facilities under construction, notify the Engineer in writing, requesting instructions on their disposition. Take immediate steps to ensure that the service provided is not interrupted, and do not proceed with the Work until written instructions are received from the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SALVAGE MATERIALS

A. Salvage materials: Materials removed from existing facility.
B. Materials designated for salvage:
    1. Coordinate with KC Water Facilities Maintenance Supervisor

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATIONS

A. Prior to beginning selective demolition operations, perform a thorough inspection of the facility and site, and report to the Architect RPR defects and structural damage to, or deterioration of existing construction to remain.
B. Examine areas affected by the Work and verify the following conditions prior to commencing demolition:
    1. Disconnection of utilities as required.
    2. That utilities serving occupied or active portions of surrounding facilities will not be disturbed, except as otherwise indicated.
C. If unsatisfactory conditions exist, notify the Engineer, and do not begin demolition operations until such conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. General:
    1. Review Section 01354 - Hazardous Material Procedures, before beginning selective alterations and demolition work.
B. Protection:
    1. Erect weatherproof closures to protect the interior of facilities and elements or equipment that are not designed for exposure to the weather. Provide temporary heat, cooling, and humidity control as necessary to prevent damage to existing and new construction. Maintain existing exiting paths and/or provide new paths in compliance with Building Code requirements.
    2. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions as required to prevent spread of dust, to other parts of building. Maintain negative pressure in the area where the Work is being performed to prevent the accidental spread of dust and to minimize the spread of fumes related to the Work.
    3. Upon completion of Work, remove weatherproof closures and dustproof partitions, and repair damaged surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.
    4. Provide and maintain protective devices to prevent injury from falling objects.
    5. Locate guardrails in stairwells and around open shafts to protect workers. Post clearly visible warning signs.
    6. Cause as little inconvenience to adjacent building areas as possible.
    7. Protect landscaping, benchmarks, and existing construction to remain from damage or displacement.
    8. Carefully remove designated materials and equipment to be salvaged by Owner or reinstalled.
    9. Store and protect materials and equipment to be reinstalled.
C. Layout:
    1. The limits of selective demolition are indicated on the Drawings. Confine demolition operations within the limits indicated on the Drawings.

2. Lay out demolition and removal work at the site and coordinate with related Work for which demolition and removal is required. Clearly mark the extent of structural elements to be removed on the actual surfaces that will be removed.
3. Arrange for Engineer's inspection of the lay out extents.
4. Do not begin demolition/removal operations until the lay out markings have been reviewed by the Engineer.

3.03 DEMOLITION

A. General:
    1. Perform demolition work in accordance with ANSI A10.6.
    2. Demolish designated portions of structures and appurtenances in orderly and careful manner in accordance with the Selective Demolition Plan.
    3. Conduct demolition and removal work in a manner that will minimize dust and flying particles.
        a. Use water or dust palliative when necessary to prevent airborne dust.
        b. Provide and maintain hoses and connections to water main or hydrant.
    4. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Perform demolition with small tools as much as possible. Blasting with explosive charges is not permitted.
    5. Sawcut concrete to establish the edges of demolition, wherever possible.
        a. Do not use a concrete breaker within 6 inches of reinforcing or structural metals that are designated to remain.
        b. At edges that are not sawcut, remove the final 6 inches of material with a chipping hammer as defined herein. At surfaces where material is removed with a chipping hammer, follow with a heavy abrasive blast to remove all loose material and micro-cracking.
        c. Alternate techniques to remove concrete may be used if acceptable to the Architect RPR; however, techniques other than those deemed by ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R to provide a low risk of introducing micro-cracking will require a subsequent procedure to remove loose material.
        d. Provide final surface preparation for repairs as specified in Division 3 specifications.
    6. At locations indicated on the Drawings that the existing reinforcing is to be preserved, remove concrete using methods that do not damage the reinforcing. Use one of the following techniques:
        a. Hydro demolition techniques as outlined in ICRI Guideline No. 310.3R.
        b. Chipping hammer, as defined herein, followed by heavy abrasive blast to remove all loose material and micro-cracking at remaining surfaces impacted by the chipping hammer.
        c. Alternate methods may be used, only if acceptable to the Architect RPR.
        d. For all methods, provide a small, completed area for Architect RPR's review and acceptance. If the proposed method, in the opinion of the Architect RPR, damages the reinforcing, revise the removal method to remove the concrete with a less aggressive technique to protect the reinforcing.
    7. Remove materials carefully, to the extent indicated and as required.
        a. Provide neat and orderly junctions between existing and new materials.
        b. Use methods that terminate surfaces in straight lines at natural points of division.

8. Do not remove anything beyond the limits of Work indicated without prior written authorization of the Architect RPR. If in doubt about whether to remove an item, obtain written authorization of the Architect RPR prior to proceeding.
9. Perform work so as to provide the least interference and most protection to existing facilities to remain.
10. Assume possession of demolished materials, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or specified.
    a. Remove demolished materials from site at least weekly and dispose of in accordance with Laws and Regulations.
11. Do not burn materials on site.

B. Sizing of openings in existing concrete or masonry:
    1. Make openings large enough to permit final alignment of pipe and fittings without deflections, but without oversizing.
    2. Allow adequate space for packing around pipes and conduit to ensure water tightness.
    3. If the Architect RPR deems the opening to be insufficient in size to accomplish this criteria, remove additional material using the procedures outlined in this Section.

C. Cutting openings in existing concrete or masonry:
    1. Do not allow saw cuts to extend beyond limits of openings.
    2. Create openings by the following method or other means acceptable to the Architect RPR that prevents over-cutting of member at corners:
        a. Core-drill through slab or wall at corners, being careful not to damage materials beyond the area to be removed.
        b. Saw cut completely through the member, between the core holes at the corners.
        c. As an alternate to sawcutting through the member, score the edges of the opening with a saw to a 1-inch depth on both surfaces (when accessible).
            (1) Remove concrete or masonry to within 6 inches of material to remain with a concrete breaker.
            (2) Remove the remaining material with a chipping hammer.
        d. Remove the remaining material at the corners left by the core-drilling with a chipping hammer.
    3. Prevent debris from falling into adjacent tanks or channels in service or from damaging existing equipment and other facilities.

D. Pump out buried tanks. Remove tanks and service piping from site.

E. Immediately upon discovery, remove and dispose of contaminated, vermin-infested, or dangerous materials using safe means that will not endanger health of workers and public.

F. Remove trees and shrubs within marked areas; clear undergrowth and dead plant material as specified in Section 02300 - Earthwork.

G. Backfill open pits and holes caused by demolition as specified in Section 02300 - Earthwork.

H. Rough grade areas affected by demolition.

I. Remove demolished materials, tools, and equipment upon completion of demolition.

3.04 RESTORATION

A. General:
    1. Repair damage caused by demolition to conditions equal to those that existed prior to beginning of demolition.

a. Patch and replace portions of existing finished surfaces that are damaged, lifted, and discolored with matching material. Refinish patched portion surfaces in a manner which produces uniform color and texture to entire surface.
b. When existing finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest change of plane where angle of change exceeds 45 degrees.

2. The cost of repairs shall be at the Contractor's expense, and no increase in the Contract Price.
3. When new construction abuts or finishes flush with existing construction, make smooth transitions. Match finish of existing construction.
4. Where partitions are removed, patch floors, walls, and ceilings with finish materials that match existing materials.
5. Where removal of partitions results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to provide smooth planes without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
6. Where changes of plane exceed 2 inches, request instructions for making transition.
7. Trim and refinish existing doors as necessary to clear new floors.
8. Match patched construction with adjacent construction in texture and appearance so that patch or transition is invisible at 5-foot distance.
9. When finished surfaces are cut so that smooth transition is impossible, terminate existing surface in neat manner along straight line at natural line of division and provide appropriate trim.

B. Restore existing concrete reinforcement as follows:
1. Where existing reinforcement is to be incorporated into the new Work, protect, clean, and extend into new concrete.
2. Where existing reinforcement is not to be retained, cut off as follows:
a. Where new concrete joins existing concrete at the removal line, cut reinforcement flush with concrete surface at the removal line.
b. Where concrete surface at the removal line will become the finished surface, cut reinforcement 2 inches below the surface, paint ends with epoxy, and patch holes with dry pack mortar.

C. Restore areas affected by removal of existing equipment, equipment pads and bases, piping, supports, electrical panels, electric devices, and conduits such that little or no evidence of the previous installation remains:
1. Fill areas in existing floors, walls, and ceilings from removed piping, conduit, and fasteners with non-shrink grout and finish smooth.
2. Remove concrete bases for equipment and supports by:
a. Saw cutting clean, straight lines with a depth equal to the concrete cover over reinforcement minus 1/2 inch below finished surface.
(1) Do not cut existing reinforcement on floors.
b. Chip concrete within scored lines and cut exposed reinforcing steel and anchor bolts.
c. Patch with non-shrink grout to match adjacent grade and finish.
3. Terminate abandoned piping and conduits with blind flanges, caps, or plugs.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not proceed with demolition without Engineer's inspection of lay out.
B. Do not deviate from the submitted demolition plan without notifying the Architect RPR prior to Work.

End of Section

SECTION 01354 – HAZARDOUS MATERIAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Procedures required when encountering hazardous materials, including asbestos and lead-based paint (LBP), at the Work site.
B. Contractor shall identify all materials which may be considered hazardous as per the definitions provided below.
C. The City shall be responsible for all testing and abatement required.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) United States Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) including, but not limited to:
    1. Title 29 - Labor:
        a. 1910 – Occupational Safety and Health Standards
            (1) 1910.1025 – Lead
            (2) 1910.1001 – Asbestos
            (3) 1910.1200 – Hazard Communication
        b. 1926 – Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
            (1) 1926.62 – Lead
            (2) 1926.1101 – Asbestos
            (3) 1926.65 – Hazardous waste operations and emergency response (HAZWOPER)
            (4) 1926.59 – Hazard Communication
B. United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) including, but not limited to:
    1. Title 40 - Protection of Environment:
        a. Part 61, Subpart M – National Emission Standard for Asbestos
        b. Part 261 - Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
        c. Part 763 – Asbestos
C. Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR):
    1. Revised Statutes of Missouri Title XL Additional Executive Departments
        a. Chapter 643 – Air Conservation
            (1) 225 – 265 – Asbestos Abatement and Asbestos Removal
D. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
    1. SSPC Guide 6 (SSPC-6) – Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
    2. SSPC Guide 7 (SSPC-7) – Guide to Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
E. Existing KCMO WSD Reports (available upon request from WSD Project Manager):
    1. Asbestos Assessment, Birmingham Wastewater Treatment Plant, 10801 NE 28th Street, Kansas City, MO 64161, April 2002
    2. Asbestos Assessment, Birmingham Wastewater Treatment Plant, 10801 NE 28th Street, Kansas City, MO 64161, December 2006

1.03 SUBMITTALS - Not Applicable for this Project

A.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Mill tailings or any waste that contains commercial asbestos and is generated by a source subject to the provisions of this subpart. This term includes filters from control devices, friable asbestos waste material, and bags or other similar packaging contaminated with commercial asbestos. As applied to demolition and renovation operations, this term also includes regulated asbestos-containing material waste and materials contaminated with asbestos including disposable equipment and clothing.
B. Adequately Wet: Sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material (ACM), then that material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not sufficient evidence of being adequately wetted.
C. Competent Person: A trained worker who is capable of identifying existing and predictable asbestos hazards, perform exposure assessment and monitoring, is qualified to train other workers, and has the authority to take immediate corrective action to eliminate a hazardous exposure.
D. Friable ACM (FACM): Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos, that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
E. Lead: As defined by 29 CFR 1926.62, lead means metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are all other organic lead compounds.
F. Non-friable ACM (NACM): Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos, that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
    1. Category I NACM: Asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1 percent asbestos.
    2. Category II NACM: Any material, excluding Category I NACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
G. Regulated ACM (RACM): Any material that contains (a) FACM, (b) Category I non-NACM that has become friable, (c) Category I NACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading, or (d) Category II NACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of demolition or renovation operations. Category II NACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder in the course of work.

1.05 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PROCEDURES

A.
B. CONTRACTOR will assume responsibility for worker health and safety, including health and safety of subcontractors and their workers.
    1. Provide training to workers on recognition, reporting, and safety and health procedures required when hazardous materials are encountered, as relevant to the Work.
C. File requests for adjustments to Contract Times and Contract Price due to the finding of previously unidentified hazardous materials at the Work site in accordance with Contract Documents.

1. CONTRACTOR and subcontractors will minimize delays by continuing performance of the Work in areas not affected by hazardous materials operations.

1.06 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL – Section Not Applicable to this Project

A.

1.07 ASBESTOS MATERIALS

A. It is the specific intent of these Contract Documents to exclude from the Work any and all new products or materials containing asbestos. No products containing asbestos shall be incorporated in the Work.
B. The Owner is not aware of any reports regarding potential ACM.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 ASBESTOS MATERIALS – Not Applicable to this Project

1.

End of Section

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Quality assurance - control of installation.

B. Reference and standards.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01300 - Submittals: Submission of manufactures' instructions and certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE - CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Perform Work by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

1.4 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on date for receiving bids, except where a specific date is established by code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, nor responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Engineer shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

End of Section.

SECTION 01410 - REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Regulatory authorities and codes. Any costs associated with code compliance with the Kansas City, Missouri Codes Department are the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

1.02 AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION

A. City Planning and Development Department: City of Kansas City, Missouri.

1.03 APPLICABLE CODES

A. International Code Council (ICC).
   1. Building code:
      a. International Building Code (IBC) 2018.
         1) With City of Kansas City, Missouri amendments.
      b. International Existing Building Code (IEBC) 2018.
   2. With City of Kansas City, Missouri amendments Electrical code:
      a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 70: National Electrical Code (NEC) 2017.
         1) With City of Kansas City, Missouri amendments.
   3. Energy code:
      a. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) 2012.
         1) With City of Kansas City, Missouri amendments.
   4. Fire code:
      a. International Fire Code (IFC) 2018.
         1) With City of Kansas City, Missouri amendments.
   5. Fuel gas code:
      a. International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC) 2018.
         1) With City of Kansas City, Missouri amendments.
   6. Mechanical code:
      a. International Mechanical Code (IMC) 2018.
         1) With City of Kansas City, Missouri amendments.
   7. Plumbing code:
      a. Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC2018)
         1) With City of Kansas City, Missouri amendments.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

SECTION 01433 - MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for the field services for testing, startup, and training for the City of Kansas City Missouri.
B. The Contractor or Design-Builder shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals as necessary to comply with these requirements.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract; including General and Supplementary Conditions, all applicable Division 1 Sections, and all applicable Division Sections; apply to this Section.
B. Related Sections include the following:
    1. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for any field services and startup instructions of applicable products in those Sections.
    2. Section 01664 Training

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Person-day: One person for 8 hours within the City and the Contractor or Design-Builder's working hours. The eight (8) hours may be divided between phases of construction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational submittals:
    1. Training Schedule: Submit in accordance with requirements of this Specification not less than 30 days prior to start of equipment installation and revise as necessary for acceptance.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Authorized representative of the manufacturer, factory trained, and experienced in the technical applications, installation, operation, and maintenance of respective equipment, subsystems, or system, with full authority by the equipment manufacturer to issue the certifications required of the manufacturer. Additional qualifications may be specified in the individual specification section.
B. Representative subject to acceptance by the City's Representative. No substitute representatives will be allowed unless prior written approval by such has been given. Owner has final approval.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FULFILLMENT OF SPECIFIED MINIMUM SERVICES

A. Furnish manufacturers' services, when required by individual specification section, to meet requirements of this section.
B. Comply with the requirements in Division 1 Section 01757 "Commissioning".
C. Where time is necessary in excess of that stated in the Specifications for manufacturers' services, or when a minimum time is not specified, time required to perform specified services shall be considered incidental.
D. Contractor or Design-Builder shall schedule manufacturers' services to avoid conflict with other onsite testing in this project and other training of division personnel or manufacturers' onsite services.
E. Determine, before scheduling services, that conditions necessary to allow successful testing have been met.
F. Only those days of service approved by the City's Representative will be credited to fulfill specified minimum services.
G. Contractor or Design-Builder shall coordinate manufacturer field services with the systems integrator, so both are on-site during field services if desired by the City.
H. When specified in individual specification sections, manufacturer's onsite services shall include:

    1. Assistance during product (system, subsystem, or component) installation to include observation, guidance, instruction of Contractor or Design-Builder's assembly, erection, installation or application procedures.
    2. Inspection, checking, and adjustment as required for product (system, subsystem, or component) to function as warranted by manufacturer and necessary to furnish manufacturer's certificate of Proper Installation.
    3. Providing, on a daily basis, copies of manufacturers' representative's field notes and data to Owner.
    4. Revisiting the Site as required to correct problems and until installation and operation are acceptable to the Engineer of Record or City's Representative.
    5. Resolution of assembly or installation problems attributable to or associated with respective manufacturer's products and system.
    6. Assistance during functional and performance testing, commissioning, and system startup and evaluation.
    7. Training of Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of respective product as required.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. When so specified, a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance form, a copy of which is attached to this section, shall be completed in full, signed by an entity supplying the product, material, or service, and submitted prior to shipment of product or material or execution of the services.
B. City's Representative may permit use of certain materials or assemblies prior to sampling and testing if accompanied by accepted certification of compliance.
C. Such form shall certify proposed product, material, or service complies with that specified. Attach supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
D. May reflect recent or previous test results on material or product, if acceptable to the City's Representative.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF PROPER INSTALLATION

A. When so specified, a Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation form, a copy of which is attached to this section, shall be completed and signed by equipment manufacturer's representative.
B. Such form shall certify signing party is a duly authorized representative of manufacturer, is empowered by manufacturer to inspect, approve, and operate their equipment and is authorized to make recommendations required to ensure equipment is complete and operations.

3.04 TRAINING

A. Refer to Section 01664 Training for Training Requirements

3.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Supplements listed below, following "End of Section", are part of this Specification.
    1. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance Form
    2. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation Form

End of Section

MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE FORM

OWNER: _____ PROJECT, MATERIAL OR SERVICE SUBMITTED:

_____

PROJECT NAME: _____ PROJECT NO. _____

COMMENTS:

_____

_____

_____

_____

I hereby certify that the above referenced product, material, or service called for by the Contract for the named Project will be furnished in accordance with the applicable requirements. I further certify that the product, material, or service are of the quality specified and conform in all respects with the Contract requirements and are in the quantity shown.

Date of Execution _____ ,20 ____

Manufacturer: _____

Manufacturer's Authorized Representative (print) _____

Manufacturer's Authorized Representative (Signature) _____

MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF PROPER INSTALLATION FORM

OWNER			EQPT SERIAL NO.	
EQPT TAG NO.			EQPT/SYSTEM	
PROJECT NO.			SPEC. SECTION	

I hereby certify that the above referenced equipment/system has been:

(Check Applicable)

☐ Installed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

☐ Inspected, checked, and adjusted.

☐ Serviced with proper initial lubricants.

☐ Electrical and mechanical connections meet quality and safety standards.

☐ All applicable safety equipment has been properly installed.

☐ Functional tests.

☐ System has been performance tested, and meets or exceeds specified performance requirements.

(When complete system of one manufacturer)

COMMENTS:

I, the undersigned Manufacturer's Representative, hereby certify that I am (i) a duly authorized representative of the manufacturer, (ii) empowered by the manufacturer to inspect, approve, and operate their equipment, and (iii) authorized to make recommendations required to ensure equipment furnished by the manufacturer is complete and operational, except as may be otherwise indicated herein. I further certify that all information contained herein is true and accurate.

Date of Execution _____ ,20 ____

Manufacturer: _____

Manufacturer's Authorized Representative (print) _____

Manufacturer's Authorized Representative (Signature) _____

SECTION 01500 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This specification covers the requirements for temporary construction facilities required on all projects.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. National Fire Protection Association:
   1. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
   2. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
   3. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alternation and Demolition Operations.

1.05 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.
B. Regulations – Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
   1. Building Code requirements.
   2. Health and safety regulations.
   3. Utility company regulations.
   4. Police, Fire Department and rescue squad rules.
C. Standards:
   1. Comply with NFPA 10 and 241 and ANSI A10 Series standards "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
   2. Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70.

D. Inspections – Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 OFFICE

A. Stationary Office – If required in Section 01015 - Specific Project Requirements, Contractor shall maintain a suitable stationary office at or near the Site during the performance of the Work.

B. Assigned Vehicle – For projects of a certain scale and duration, the City will allow the Contractor to use an assigned vehicle to serve as a mobile office at the site of the Work. See Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements regarding the use of a vehicle in lieu of a stationary office.

C. The office shall serve as the headquarters of the Contractor's representative authorized to receive Contract Documents, instructions, other communication or articles associated with the Work.

D. Any communication given to the Contractor's representative or delivered to Contractor's office at the site of the Work shall be deemed to have been delivered to Contractor.

E. Copies of the Contract Documents shall be kept at the office and shall be available for use at all times.

3.02 FIELD OFFICE FOR RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

A. See Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements regarding the requirement of the Contractor to provide a field office for the Resident Project Representative.

3.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions and not violate applicable codes and standards.

B. Power:
   1. All power for lighting, operations of the Contractor's plant/equipment or for any other use which may be required for proper completion of the Work shall be provided by the Contractor.
   2. Temporary heat and lighting shall be maintained until the Work is accepted.

C. Telephone/internet service:
   1. Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements and pay all installation and monthly charges for telephone/internet service for the temporary office at the site and shall provide all required devices for such service.

D. Sanitary Facilities:
   1. Contractor shall furnish temporary sanitary facilities at the site, as provided herein, for the needs of all construction workers and others performing work or furnishing services on the Project.
   2. Sanitary facilities shall be of reasonable capacity, properly maintained throughout the construction period and obscured from public view to the greatest

practical extent. If toilets of the chemically treated type are used, at least one toilet will be furnished for each 20 persons. Contractor shall enforce the use of such sanitary facilities by all personnel at the site.

3. Ventilate the units to control odors and fumes and empty and clean them at least once a week or more often if required by the City. The doors shall be self-closing. Locate the facility behind the construction fence or out of the public view.

3.04 SECURITY

A. See Section 01000 – General Project Requirements – SECURITY regarding the requirements for security.

3.05 PARKING

A. See Section 01000 – General Project Requirements – PARKING regarding the requirements for parking. Refer to General Conditions drawing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01566 – CLEANUP OPERATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall provide all material, labor and equipment necessary for cleanup operations. The Contractor shall maintain a neat and clean job site at all times.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
C. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
D. Section 02931 – Sodding.
E. Section 03000 – Miscellaneous Concrete.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Not used.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Not used.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SITE MAINTENANCE

A. Cleanup operations shall be conducted in accordance with Section 00700 General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor's Responsibilities.

B. Adequate cleanup shall be a condition for the processing of the Contractor's monthly progress payment applications.

C. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the premises from accumulations of excavated materials, waste materials and other debris resulting from the Work. Site maintenance shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. The Contractor shall sweep streets daily to maintain the Site in a neat and clean condition.

2. Provide adequate trash receptacles on the Site and promptly empty when filled.
3. Conduct periodic cleanup of the Site to avoid hazards, interference with traffic or operations at the Site.
4. Keep construction materials such as pipe, forms and scaffolding neatly stacked.
5. Conduct immediate cleanup to protect the Work by removing splattered concrete, asphalt, oil, paint, corrosive liquids and cleaning solutions from all surfaces (linear construction) including walls, floors and metal surfaces (vertical construction) before the surfaces are marred.
6. Volatile wastes shall be properly stored in covered metal containers and removed from the Site daily.
7. Wastes shall not be buried on the site or disposed of into storm drains, sanitary sewers, streams or waterways. All wastes shall be removed from the site and disposed of in a manner complying with all local permits, ordinances and anti-pollution laws.
8. Overloading of trucks is prohibited to prevent spillages on all access and haul routes. The Contractor shall provide periodic inspection of traffic areas to enforce the requirements of this Section.
9. The Contractor shall prevent all excess material from washing into stream beds, storm water facilities, streets, culverts, etc.

D. All excavated material not incorporated into the Work shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor so that the site will be left in equal or better condition than its original state.

E. Any deficiency in the quantity of material for filling depressions caused by settlement shall be supplied by the Contractor.

F. The Contractor shall remove all mobilized equipment, surplus materials, debris and temporary facilities from the site. The construction site shall be left in its original condition or better condition than before the Work commenced.

G. In addition, as directed by the City, the Contractor may be required to obtain a City approved release form, signed by the property owners affected by the Work.

3.02 DUST CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to prevent unnecessary dust. Earth surfaces subject to dusting shall be kept moist with water or by the approved application of an approved chemical suppressant. When practical, dusty materials in piles or in transit shall be covered to prevent blowing.

B. The Contractor shall make provisions so that buildings or operating facilities that may be adversely affected by dust shall be adequately protected from dust. Existing or new machinery, motors, instrument panels or similar equipment shall be protected by suitable dust screens. Proper ventilation shall be included with dust screens.

C. Contractor shall maintain and keep all streets clean throughout the Work period. The Contractor shall perform street sweeping on a daily basis to remove dust and debris from paved areas within the Work site as well as on all access and haul routes.

3.03 CONCRETE WORK

A. See Section 03000 – Miscellaneous Concrete for additional requirements.

B. Three (3) working days after all subsurface work has been completed, the contractor shall initiate the following restoration work: seed and/or sod (depending on contract requirements and/or written agreements with property owners), replacing concrete sidewalks, curbs, gutters, driveways and other surfaces impacted by the Work.

C. Three (3) working days after the placement of concrete, the Contractor shall conduct cleanup operations related to the completed concrete work as follows:
   1. Removal of forms, backfilling of the form excavation and debris removal from streets, sidewalks and parkway areas shall be accomplished within three (3) working days after the concrete placement. The backfilled areas within one foot of new concrete shall not be compacted until the concrete has cured a minimum of five (5) days.
   2. Five (5) working days after the concrete is placed, the Contractor shall complete all joint caulking, pavement restoration, seeding and sodding. If construction is being performed during periods other than designated seeding and sodding seasons, all locations without turf cover shall be completed within ten (10) working days after the beginning of the next seeding and sodding season. Refer to Section 02930 – Seeding and Section 02931 - Sodding for additional requirements.
   3. If cleanup, backfilling, sodding, joint caulking or pavement restoration is not accomplished within the above limits, all tear-out and installation operations shall cease until these items are finished. Proceeding without these items being completed is at the sole discretion of the City.
   4. All excavated material shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor so that the grounds will be left in equal or better condition than its original state. Any deficiency in the quantity of material for filling depressions caused by settlement shall be supplied by the Contractor.
   5. Surplus materials, equipment, tools, temporary facilities and structures shall be removed by the Contractor; all debris shall be hauled away by the Contractor and the construction site shall be left in equal or better condition than its original state. Payment of completed items on the Schedule of Values shall be subject to the completion of the cleanup operations.
   6. Tear-out and installation shall not begin if unfavorable conditions for concrete placement are forecast for the next day.
   7. All cleanup operations, as stated above, shall be completed five (5) working days after concrete placement.

D. Concrete Washout Facilities:
   1. The Contractor shall provide facilities for concrete washout to collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids in leak proof containers.
   2. Lined wash pits or washout boxes are acceptable.
   3. Alternate methods for washout facilities may be considered by the City. The Contractor shall submit for review and approval, per Section 01300 – Submittals, the alternate methods and facilities to be used.
   4. The location of washout facilities shall be indicated on the Construction Site Plan (See Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN).

5. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected daily and after heavy rains to check for leaks, identify any plastic linings or sidewalls that have been damaged by construction activities and determine whether they have been filled to over 75 percent capacity.
6. When the washout container is filled to over 75 percent of its capacity, the wash-water shall be vacuumed out or allowed to evaporate to avoid overflows. When the remaining cementitious solids have hardened, they shall be removed from the Site.
7. Damages to the washout container shall be repaired promptly.
8. Before heavy rains, the washout container's liquid level shall be lowered or the container shall be covered to avoid an overflow during the rain storm.
9. Washout facilities shall be removed from the Site upon completion of the Work and the area restored as specified herein.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01570 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall provide erosion and sediment control measures for all areas within and adjacent to the Project site. The Contractor shall assume that the work is to be done under the City's General Operating Permit (Permit No: MOR100006). The Contractor does not need to make separate application to the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR).

B. Specific erosion and sediment control measures are specified in APWA 5100 and Standard Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) Drawings. These measures shall be implemented in order to control erosion and water pollution.

C. No separate payment shall be made for Erosion and Sediment Control. The Contractor shall include in the lump sum total bid price: all labor, material and equipment necessary to comply with this Section and all other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. The Contractor shall install and maintain temporary erosion and sediment control devices prior to commencing construction operations and continue through the construction period until such time as seeding and sodding has been completed and turf is established on all graded areas.

B. The Contractor shall prepare and implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) utilizing the latest version of the City's SWPPP template to develop the plan. The plan must include a narrative of the types and appropriate uses of Best Management Practices (BMPs) for erosion and sediment control and stormwater management. The requirements of the SWPPP must be as stringent as those described in the City's General Operating Permit (No: MOR100006) and 10 CSR 20-6.200. Additionally, the SWPPP must comply with the City of Kansas City's MS4 permit.

C. Failure to control erosion and water pollution will result in the Contractor being noncompliant. Any noncompliance constitutes grounds for the following enforcement actions. The Contractor shall have 24 hours after receiving a notice of noncompliance from the City's representative (i.e. Project Manager, Design Professional, Inspector/ Representative of the City) to correct the problem. If weather conditions prevent the correction of BMPs within 7 calendar days, the reasons for the delay must be documented (including pictures) and there must be a narrative explaining why the work cannot be accomplished within the 7 day time period. The documentation must be filed with the regular inspection reports. The Contractor shall correct the problem as soon as weather conditions allow. If the Contractor fails to correct the problem after the time prescribed, the City will hire a remediation expert to fix the problem. In such an event, the Contractor shall be liable to the City for the remediation costs plus a 10 percent mark-up of the total contract price. If the Contractor continues to be noncompliant, the Director (or an authorized agent thereof) may issue a stop work order and delay any payment until control measures are properly functioning and any damage has been mitigated. In such an event, any delay to the Project schedule will result in liquidated damages assessed against the Contractor.

1.03 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section, these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.
D. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
E. Section 02575 – Surface Restoration.
F. Section 02930 – Seeding.
G. Section 02931 – Sodding.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work. The Work shall be performed by a contractor with a proven record of performance for similar erosion and sedimentation control work.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit to the City/Design Professional for review and approval, in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals, all specifications and data covering the proposed materials to be used for erosion and sedimentation control work.
B. The Contractor shall submit the following to the City/Design Professional for review and approval prior to the preconstruction conference:
    1. The Contractor shall prepare a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Projects that disturb one or more acres of land or disturb less than one acre when part of a larger Project which will disturb one or more acres over the life of the Project.
    2. The SWPPP shall meet the requirements of this Section, applicable references on the plans, the City's adopted Erosion and Sediment Control Specifications (ESCS), and all sections of the APWA-KCMO specifications that reference erosion control requirements. The Contractor shall develop, implement, and adhere to the erosion control and stormwater pollution prevention plan based upon the City's guidelines and requirements.
    3. No work can begin until the SWPPP is approved by the City/Design Professional.
    4. The Contractor shall update and maintain the SWPPP as necessary to develop ongoing site-specific control measures until final acceptance of the Project.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

B. Unless otherwise specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, acceptable products for Inlet Protection include the following:
    1. Gutter Buddy, Dandy Curb® or approved equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SAFETY

A. Perform all work in accordance with applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards.

3.02 PERFORMANCE

A. City Projects are covered by a general NPDES permit maintained by the Water Services Department's Storm Water Division. The Permit imposes a number of obligations including, but not limited to, the following:

1. New Projects must be reported to the MDNR 90 days before the Project starts.
2. Each site must have and follow a written Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Each site must be inspected weekly and following each rain event, for compliance with the SWPPP. Written inspection reports must be kept.
3. All personnel on site must be briefed on the requirements of the SWPPP.
4. A copy of the SWPPP must be on site at all times.
5. All deficient items shall be promptly corrected. In no case shall the correction period exceed two calendar days.
6. Quarterly reports must be filed by the City with MDNR identifying and giving the status and percent complete of each Project.
7. MDNR must be notified if hazardous substances or contaminated soil are discovered on site.

B. The Contractor shall follow the approved SWPPP, as well as all erosion control measures included in the Contract Documents and implement other BMP measures as directed by the City/Design Professional.

C. The Contractor shall prevent erosion during his operations until vegetation is re-established. The Contractor shall prepare erosion control plans and submit in writing to the City/Design Professional any proposed modifications to the plans. The proposed modifications shall describe materials that will be used and the tasks that will be performed to control runoff on the site.

D. Erosion control devices shall be in place before land is disturbed.

E. All earthen structures shall be seeded or sodded. See Section 02930 – Seeding or Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.

F. Vegetation shall be established to provide adequate protection or develop other suitable means.

G. Sediment trapping devices shall been installed in the proper location prior to grading.

H. The Contractor shall establish perimeter sediment trapping measures that function properly.

I. The Contractor shall prevent sediment from leaving the site and/or from damaging adjacent property.

J. The Contractor shall prevent and or remove mud on public roads or at intersections with public roads that is related to the Project work being completed.

K. The Contractor shall provide a temporary construction entrance to reduce/eliminate the transport of mud from the construction site onto public right of ways.

L. The Contractor shall provide dust control measures for any graveled areas or exposed soil areas. See Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph DUST CONTROL for additional requirements.

M. The Contractor shall temporarily or permanently stabilize all areas with exposed soil. See Section 02930 – Seeding or Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.

N. The Contractor shall adequately stabilize all finished cut and fill slopes.

O. All on-site drainage channels and outlets shall be adequately stabilized.

P. Route stream around work areas.

Q. Repair stream channel damages per the Contract Documents.

R. Provide stabilization or a temporary stream channel crossing where needed.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Methods, materials and maintenance shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor and the City/Design Professional shall conduct weekly onsite inspections using the "Erosion and Sediment Control Checklist" provided by the Water Services Department. Remove any onsite pollutant sources (debris piles with petroleum cans, chemical containers, fueling trucks/tanks or other possible sources of pollution). Upon notification of a weather forecast with a reasonable likelihood of rain, or at the direction of the City/Design Professional, the Contractor shall construct temporary berms and install erosion control fencing as necessary to control the potential eroded sediment and prevent it from leaving the construction area. If the Contractor's construction operations are complete to the point where seeding or sodding is the major item at hand before final acceptance can be made, and seeding or sodding is out-of-season or disallowed by the City/Design Professional, the Contractor shall construct one of the following erosion control measures:

1. Incorporate the use of erosion control fencing immediately downstream of vulnerable areas that are susceptible to the formation of small streams. Maintain the erosion control devices until seeding or sodding season returns. Upon return of the sodding season, the area shall be re-graded to the lines and grades established in the Contract Drawings and sodded at the direction of the City/Design Professional. See Section 02930 – Seeding and Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.
2. Terrace the ground with graded berms and incorporate the use of both temporary slope drains (See ESCS Section 10.03.4.3 and Section 02200 – Earthwork for additional requirements) and erosion control fencing (as specified in this Section). Maintain the erosion control devices until seeding or sodding season returns. Upon return of the seeding or sodding season, the area shall be re-graded to the lines and grades established in the Contract Drawings and seeded/sodded at the direction of the City/Design Professional. See Section 02930 – Seeding and Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.
3. Fertilize, place seed or sod, and irrigate as directed by APWA-KCMO 2400. Maintain the erosion control devices until seeding or sodding season returns. Upon return of the seeding or sodding season the Contractor shall re-establish the grade and replace all dead seed or sod at the direction of the City/Design Professional. See Section 02930 – Seeding and Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.

B. Silt fence shall be installed, inspected and maintained in accordance with APWA ESC–10.

C. Berms shall be constructed in accordance to APWA ESC–29:

1. Berms are required if the silt fence is not installed or properly maintained.
2. Inspection shall be frequent and repair or replacement shall be made promptly as needed.
3. Remove sediment deposits as necessary to provide adequate storage volume for the next rain.
4. The Contractor shall remove berms when they have served their usefulness.
5. Sediment trapped by this practice shall be uniformly distributed on the source area prior to seeding or sodding.

D. The Rock Check Dam shall be constructed, inspected and maintained in accordance to APWA ESC–15.

E. Inlet Protection. Work covered under this item consists of installing a Gutter Buddy, Dandy Curb® or equal inlet protection system for inlets and median barrier inlets without grates. The purpose is to keep silt, sediment and construction debris out of the storm system:

1. The inlet protection system shall be a sewn fabric unit enclosing a porous structure in the form of a cylindrical tube placed in front of and extending beyond the inlet opening on both sides.
2. Place inlet protection unit on the street with aggregate pouch near the inlet it will be installed to protect.
3. For oil and sediment, place absorbent in the sock tube.
4. Center the unit against curb or median inlet opening so that the curb side of the unit creates a seal with the curb or median barrier and inlet structure. There will be approximately twelve (12) inches of the inlet protection unit overhanging on each side of the opening. If the unit is not installed in this manner, it will not function properly.
5. The Contractor shall remove all accumulated sediment and debris from in front of the unit and from the street surface in the vicinity of every installed unit after each rain event or as directed by the City/Design Professional. Dispose of the unit at an appropriate recycling or solid waste facility when the unit is no longer being used.
6. Oil and sediment. Remove and replace absorbent when near saturation.

3.04 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

A. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining all erosion and sediment control measures until acceptance of the Project by the City.

B. Erosion control measures showing evidence of overtopping, breaks or erosion shall be repaired or replaced with suitable materials.

C. All storm sewer inlets shall be regularly maintained so that sediment will not enter the system.

D. Repair and clean-out all control measures that are not functioning properly.

E. Remove temporary measures that are no longer needed.

F. Seeded or sodded areas requiring maintenance (fertilizer, re-sodding, re-seeding or additional mulch and watering) shall be promptly addressed. See Section 02930 – Seeding and Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.

3.05 WARRANTY

A. Seeding and sodding work shall have taken root and established satisfactory coverage before acceptance by the City. The Contractor shall maintain as described in paragraph 3.04 above and shall guarantee seeding and sodding for one (1) year after acceptance. The Contractor shall scarify, re-seed or re-sod, fertilize and mulch (seeded areas) any barren area greater than 1 square foot. See Section 02575 – Surface Restoration for requirements on early acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01580 – PROJECT SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall provide all material, labor and equipment necessary for the fabrication, printing and installation of Project signs.

B. This section covers project sign requirements for all Kansas City, Missouri - Water Services Department projects. Project sign requirements include the following:
   1. Project identification sign description.
   2. Project sign installation.
   3. Maintenance and removal of Project sign.
   4. Printing of signs.
   5. Installation of signs.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

B. Section 01300 – Submittals.

C. Section 01581 – Public Communications.

1.04 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. City shall provide the graphic design templates of the Project sign in an electronic format to be used in the printing process.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.

B. Shop Drawings (not used).

C. Product Data (not used).

D. Samples.

E. Other:
   1. Project Sign Locations – submit for review and approval a map of the Project area of marked up Drawings showing the location and orientation of each project sign.
   2. Submit for review and approval notifications to homeowners and business adjacent to the location of the Project signs.
   3. Re-use of Placards – if the Contractor has salvaged placards from previous projects, they may be re-used if approved by the City. Submit color photographs that accurately show the condition of each placard to be re-used for review and approval.
   4. Notice of Removal – submit written notification to City that all Project signs have been removed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRINTERS

A. A list of printing companies that have previous experience with printing signs for the City are included in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

2.02 FRAME

A. Metal frame and hardware shall be in conformance with Water Services standard detail D-20142 – Installation Detail for Project Signs (see Figure 3).

2.03 PLACARDS

A. Upper Placard Size – 6 feet wide by 4 feet tall.
B. Lower Placard Size – 6 feet wide by 1 foot tall.
C. Material – Coroplast® corrugated plastic sheeting or approved equal.
D. Sheeting Thickness – ½ inch.
E. Sheeting Color – white.
F. Print Method – direct to Coroplast® with outdoor UV laminate coating.

2.04 PLACARD CONTENT

A. Construction Phase Upper Placard – for each Project sign the Contractor shall provide an upper placard which will be displayed through construction. An example of the Construction Phase Upper Placard is shown in Figure 1.
B. Post-Construction Phase Upper Placard – for each Project sign the Contractor shall provide an upper placard which will be displayed post construction. An example of the Construction Phase Upper Placard is shown in Figure 2.
C. Lower Placard – for each Project sign, the Contractor shall provide a lower placard. Examples of the Lower Placard are shown in Figures 1 and 2.
D. The City will provide digital files for all placards and graphic images.

2.05 NUMBER OF SIGNS TO BE PROVIDED

A. The number of project signs to be provided is defined in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements. Each Project sign includes the following:
   1. One (1) Construction Phase Upper Placard to be displayed during construction.
   2. One (1) Post-Construction Phase Upper Placard to be displayed after completion of the Work.
   3. One (1) Lower Placard to be displayed during construction and post-construction.
   4. Printing of placards.
B. Frame as shown in Water Services standard detail D-20142 – Installation Detail for Project Signs (see Figure 3).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALATION AND PLACEMENT OF SIGNS

A. Installation – Project signs shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with Water Services standard detail D-20142 – Installation Detail for Project Signs (see Figure 3).

B. Location – Project signs shall be located within the Site as defined by Section 00700 General Conditions. Project signs shall be erected in a conspicuous place but shall not interfere with the vision of pedestrian or vehicular traffic such as to create a hazard. Signs shall be located in the public right of way or in an easement acquired for the Project. Locations of the signs shall be coordinated with the City prior to installation and submitted accordance with paragraph 1.05 SUBMITTALS.
C. Notifications – the Contractor shall notify any homeowners or businesses adjacent to the location of the signs at least three (3) days prior to erecting signs.
D. Project sign(s) shall be erected not less than two (2) days before the start of construction activities. No construction activities are allowed until the Project signs are erected.
E. Project signs shall remain in place for the duration of the Project and shall be maintained in a true, plumb and neat condition.

3.02 REPLACEMENT OF UPPER PLACARDS

A. Upon completion of the Work and at the direction by the City, the Contactor shall remove the Construction Phase Upper Placard (Figure 1) on all Project signs and replace them with the Post-Construction Upper Placard (Figure 2).
B. The Lower Placards are to remain in place.

3.03 REMOVAL OF PROJECT SIGNS

A. All Project signs shall be maintained for thirty (30) calendar days after completion of the Work or as otherwise directed by the City.
B. Contractor shall remove all Project signs and restore the area disturbed by construction activities.
C. Project signs shall be removed from the Project areas and will become property of the Contractor.
D. The Contractor may dispose of Project signs or salvage and reuse them on future City projects. The City will assess the condition of the signs and determine the appropriateness of reuse.
E. Within three (3) days of the removal of signs, Contractor shall provide the City written notice that all Project signs have been removed from the Site.

Figure 1 – Example Construction Phase Upper Placard and Lower Placard

Figure 2 – Example Post-Construction Phase Upper Placard and Lower Placard

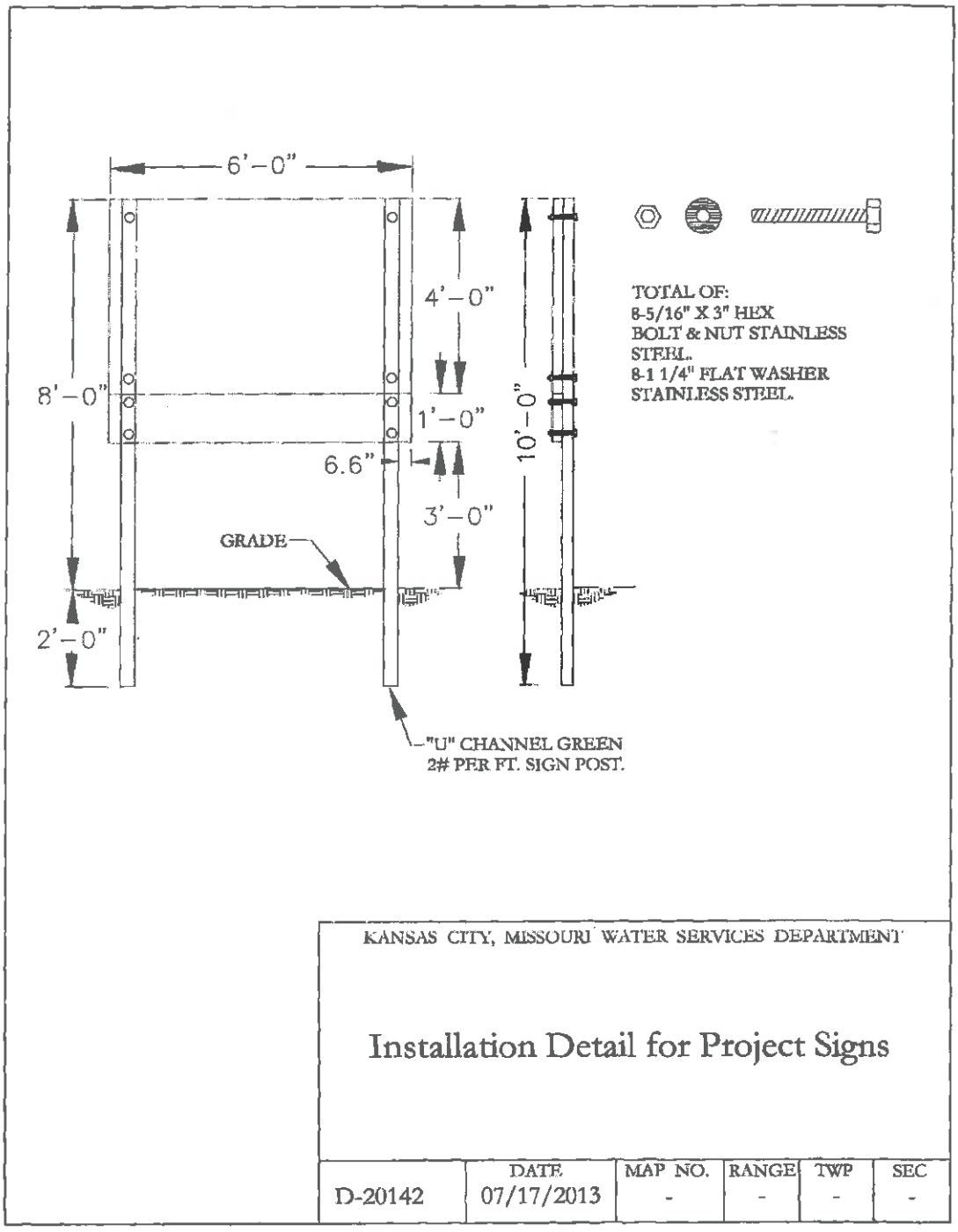


Figure 3 – Installation Detail for Project Signs

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01600 – PRODUCT DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Product requirements; product selection; product options and substitutions; quality assurance; shipping, delivery, handling, and storage; and instructions for spare parts, maintenance products, and special tools.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
B. NSF International (NSF):
    1. 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
    2. 372 - Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Inclusive of raw materials, finished goods, equipment, systems, and shop fabrications.
B. Special tools: Tools that have been specifically made for use on a product for assembly, disassembly, repair, or maintenance.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. As specified in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
B. Calculations/certifications in accordance with NSF 61 and 372 for materials in contact with drinking water.

1.05 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with Specifications and referenced standards as minimum requirements.
B. Provide products by same manufacturer when products are of similar nature, unless otherwise specified.
C. Provide like parts of duplicate units that are interchangeable.
D. Provide equipment that has not been in service prior to delivery, except as required by tests.
E. When necessary, modify manufacturer's standard product to conform to specified requirements or requirements indicated on the Drawings.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Formal substitution request procedure:
    1. Submit a written formal substitution request to Engineer for each proposed substitution within 30 days of effective date of Contract.
    2. Engineer will return initial opinion and request for additional information within 30 days.
    3. Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject the substitution request within 30 days of receiving required information.
B. Formal substitution request contents:
    1. Provide Substitution Request Form as specified in Section 01630 - Substitution Request Form.
    2. Manufacturer’s literature including:
        a. Manufacturer’s name and address.

b. Product name.
c. Product description.
d. Reference standards.
e. Certified performance and test data.
f. Operation and maintenance data.

3. Samples, if applicable.
4. Shop drawings, if applicable.
5. Reference projects where the product has been successfully used:
    a. Name and address of project.
    b. Year of installation.
    c. Year placed in operation.
    d. Name of product installed.
    e. Point of contact: Name and phone number.
6. Itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with product specified including a list of significant variations:
    a. Design features.
    b. Design dimensions.
    c. Installation requirements.
    d. Operations and maintenance requirements.
7. Define impacts:
    a. Impacts to construction schedule.
    b. Impacts to other contracts.
    c. Impacts to other work or products.
    d. Impact to Contract Sum:
        (1) Do not include costs under separate contracts.
        (2) Do not include Engineer's costs for redesign or revision of Contract Documents.
        (3) Required license fees or royalties.
    e. Availability of maintenance services and sources of replacement materials.
8. Contractor represents the following:
    a. Contractor shall pay associated costs for the Engineer to evaluate the substitution.
    b. Contractor bears the burden of proof of the equivalency of the proposed substitution.
    c. Proposed substitution does not change the design intent and will have equal performance to the specified product.
    d. Proposed substitution is equal or superior to the specified product.
    e. Contractor will provide the warranties or bonds that would be provided on the specified product on the proposed substitution, unless Owner requires a Special Warranty.
    f. Contractor will coordinate installation of accepted substitution into the Work and will be responsible for the costs to make changes as required to the Work.
    g. Contractor waives rights to claim additional costs caused by proposed substitution which may subsequently become apparent.

C. Substitutions will not be considered for acceptance under the following conditions:
    1. No formal substitution request is made.
    2. The substitution is simply implied or indicated on shop drawings or product data submittals.
    3. The formal substitution request is submitted by a subcontractor or supplier.

D. Substitution requests submitted after the deadline will not be considered unless the following evidence is submitted to the Engineer:
    1. Proof that the specified product is unavailable for reasons beyond the control of the Contractor.
        a. Reasons may include manufacturing discontinued, bankruptcy, labor strikes, or acts of God.
        b. Contractor placed or attempted to place orders for the specified products within 10 days after the effective date of the Agreement.
        c. The formal substitution request is submitted to Engineer within 10 days of the Contractor discovering the specified product cannot be obtained.
E. Engineer's decision on a substitution requests will be final and binding.
    1. Approved substitutions will be incorporated into the Contract Documents with a Change Order.
    2. Requests for time extensions and additional costs based on submission of, approval of, or rejection of substitutions will not be allowed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Material requirements:
    1. Materials: Provide corrosion resistance suitable for project conditions as specified in Section 01810 - Project Design Criteria.
    2. Dissimilar metals: Separate contacting surfaces with dielectric material.
B. Edge grinding:
    1. Sharp projections of cut or sheared edges of ferrous metals which are not to be welded shall be ground to a radius required to ensure satisfactory paint adherence.

2.02 PRODUCTS IN CONTACT WITH DRINKING WATER

A. Materials in contact with drinking waters: In accordance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
    1. Certification by an independent ANSI accredited third party, including, but not limited to, NSF International, as being lead free.

2.03 PRODUCT SELECTION

A. When products are specified by standard or specification designations of technical societies, organizations, or associations only, provide products that meet or exceed reference standard and Specifications.
B. When products are specified with names of manufacturers but no model numbers or catalog designations, provide:
    1. Products by one of named manufacturers that meet or exceed Specifications.
    2. Engineer deemed "or equal" evidenced by an approved shop drawing or other written communication.
C. When products are specified with names of manufacturers and model numbers or catalog designations, provide:
    1. Products with model numbers or catalog designations by one of named manufacturers.

2. Engineer deemed "or equal" evidenced by an approved shop drawing or other written communication.

D. When products are specified with names of manufacturers, but with brand or trade names, model numbers, or catalog designations by one manufacturer only, provide:
    1. Products specified by brand or trade name, model number, or catalog designation.
    2. Products by one of named manufacturers proven, in accordance with requirements for an "or equal", to meet or exceed quality, appearance and performance of specified brand or trade name, model number, or catalog designation.
    3. Engineer deemed "or equal" evidenced by an approved shop drawing or other written communication.
E. When Products are specified with only one manufacturer followed by "or Equal," provide:
    1. Products meeting or exceeding Specifications by specified manufacturer.
    2. Engineer deemed "or equal" evidenced by an approved shop drawing or other written communication.

2.04 SHIPMENT

A. Mandatory requirements prior to shipment of equipment:
    1. Engineer approved shop drawings.
    2. Engineer approved Manufacturer’s Certificate of Source Testing as specified in Section 01757 - Commissioning, when required by specifications.
    3. Draft operations and maintenance manuals, as specified in Section 01783 - O&M Manuals, when required by specifications.
B. Prepare products for shipment by:
    1. Tagging or marking products to agree with delivery schedule or shop drawings.
    2. Including complete packing lists and bills of material with each shipment.
    3. Packaging products to facilitate handling and protection against damage during transit, handling, and storage.
    4. Securely attach special instructions for proper field handling, storage, and installation to each piece of equipment before packaging and shipment.
C. Transport products by methods that avoid product damage.
D. Deliver products in undamaged condition in manufacturer's unopened containers or packaging.

2.05 SPARE PARTS, MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS, AND SPECIAL TOOLS

A. Provide spare parts and maintenance products as required by Specifications.
B. Provide one set of special tools required to install or service the equipment.
C. Box, tag, and clearly mark items.
D. Contractor is responsible for spare parts, maintenance products, and special tools until acceptance by Owner.
E. Store spare parts, maintenance products, and special tools in enclosed, weatherproof, and lighted facility during the construction period.
    1. Protect parts subject to deterioration, such as ferrous metal items and electrical components with appropriate lubricants, desiccants, or hermetic sealing.
F. Provide spare parts and special tools inventory list, see Appendix A:
    1. Equipment tag number.
    2. Equipment manufacturer.
    3. Subassembly component, if appropriate.

4. Quantity.
5. Storage location.

G. Store large items individually:
    1. Weight: Greater than 50 pounds.
    2. Size: Greater than 24 inches wide by 18 inches high by 36 inches long.
    3. Clearly labeled:
        a. Equipment tag number.
        b. Equipment manufacturer.
        c. Subassembly component, if appropriate.

H. Store in spare parts box smaller items:
    1. Weight: Less than 50 pounds.
    2. Size: Less than 24 inches wide by 18 inches high by 36 inches long.
    3. Clearly labeled:
        a. Equipment tag number.
        b. Equipment manufacturer.
        c. Subassembly component, if appropriate.

I. Spare parts and special tools box:
    1. Wooden box:
        a. Size: 24 inches wide by 18 inches high by 36 inches long.
    2. Hinged wooden cover:
        a. Strap type hinges.
        b. Locking hasp.
        c. Spare parts inventory list taped to underside of cover.
    3. Coating: As specified in Section 09960 - High-Performance Coatings.
    4. Clearly labeled:
        a. The words “Spare Parts and/or Special Tools”.
        b. Equipment tag number.
        c. Equipment manufacturer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 DELIVERY AND HANDLING

A. Handle equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.
C. Upon delivery, promptly inspect shipments:
    1. Verify compliance with Contract Documents, correct quantities, and undamaged condition of products.
    2. Acceptance of shipment does not constitute final acceptance of equipment.

3.02 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately store and protect products and materials until installed in Work.
B. Store products with seals and legible labels intact.
C. Maintain products within temperature and humidity ranges required or recommended by manufacturer.
D. Protect painted surfaces against impact, abrasion, discoloration, and other damage.
    1. Repaint damaged painted surfaces.
E. Exterior storage of fabricated products:

1. Place on aboveground supports that allow for drainage.
2. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering.
3. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation under covering.

F. Store moisture sensitive products in watertight enclosures.

G. Furnish covered, weather-protected storage structures providing a clean, dry, noncorrosive environment for mechanical equipment, valves, architectural items, electrical and instrumentation equipment and special equipment to be incorporated into this project.
1. Storage of equipment shall be in strict accordance with the “instructions for storage” of each equipment supplier and manufacturer including connection of heaters, placing of storage lubricants in equipment, etc.
2. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the manufacturer’s instructions for storage to the Engineer prior to storage of all equipment and materials.
3. Pumps, motors, electrical equipment, and all equipment with antifriction or sleeve bearings shall be stored in weathertight structures maintained at a temperature above 60°F. Electrical equipment, controls, and insulation shall be protected against moisture and water damage. All space heaters furnished in equipment shall be connected and operated continuously.

H. Unless otherwise instructed by or required by the equipment manufacturer:
1. Equipment having moving parts, such as gears, bearings, and seals, shall be stored fully lubricated with oil, grease, etc.
2. Equipment having moving parts shall be rotated a minimum of twice a month to ensure proper lubrication and to avoid metal to metal "welding".

I. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in well-drained area.
1. Prevent materials mixing with foreign matter.
2. Provide access for inspection.

J. Payment will not be made for equipment and materials improperly stored or stored without providing Engineer with the manufacturer's instructions for storage.

K. Provide an Equipment Log including, as a minimum, the equipment identification, date stored, date of inspection/maintenance, date removed from storage, copy of manufacturer’s recommended storage guidelines, description of inspection/maintenance activities performed, and signature of party performing inspection/maintenance.

3.03 PROTECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

A. Provide substantial coverings as necessary to protect installed products from damage from traffic and subsequent construction operations.
1. Remove covering when no longer needed.
2. Replace corroded, damaged, or deteriorated equipment and parts before acceptance of the project.

B. Update Equipment Log on a monthly basis with description of maintenance activities performed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendation and industry standards and signature of party performing maintenance.

C. Upon installation of the equipment, Contractor shall, at the discretion of Engineer, start the equipment at one-half load for an adequate period of time to ensure that the equipment does not deteriorate from lack of use.

D. Unless otherwise instructed by or required by the equipment manufacturer, lubricants shall be changed upon completion of installation and as frequently as required thereafter during the period between installation and acceptance. New lubricants shall be put into the equipment by Contractor at the time of acceptance.

3.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Employ entities that meet or exceed specified qualifications to execute the Work.
B. Verify project conditions are satisfactory before executing subsequent portions of the Work.

3.05 COMMISSIONING

A. As specified in Section 01757 - Commissioning.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Owner may request advanced delivery of spare parts, maintenance products, and special tools.
    1. Deduct the delivered items from the inventory list and provide transmittal documentation.
B. Immediately prior to the date of Substantial Completion, arrange to deliver spare parts, maintenance products, and special tools to Owner at a location on site chosen by the Owner.
    1. Provide itemized list of spare parts and special tools that matches the identification tag attached to each item.
    2. Owner and Engineer will review the inventory and the itemized list to confirm it is complete and in good condition prior to signing for acceptance.

3.07 ATTACHMENTS

A. Appendix A - Spare Parts, Maintenance Products, and Special Tools Inventory List.

END OF SECTION

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

To: _____ Authorization Number: _____
_____ From: _____
Re: _____ Date: _____
_____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone No. _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No. _____
Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone No. _____
History: ❑ New Product ❑ 2-5 years old ❑ 5-10 years old ❑ More than 10 years old
Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____
_____
_____
❑ Point-by-point comparative data attached – REQUIRED

Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance, service, and availability of replacement parts, as applicable, are available.
- Proposed substitution will not affect or delay Progress Schedule, except as stated below.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances, except as stated below.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including architectural or engineering design, detailing, licenses, royalties, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be completed in all respects.

Reason for not providing specified item: _____
_____
_____
_____

Similar Installation:
Project: _____ Design Professional: _____
Address: _____ Owner: _____
_____ Date Installed: _____
Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ❑ No ❑ Yes; explain _____
_____
_____
Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____
Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ❑ No ❑ Yes; add/deduct _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached:
❑ Product Data ❑ Drawings ❑ Tests ❑ Reports ❑ Samples ❑ _____
Attachments: _____

Submitted by: _____
Signature: _____
Firm: _____
Address: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____ E-Mail: _____

Additional Comments: ❑ Contractor ❑ Subcontractor ❑ Supplier ❑ Manufacturer ❑ DP ❑ _____

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- ❑ Substitution approved – Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01300.
- ❑ Substitution approved as noted – Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01300.
- ❑ Substitution rejected – Use specified materials.
- ❑ Substitution Request received too late – Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Distribution:
- ❑ Owner
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Consultant
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Other

SECTION 01810 – PROJECT DESIGN CRITERIA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes and pertains if included in scope of work:
    1. Criteria for use in selection of equipment and appurtenances specified in subsequent Sections of these Specifications, or on the Drawings.
    2. Criteria for design of tanks and other equipment fabricated off site and shipped to the Work site for installation.
    3. Criteria for use in design of anchors for connecting process, mechanical and electrical equipment, and appurtenances to supporting structures.
B. The criteria included in this Section are general criteria that apply throughout the Work unless more restrictive or more stringent criteria are indicated on the Drawings or in technical Specifications. See Drawings and Specifications for additional criteria relevant to specific locations, materials and equipment.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. All City required codes and ordinances
B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
    1. 1. 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7).
C. ASHRAE, Incorporated (ASHRAE).
D. International Code Council (ICC):
    1. International Plumbing Code (IPC).
E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA):
    1. Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd edition - 2008.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Design of supports and anchorage for structures:
    1. Shop drawings and calculations:
        a. Complete shop drawings and calculations.
        b. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of Missouri.
    2. Seismic design calculations:
B. Where seismic design calculations are specified in this Specification, such requirements will be waived for structures or equipment determined to be in Seismic Design Categories A or B.
C. 3. Wind design calculations:
        a. Where wind design calculations are specified in this Specification, such requirements will be waived for structures or equipment located inside other structures.

1.04 PROJECT DESIGN CRITERIA – SITE INFORMATION

A. Location:
    1. Address: 4800 East 63rd St. Kansas City, MO. 64130

1.05 PROJECT DESIGN CRITERIA – REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Code requirements of authorities having jurisdiction over the project are included in Section 01410 - Regulatory Requirements.

1.06 PROJECT DESIGN CRITERIA – OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

A. Where applicable, equipment and materials for the Work shall be suitable for performance in ~~a~~ the building where the project is located.
    1. See technical specifications for each type of equipment for additional requirements.
B. Climate data for site:
    1. Energy Code Climate Zone: 4A (IECC 2012).
    2. Local data:
        a. Location: Kansas City, Missouri, Kansas City International Airport.
            (1) Data coordinates: Latitude 39.30 N; Longitude 94.71 W.
        b. Prevailing winds: 12 miles per hour.
        c. Temperatures - Outdoor: As specified in Table 1:

Table 1: Design Temperatures - Outdoor	
Condition	**Criteria**
Winter	2.4 degrees Fahrenheit dry-bulb at ASHRAE 99.6 percent.
Summer	110.5 degrees Fahrenheit dry-bulb / 76.5 degrees Fahrenheit mean coincident wet-bulb at ASHRAE 99.6 percent.
	Daily mean range: 20.4 degrees Fahrenheit.
Mean of annual extremes	Maximum: 100 degrees Fahrenheit dry-bulb.
	Minimum: minus 3.9 degrees Fahrenheit dry-bulb.

        d. Temperatures - Indoor: As specified in Table 2

Table 2: Design Temperatures - Indoor		
	Summer (degrees Fahrenheit)	**Winter (degrees Fahrenheit)**
Process and process equipment areas:		
• Unless otherwise noted.	10 degrees above ambient	55
• Corridors.	10 degrees above ambient	55

• Electrical, Control, and Mechanical (HVAC equipment) rooms.	85	55
Non-process areas:		
• Offices, conference rooms, vestibules, kitchen, restrooms. • Control room, wet analysis room. • PLC, instrument shop, instrument storage, electrical/com room.	75	70
• Mechanical (HVAC equipment) rooms.	75	70
• Conditioned Parts Storage Room.	75	70
• Maintenance bays, oil and tool storage, laundry, janitors closets.	10 degrees above ambient	55

3. Outdoor conditions - other:
    a. Humidity: 43.4 to 83.5 percent (NOAA 2002).
    b. Freeze-thaw conditions: 90-100 frost days per year.
4. Indoor conditions - other:
    a. Moisture conditions: As defined in individual equipment sections.

C. Rainfall design criteria:
1. Reference: 2015 IPC.
    a. 3.6 inches per hour (100-year, 1-hour storm).

1.07 PROJECT DESIGN CRITERIA – STRUCTURAL

A. General Design Criteria:

American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 7-16, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
IBC.
OSHA and all applicable state and local codes.
Concrete:
ACI 301-16, Specifications for Structural Concrete.
ACI 318-14, Building Code Requirements and Commentary for Reinforced Concrete.
ACI 350-06, Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures.
ACI 350.5-12, Specifications for Environmental Concrete Structures.
ACI 350.3-06, Seismic Design of Liquid-Containing Concrete Structures.
Masonry:
ACI 530-13, Building Code Requirements and Commentary for Masonry Structures.
ACI 530.1-13, Specifications for Masonry Structures.
Steel:
American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) 360-16, Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings.
AISC 341-16, Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1-15, Structural Welding Code – Steel.
Aluminum:
Aluminum Association Design Manual 2015.
AWS D1.2-14, Structural Welding Code – Aluminum.

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Pressure Vessels

B. The following references and professional organizations/institutions have published industry design guidelines that are to be used in the design as applicable.

ASTM.
American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
ACI: ACI 543R-12, Guide to Design, Manufacture, and Installation of Concrete Piles.
Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Handbook.

AISC, 15th Edition.
AWS:
- ANSI/AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code, (AWS).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Equipment and materials for the project shall be suitable for the following conditions:
    1. Specific conditions listed in the relevant sections of the Contract Documents for the equipment and products under consideration.
B. Anchoring and fastening: See the following Sections for materials and installation requirements:
    1. Adhesive bonded all thread rods in concrete: Section 03055 - Adhesive Bonded Reinforcing Bars and All-Thread Rods in Concrete.
    2. Adhesive bonded all thread rods in masonry: Section 04055 - Adhesive Bonded Reinforcing Bars and All-Thread Rods in Masonry.
    3. Anchor bolts and post-installed anchors for fastening to concrete and masonry: Section 05190 - Mechanical Anchoring and Fastening to Concrete and Masonry

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Design in accordance with the requirements of the building code as specified in Section 01410 - Regulatory Requirements and the references and project-specific design criteria listed in this Section.
B. In the event of conflicts between design criteria, the more restrictive or severe shall govern.

3.02 DESIGN OF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE FOR EQUIPMENT AND TANKS – NOT USED

End of Section

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Field-installed shear connectors.
4. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for additional requirements for architecturally exposed structural steel.
2. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
4. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for surface-preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.

C. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:

1. Shapes included in ASTM A 6/A 6M with flanges thicker than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches (50 mm).

D. Protected Zone: Structural members or portions of structural members indicated as "Protected Zone" on Drawings. Connections of structural and nonstructural elements to protected zones are limited.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, shop-painting applicators, professional engineer, and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shear stud connectors.
5. Shop primers.
6. Nonshrink grout.

F. Survey of existing conditions.

G. Source quality-control reports.

H. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.

C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P3 or to SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, including comprehensive engineering

analysis by a qualified professional engineer, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M

B. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B structural tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

F. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB with supplementary requirement S11.

G. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668/A 668M.

H. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490 (ASTM F 959M, Type 10.9), compressible-washer type with plain finish.

C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.

D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex or round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain or Mechanically deposited zinc coating.

E. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

F. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 or ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C to match steel being connected.

G. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 or ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C to match steel being connected.

H. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C to match steel being connected.

I. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.

J. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.

3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural-steel frame. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing. Build up welded framing, weld exposed joints continuously, and grind smooth.

H. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless otherwise noted.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces.
6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

2.8 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles, and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.

3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless otherwise noted.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

D. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing exceeding height limitations of standard, nonstructural metal framing.
4. Floor joist framing.
5. Roof rafter framing.
6. Ceiling joist framing.
7. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies, with height limitations.
3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

D. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

E. Evaluation Reports: For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency**,** or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association, or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

E. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ClarkDietrich.

2. Steel Structural Systems.
3. The Steel Network, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

    a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
    b. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa).
    c. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
    d. Interior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa).
    e. Roof Rafter Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the horizontally projected span for live loads.
    f. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

    a. Upward and downward movement of **1/2 inch (13 mm).**

5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:

1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
3. Headers: AISI S212.
4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: **G60 (Z180)**, **A60 (ZF180)**, **AZ50 (AZM150)**, **or GF30 (ZGF90)**.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: **G60 (Z180)**.

2.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0538 inch (1.37 mm).**
2. Flange Width: **2 inches (51 mm)**.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: **1-1/4 inches (32 mm)**

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.1017 inch.
2. Flange Width: **2 inches (51 mm)**.

2.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)**.
2. Flange Width: **1-3/8 inches (35 mm)**.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)**.
2. Flange Width: **1-1/4 inches (32 mm).**

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard [**bypass**] [**head**] clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ClarkDietrich.
    b. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
    c. Steel Construction Systems.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)**.
2. Flange Width: **1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one-story structures**.

E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.6 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0538 inch (1.37 mm)**.
2. Flange Width: **1-3/8 inches (35 mm)**.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).**
2. Flange Width: **1-1/4 inches (32 mm**.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ClarkDietrich.
    b. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
    c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)**.
2. Flange Width: **1 inch (25 mm)** plus the design gap for one-story structures.

E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.7 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.8 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel**,** carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor, Torque-controlled adhesive anchor, or adhesive anchor.
3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group **1 (A1)** stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

    1. Anchor Spacing: **As shown on Shop Drawings**.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:

    1. Stud Spacing: **16 inches (406 mm)**.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges; terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: **16 inches (406 mm)**.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: **16 inches (406 mm)**.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055113 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
2. railings and guards attached to metal stairs.
3. handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.
4. Railing gates at the level of exit discharge.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs.

1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so they do not encroach on required stair width and are within fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
3. Include plan at each level.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the State in which Project is located.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.

1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.
2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.

    a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alfab, Inc.
2. American Stair, Inc.
3. Lapeyre Stair Inc.
4. Pacific Stair Corporation.
5. Worthington Metal Fabricators.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs,, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing and guard loads in addition to loads specified above.

5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

2.3 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

D. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls.

1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for interior use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

D. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi and maximum aggregate size of 1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated.

E. Plain Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A10645M, steel, 6 by 6 inches, W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

F. Reinforcement Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening welded-wire reinforcement in place.

a. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 - No evidence of welded joint.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.7 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Architectural Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers steel channels or steel rectangular tubes.

    a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
    b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube stringers.
    c. Finish: Shop primed.

2. Construct platforms of steel plate or channel or rectangular tube headers and miscellaneous framing members as required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article indicated on Drawings.

    a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube framing.
    b. Finish: Shop primed.

3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.
4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below.

    a. Locate hanger rods and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch.
    1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet.
    2. Steel Sheet: Galvanized-steel sheet.
    3. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
    4. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
    5. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
    6. Attach abrasive nosings to risers.
    7. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.
    8. Provide epoxy-resin-filled treads, reinforced with glass fibers, with non-slip-concrete aggregate finish to tread surface.
    9. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

        a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

D. Abrasive-Coating-Finished, Formed-Metal Stairs: Form risers, treads, and platforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.097 inch.

    1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated, hot-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
    2. Directly weld risers and treads to stringers; locate welds on underside of stairs.
    3. Provide platforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as treads. Weld platforms to platform framing.
    4. Finish tread and platform surfaces with manufacturer's standard epoxy-bonded abrasive finish.

2.8 FABRICATION OF STAIR RAILINGS AND GUARDS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 057300 "Decorative Metal Railings."

2.9 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated, ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. For wall-mounted railings, verify locations of concealed reinforcement within gypsum board and plaster assemblies.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL PAN STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.

1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.

a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
b. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.

1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
2. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

F. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

G. Install precast concrete treads with adhesive supplied by manufacturer.

H. Install precast terrazzo treads according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 055113

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel railings.
2. Stainless steel railings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055113 "Metal Pan Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal pan stairs.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Fasteners.
3. Post-installed anchors.
4. Handrail brackets.
5. Shop primer.
6. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
7. Bituminous paint.
8. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
9. Anchoring cement.
10. Metal finishes.
11. Paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters, including finish.
2. Fittings and brackets.
3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.

    a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For delegated-design professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

F. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

   a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
   b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
   c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

   a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
   b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Kee Safety, Inc.
2. Trex Commercial Products, Inc.
3. TrueNorth Steel.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed) or ASTM A513/A513M, Type 5.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

E. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

F. Cast Iron Fittings: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL RAILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
2. Stainless Fabricators, Inc.
3. Trex Commercial Products, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.

D. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, Grade TP 304.

E. Castings: ASTM A743/A743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.

F. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for zinc coating.
3. Stainless Steel Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
4. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Brackets: Cast iron or Cast stainless steel, center of handrail 2-1/2 inches from face of railing or wall.

B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For stainless steel railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

C. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

F. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

G. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

H. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion, complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.

1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint

I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection, using an epoxy structural adhesive, if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

J. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By flush bends or by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings.

K. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

L. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.

1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

P. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, hot-dip galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.

C. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with universal shop primer unless indicated.

D. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to prime-coated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.9 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces.
3. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

C. Stainless Steel Pipe and Tubing Finishes:
1. Polished and Buffed Finish: 320-grit finish followed by buffing to match Architect's sample.

D. Stainless Steel Sheet and Plate Finishes:

1. Directional Satin Finish: ASTM A480/A480, No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.

1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type, as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.
2. For stainless steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to supporting surfaces.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

B. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
4. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements, using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Stainless steel decorative railings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for nonornamental railings fabricated from pipes and tubes.

1.2 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of decorative metal railings assembled from standard components.
2. Stainless steel cable and cable fittings.
3. Fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Handrail brackets.
6. Shop primer.
7. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
8. Bituminous paint.
9. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
10. Anchoring cement.
11. Metal finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters
2. Fittings, end caps, and brackets.
3. Welded connections.
4. Brazed connections.
5. Cable and cable hardware and connections.
6. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and guard infill. Sample need not be full height.

    a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For delegated-design professional engineer.

B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

E. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Preconstruction test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
1. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for each form and finish of railing, consisting of two posts, top rail, infill area, and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches in length.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

   a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
   b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
   c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

   a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
   b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior railings by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL DECORATIVE RAILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
2. C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.
3. Livers Bronze Co.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain stainless steel decorative railing components from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304 (interior only) or Grade MT 316L

D. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, Grade TP 304 (interior only) or Grade TP 316L (exterior).

E. Castings: ASTM A743/A743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20 (interior only) and Grade CF 8M or CF 3M (exterior).

F. Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304 (interior only) or Type 316L (exterior).

G. Flat Bar: ASTM A666, Type 304 (interior only) or Type 316L (exterior).

H. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304 (interior only) or Type 316L (exterior).

I. Stainless Steel Cable and Cable Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. AGS Stainless Inc.
    b. Feeney Inc.
    c. Seco South, Inc.
    d. The Cable Connection.
    e. VIVA Railings, LLC.

2. Cable: match existing wire cable made from wire complying with ASTM A492, Type 316,.
3. Cable Diameter: Match existing.
4. Cable Fittings: Connectors of types indicated, fabricated from stainless steel, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of cable with which they are used.
5. Intermediate Cable Supports: Stainless steel flat bar, 1/4-by-1-inch, predrilled.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials:
1. Stainless Steel Railing Components: Type 316 stainless steel fasteners.
2. Dissimilar Metal Railing Components: Type 316 stainless steel fasteners.
3. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable.

1. Provide square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, in accordance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.
   1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Brackets: Cast stainless steel, center of handrail 2-1/2 inches from face of railing.
   1. Provide either formed- or cast-metal brackets with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.

B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

   1. For stainless steel railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

E. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

   1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations and where indicated on Drawings, provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

   1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
   2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

   1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.

1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint.

I. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.

J. Brazed Connections: Connect copper and copper-alloy railings by brazing. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Braze corners and seams continuously.

1. Use materials and methods that match color of base metal, minimize distortion, and develop maximum strength and corrosion resistance.
2. Remove flux immediately.
3. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended, so no roughness shows after finishing and brazed surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

K. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings.

1. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
2. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

L. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By bending to smallest radius that will not result in distortion of railing member.

M. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

N. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

O. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

P. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, handrail brackets, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other Work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and to prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

Q. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry Work.

1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

R. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

S. Stainless Steel Cable Guard Infill: Fabricate cable guard infill assemblies in the shop to field-measured dimensions with fittings machine swaged.

1. Minimize amount of turnbuckle take-up used for dimensional adjustment, so maximum amount is available for tensioning cable.
2. Tag cable assemblies and fittings to identify installation locations and orientations for coordinated installation.

T. Toe Boards: Where indicated on Drawings, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.

2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces.
3. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing Finishes:

1. 320-Grit Polished Finish: Oil-ground, uniform, fine, directionally textured finish.

D. Stainless Steel Sheet and Plate Finishes:

1. Directional Satin Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.

1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.

C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
   1. For stainless steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.

D. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with brackets on underside of rails connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends, using nonwelded connections.

C. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

   1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
   2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

   1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
   2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
   3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
   4. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets with toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057300

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wood blocking and nailers.
   2. Wood furring.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
   2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
   3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
   4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

   1. Preservative-treated wood.
   2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
   3. Power-driven fasteners.
   4. Post-installed anchors.
   5. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade of any species.
1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.

2. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
3. Northern species; NLGA.
4. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
5. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

B. Other Framing: No. 2 grade of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Southern pine; SPIB.
3. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
4. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
5. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
6. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
7. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
8. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
9. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Furring.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species. the following species:
1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
2. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
3. Northern species; NLGA.
4. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

5. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling) grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Mixed southern pine or southern pine No. 1 grade; SPIB.
7. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
8. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

B. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring horizontally at 24 inches o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware" to manufacturer of architectural cabinets; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show full-size details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.

5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

2. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

a. Provide edge banding on one edge.

3. Corner Pieces:

a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
b. Miter joints for standing trim.

4. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood products.
2. Thermally fused laminate panels.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
4. Glass.
5. Adhesives.

C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Reveal overlay.

1. Reveal Dimension: As indicated.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arborite.
b. Formica Corporation.
c. Wilsonart LLC.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
4. Edges: PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermally fused laminate panels.

a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
b. Edges of Thermally Fused Laminate Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermally fused laminate panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermally fused laminate panels.

H. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

I. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.

J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.
2. Match Architect's sample.
3. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:

a. Solid colors, matte finish.
b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
c. Wood grains, matte finish.
d. Patterns, matte finish.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
3. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
5. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products in accordance with test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
2. For items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.
3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
4. Mill lumber before treatment and implement procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of architectural cabinets.

C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84.

1. For panels 3/4 inch thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi; modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi; internal bond, 80 psi; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf, respectively.
2. For panels 13/16 to 1-1/4 inches thick, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1300 psi; modulus of elasticity, 250,000 psi; linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 175 lbf, respectively.

3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Arauco North America.
    b. Timber Products Company.

D. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: MDF panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less in accordance with ASTM E84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Roseburg.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
    b. CompX International, Inc.
    c. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company.

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch-thick metal, and as follows:

1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01361.
2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01521.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening.

D. Back-Mounted Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.

E. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

G. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

H. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

1. Standard Duty (Grade 1 and Grade 2): Side mount.
2. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount.

a. Type: Full extension.
b. Material: Zinc-plated ball bearing slides.
c. Motion Feature: Soft close dampener.

3. Pencil drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide 50 lb load capacity.
4. General-purpose drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide 75 lb load capacity.
5. File drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide 100 lb load capacity.
6. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches high and more than 24 inches but not more than 30 inches wide, provide 150 lb load capacity.
7. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches high and more than 30 inches wide, provide 200 lb load capacity.
8. Computer keyboard tray, provide 75 lb load capacity.

I. Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B07063; aluminum.

J. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.

K. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.

L. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.

M. Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

1. Thickness: 3.0 mm.

N. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, 6 mm thick unless otherwise indicated.

1. Unframed Glass Doors: Seam exposed edges seamed before tempering.

O. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Color: White

P. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: ANSI/BHMA 613 for bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.
2. Bright Brass, Clear Coated: ANSI/BHMA 605 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 632 for steel base.
3. Bright Brass, Vacuum Coated: ANSI/BHMA 723 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 729 for zinc-coated-steel base.
4. Satin Brass, Blackened, Bright Relieved, Clear Coated: ANSI/BHMA 610 for brass base; ANSI/BHMA 636 for steel base.
5. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.
6. Bright Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 625 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 651 for steel base.
7. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.

Q. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check

measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."

1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standard steel frames.
2. Exterior standard steel frames.
3. Borrowed lites.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each frame type.
2. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
3. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
4. Details of each different wall opening condition.
5. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

9. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.

C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door; AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Curries, AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Group.
3. Steelcraft; Allegion plc.

2.2 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Interior Frames: SDI A250.8..

1. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
2. Construction: Slip-on drywall Face welded.
3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.

2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with SDI A250.11.

B. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

1. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
2. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

C. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

D. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.

E. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.

F. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

G. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081213

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Solid-core flush wood doors with plastic-laminate-faces.
3. Fire-rated wood door frames.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for field finishing doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door trim for openings.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
7. Clearances and undercuts.
8. Requirements for veneer matching.
9. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic-laminate door faces.

D. Samples for Verification:
1. Plastic laminate, 6 inches square, for each color, texture, and pattern selected.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.
3. Submit copy of DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranties.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

C. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Delamination of veneer.
b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries.
3. VT Industries, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.

B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.3 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

C. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.

2.4 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors:
1. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.

2. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
3. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.

a. Species: Select white maple.
b. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
f. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet or more.
g. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.

4. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.

5. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:

a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.

b. Glued wood stave.
c. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

1) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 550 lbf.
2) Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 550 lbf.

d. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

6. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.5 SOLID-CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS WITH PLASTIC-LAMINATE FACES

1. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.

2. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
3. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminates complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
4. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated.
5. Exposed Vertical Edges: Plastic laminate that matches faces, applied before faces.

    a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
    b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
    c. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.

        1) Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel.
        2) Finish steel edges and astragals to match door hardware (locksets or exit devices).

    d. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

        1) Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.

6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:

    a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.

        1) Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

    b. Glued wood stave.
    c. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

        1) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 550 lbf.
        2) Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 550 lbf.

    d. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

7. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

    a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as follows:

1) 5-inch top-rail blocking.
2) 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
3) 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
4) 4-1/2-by-10-inch lock blocks, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

8. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed or cold-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before faces and crossbands are applied.

2.6 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

C. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Transom and Side Panels:

1. Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors.
2. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.
3. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber meeting rails.

4. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.

D. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
4. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.

a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.

2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

4. Clearances:

   a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
   b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
   d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 081473.20 - WOOD SLIDING DOOR ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior Aluminum-Framed, Top-Hung Sliding Wood Door Assemblies and Related Hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Conditions".
2. Division 08 Section “Door Schedule".
3. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware Schedule".
4. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ICC/ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
4. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
5. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
6. Window and Door Manufacturers Association - WDMA I.S.1-A Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

D. Standards: Comply with the following industry standards:

1. UL 1784 Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1.2 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Refer to Division 01 Section "Project Requirements".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, door hardware and accessories, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including the following:

1. Assembly elevations and sections indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, components, hardware, finishes, options, and accessories.
2. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, quantities, and installation requirements.
3. Frame anchorages and wall reinforcement requirements.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish indicated, provide samples below as requested by Architect.

1. Frame finish sample.
2. Door veneer sample.

E. Maintenance Data: For top-hung, sliding door assemblies include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Notify manufacturer immediately of any shipping damage.

C. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.
3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
4. Protect materials and finish during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's written warranty agreeing to repair or replace components of the top-hung, sliding door assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures.
2. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
3. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
4. Telegraphing of core construction in wood face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
5. Failure of operating components to function normally.

C. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

D. General Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Aluminum Frames: Aluminum cased opening perimeter frames manufactured with integral C-channel door cavity and acoustic seals.

B. Closing Mechanism: Soft self-closing mechanism integrated with top track.

C. Door Guide: Concealed type door guide.

D. Accessibility Standards: Comply with applicable provisions in Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities ICC (ANSI) A117.1 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product, or the comparable product by one of the alternate specified manufacturers. Comparable products are subject to review and approval through the submittal process specified.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASSA ABLOY
2. No Substitution.

2.3 INTERIOR TOP-HUNG, SLIDING DOOR ASSEMBLIES

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer:

1. ASSA ABLOY RITE SLIDE Sliding Door System (RS).

B. Frame and Door Assembly Components:

1. Single Piece Box Top Track: Extruded aluminum track system with mounting brackets.
2. Fascia: Extruded aluminum with matching integral end caps.
3. Integral Soft-Closer: Soft and self-closing damper mechanism.
4. Concealed Door Bottom Floor Guide.
5. Seal Sets: Integral to frame.
6. Operating Hardware.

C. Specified Wall Thickness:

1. As indicated on Architectural Drawings.

D. Frame Profiles: Extruded aluminum cased frame and trim with integral vertical jamb receiver channel.

1. 1-1/2" Faces.

E. Fascia Profile:

1. Standard: Square.

F. Frame Finish:

1. Standard: Clear Anodized.

G. Framing Anchors and Fastenings: Manufacturer's standard concealed anchors and fastenings.

H. Flush Wood Door Construction:

1. Standard: WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty; Aesthetic Grade: A Premium.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1-3/4".
3. Core Construction" Particleboard Core Door (PC). Wood fiber based materials complying with ANSI A208.1 Particleboard standard. Grade LD-1.
4. Face Veneer: As selected by Architect.
5. Finish: Comply with referenced standard for factory finishing.
6. LEED Standard: Minimum requirements of LEED MR4 and IEQ4.4.
7. Door Glazing: As indicated on Architectural Elevations and Drawings.
   a. Minimum 6" vertical stiles and 10" bottom rail required.

I. Door Preparation. Doors leafs to be factory machined for hardware including pilot and function holes.

J. Door Hardware Components:

1. General: Heavy-duty, operating door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for sliding door assemblies indicated.
2. Cylinders and Keying: Refer to Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate top-hung, sliding door assemblies in sizes, profiles, and configurations indicated on Architectural Schedules and Drawings.

B. Factory prepare door assemblies for field installation of door hardware and accessories to greatest extent possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions of wall openings.

B. Examine wall openings and conditions, with Installer present, for plumb, level and square, and compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Sliding door operation will be adversely affected by out-of-tolerance framing.

C. Examine surfaces to receive door bottom guide. Floor shall have no height variance throughout the complete sliding operation.

D. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use of sliding doors. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DOOR, FRAME AND HARDWARE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. Install frame components and sliding doors plumb, level, square, and in proper alignment.

C. Anchor sliding door assemblies securely in place to supports according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust sliding doors and hardware for smooth operation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions without binding and with tight fit at contact points and seals. Sliding doors to close against walls without gaps.

B. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions and as approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure sliding door assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.
2. Submit documentation of incomplete items in the following formats:

    a. PDF electronic file.
    b. Electronic formatted file integrated with the Openings Studio™ door opening management software platform.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Refer to Section 080671, Door Hardware Sets, for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 081473.20

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.
2. Aluminum-framed entrance door systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. .

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Anchorage.
c. Expansion provisions.
d. Glazing.
e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
4. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:

a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

F. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.

G. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

H. Delegated Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Installer.
2. For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the state in which Project is located.

B. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.

C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and that employs a qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural

Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors and that employs glazing technicians certified under the Architectural Glass and Metal Technician (AGMT) certification program.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214.

c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing spandrel panels and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.

a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.

E. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

G. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test in accordance with AAMA 501.1 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Maximum Water Leakage: In accordance with AAMA 501.1. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

H. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):

    a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
    b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.77 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):

    a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.35 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
    b. Entrance Doors: SHGC of not more than 0.25 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.

3. Air Leakage:

    a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
    b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

4. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):

    a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: CRF for the system of not less than 35 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
    b. Entrance Doors: CRF of not less than 57 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.

I. Noise Reduction: Test in accordance with ASTM E90, with ratings determined by ASTM E1332, as follows.

1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 30.

J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.5.

a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

2.3 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. EFCO Corporation.
b. Kawneer North America.
c. Tubelite.
d. Manko

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
4. Glazing Plane: Front.
5. Finish: anodic finish to match existing.
6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

E. Insulated Spandrel Panels:

1. Comply with Section 074213.19 "Insulated Metal Wall Panels."
2. Laminated, metal-faced flat panels with no deviations in plane exceeding 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width or length.

a. Overall Panel Thickness: 1 inch.
b. Exterior Skin: Aluminum.

1) Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.
2) Finish: Match framing system.

3) Texture: Smooth.
4) Backing Sheet: 1/8-inch-thick tempered hardboard.

c. Interior Skin: Aluminum.

1) Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.
2) Finish: Matching storefront framing.
3) Texture: Smooth.
4) Backing Sheet: 1/8-inch-thick tempered hardboard.

d. Thermal Insulation Core: Manufacturer's standard rigid, closed-cell, polyisocyanurate board.

e. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. EFCO Corporation.
b. Kawneer North America.
c. Tubelite.
d. Manko

B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

4. Finish: Match adjacent storefront framing finish.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door, to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
3. Opening-Force Requirements:

    a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
    b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.

C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, quantity, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

D. Pivot Hinges: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

1. Offset-Pivot Hinges: Provide top, bottom, and intermediate offset pivots at each door leaf.

E. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.

1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide setscrew in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
2. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
3. Quantities:

    a. For doors up to 87 inches high, provide three hinges per leaf.
    b. For doors more than 87 and up to 120 inches high, provide four hinges per leaf.

F. Continuous-Gear Hinges: BHMA A156.26.

G. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

H. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

I. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

J. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing in accordance with UL 305.

K. Cylinders:

1. As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
2. BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

a. Keying to be furnished by Owner.

L. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.

M. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.

N. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.

O. Concealed Overhead Holders and Stops: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.

P. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.

Q. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D2287 molded PVC.
2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

R. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

S. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21 raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.

T. Finger Guards: Manufacturer's standard collapsible neoprene or PVC gasket anchored to frame hinge-jamb at center-pivoted doors.

2.6 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Structural Glazing Sealants: ASTM C1184 chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact; specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in storefront system indicated.

1. Color: Black.

E. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.

1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.

C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

D. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

E. Rigid PVC filler.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

F. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.

G. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

H. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

I. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

J. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish to match existing

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C1401 recommendations, including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install damaged components.

C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPERABLE UNITS

A. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

A. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL GLAZING

A. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

B. Set glazing into framing in accordance with sealant manufacturer and framing manufacturer's written instructions and standard practice. Use a spacer or backer as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Set glazing with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

D. Hold glazing in place using temporary retainers of type and spacing recommended by manufacturer, until structural sealant joint has cured.

E. Apply structural sealant to completely fill cavity, in accordance with sealant manufacturer and framing manufacturer's written instructions and in compliance with local codes.

F. Apply structural sealant at temperatures indicated by sealant manufacturer for type of sealant.

G. Allow structural sealant to cure in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Clean and protect glass as indicated in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WEATHERSEAL SEALANT

A. After structural sealant has completely cured, remove temporary retainers and insert backer rod between lites of glass as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Install weatherseal sealant to completely fill cavity, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to produce weatherproof joints.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE DOORS

A. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

   a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
   b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform tests prior to 100%.

B. Structural-Sealant Adhesion: Test structural sealant in accordance with recommendations in ASTM C1401, Destructive Test Method A, "Hand Pull Tab (Destructive)," Appendix X2.

   1. Test a minimum of two areas on each building facade.
   2. Repair installation areas damaged by testing.

C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware Maintenance:

   1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
   2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.11 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. See Section 087100 "Door Hardware".

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084126 - ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior, vestibule, and interior, swinging and sliding all-glass entrance doors.
2. All-glass sidelites and transoms.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Conditions".
2. Division 01 Section "Cash Allowances".
3. Division 01 Section "Product Allowances".
4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".
5. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for overhead-steel support for all-glass systems.
6. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" at interface of all-glass entrances and other building components.
7. Division 08 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts" for storefront systems with all-glass entrances.
8. Division 08 Section "Automatic Entrance Doors."
9. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for lock cylinders installed in all-glass entrance locksets.
10. Division 08 Section "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" for curtain wall systems with all-glass entrances.

C. Reference Standards:

1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
2. ASTM International (ASTM): ASTM C1048 Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
3. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA): ANSI/BHMA A156 Series.
4. Code of Federal Regulations: 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
5. Glass Association of America (GANA): 1999 Fully Tempered Heavy Glass Door and Entrance Systems Design Guide.

    a. Table 3 - Recommended Maximum Interior or Exterior Swinging Door Sizes.

6. International Code Council (ICC): ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities (ANSI).

1.2 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Refer to Division 01 Section "Project Requirements".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of all-glass entrance component specified. Details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes, including:

1. Glass panels.
2. Rail and Patch fittings.
3. Closer and pivots.
4. Door hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including the following:

1. Plans, elevations, and sections.
2. Details of fittings.
3. Hardware quantities, locations, and installation requirements.
4. Anchorages and reinforcement.
5. Glazing details.
6. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, and installation requirements.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish indicated, prepared on Samples of size indicated below as required by Architect.

1. Metal Finishes: 6-inch (150-mm) long sections of rail fittings.
2. Glass: 12-inch (300 mm) square, showing exposed-edge finish and tint.

D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, sidelites, transoms, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

E. Maintenance Data: For all-glass systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify opening dimensions of all-glass entrances by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of all-glass entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures.
2. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
3. Failure of operating components to function normally.

C. General Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Concealed Floor Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design all-glass entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of all-glass entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings
3. Deflection Limits: In accordance with GANA “Fully Tempered Heavy Glass Door and Entrance Systems Design Guide.”

D. Seismic Performance: All-glass entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. Coordinate requirements with structural engineer.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

F. Accessibility Standards: Comply with applicable provisions in Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities ICC (ANSI) A117.1 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product, or the comparable product by one of the alternate specified manufacturers. Comparable products are subject to review and approval through the submittal process specified.

B. Manufacturers (All Glass Doors): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions (All Glass Door components).

2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR MATERIALS

A. Clear Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), Class 1 (clear) requirements. Provide products of thickness indicated that have been tested for surface and edge compression according to ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength according to CPSC 16 CFR, Part 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Exposed Edges: Flat polished.
2. Butt Edges: Flat polished.
3. Corner Edges: Mitered.

B. Type II: Laminated Safety Glass:

1. Color: Clear.
2. Exposed Edges: Flat polished.
3. Butt Edges: Flat polished.
4. Corner Edges: Mitered.

C. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and finish indicated, but not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (M), alloy 6063-T5.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR COMPONENTS

A. Patch Fittings: Provide manufacturer's standard patch fittings for all-glass entrance configurations required, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Material: Aluminum.

B. Floating Transom Bar: Manufacturer's standard aluminum, floating transom bar clad in metal matching fittings in size recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

1. Support Fins: Tempered glass matching the transom glass.

C. Sidelite Channels: Provide manufacturer's standard head and sill channels for sidelite and transom-head support matching fitting-metal finish, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Concealed Sidelite Channels: Provide manufacturer's standard recessed head and sill channels for concealed sidelite and transom-head support, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Rails: Manufacturer's standard continuous horizontal fittings and as follows:

1. Rail Locations: As follows:

    a. Door tops and bottoms.
    b. Transom tops. Provide with manufacturer's standard fixed-mounting system.
    c. Sidelite tops. Provide with manufacturer's standard fixed-mounting system.
    d. Sidelite bottoms. Provide with manufacturer's standard fixed-mounting system.

2. Top Rail Profile: Tapered no less than 60 degrees from horizontal.
3. Bottom Rail Profile: Tapered no less than 60 degrees from horizontal.
4. One piece dry glazed compression system that accommodates 3/8” to 9/16” or 5/8” to 13/16” thick glass.
5. End Caps: One-piece aluminum, beveled.
6. Material: Aluminum.

7. Material: Bright or satin stainless-steel-cladding.

F. Accessory Fittings: Manufacturer's standard accessory fittings matching patch fitting or rail metal and finish for the following:

1. Overhead doorstop.
2. Center-housing lock.
3. Glass-support fins.

G. Anchors and Fastenings: Manufacturer's standard concealed anchors and fastenings.

H. Weather Stripping; Brush type; replaceable without removing all-glass entrance doors from pivots.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Heavy-duty entrance door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrance systems indicated. For exposed parts, match metal and finish of patch fittings and rail fittings.

B. Refer to section 080671 “Door Hardware Schedule” for specific hardware sets.

C. Pivots: ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

1. Center and Offset Hung Top Pivots:

a. Walking beam type (overhead).
b. Surface mounted offset type (top rails).

2. Bottom Pivots:

a. End load type (bottom rails).
b. Adjustable bottom types compatible with bottom patches.

3. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions (GS) - PV and PF Series.

D. Cylinders and Keying: Refer to Section 087100 Door Hardware.

E. Single-Door and Active-Leaf Locksets: Manufacturer's standard center lock housing with integrated mortise lockset conforming to ANSI A156.13, Series 1000, Grade 1, UL10C.

1. Center-housing dead bolt. Dead bolt operated by key outside or thumb turn inside, with dead bolt engaging strike in jamb or inactive-leaf center housing.
2. Center-housing combination dead bolt and latch bolt with lever handles. Dead bolt and latch bolt operated by key outside and lever handle and thumb turn inside, with latch holdback feature, and engaging strike in jamb or inactive-leaf center housing.
3. Lever Design: As indicated in hardware sets. ANSI A117.1 accessibility complaint.

a. Manufacturers:

1) ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions (GS) - CLH/ML Series.

F. Door Pulls, Dummy and Mating Pulls: Door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in hardware sets.

3. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions (GS).
b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

G. Overhead Concealed Closers (Medium Duty): Center hung, BHMA A156.4, Grade 1; units including arms, pivots, cover plates, mounting clips, and accessories required for complete installation. Provide separate closing and latching valves for closing speed, latch speed, backcheck, and optional hold open.

1. Compact cast iron closers capable of being fully concealed in the frame head for center hung applications.
2. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, interior or exterior application, and exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
3. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom spindles and templates as required for proper installation.
4. Double acting, non-handed with adjustable spring power size 1 through 3.

5. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions (GS) - OHC 609 Series.

H. Floor Stops and Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified. Provide floor stops as specified unless overhead door stops and holders are indicated in the hardware sets. Overhead stops and holders to be concealed type. Track, slide, arm and header bracket to be constructed of stainless steel and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions (GS).
b. Rixson Products (RX).
c. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate all-glass entrance components in sizes, profiles, and configurations indicated on Drawings.

B. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, and accessory fittings before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.

1. Fully temper glass using horizontal (roller-hearth) process, and fabricate so that when glass is installed, roll-wave distortion is parallel with bottom edge of door or lite.

C. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware and fittings to greatest extent possible.

2.7 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M21C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: smooth specular, buffed; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Comply with AAMA 611.

2.9 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove or blend tool and die marks and stretch lines into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directional textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

C. Bright, Directional Polish: No. 4 finish.

D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clear.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DOOR INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with all-glass entrance manufacturer's written installation instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. Install all-glass door assemblies after other finishing operations have been completed. Coordinate installation of recesses housings with installation of adjacent finishes.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, with uniform joints.

D. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.

E. Set, seal, and grout floor closer cases as required to suit hardware and substrate indicated.

F. Install butt-joint sealants according to manufacturer's instructions and as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust all-glass entrance doors and hardware to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points and weather stripping.

B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds and dirt from surfaces.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure all-glass entrances are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

B. hardware.

3.5 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Refer to Section 080671, Door Hardware Sets, for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 084126

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section references specification sections relating to commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding Doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Commercial door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical and access control door hardware.
3. Electromechanical and access control door hardware power supplies, back-ups and surge protection.
4. Automatic operators.
5. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Interior Sliding Wood Door Assemblies”.
2. Division 08 Section “All-Glass Entrances”.
3. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware”.
4. Division 08 Section “Automatic Door Operators”.
5. Division 28 Section “Access Control Hardware Devices”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: Reference Related Sections for requirements regarding compliance with applicable industry standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.

D. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in the Related Sections.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.5 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Refer to “PART 3 – EXECUTION” for required specification sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The door hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Products listed in the hardware sets shall be supplied by and in accordance with the requirements described in the specification section as noted for each item.

1. Section 08 14 73 – Interior Sliding Wood Door Assemblies.
2. Section 08 41 26 – All Glass Entrances.
3. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.
4. Section 08 71 13 – Automatic Door Operators.
5. Section 28 15 00 – Access Control Hardware Devices.

C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. GS - ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions
2. OT - Other
3. MK - McKinney
4. PE - Pemko
5. RS - RITE Slide
6. YA - Yale
7. RO - Rockwood
8. RF - Rixson
9. NO - Norton

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 201

Description: Existing WD, New AL Storefront - Office

4	Hinge	Existing to Remain		OT	
1	Entry Lock	Existing to Remain	626	YA	087100
1	Cylinder (match existing)	Type & Size (as required)		OT	
1	Existing Closer	ADA Adjustment		OT	
1	Door Stop	Match Existing	US26D	RO	087100
1	Evaluate	Existing Conditions		OT	

Notes: Evaluate existing door and hardware function according to manufacturer's recommendations.

Adjust closers to meet ADA requirements.

Set: 1.0A

Doors: 002

Description: Existing WD - New Frame

3	Hinge	Existing to Remain	OT
1	Existing Closer	ADA Adjustment	OT
1	Balance of Hardware	To Remain	OT
1	Evaluate	Existing Conditions	OT

Notes: Existing door in new frame. Evaluate existing door and hardware function according to manufacturer's recommendations. Salvage existing hardware to reuse in new location. Adjust closers to meet ADA requirements.

Set: 1.0B

Doors: 001

Description: Existing WD - New Frame, Rated, Existing CR

2	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 NRP (size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 QC12 (size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Rated Rim Exit, Nightlatch	6150F B P AU427F Less Dogging	630	YA	087100
1	Cylinder (match existing)	Type & Size (as required)		OT	
1	Surface Closer	PR3301	689	YA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	409	US26D	RO	087100
1	Gasketing	S773BL		PE	087100
1	Card Reader	Existing to Remain		OT	
1	Request to Exit	By Security		OT	
1	Door Contact	By Security		OT	
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation & Point to Point		OT	
1	ElectroLynx Harness (frame)	QC-C (length as required)		MK	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (door)	QC-C (length as required)		MK	087100
1	Power Controller	782		YA	087100

Notes: Verify in field that products specified and submitted will fit existing door/frame preps, coordinate hardware conflict with architect. Provide conduit, junction boxes and hardware as required to protect wiring harnesses.

Modifications to fire rated door/frame assemblies to be made according to NFPA requirements. Reinstall existing Card Reader.

Operation:
1. Door normally closed, latched and locked. Access by valid credential or key override. In the event of power failure door mechanically locks.

2. Free egress at all times.

Set: 1.0C

Doors: 125c
Description: New WD - Conf. Room 125c, Not On Schedule

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Passage Latch	AU 5401LN 497	626	YA	087100
1	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	689	RF	087100
3	Silencer	608/609		RO	087100

Notes: Doors at this location are drawn and tagged, but not on schedule.

Provide new wood door to match existing wood door finish in HM frame.

Set: 1.0D

Doors: 157b
Description: New WD - Lobby 157

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Storeroom Lock	AU 5405LN 497 (prep as required)	626	YA	087100
1	Cylinder (match existing)	Type & Size (as required)		OT	
1	Surface Closer	PR3301	689	YA	087100
1	Wall Stop	409	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608/609		RO	087100

Set: 2.0

Doors: S101
Description: New Glass, Stair - CR (GL / AL)

1	Applied Stop, Single	DS-3000	US32D	GS	084126
1	Top Patch	Size & Prep (to fit existing)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Top Patch Cover	Type & Size (as required)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Patch	Size & Prep (to fit existing)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Patch Cover	Type & Size (as required)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Pivot	Type as Required	AL	GS	084126
1	Electronic Lock / Exit	By Security		OT	
1	Concealed Closer	Match Existing		GS	084126
1	Arm	Type as Required		GS	084126
1	Mounting Clip	Type as Required		GS	084126
1	Door Stop	RM851	US32D	RO	087100
1	Card Reader	By Security		OT	
1	Request to Exit	By Security		OT	

1	Door Contact	By Security		OT	
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation & Point to Point		OT	
1	Power Supply	By Security		OT	

Notes: New Glass door in salvaged aluminum storefront (from PM space upstairs), new glazing in sidelights.

ALL HARDWARE FOR GLASS/ALUM DOOR IS COMPLETE BY THE DOOR MANUFACTURER. COORDINATE WITH WATER SERIVCES' ACCESS CONTROL VENDOR TO PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY WIRING, PROGRAMMING AND HARDWARE.

Set: 2.0A

Doors: 133

Description: New Glass - CR Lock

1	2 Piece Header	HDR-1750x4000-OHC (prep as required)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Applied Stop, Single	DS-3000	US32D	GS	084126
1	Top Rail, Tapered	Size & Prep (as required)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Rail, Tapered	Size & Prep (as required)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Raceway	UWD-1000x1000	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Pivot	PV-ENDLOAD	AL	GS	084126
1	Entry Lock	AUR3 8807FL LC	630	YA	087100
1	Electric Strike, Latch Keeper	CLK-ESK	US32D	GS	084126
1	Center Lock Housing	CLH-ENT	US32D	GS	084126
1	Cylinder (match existing)	Type & Size (as required)		OT	
1	Converter	AC-Rectifier		GS	084126
1	Controller	ES-SMARTPACIII		GS	084126
1	Concealed Closer	Match Existing		GS	084126
1	Arm	Type as Required		GS	084126
1	Mounting Clip	Type as Required		GS	084126
1	Door Stop	RM851	US32D	RO	087100
1	Card Reader	By Security		OT	
1	Request to Exit	By Security		OT	
1	Door Contact	By Security		OT	
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation & Point to Point		OT	
1	Power Supply	By Security		OT	

Notes: Security Door 133 – Provide Glass door in lieu of wood per Security James Talbot. Adjust closers to meet ADA requirements.

ALL HARDWARE FOR GLASS/ALUM DOOR IS COMPLETE BY THE DOOR MANUFACTURER. COORDINATE WITH WATER SERIVCES' ACCESS CONTROL VENDOR TO PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY WIRING, PROGRAMMING AND HARDWARE.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 008b, 009, 009a, 012, 036, 150, 157, 158, S104a

Description: Existing WD - ADA Closer Adjustment

2	Existing Closer	ADA Adjustment	OT
1	Balance of Hardware	To Remain	OT

Notes: REMOVE EXISTING CLOSERS, CATALOG, CLEAN AND MAKE MINOR REPAIRS AS REQ'D. REINSTALL CLOSER. ADJUST CLOSER TO MEET ADA REQUIREMENTS. IF CLOSER IS NO LONGER ABLE TO BE ADJUSTED TO MEET REQUIREMENTS WITH MINOR REPAIR, REPLACE WITH NEW TO MATCH EXISTING. ASSUME 5% REPLACEMENT ALLOWANCE INCLUDED IN BASE BID. PROVIDE DOCUMENTATION FOR ALLOWANCE REIMBURSEMENT.

Set: 3.0A

Doors: 003, 005a, 008a, 103, 103b, 107, 108, 115, 135, 159b, 160, 161, 208, 239, 240, 244, 247, 247A, 248, S102a, S106

Description: Existing WD - ADA Closer Adjustment

1	Existing Closer	ADA Adjustment	OT
1	Balance of Hardware	To Remain	OT

Notes: REMOVE EXISTING CLOSERS, CATALOG, CLEAN AND MAKE MINOR REPAIRS AS REQ'D. REINSTALL CLOSER. ADJUST CLOSER TO MEET ADA REQUIREMENTS. IF CLOSER IS NO LONGER ABLE TO BE ADJUSTED TO MEET REQUIREMENTS WITH MINOR REPAIR, REPLACE WITH NEW TO MATCH EXISTING. ASSUME 5% REPLACEMENT ALLOWANCE INCLUDED IN BASE BID. PROVIDE DOCUMENTATION FOR ALLOWANCE REIMBURSEMENT.

Set: 3.1A

Doors: 142a, 142b, 155, 228a, 228b

Description: Existing Glass Pair - ADA Closer Adjustment

2	Existing Closer, DA	ADA Adjustment	OT
1	Balance of Hardware	To Remain	OT

Notes: REMOVE EXISTING CLOSERS, CATALOG, CLEAN AND MAKE MINOR REPAIRS AS REQ'D. REINSTALL CLOSER. ADJUST CLOSER TO MEET ADA REQUIREMENTS. IF CLOSER IS NO LONGER ABLE TO BE ADJUSTED TO MEET REQUIREMENTS WITH MINOR REPAIR, REPLACE WITH NEW TO MATCH EXISTING. ASSUME 5% REPLACEMENT ALLOWANCE INCLUDED IN BASE BID. PROVIDE DOCUMENTATION FOR ALLOWANCE REIMBURSEMENT.

Set: 3.2

Doors: 134a

Description: Existing Glass, Conf. Room 134 - CR

1	Applied Stop, Single	DS-3000	US32D	GS	084126
1	Top Patch	Size & Prep (to fit existing)	US32D	GS	084126

1	Top Patch Cover	Type & Size (as required)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Patch	Size & Prep (to fit existing)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Patch Cover	Type & Size (as required)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Pivot	Type as Required	AL	GS	084126
1	Electronic Lock / Exit	By Security		OT	
1	Concealed Closer	Type as Required		GS	084126
1	Door Stop	RM851	US32D	RO	087100
1	Card Reader	By Security		OT	
1	Request to Exit	By Security		OT	
1	Door Contact	By Security		OT	
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation & Point to Point		OT	
1	Power Supply	By Security		OT	

Notes: Reuse existing glass door in new storefront. Provide new patch panels, new pivots and new aluminum storefront stop. Adjust closers to meet ADA requirements.

ALL HARDWARE FOR GLASS/ALUM DOOR IS COMPLETE BY THE DOOR MANUFACTURER. COORDINATE WITH WATER SERVICES' ACCESS CONTROL VENDOR TO PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY WIRING, PROGRAMMING AND HARDWARE.

Set: 3.2A

Doors: 157a

Description: Existing Glass - Relocate Access Control

1	Top Patch	Size & Prep (to fit existing)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Top Patch Cover	Type & Size (as required)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Patch	Size & Prep (to fit existing)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Patch Cover	Type & Size (as required)	US32D	GS	084126
2	Top Pivot	Type as Required	US32D	GS	084126
2	Bottom Pivot	Type as Required	AL	GS	084126
1	Card Reader	By Security		OT	
1	Request to Exit	By Security		OT	
1	Door Contact	By Security		OT	
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation & Point to Point		OT	
1	Power Supply	By Security		OT	
1	Balance of Hardware	Re-Use Existing		OT	

Notes: Reuse existing glass doors in new storefront. Replace patch panels and pivots if needed. Relocate access control where directed.

ALL HARDWARE FOR GLASS/ALUM DOOR IS COMPLETE BY THE DOOR MANUFACTURER. COORDINATE WITH WATER SERVICES' ACCESS CONTROL VENDOR TO PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY WIRING, PROGRAMMING AND HARDWARE.

Set: 4.0

Doors: 104, 105

Description: Existing WD - New Closer, Privacy Indicator

1	Bathroom Lock, Indicator	AUR 8864FL LC	626	YA	087100
1	Cylinder (match existing)	Type & Size (as required)		OT	
1	Surface Closer	3301 DL	689	YA	087100
1	Balance of Hardware	To Remain		OT	

Notes: Reuse existing doors and apply new Plastic Laminate to door faces. Reuse existing hinges and SS door protection. Provide new cylinder lock, occupant indicator, and new closer at both doors. Adjust closers to meet ADA requirements.

Set: 5.0

Doors: 156a, 156b

Description: New AL - Relocate AO, CR

2	Continuous Hinge, Electrified	Match Existing		PE	087100
2	CVR Exit, Storeroom	6225 B P AU506F	630	YA	087100
2	Cylinder (match existing)	Type & Size (as required)		OT	
1	Auto Operator	Existing to Remain		OT	087113
2	Door Stop	Match Existing	US26D	RO	087100
1	Threshold	Per Sill Detail		PE	
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE	087100
2	Sweep	3151CN		PE	087100
1	Card Reader	By Security		OT	
1	Request to Exit	By Security		OT	
1	Door Contact	By Security		OT	
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation & Point to Point		OT	
1	ElectroLynx Harness (frame)	QC-C (length as required)		MK	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (door)	QC-C (length as required)		MK	087100
1	Wave-to-Open Switch	700		NO	087100
1	Switch Post	500		NO	087100
1	Power Controller	782		YA	087100
1	Evaluate	Existing Conditions		OT	

Notes: Hardware by door/frame provider.

Verify that products specified and submitted match facility standards. Coordinate conflicts with related Sections and Architect.

Relocate access control and door operator as directed. Provide new interior Wave-to-Open actuator switch and new exterior post mounted actuator switch.

Program door cycle operation as directed.

Set: 6.0

Doors: 116

Description: Existing WD - New Frame

3	Hinge	Existing to Remain		OT	
1	Entry Lock	Existing to Remain	626	YA	087100
1	Closer	Existing to Remain		OT	
1	Door Stop	Match Existing	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608/609		RO	087100
1	All Hardware	To Remain		OT	

Notes: Refinish door to match existing and relocate door as directed. Reuse existing door and hardware. Provide new HM frame.

Set: 7.0

Doors: 117a

Description: Existing AL - Relocate

6	Hinge	Existing to Remain		OT	
2	Existing Closer	ADA Adjustment		OT	
2	Door Stop	Match Existing	US26D	RO	087100
1	Balance of Hardware	To Remain		OT	
1	Evaluate	Existing Conditions		OT	

Notes: Vestibule storefront doors need to move for ADA clearance in Vestibule. Reuse doors and hardware. Adjust closers to meet ADA requirements.

Set: 8.0

Doors: 021, S104b

Description: Existing AL - ADA Closer Adjustment

1	Existing Closer	ADA Adjustment		OT	
1	All Hardware	To Remain		OT	

Notes: Adjust closers to meet ADA requirements.

Set: 9.0

Doors: 022, 124a, 124b, 125a, 129a, 129b, 132, 134b, 207, 215a, 215b, 216, 218, 219, 220a, 220b, 245a, 245b, 256

Description: Existing Glass - Conference Rooms, ADA Closer Adjustment

1	Top Patch	Size & Prep (to fit existing)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Top Patch Cover	Type & Size (as required)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Patch	Size & Prep (to fit existing)	US32D	GS	084126

1	Bottom Patch Cover	Type & Size (as required)	US32D	GS	084126
1	Bottom Pivot	Type as Required	AL	GS	084126
1	Door Pull, BTB	Match Existing	US32D	GS	084126
1	Concealed Closer, DA	ADA Adjustment		GS	084126
1	Door Stop	Match Existing	US26D	RO	087100
1	Evaluate	Existing Conditions		OT	

Notes: Adjust closers to meet ADA requirements.

Set: 9.0A

Doors: 125b

Description: Existing Glass - Relocate

1	Existing Closer	ADA Adjustment		OT	
1	All Hardware	To Remain		OT	

Notes: Relocate to west side of Shoal Creek conference room. Re-use existing hardware and remove applied frame stop. Adjust closer to meet ADA requirements.

Set: 10.0

Doors: 159a

Description: Existing WD - Conference Room, Sound Gasket

1	SVR Exit, Classroom	6210 LBR AU506F	630	YA	087100
1	SVR Exit, Dummy Trim	6210 LBR AU509F	630	YA	087100
1	Cylinder (match existing)	Type & Size (as required)		OT	
2	Surface Closer	PR3301	689	YA	087100
1	Gasketing	S773BL		PE	087100
2	Adjustable Astragal	351CV		PE	087100
1	Balance of Hardware	To Remain		OT	

Notes: Verify in field that products specified and submitted will fit existing door/frame preps, coordinate hardware conflict with architect.

Where existing hardware preps / holes are not covered by new hardware; provide cover plates (finished to match specified hardware) as required to fill gaps and cover exposed preps in doors and frames.

Adjust closer to meet ADA requirements.

Set: 11.0

Doors: 159A-a, 159A-b

Description: New Sliding - Storage 159a

1	Slide Track Assembly	Rite Door Sliding System (as specified)		RS	081473

1	Soft Close Device	SC-0418		RS	081473
1	Bottom Door Guide	102-4800		RS	081473
1	In-Track Stop	HHS-4800		RS	081473
1	Entry Lock	S5350 S460T	630	RS	081473
2	Cylinder (match existing)	Type & Size (as required)		OT	
1	Pile Gasket	P2GR		RS	081473
1	Trailing Edge Gasket	369AP4BL		RS	081473

Notes: Mount door stops and pulls at dimensions required to maintain clear opening width and barrier free operation of operable hardware.

Set: 12.0

Doors: 009b

Description: Existing HM Pair - New Threshold, ADA Closer Adjustment

2	Existing Closer	ADA Adjustment	OT	
1	Threshold	Per Sill Detail	PE	
1	Balance of Hardware	To Remain	OT	
1	Evaluate	Existing Conditions	OT	

Notes: REMOVE EXISTING CLOSERS, CATALOG, CLEAN AND MAKE MINOR REPAIRS AS REQ'D. REINSTALL CLOSER. ADJUST CLOSER TO MEET ADA REQUIREMENTS. IF CLOSER IS NO LONGER ABLE TO BE ADJUSTED TO MEET REQUIREMENTS WITH MINOR REPAIR, REPLACE WITH NEW TO MATCH EXISTING. ASSUME 15% REPLACEMENT ALLOWANCE INCLUDED IN BASE BID. PROVIDE DOCUMENTATION FOR ALLOWANCE REIMBURSEMENT.

Set: A-1.0

Doors: A-161, A-261

Description: New WD - Janitor (Alt)

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Storeroom Lock	AU 5405LN 497 (prep as required)	626	YA	087100
1	Cylinder (match existing)	Type & Size (as required)		OT	
1	Surface Closer	PR3301	689	YA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	409	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608/609		RO	087100

Set: A-2.0

Doors: A-162, A-163, A-164, A-165, A-167, A-168, A-169, A-262, A-263, A-264, A-265, A-267, A-268, A-269

Description: New WD - Privacy Indicator

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (size as required)	US26D	MK	087100

1	Bathroom Lock, Indicator	AUR 8864FL LC	626	YA	087100
1	Cylinder (match existing)	Type & Size (as required)		OT	
1	Surface Closer	3301 DL	689	YA	087100
1	Wall Stop	409	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608/609		RO	087100

Set: A-2.1

Doors: A-166, A-266
Description: New WD - Urinal Room

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3386 (size as required)	US32D	MK	087100
1	Pull Plate	BF 111x70C	US32D-MS	RO	087100
1	Push Plate	70C-RKW	US32D-MS	RO	087100
1	Foot Pull	FP1230	US32D-MS	RO	087100
1	Surface Closer	3301 DL	689	YA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Mop Plate	K1050 6" high CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	409	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608/609		RO	087100

END OF SECTION 080671

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass products.
2. Laminated glass.
3. Insulating glass.
4. Glazing sealants.
5. Glazing tapes.
6. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 084126 "All-Glass Entrances and Storefronts."
2. Section 088113 "Decorative Glass Glazing."
3. Section 088300 "Mirrors."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

D. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch lengths.

E. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Delegated Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturers of fabricated glass units.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For fabricated glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricated-Glass Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of fabricated glass units who is approved by primary glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors and who employs glazing technicians certified under the Architectural Glass and Metal Technician (AGMT) certification program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Heat-Soaked Tempered Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace heat-soaked tempered glass units that spontaneously break due to nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions at a rate exceeding 0.3 percent (3/1000) within specified warranty period. Coverage for any other cause is excluded.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glass from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.

    a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
    b. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.
    c. Importance Factor: 1.0.
    d. Exposure Category: B.

2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
5. Thermal Loads: Design glazing to resist thermal stress breakage induced by differential temperature conditions and limited air circulation within individual glass lites and insulated glazing units.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
5. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

F. Acoustic Performance:

1. Exterior Glazing: 28 OITC.
2. Interior Glazing: 35 STC.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
b. Cardinal Glass Industries.
c. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
d. Pilkington North America.
e. Vitro Architectural Glass.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

D. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cardinal Glass Industries.
b. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
c. Pilkington North America.
d. Viracon, Inc.
e. Vitro Architectural Glass.

E. Ceramic-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1048, Condition C, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3; and complying with Specification No. 95-1-31 in NGA's "Engineering Standards Manual."

F. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C1048, Type I, Condition B, Quality-Q3.

G. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C1376, Kind CS.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eastman Chemical Company.
b. Kuraray America, Inc.

2. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
4. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 100/50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks:

1. with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

D. Spacers:

1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

E. Edge Blocks:

1. Silicone with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch-minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers

and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silvered flat glass mirrors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass with reflective coatings used for vision and spandrel lites.
2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for metal-framed mirrors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Mirrors: Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.

D. Samples: For each type of the following:

1. Mirrors: 12 inches square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.
2. Mirror Clips: Full size.
3. Mirror Trim: 12 inches long.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror.

C. Preconstruction Test Reports: From mirror manufacturer indicating that mirror mastic was tested for compatibility and adhesion with mirror backing and substrates on which mirrors are installed.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer, who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of mirror mastic products and mirror backing matching those submitted.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mirrors in accordance with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
b. Avalon Glass and Mirror Company.
c. Binswanger Mirror; a division of Vitro America, Inc.

d. D & W Incorporated
e. Donisi Mirror Company.
f. Gardner Glass, Inc.
g. Gilded Mirrors, Inc.
h. Guardian Industries.
i. Head West.
j. Independent Mirror Industries, Inc.
k. Lenoir Mirror Company.
l. Maran-Wurzell Glass & Mirror.
m. National Glass Industries.
n. Stroupe Mirror Co., Inc.
o. Sunshine Mirror; Westshore Glass Corp.
p. Virginia Mirror Company, Inc.
q. Walker Glass Co., Ltd.

B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror-glazing accessories from single source.

2.2 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

A. Mirrors, General: ASTM C1503.

B. Annealed Monolithic Glass Mirrors: Mirror Select Quality, low-iron (low-iron) float glass with a minimum 91 percent visible light transmission.

1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.

C. Tempered Glass Mirrors: Mirror Glazing Quality for blemish requirements and complying with ASTM C1048 for Kind FT, Condition A, tempered float glass before silver coating is applied; clear.

1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.

D. Laminated Mirrors: ASTM C1172, Type II.

1. Glass for Outer Lite: Annealed float glass, Mirror Select Quality, low-iron (low-iron) float glass with a minimum 91 percent visible light transmission.

2. Nominal Thickness for Outer Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Glass for Inner Lite: Annealed float glass; ASTM C1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; Class 1 (clear).
4. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.
5. Interlayer: Mirror manufacturer's standard 0.030-inch-thick, clear polyvinyl-butyral interlayer with a proven record of showing no tendency to delaminate from, or cause damage to, silver coating.

E. Safety Glazing Products: For film-backed mirrors, provide products that comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.

C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.

1. Franklin International; Titebond Division.
2. Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
3. Macco Adhesives; Liquid Nails Division.
4. OSI Sealants, Inc.
5. Palmer Products Corporation.
6. Pecora Corporation.
7. Royal Adhesives & Sealants; Gunther Mirror Mastics Division.
8. Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.Film

D. Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.4 MIRROR HARDWARE

A. Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.

1. Aluminum J Channel Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

a. Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.; CRL Standard "J" Channel.
b. Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Aluminum Shallow Nose "J" Moulding Lower Bar.Aluminum J Channel Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

2. Aluminum J Channel Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

a. Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.; CRL Standard "J" Channel.
b. Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Aluminum Shallow Nose "J" Moulding Lower Bar.Aluminum J Channel Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.

B. Aluminum J-Channels and Cleat: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.

C. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.

D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield, expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate mirrors to greatest extent possible.

B. Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts, so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.

C. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished.

1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.

D. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint, as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer, to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of existing finishes or primers with mirror mastic.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced National Glass Association (NGA) publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.

1. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual," "Glazing Manual" and "Installation Techniques Designed to Prolong the Life of Flat Glass Mirrors."

B. Provide a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.

C. Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.

1. Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch thick by 4 inches long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch wide by 3/8 inch long at bottom channel.
2. Aluminum J-Channels and Cleat: Fasten J-channel directly to wall and attach top trim to continuous cleat fastened directly to wall.
3. Install mastic as follows:

a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.

B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.

C. Maintain environmental conditions that prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.

D. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer and NGA's publication "Proper Procedures for Cleaning Flat Glass Mirrors."

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standard steel frames.
2. Exterior standard steel frames.
3. Borrowed lites.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each frame type.
2. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
3. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
4. Details of each different wall opening condition.
5. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

9. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.

C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door; AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Curries, AADG, Inc.; ASSA ABLOY Group.
3. Steelcraft; Allegion plc.

2.2 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Interior Frames: SDI A250.8..

1. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
2. Construction: Slip-on drywall Face welded.
3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.

2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with SDI A250.11.

B. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

1. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
2. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

C. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

D. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.

E. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.

F. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

G. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081213

SECTION 090190.52 - MAINTENANCE REPAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes maintenance repainting as follows:

1. Removing existing paint.
2. Patching substrates.
3. Repainting, including staining and varnishing of wood.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

H. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).

I. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi (2750 to 5510 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).

1.3 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform maintenance repainting in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:

1. Dismantle existing surface-mounted objects and hardware except items indicated to remain in place. Tag items with location identification and protect.
2. Verify that temporary protections have been installed.
3. Examine condition of surfaces to be painted.
4. Remove existing paint to the degree required for each substrate and surface condition of existing paint.
5. Apply paint system.
6. Reinstall dismantled surface-mounted objects and hardware unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include recommendations for product application and use.
2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each pattern, color, and gloss; in sizes indicated below.

1. Include stepped Samples defining each separate coat, including fillers and primers. Resubmit until each required sheen, color, and texture is achieved.
2. For each painted color being matched to a standardized color-coding system, include the color chips from the color-coding-system company with Samples.
3. Include a list of materials for each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application.
5. Sample Size:

a. Painted Surfaces: 4-by-8-inch (100-by-200-mm) Samples for each color and material, on hardboard.
b. Stained or Natural Wood: 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) Samples of natural- or stained-wood finish, on representative matching wood species surfaces.

C. Product List: For each paint product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each MPI-product category specified in paint systems, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Color Matching Certificate: For computer-matched colors.

B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For cleaning materials, paint removers and paint coatings and systems.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials, from the same production run, that match products applied and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents, including material, finish, source, and location on building.

1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) or one case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Color Matching: Custom computer-match paint colors to colors indicated on Drawings.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing of cleaning materials, paint removers and compatibility of paint coatings and systems for each indicated type of painted surface.

1. Use test areas as indicated and representative of proposed materials and existing construction.
2. Propose changes to materials and methods to suit Project.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste daily.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with maintenance repainting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer's written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer for surface preparation and during paint application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREPARATORY CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F (60 to 71 deg C).

C. Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup (125 mL) of laundry detergent that contains no ammonia, 5 quarts (5 L) of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 15 quarts (15 L) of warm water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.

D. Mildewcide: Commercial proprietary mildewcide or a job-mixed solution prepared by mixing 1/3 cup (80 mL) of household detergent that contains no ammonia, 1 quart (1 L) of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite bleach, and 3 quarts (3 L) of warm water.

E. Abrasives for Ferrous Metal Cleaning: Aluminum oxide paper, emery paper, fine steel wool, steel scrapers, and steel-wire brushes of various sizes.

F. Rust Remover: Manufacturer's standard phosphoric acid-based gel formulation, also called "naval jelly," for removing corrosion from iron and steel.

2.2 PAINT REMOVERS

A. Low-Odor, Solvent-Type Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard low-odor, water-rinsable, solvent-type paste, gel, or foamed emulsion formulation for removing paint from masonry, stone, wood, plaster, or metal as required to suit Project; and containing no methanol or methylene chloride.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
    b. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
    c. PPG Paints; PPG Industries, Inc.

2.3 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

2.4 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Emissions Requirements: Verify field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the weatherproofing system comply with one of the following:

1. Low-Emitting Materials: Verify VOC emissions comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
2. Verify VOC content does not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:

    a. Flat Coatings: 50 g/L.
    b. Nonflat Coatings: 100 g/L.
    c. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoats: 100 g/L.
    d. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
    e. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
    f. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

g. Stains: 250 g/L.
h. Clear Wood Finishes (Varnishes, Sanding Sealers, and Lacquers): 275 g/L.

C. Transition Coat: Paint manufacturer's recommended coating for use where a residual existing coating is incompatible with the paint system.

2.5 PAINT MATERIAL MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. The Sherwin-Williams Company.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore & Co.
4. Insl-X Products; Benjamin Moore & Co.

2.6 PAINT MATERIALS

A. Primers and Sealers:

1. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.
2. Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood: MPI #39.
3. Primer Sealer, Alkyd, Interior: MPI #45.
4. Undercoat, Enamel, Interior: MPI #46.
5. Primer, Stain Blocking, Water Based: MPI #137.
6. Alkyd, Sanding Sealer, Clear: MPI #102.
7. Shellac: MPI #88.
8. Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood: MPI #90.

B. Metal Primers:

1. Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant: MPI #23.
2. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal: MPI #79.
3. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based: MPI #107.
4. Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic: MPI #18.
5. Primer, Zinc-Rich, Epoxy: MPI #20.
6. Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal: MPI #101.

C. Wood Primers:

1. Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood: MPI #6.

2. Primer, Alkyd for Exterior Wood: MPI #5.

D. Water-Based Paints:

1. Latex, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #10.

2. Latex, Exterior Low Sheen (Gloss Levels 3-4): MPI #15.

3. Latex, Exterior Semigloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #11.

4. Latex, Exterior, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #119.

5. Latex, Interior, Flat, (Gloss Level 1): MPI #53.

6. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 2): MPI #44.

7. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #52.

8. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 4): MPI #43.

9. Latex, Interior, Semigloss, (Gloss Level 5): MPI #54.

10. Latex, Interior, Gloss, (Gloss Level 6, except Minimum Gloss of 65 Units at 60 Degrees): MPI #114.

11. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #143.

12. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC (Gloss Level 2): MPI #144.

13. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC (Gloss Level 3): MPI #145.

14. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC (Gloss Level 4): MPI #146.

15. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semigloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #147.

16. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #148.

E. Solvent-Based Paints:

1. Alkyd, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #8.

2. Alkyd, Exterior, Semigloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #94.

3. Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #9.

4. Alkyd, Interior, Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #49.

5. Alkyd, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #51.

6. Alkyd, Interior, Semigloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #47.

7. Alkyd, Interior, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #48.

F. Floor Coatings:

1. Floor Paint, Latex, Low Gloss (Maximum Gloss Level 3): MPI #60.

2. Floor Paint, Latex, Gloss MPI #68.

3. Floor Paint, Alkyd, Low Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #59.

4. Floor Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #27.

G. Solvent-Based Varnishes:

1. Varnish, with UV Inhibitor, Exterior, Semigloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #30.

2. Varnish, with UV Inhibitor, Exterior, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #29.

3. Varnish, Marine Spar, Exterior, Gloss (Gloss Level 7): MPI #28.

4. Varnish, Interior, Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #73.

5. Varnish, Interior, Semigloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #74.

6. Varnish, Interior, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #75.

H. Epoxy Coatings:

1. Epoxy, Gloss: MPI #77.

2. Epoxy, High-Build, Low Gloss: MPI #108.

I. Polyurethane Coatings:

1. Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #72.

J. Polyurethane Varnishes:

1. Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil-Modified, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #56.

2. Varnish, Polyurethane, Moisture-Cured, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #31.

3. Varnish, Aliphatic Polyurethane, Two Component (Gloss Level 6 or 7): MPI #78.

2.7 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. Wood-Patching Compound: Two-part, epoxy-resin, wood-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of wood repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be designed for filling voids in damaged wood materials that have deteriorated from weathering and decay. Compound shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Abatron, Inc.
b. Protective Coating Company.

c. System Three Resins, Inc.

B. Metal-Patching Compound: Two-part, polyester-resin, metal-patching compound; knife-grade formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of metal repair indicated, tooling time required for the detail of work, and site conditions. Compound shall be produced for filling metal that has deteriorated from corrosion. Filler shall be capable of filling deep holes and spreading to feather edge.

C. Cementitious Patching Compounds: Cementitious patching compounds and repair materials specifically manufactured for filling cementitious substrates and for sanding or tooling prior to repainting; formulation as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of cementitious substrate indicated, exposure to weather and traffic, the detail of work, and site conditions.

D. Gypsum-Plaster Patching Compound: Finish coat plaster and bonding compound according to ASTM C842 and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Comply with each manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.

1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical solutions being used unless the solutions will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are UV resistant and waterproof. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
2. Do not apply chemical solutions during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
3. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes before disposal.
4. Dispose of runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

3.2 MAINTENANCE REPAINTING, GENERAL

A. Maintenance Repainting Appearance Standard: Completed work is to have a uniform appearance as viewed by Architect from building interior at 5 feet (1.5 m) away from painted surface and from building exterior at 20 feet (6 m) away from painted surface.

B. Execution of the Work: In repainting surfaces, disturb them as minimally as possible and as follows:

1. Remove failed coatings and corrosion and repaint.
2. Verify that substrate surface conditions are suitable for repainting.
3. Allow other trades to repair items in place before repainting.

C. Mechanical Abrasion: Where mechanical abrasion is needed for the work, use gentle methods, such as scraping and lightly hand sanding, that will not abrade softer substrates, reducing clarity of detail.

D. Heat Processes: Do not use torches, heat guns, or heat plates.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of painting work. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for inspection.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: Do not begin application of coatings unless moisture content of exposed surface is below the maximum value recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and not greater than the following maximum values when measured with an electronic moisture meter appropriate to the substrate material:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
3. Gypsum Plaster: 12 percent.
4. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
6. Wood: 15 percent.

C. Alkalinity: Do not begin application of coatings unless surface alkalinity is within range recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. Conduct alkali testing with litmus paper on exposed plaster, cementitious, and masonry surfaces.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

1. If existing surfaces cannot be prepared to an acceptable condition for proper finishing by using specified surface-preparation methods, notify Architect in writing.

E. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.4 PREPARATORY CLEANING

A. General: Use the gentlest, appropriate method necessary to clean surfaces in preparation for painting. Clean all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices.

B. Detergent Cleaning: Wash surfaces by hand using clean rags, sponges, and bristle brushes. Scrub surface with detergent solution and bristle brush until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.

C. Solvent Cleaning: Use solvent cleaning to remove oil, grease, smoke, tar, and asphalt from painted or unpainted surfaces before other preparation work. Wipe surfaces with solvent using

clean rags and sponges. If necessary, spot-solvent cleaning may be employed just prior to commencement of paint application, provided enough time is allowed for complete evaporation. Use clean solvent and clean rags for the final wash to ensure that all foreign materials have been removed. Do not use solvents, including primer thinner and turpentine, that leave residue.

D. Mildew: Clean off existing mildew, algae, moss, plant material, loose paint, grease, dirt, and other debris by scrubbing with bristle brush or sponge and detergent solution. Scrub mildewed areas with mildewcide. Rinse with water applied by clean rags or sponges.

E. Chemical Rust Removal:

1. Remove loose rust scale with specified abrasives for ferrous-metal cleaning.
2. Apply rust remover with brushes or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
3. Allow rust remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing. Do not allow extended dwell time.
4. Wipe off residue with mineral spirits and either steel wool or soft rags, or clean with method recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove residue.
5. Dry immediately with clean, soft cloths. Follow direction of grain in metal.
6. Prime immediately to prevent rust. Do not touch cleaned metal surface until primed.

F. Mechanical Rust Removal:

1. Remove rust with specified abrasives for ferrous-metal cleaning. Clean to bright metal.
2. Wipe off residue with mineral spirits and either steel wool or soft rags.
3. Dry immediately with clean, soft cloths. Follow direction of grain in metal.
4. Prime immediately to prevent rust. Do not touch cleaned metal surface until primed.

3.5 PAINT REMOVAL

A. General: Remove paint where indicated. Where cleaning methods have been attempted and further removal of the paint is required because of incompatible or unsatisfactory surfaces for repainting, remove paint to extent required by conditions.

1. Application: Apply paint removers according to paint-remover manufacturer's written instructions. Do not allow paint removers to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.

    a. Apply materials to all surfaces, corners, contours, and interstices, to provide a uniform final appearance without streaks.
    b. After work is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

2. Brushes: Use brushes that are resistant to chemicals being used.

    a. Metal Substrates: If using wire brushes on metal, use brushes of same metal composition as metal being treated.
    b. Wood Substrates: Do not use wire brushes.

3. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that spray methods do not damage surfaces.

    a. Equip units with pressure gages.

b. Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches (150 mm) from surface and apply material in horizontal, back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
c. For chemical spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.

B. Paint Removal with Hand Tools: Remove paint manually using hand-held scrapers, wire brushes, sandpaper, and metallic wool as appropriate for the substrate material.

C. Paint Removal with Alkaline Paste Paint Remover:

1. Remove loose and peeling paint using scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with brushes.
3. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
4. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer to remove chemicals and paint residue.
5. Repeat process if necessary to remove all paint.

3.6 SUBSTRATE REPAIR

A. General: Repair substrate surface defects that are inconsistent with the surface appearance of adjacent materials and finishes.

B. Wood Substrate:

1. Repair wood defects including dents and gouges more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in size and all holes and cracks by filling with wood-patching compound and sanding smooth. Reset or remove protruding fasteners.
2. Where existing paint is allowed to remain, sand irregular buildup of paint, runs, and sags to achieve a uniformly smooth surface.

C. Cementitious Material Substrate:

1. General: Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in size and all holes and cracks by filling with cementitious patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.
2. New and Bare Plaster: Neutralize surface of plaster with mild acid solution as recommended in writing by paint manufacturer. In lieu of acid neutralization, follow manufacturer's written instruction for primer or transition coat over alkaline plaster surfaces.
3. Concrete, Cement Plaster, and Other Cementitious Products: Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. If surfaces are too alkaline to paint, correct this condition before painting.

D. Gypsum-Plaster and Gypsum-Board Substrates:

1. Repair defects including dents and chips more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in size and all holes and cracks by filling with gypsum-plaster patching compound and sanding smooth. Remove protruding fasteners.
2. Rout out surface cracks to remove loose, unsound material; fill with patching compound and sand smooth.

E. Metal Substrate:

1. Preparation: Treat repair locations by wire-brushing and solvent cleaning. Use chemical or mechanical rust removal method to clean off rust.
2. Priming: Prime iron and steel surfaces immediately after repair to prevent flash rusting. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges. Apply two coats to surfaces that are inaccessible after completion of the Work.

3.7 PAINT APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for application methods unless otherwise indicated in this Section.

B. Prepare surfaces to be painted according to the Surface-Preparation Schedule and with manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition.

C. Apply a transition coat over incompatible existing coatings.

D. Metal Substrate: Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges before applying full coat. Apply two coats to surfaces that are inaccessible after completion of the Work. Tint stripe coat different than the main coating and apply with brush.

E. Blending Painted Surfaces: When painting new substrates patched into existing surfaces or touching up missing or damaged finishes, apply coating system specified for the specific substrate. Apply final finish coat over entire surface from edge to edge and corner to corner.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 090190.52

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; and roof rafters and ceiling joists.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

B. Evaluation Reports: For embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Horizontal Deflection: For composite and non-composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft.. Note that more stringent requirements may be dictated by requirements of interior finish materials, such as stucco or stone.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.

1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
   a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
   b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Embossed, High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally comparable to conventional ASTM C645 steel studs and tracks.

   a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
   b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C645 top track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
      2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track.
      3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
      4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
      5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track."Firestop Tracks"

D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 AC193 AC58 or AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
b. Type: Torque-controlled, expansion anchor torque-controlled, adhesive anchor or adhesive anchor.
c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, in size indicated on Drawings.

E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.

a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Embossed, High-Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.

a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch deep.

a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C841 that apply to framing installation.
2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C1063 that apply to framing installation.
3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C844 that apply to framing installation.
4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Curved Partitions:

    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for

structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
3. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum wallboard.
2. Gypsum board, Type X.
3. Gypsum ceiling board.
4. Mold-resistant gypsum board.
5. Acoustically enhanced gypsum board.
6. Cementitious backer units.
7. Water-resistant gypsum backing board.
8. Interior trim.
9. Aluminum trim.
10. Joint treatment materials.
11. Sound-attenuation blankets.
12. Acoustical sealant.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: As indicated.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

B. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Core: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. Bullnose bead.
c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
f. Expansion (control) joint.
g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5.
2. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
2. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.

B. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Thresholds.
4. Tile backing panels.
5. Waterproof membranes.
6. Crack isolation membranes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.

3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
3. Installer employs only Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers for Project.
4. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation of mud walls membranes and large format tile.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Waterproof membrane.
3. Crack isolation membrane.
4. Cementitious backer units.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Porcelain Tile Type TILE3

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Ceasar Ceramics USA.

2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: 12 x 24 inches
4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
5. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
6. Face: As indicated.
7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
8. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: Match Architect's sample.
9. Grout Color: Match Architect's sample.
10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

    a. Base Cap: Surface bullnose, module size 3 x 24 inch
    b. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners.

B. Glazed Wall Tile Type TILE6, TILE7:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Marazzi USA.

2. Module Size: 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inches (108 by 108 mm).
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm).
5. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with manufacturer's standard edges.
6. Finish: Bright, clear glaze.
7. Tile Color and Pattern: Match Architect's sample.
8. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
9. Mounting:

    a. Factory, back mounted.
    b. Pregrouted sheets of tiles are factory assembled and grouted with manufacturer's standard white silicone rubber.

10. Trim Units: SCHLUTER TRIM5 as indicated in Architect's Drawings

    a. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325, Type A, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    b. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).

2.6 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. Waterproof Membrane, Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Laticrete International, Inc.
    b. MAPEI Corporation.
    c. Sakrete; CRH Americas, Oldcastle APG.

B. Waterproofing and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part, fluid-applied product intended for use as both waterproofing and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
    b. Bostik; Arkema.

2.7 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.8 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
    b. Bostik; Arkema.
    c. Laticrete International, Inc.
    d. MAPEI Corporation.

2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

B. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ARDEX Americas.
    b. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
    c. Laticrete International, Inc.
    d. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin liquid-latex additive at Project site.
4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

C. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Laticrete International, Inc.
    b. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin liquid-latex additive at Project site.
4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.15.

2.9 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

B. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.
c. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Polymer Type:

a. Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
b. Acrylic resin in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

C. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.
c. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

D. Grout for Pregrouted Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregrout tile sheets.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Schluter Systems L.P.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

E. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Laticrete International, Inc.

2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

    a. Exterior tile floors.
    b. Tile floors in wet areas.
    c. Tile swimming pool decks.
    d. Tile floors in laundries.
    e. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
    f. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.

2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
2. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.

K. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

F. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

G. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

H. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system, from ICC-ES.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.

B. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. Rockfon (Rockwool International).
3. USG Corporation.
4. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

C. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated panels as follows:
1. Type and Form: Type IV, mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted; with vinyl overlay on face and back.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).

D. Color: White.

E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.90.

F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.

G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.70.

H. Articulation Class (AC): Not less than 180.

I. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.

J. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

K. Modular Size: As indicated on Drawings.

L. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.
2. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
3. Rockfon (Rockwool International).
4. USG Corporation.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.

C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Fire-Rated, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

D. Narrow-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 9/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M or ASTM E1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

    a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
    b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated according to ASTM B633, Class SC 1 (mild) service condition.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
4. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

F. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Fry Reglet Corporation.
3. Gordon, Inc.
4. Rockfon (Rockwool International).
5. USG Corporation.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.

1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C635/C635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.

9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
   1. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

   1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

      a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

   2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
   3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
   4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
   5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
   6. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion, but no panels have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.

   1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf of tension.

2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic-rubber base.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.

2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong Flooring, Inc.
2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
3. Roppe Corporation; Roppe Holding Company.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
2. Style and Location:

a. Style B, Cove.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length .

F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

H. Colors: Match Architect's sample.

2.2 RUBBER STAIR ACCESSORIES (ST1)

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
3. Roppe Corporation; Roppe Holding Company.

C. Stair Treads: ASTM F2169.

1. Type: TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
2. Class: 2 (pattern; embossed, grooved, or ribbed).
3. Group: 1 (embedded abrasive strips) 2 (with contrasting color for the visually impaired).
4. Nosing Style: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.
5. Nosing Height: 1-1/2 inches.
6. Thickness: 1/4 inch and tapered to back edge.
7. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece.
8. Integral Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate.

D. Separate Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.

1. Style: Coved toe, 7 inches high by length matching treads.
2. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Stringers: Height and length after cutting to fit risers and treads and to cover stair stringers, produced by same manufacturer as treads, and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.

1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.

F. Landing Tile: Matching treads; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.

G. Locations: Provide rubber stair accessories in areas indicated.

H. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's sample.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish, nominal 2 inches wide of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

E. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

H. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

    a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Stair Accessories:

1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.

C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply two coat(s).

E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Master II certification level.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
b. Dimensional instability.
c. Excess static discharge.
d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
e. Loss of face fiber.
f. Delamination.

3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Philadelphia Commercial; a division of Shaw Industries, Inc.

B. Color: Per Drawings

C. Pattern: Per Drawings

D. Pile Characteristic: Multi Level Pattern Loop

E. Density: 7145

F. Pile Thickness: 1/12 inches (0.64cm) for finished carpet tile according to ASTM D6859.

G. Stitches: 9 stitches/in

H. Gage: 1/12

I. Surface Pile Weight: 26 oz

J. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Synthetic

K. Secondary Backing: EcoWorx®

L. Size: 18 by 36 inches (457 by 914 mm).

M. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Verify flooring products comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

N. Performance Characteristics:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Moderate traffic, 2.5 minimum according to ASTM D7330.
2. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf (445 N) according to ASTM D2646.
3. Tuft Bind: Not less than 10 lbf (45 N) according to ASTM D1335.
4. Delamination: Not less than 4 lbf/in. (0.7 N/mm) according to ASTM D3936.
5. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
6. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
7. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
8. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.

2.2 WALK-OFF CARPET TILE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. J&J Invision; J&J Industries, Inc.

B. Color: Per Drawings

C. Pattern: Runway II Walk-off Modular 7267

D. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon.

E. Fiber Type: Encore® SD (with recycled content).

F. Pile Characteristic: Level-loop pile.

G. Density: 6607 oz./y3. (244.99 kg/m3)

H. Pile Thickness: .25 inches (0.64cm) for finished carpet tile according to ASTM D6859.

I. Stitches: 9.00 stitches/in (3.54 stitches/cm)

J. Gage: 1/10 (3.94 rows/cm)

K. Surface Pile Weight: 34 oz./sy. (1153 grams/m2)

L. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Nexus ® Modular.

M. Size: 36 by 36 inches (914 by 914 mm).

N. Applied Treatments:

O. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Verify flooring products comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

P. Performance Characteristics:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D7330.
2. Tuft Bind: Not less than 10 lbf (45 N) according to ASTM D1335.
3. Delamination: Not less than 4 lbf/in. (0.7 N/mm) according to ASTM D3936.
4. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
5. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
6. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
7. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with Anodized finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
    c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

D. Painted Subfloors: Perform bond test recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Access Flooring Systems: Verify the following:
2. Underlayment surface is flat, smooth, evenly planed, tightly jointed, and free of irregularities, gaps greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm), protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

I. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Water-based finish coatings.
3. Solvent-based finish coatings.
4. Floor sealers and paints.
5. Dry fall coatings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
2. Section 055113 "Metal Pan Stairs" for shop priming metal pan stairs.
3. Section 055116 "Metal Floor Plate Stairs" for shop priming metal floor plate stairs.
4. Section 055119 "Metal Grating Stairs" for shop priming metal grating stairs.
5. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.
6. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for tile-like coatings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For paints and coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
4. Health Product Declaration: For each product.
5. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
6. Manufacturer Inventory: For each product, provide manufacturer's manifest of ingredients.

C. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.

3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

F. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. PPG Paints.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, verify paints and coatings comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Verify interior paints and coatings comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: Water-based, high-solids, emulsion coating formulated to bridge and fill porous surfaces of exterior concrete masonry units in preparation for specified subsequent coatings.

B. Alkali-Resistant, Water-Based Primer: Water-based primer formulated for use on alkaline surfaces, such as plaster, vertical concrete, and masonry.

C. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: Water-based latex sealer used on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces.

D. Interior, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Primer Sealer: Water-based primer sealer with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces that are subsequently to be painted with latex finish coats.

E. Interior Latex Primer for Wood: Waterborne-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to extractive bleeding, mold, and microbials; for hiding stains; and for use on interior wood subject to extractive bleeding.

F. Interior Alkyd Primer Sealer: Solvent-based, alkyd-type, primer/sealer for new interior wood, plaster, and porous surfaces,

G. Water-Based Rust-Inhibitive Primer: Corrosion-resistant, water-based-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to flash rusting when applied to cleaned, interior ferrous metals subject to mildly corrosive environments.

H. Alkyd Quick-Dry Primer for Metal: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based, modified-alkyd primer; lead and chromate free; formulated for quick-drying capabilities and for use on cleaned, interior steel surfaces.

I. Anti-Corrosive Epoxy Primer: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based, two-component epoxy primer formulated for use on prepared, interior ferrous- and galvanized-metal surfaces.

J. Surface-Tolerant Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based metal primer formulated for use on structural steel and metal fabrications that have been minimally prepared.

K. Cementitious Galvanized Primer: Solvent-based primer composed of linseed oil/alkyd resin and portland cement for cleaned galvanized metal prior to finish coating.

L. Water-Based Galvanized-Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, acrylic primer; formulated for use on cleaned/etched, exterior, galvanized metal to prepare it for subsequent water-based coatings.

M. Quick-Drying Aluminum Primer: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based, alkyd or modified-alkyd primer formulated for quick-drying capabilities and for use on prepared exterior aluminum.

N. Vinyl Wash Primer: Two-component, vinyl butyral/phosphoric acid, wash primer formulated for use over cleaned metal surfaces and zinc-rich primers as a tie coat for subsequent corrosion-resistant primers or finish coatings.

O. Water-Based Bonding Primer: Water-based-emulsion primer formulated to promote adhesion of subsequent specified coatings.

P. Solvent-Based Bonding Primer: Solvent-based primer formulated to seal substrates and promote adhesion of specified subsequent coatings.

2.4 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

A. Interior, Latex, Flat: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.

B. Interior, Latex, Low Sheen: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.

C. Interior, Latex, Eggshell: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.

D. Interior, Latex, Satin: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.

E. Interior, Latex, Semigloss: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

F. Interior, Latex, Gloss: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish.

G. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Flat: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.

H. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Low Sheen: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.

I. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.

J. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Satin: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.

K. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semigloss: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

L. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC, Gloss: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish.

M. Interior, Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating, Eggshell: Pigmented, water-based emulsion coating for interior primed wood and metal surfaces (e.g., walls, doors, frames, trim, and sash), providing resistance to moderate abrasion and mild chemical exposure and corrosive conditions.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.

N. Interior, Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating, Semigloss: Pigmented, water-based emulsion coating for interior primed wood and metal surfaces (e.g., walls, doors, frames, trim, and sash), providing resistance to moderate abrasion and mild chemical exposure and corrosive conditions.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

O. Interior, Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating, Gloss: Pigmented, water-based emulsion coating for interior primed wood and metal surfaces (e.g., walls, doors, frames, trim, and sash), providing resistance to moderate abrasion and mild chemical exposure and corrosive conditions.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish.

P. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Low Sheen: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.

Q. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Eggshell: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.

R. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Satin: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.

S. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Semigloss: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

T. Textured Latex Coating, Flat: Pigmented, water-based coating, containing a coarse or medium-sized sand or other hard aggregate, for use on exterior masonry, concrete, and concrete block.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish .
   2. Aggregate Size: Manufacturer's standard.

U. Textured Latex Coating, Nonflat: Pigmented, water-based coating, containing a coarse or medium-sized sand or other hard aggregate, for use on exterior masonry, concrete, and concrete block.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.
   2. Aggregate Size: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 SOLVENT-BASED FINISH COATS

A. Interior, Alkyd, Flat: Pigmented, solvent-based alkyd paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster, gypsum, wood, and metal walls primarily in residential and moderate traffic commercial environments.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.

B. Interior, Alkyd, Eggshell: Pigmented, solvent-based alkyd paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster, gypsum, wood, and metal walls primarily in residential and moderate traffic commercial environments.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.

C. Interior, Alkyd, Semigloss: Pigmented, solvent-based alkyd paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster, gypsum, wood, and metal walls primarily in residential and moderate traffic commercial environments.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

D. Interior, Alkyd, Gloss: Pigmented, solvent-based alkyd paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster, gypsum, wood, and metal walls primarily in residential and moderate traffic commercial environments.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish.

E. Aluminum Paint: Aliphatic, solvent-based coating consisting of varnish or alkyd binder combined with aluminum pigment that is formulated for use as a stain-blocking coating and sealer on wood, metal, bituminous-coated, and prepared masonry surfaces and to be able to be recoated with conventional alkyd and latex paints.

2.6 FLOOR SEALERS AND PAINTS

A. Interior Concrete Stain: Penetrating semitransparent stain specifically manufactured for interior and exterior concrete horizontal and vertical surfaces.

B. Latex Floor Paint, Low Gloss: Water-based, pigmented coating formulated to hide stains, for alkali and incidental water resistance, and for use on concrete and primed-wood surfaces subject to low to medium foot traffic.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-gloss finish.
   2. Slip-Resistant Aggregate: Manufacturer's standard additive.

C. Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss: Solvent-based, alkyd enamel; self-priming where applied to bare wood; formulated to hide stains, for durability, for microbial and abrasion resistance, and for use on wood-board, traffic surfaces.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish.
   2. Slip-Resistant Aggregate: Manufacturer's standard additive.

D. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer: Clear, water-based, acrylic-copolymer-emulsion sealer formulated for oil, gasoline, alkali, and water resistance and for use on concrete traffic surfaces.

E. Solvent-Based Concrete Floor Sealer: Clear, acrylic, solvent-based sealer formulated for oil, gasoline, alkali, and water resistance and for use on concrete traffic surfaces.

2.7 DRY FALL COATINGS

A. Dry Fall, Latex, Flat: Pigmented, water-based, emulsion-type, fast-drying coating for use on interior plaster, concrete, gypsum board, primed wood, and metal ceilings.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.

B. Dry Fall, Latex, Eggshell: Pigmented, water-based, emulsion-type, fast-drying coating for use on interior plaster, concrete, gypsum board, primed wood, and metal ceilings.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.

C. Dry Fall, Latex, Semigloss: Pigmented, water-based, emulsion-type, fast-drying coating for use on interior plaster, concrete, gypsum board, primed wood, and metal ceilings.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

D. Water Based, Dry Fall for Galvanized Steel, Flat: Pigmented, water-based coating for direct application to cleaned, interior galvanized-metal ceiling surfaces and adjacent primed metals.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.

E. Water Based, Dry Fall for Galvanized Steel, Eggshell: Pigmented, water-based coating for direct application to cleaned, interior galvanized-metal ceiling surfaces and adjacent primed metals.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.

F. Water Based, Dry Fall for Galvanized Steel, Semigloss: Pigmented, water-based coating for direct application to cleaned, interior galvanized-metal ceiling surfaces and adjacent primed metals.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

G. Alkyd, Dry Fall, Flat: Pigmented, solvent-based, fast-setting, alkyd interior paint for use on ceiling surfaces, such as plaster, gypsum wallboard, primed wood, and primed metals.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.

H. Alkyd, Dry Fall, Eggshell: Pigmented, solvent-based, fast-setting, alkyd interior paint for use on ceiling surfaces, such as plaster, gypsum wallboard, primed wood, and primed metals.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.

I. Alkyd, Dry Fall, Semigloss: Pigmented, solvent-based, fast-setting, alkyd interior paint for use on ceiling surfaces, such as plaster, gypsum wallboard, primed wood, and primed metals.
   1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
4. Wood: 15 percent.
5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
6. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.

F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
1. SSPC-SP 11.

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

J. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

D. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex System, Alkyd Primer:

    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, semigloss.

2. Latex over Shop-Applied Quick-Drying Shop Primer System:

    a. Prime Coat: Quick-dry primer for shop application.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, semigloss.

3. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

    a. Prime Coat: Water-based rust-inhibitive primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss.

4. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating, semigloss.

5. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System:

    a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, water-based, light-industrial coating, semigloss.

B. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

    a. Prime Coat: Interior, institutional low-odor/VOC primer sealer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell.

2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

    a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating, eggshell.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rail support systems for visual display board assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
2. Include electrical characteristics for motorized units.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
2. Show locations of panel joints.
3. Show locations and layout of special-purpose graphics.
4. Include sections of typical trim members.
5. Include wiring diagrams for power and control wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display unit indicated.

1. Trim: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of each trim profile.
2. Display Rail: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long section of each type.
3. Rail Modular Support System: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections.
4. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.

D. Product Schedule: For visual display units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RAIL SUPPORT SYSTEM FOR VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. As Hanging Display Units.

B. Support Rails: Horizontal, wall-mounted, extruded-aluminum rails designed to receive hanger clip and to support visual display boards.

1. Finish: Clear anodic.

C. Hanger Clips: Extruded aluminum with finish to match rails; designed to support independent visual display board assemblies by engaging support rail and top trim of board.

D. Visual Display Board Assemblies: Fabricated from not less than 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick, kraft-paper honeycomb core; designed to be rigid and to resist warpage, and with aluminum trim designed to engage hanger clips.

2.2 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.3 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motorized, sliding visual display units.

C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.

D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.

C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.

D. Prepare recesses for sliding visual display units as required by type and size of unit.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

1. Where size of visual display board assemblies or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.

C. Rail Support System: Install horizontal support rail at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at height indicated below. Attach to wall with fasteners at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

1. Hang visual display units on rail support system.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean visual display units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Panel signs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Panel Signs: Full-size Sample.
2. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in Project.

E. Product Schedule: For panel signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For signs indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs indicated to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Variable Component Materials: 12 replaceable text inserts and interchangeable characters (letters, numbers, and graphic elements) of each type.
2. Tools: One set(s) of specialty tools for assembling signs and replacing variable sign components.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS

A. Panel Sign as indicated on Signage Schedule in Architects Drawings

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

B. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.

C. Mounting Methods:
   1. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

D. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

SECTION 102113.13 - METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Painted steel toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

C. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars and locations of blocking for surface-mounted toilet accessories.
4. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
5. Show locations of floor drains.
6. Show ceiling grid, ceiling-mounted items, and overhead support or bracing locations.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- (152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.

E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: One door bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: 10 fasteners of each size and type.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 PAINTED STEEL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ASI Global Partitions.
2. All American Metal Corp.
3. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced and Ceiling hung.

C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung, flat panel.

D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets pressure laminated to core material; with continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped-and-formed edge closures; corners secured by welding or clips and exposed welds ground smooth. Exposed surfaces shall

be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections.

1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch (25 mm) for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for pilasters.
2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units of size and material adequate for panel to withstand applied downward load on grab bar of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F446, without deformation of panel.
3. Tapping Reinforcement: Provide concealed reinforcement for tapping (threading) at locations where machine screws are used for attaching items to units.

E. Urinal-Screen Construction:

1. Flat-Panel Urinal Screen: Matching panel construction.

F. Facing Sheets and Closures: Electrolytically coated steel or hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with nominal base-metal (uncoated) thicknesses as follows:

1. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch (0.91 mm).
2. Pilasters, Unbraced at One End: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.048 inch (1.21 mm).
3. Panels: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm).
4. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm).
5. Flat-Panel Urinal Screens: Thickness matching the panels.

G. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Stainless steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch (0.79-mm) nominal thickness and 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.

H. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets; chrome-plated zamac.

I. Steel Sheet Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-on finish, including thermosetting, electrostatically applied, and powder coatings. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking.

1. Color: Match existing

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard match existing, allowing emergency access by lifting door.
3. Latch and Keeper: match existing latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.

6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick, stainless steel match existing, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through-bolts.
2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, surface-mounted, cast stainless steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, combination cast stainless steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through-bolts.
4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, rubber-tipped, cast stainless steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through-bolts.
5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast stainless steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.

C. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

D. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Brass Castings: ASTM B584.

D. Brass Extrusions: ASTM B455.

E. Steel Sheet: Commercial steel sheet for exposed applications; mill phosphatized and selected for smoothness.

1. Electrolytically Zinc Coated: ASTM A879/A879M, 01Z (03G).
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized: ASTM A653/A653M, either hot-dip galvanized or galvannealed.

F. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

G. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

H. Zamac: ASTM B86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings, chrome plated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories, and solid blocking within panel where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

C. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

D. Ceiling-Hung Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for connection to structural support above finished ceiling. Provide assemblies that support pilasters from structure without transmitting load to finished ceiling. Provide sleeves (caps) at tops of pilasters to conceal anchorage.

E. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of pilasters. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

F. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Coordinate layout and installation of supports, inserts, and anchors built into other units of work for toilet compartment anchorage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position indicated with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).

b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than two brackets attached near top and bottom of panel.

a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

3. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.

a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

C. Ceiling-Hung Units: Secure pilasters to supporting structure and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so bottoms of doors are level with bottoms of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

D. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.13

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Childcare accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088300 "Mirrors" for frameless mirrors.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For grab bars.

1. Include structural design calculations indicating compliance with specified structural-performance requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER'S PRODUCT PURCHASE CONTRACTS

A. Owner has negotiated Product Purchase contracts with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these Product Purchase contracts to Contractor. Include costs for purchasing, receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated.

1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated Product Purchase contracts, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final purchasing agreements.

B. Owner's Product Purchase Contracts Information:

1. Royal Lab, Jeff Wells jeffwells@royalab.com for procurement of toilet accessories.

a. GP – Georgia Pacific
b. B – Bobrick

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf (1112 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser GP 56798:

1. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
2. Mounting: Recessed in gypsum walls and Surface mounted in stalls.
3. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle.
4. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Automatic Paper Towel (Roll) Dispenser GP 59466A:

1. Description: Automatic motion sensing mechanism with user-adjustable delay and paper towel length; battery powered.
2. Mounting: Semirecessed.
3. Minimum Capacity: 8-inch- (203-mm-) wide, 800-foot- (244-m-) long roll.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.

D. Combination Towel (Roll) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle GP 59491:

1. Description: Combination unit for dispensing preset length of roll paper towels, with removable waste receptacle.
2. Towel Mechanism: . Automatic, battery-operated sensor.
3. Mounting: Semirecessed.
4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 8-inch- (203-mm-) wide, 800-foot- (244-m-) long roll.
5. Minimum Waste Receptacle Capacity: 15 gal. (56.8 L).
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
8. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

E. Automatic Soap Dispenser 3-3300:

1. Description: Automatic dispenser with infrared sensor to detect presence of hands; battery powered; designed for dispensing soap in lather form.
2. Mounting: Deck mounted on vanity.
3. Materials: Chrome or Nickel Plated
4. Refill Indicator: LED indicator.
5. Low-Battery Indicator: LED indicator.

F. Grab Bar B-5806:

1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin)

3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit B-270:

1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
3. Receptacle: Removable.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) .

H. Mirror Unit B-1658:

1. Frame: Stainless steel channel.

a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.

I. Hook B-212:

1. Description: Combination door bumper and coat hook.
2. Mounting: Exposed.
3. Material and Finish: Polished chrome-plated zinc alloy (zamac).

2.4 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Diaper-Changing Station KB110-SSRE:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Koala Kare Products; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

2. Description: Vertical unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.

a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb (113-kg) static load when opened.

3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches (102 mm) from wall when closed.
4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin), with replaceable insulated polystyrene tray liner and rounded plastic corners.
6. Liner Dispenser: Provide built-in dispenser for disposable sanitary liners.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- (0.8-mm-) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch-(0.9-mm-) minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 274100 - AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. These specifications and the associated TA series drawings describe the audio-video (AV) systems (hereafter referred to as the “Technical System”) requirements to be furnished and installed as a portion of the project scope of work.
B. System is intended for the following spaces:

1. Missouri River Conference Room (159)
2. OK Creek Conference Room (134)
3. Shoal Creek Conference Room (125)
4. Blue River Conference Room (142)
5. Brush Creek Conference Room (228)

C. Work includes all such work indicated in all of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to: Instructions to Bidders; Proposal Form; General Conditions; Supplementary General Conditions; Architectural, Structural, Communications, Fire Alarm and Electronic Safety and Security Drawings and Specifications; and Addenda.
D. Work under this section of the specifications includes all labor, equipment, and installation as required to provide a complete technical system in compliance with the contract documents.
E. Employ the services of a qualified structural engineer to review all overhead mounting and suspension details of the technical system equipment. All mounting and suspension schemes indicated on the drawings are shown for concept only. Submit shop drawings stamped by a structural engineer of all details and weights for review by the project’s Architect, Structural Engineer, and Design Consultant.
F. The work in this section shall be coordinated with other work to determine installation scope for conduit, outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, 120-volt AC power circuits, and insulated ground cables required for the technical system.

1. Provide related low-voltage “on/off" AC power control system wiring, low-voltage "on/off" control switches, and certain AC power/ground requirements internal to the equipment racks as specifically noted herein and/or on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section, as do the following:

1. Division 27 Section “Common Work Results for Communications”
2. All Category and fiber optic cabling and terminations shall adhere to the Division 27 Section “Telecommunications Requirements for Audio Video Systems”.

B. This section is a parent section to all sections numbered 274101 thru 274199. Requirements found in this section shall apply to all child sections unless otherwise noted.

1. Exception: Division 27 “Television Distribution Systems” is a stand-alone section.

1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. This project is a new facility.

B. Prior to submitting a bid personally examine the site of the proposed work and verify the conditions which involve this work.
C. By the act of submitting a bid, the contractor will be deemed to have made reasonable allowances for site examinations, site conditions, and included all costs in his proposal. Failure to verify these conditions will not be considered a basis for the granting of additional compensation.

1.4 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All equipment shall be new and in proper operating condition. All workmanship shall be of the finest quality by experienced installation technicians.
B. Contact the Architect, in writing, regarding the selection of colors for all exposed equipment.
C. In addition to a complete set of the system project drawings and specifications, maintain at the job site a complete set of manufacturer's original operation, instruction, installation, and service manuals for each equipment item, for reference.

1.5 ORDINANCE AND CODES

A. Comply with all applicable national and local codes and ordinances and obtain all required permits.
B. Contractor shall be responsible for any and all violations within the scope of this work.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Structured Cabling System – the physical infrastructure installed to support information technology/transport for voice and data applications, commonly referred to as a Telecommunications System. This includes, but is not limited to: Category cabling, terminations/blocks, modules, faceplates, etc., and optical fiber cabling, terminations, modules, etc
B. Suspension System – A unique assembly of rated hardware elements and accessories required for overhead installation (and attachment to building structure) of loudspeakers and other technical system components. Elements of a suspension system may include: wire rope, shackles, eyebolts, chain, beam clamps, strut channel, etc.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor General Qualifications:

1. Compliance with the requirements of Division 1.
2. Licensed to perform work of this type in the project jurisdiction.
3. At least five (5) years of verifiable direct experience with the devices, equipment and systems of the type and scope specified herein.
4. Prior successful experience of projects of similar size, scope and type as outlined in the Construction Documents.
5. Active membership in the National Systems Contractors Association (NSCA).
6. Active membership in The Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association (AVIXA).
7. Fully staffed and equipped maintenance and repair facility.
8. Factory-authorized dealer for the major components specified.

B. Contractor Personnel Qualifications:

1. Skilled workers thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work in this section. The workers shall have at least three (3) years direct experience in similar work, evidence of which shall be verified in writing with appropriate references.

2. Supervisor with at least five (5) years direct experience in similar work. The supervisor shall be present for and in responsible charge of all work in the fabrication shop and on the project site during all phases of the installation and testing of the system(s). To assure continuity, this supervisor shall be the same individual throughout the execution of the work unless illness, loss of personnel, or other reasonable circumstances intervene. This person shall act as the Technical System Project manager and shall attend all scheduled project meetings.

    a. Minimum of one full-time staff member who has attended technical system design and installation courses taught by Syn-Aud-Con in the past 10 years.
    b. Minimum of one AVIXA CTS-I (Certified Technology Specialist - Installation) systems technician.
    c. Minimum of one full-time staff member who has a minimum of three (3) years direct experience with and is factory-certified on the most recent version of the selected Digital Signal Processor (DSP) software and technology. This individual shall be responsible for the implementation of the DSP system including software. This individual shall be the same throughout the execution of the work unless illness, loss of personnel, or other reasonable circumstances intervene.
    d. Minimum of one full-time staff member who has a minimum of three (3) years direct experience with network-based AV transport and is factory-certified on the most recent version of the selected AV transport technology. The individual shall hold a current manufacturer's certification (i.e., Crestron DMC-E). This individual shall be responsible for the implementation and preliminary testing of the AV transport system. This individual shall be the same throughout the execution of the work unless illness, loss of personnel, or other reasonable circumstances intervene.
    e. Minimum of one full-time staff member who has a minimum of three (3) years direct experience and is a factory certified Master Level Programmer on the most recent version of the AV control system software and technology. This individual shall be the same throughout the execution of the work unless illness or loss of personnel intervenes. A factory authorized independent programmer (i.e., Crestron Master CAIP) will also be accepted, providing the programmer meets the criteria identified in this paragraph.

C. Provide additional information as required for review by the Owner's Representative, Architect, and Design Consultant to aid in proving acceptability.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to requirements in Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements".
B. Include the following items specifically as it relates to AV:

1. Submittal #1: AV System Product Data (Pre-Construction)

    a. Equipment List (1A)
    b. Manufacturers' Cut-sheets (1B)
    c. Product Substitutions (1C)
    d. Schedule (1D)

2. Submittal #2: AV System Shop Drawings (Pre-Construction)

    a. AV Pathways, Devices, and Cabling (2A) – Follow requirements of Division 27 Section "Common Work Results for Communications". Indicate locations of all devices and equipment.
    b. Signal Flow Shop Drawings (2B) – Any generic diagrams found within the Construction Documents shall be drawn to specific requirements. Alterations from basis of design

found within the Construction Documents shall be reflected and identified. Include wire numbering scheme.

c. AV Control System (2C) - AV control system panel/screen layouts suitable for the Owner's Representative to understand the operation and flow (submitted no less than five months prior to system first use).
d. DSP Signal Flow (2D) - DSP signal flow configuration (submitted no less than three months prior to system first use).

3. Submittal #3: AV System Fabrication Drawings (Pre-Construction)

   a. Structural Details (3A)

      1) No Suspended device shall be installed prior to the final approval of Structural Detail Submittals by the Consultant.
      2) For Suspended equipment provide detailed, dimensioned drawings of each Suspension hardware assembly. Also indicate location relative to structure, location relative to other component(s) (Technical System or otherwise), configuration of suspended components, attachment to structure, suspension method, and calculations.

         a) Calculations shall include weights of Technical System equipment including suspension hardware, and details of all suspension hardware including: manufacturer(s), part number(s) and pertinent technical information (i.e., Working Load Limit) of each part including nuts, bolts, and other accessories. All weight bearing hardware must be traceable, load rated, and domestically manufactured. All welds must be certified.

      3) Prior to submission, these drawings must be approved and signed/sealed by a structural engineer licensed for the location of the project. The following guidelines are applicable:

         a) Contractors participating in the Suspension of Technical System components shall conform to industry best practice standards as set forth in:

            i) "Basic Principles for Suspending Loudspeaker Systems" (JBL Professional Technical Note Volume 1, Number 14); and
            ii) ANSI E1.6-2 -2013 (Entertainment Technology – Design, Inspection, and Maintenance of Electric Chain Hoists for the Entertainment Industry); and
            iii) ANSI E1.6-3- 2012 (Selection and Use of Serially Manufactured Chain Hoists in the Entertainment Industry).

         b) All Suspended loudspeakers shall conform to ANSI E1.8-2012 (Entertainment Technology—Loudspeaker Enclosures Intended for Overhead Suspension—Classification, Manufacture and Structural Testing).

   b. Equipment Rack Shop Drawings (3B) - Equipment rack front elevation for each rack showing equipment, panel layout, and electrical circuiting.
   c. Panel, Patch Panel, and Plate Shop Drawings (3C) - All panel, patch panel, and plate layouts indicating locations of connectors, engraving, nomenclature, panel material, and finish. Include Structured Cabling Work required by the technical system.
   d. Millwork Shop Drawings (3D) - Sound console and mobile cart millwork details, and related equipment and panel layout (submitted no less than three months prior to the installation of other millwork).

e. Video Wall Shop Drawings (3E) – Dimensioned elevations (front and side) for each video wall showing panel layout, ancillary equipment at wall location, low voltage/signal circuiting, and electrical circuiting.

4. Submittal #4: AV System Test Results (Prior to Substantial Completion)

   a. Preliminary Testing Documentation Package (4A) – Provide preliminary results of system testing as described in Part 3 of this section for review prior to final acceptance. Include final results with Closeout Documentation.

5. Project Closeout

   a. Refer to Division 27 Section “General Communications Requirements” and the Record Drawings and Operation and Maintenance Data sub-sections in Part 3 of this section for requirements.

6. Refer to child sections for additional requirements.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Section 270010 General Communications Requirements.

1.10 ELECTRONIC FILE SHARING

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “General Communications Requirements” for information on obtaining electronic versions of the construction drawings.

1.11 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect all work, materials and equipment from damage due to any cause. Provide for the safety and new condition of the equipment and materials until final acceptance by the Owner’s Representative. Replace all damaged or defective materials and/or equipment as directed by the Architect or Design Consultant.
B. Equipment racks, cabling racks, junction boxes, termination boxes, and other exposed equipment shall be kept covered and protected from airborne contaminates. Clean all debris from the equipment room(s)/location(s) and control areas, and clean all equipment and the interior rack floor, prior to system final acceptance activities.

1.12 OWNER FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

A. Certain technical system equipment shall be Owner furnished for use with the new technical system as indicated on the drawings and in these specifications. Provide any equipment not specifically noted as Owner Furnished Equipment (OFE).
B. Obtain this equipment from the Owner’s Representative in a timely manner as required to coordinate with the project schedule. Verify all model numbers, quantities, sizes, and connector types as necessary to coordinate with system requirements. The Owner’s Representative may elect to substitute other equipment in lieu of that listed prior to the submission of shop drawings.
C. Examine the equipment and perform normal operational checks to verify that the equipment is in good condition and is operating normally. Should any equipment defects be found (physical, electrical, or otherwise), identify, in writing to the Owner’s Representative: a) defects found; and b) the estimated cost of any proposed repairs versus cost of replacement.
D. Where required for rack-mounting, furnish rack-mounting hardware or shelf for equipment not already having rack-mounting flanges. Also furnish security covers where such covers are required per the specifications.

E. Fully integrate the equipment with the technical system and provide all necessary signal connections and programming.
F. Proper operation and maintenance of such equipment remains the responsibility of the Owner's Representative.
G. Other Owner-furnished equipment, may be used by the Owner's Representative with the new technical systems. Proper operation and maintenance of the equipment remains the responsibility of the Owner's Representative.

1.13 TEMPORARY TECHNICAL SYSTEM

A. Provide and operate a temporary technical system of reasonably equivalent function as determined by the Design Consultant if the work in this section, as a failure of the contractor, is incomplete or found not in conformance with the contract documents. The temporary system shall remain in use until acceptance of the permanent system.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Warrant all work executed under this contract, including all in-shop and onsite material, parts and labor, for a period of twelve months after the date of final acceptance.

    1. Existing or any other Owner-furnished equipment shall not be included in this warranty.
    2. For equipment that has an advertised manufacturer's warranty longer than 12 months, include end date of warranty period.

B. [For facilities that operate on a repeating annual basis, such as educational and sports facilities, the warranty shall be 15 months.]
C. The warranty services are limited to normal business hours, unless additional agreements are made between the Owner's Representative and the contractor.
D. Warranty work relating to technically complex equipment and/or programming such as for codecs, digital signal processing, control systems, and video projectors shall be performed by a factory authorized technician.
E. Damage to the system resultant from improper use or adjustment by others, negligence, acts of nature, or other causes which are beyond the contractor's control shall be excluded from the warranty.
F. Visit the job two weeks prior to the end of the warranty period to check all equipment for proper system operation. Any defective equipment found shall be replaced or repaired under the terms of the system warranty.
G. Update Record Drawings and Operation and Maintenance Data to reflect work done during Warranty period and provide the updates to the Owner's Representative and Design Consultant.
H. Refer to General Conditions for additional requirements.

PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise designated, provide all of one type of equipment from one manufacturer; for example, microphones of one type by one manufacturer, data switches of one type by one manufacturer, cabling of one type by one manufacturer, or loudspeakers of one type by one manufacturer.
B. Equipment and wiring shown on the drawings represents the basis of design. Ensure similar or better performance is achieved by the use of equipment other than that shown.
C. All major components of technical system equipment shall be provided and installed by a qualified contractor as outlined in Part 1 of this section.
D. All equipment shall be new and of professional quality.

E. Some items listed in these specifications are custom-made products. Ensure when pricing and ordering equipment that the exact part number called out is used. If there is a discrepancy, contact the Design Consultant for clarification.
F. Each software programmable device furnished (i.e. Digital Signal Processor, control system, etc.) shall include most recent software and appropriate computer interface (wired cable or wireless). Cable, software, source (uncompiled) code and all related aspects of all software-controlled equipment shall become the property of the Owner and will be furnished as a portion of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) Data manuals (see Operation & Maintenance Manuals near the end of Part 3).
G. The quantities of each item of portable or mobile equipment (and other portable or loose accessories), as well as those items associated with Alternates, are indicated in parenthesis. Such equipment is intended to be shared between rooms having technical systems, except where noted for use in one specific room.

2.2 WIRELESS SYSTEM INTERFACE

A. Wireless Control Pad, wireless control pad equipped with the necessary applications to allow for consistent operation from within the room or system, 10 hour battery life, approximately 10" x 8" x .5", with maximum storage available at time of purchase, and protective case and stylus (one required):

1. Apple new iPad Wi-Fi 128GB with included power supply and add-on protective case such as the Incase Book Jacket Select for Apple new iPad (Black) and add-on pen/stylus such as the Kensington Virtuoso Touch Stylus & Pen.
2. Register the iPad on an Owner's Representative-approved computer.
3. Load with all applications available to components within this system.
4. Furnish one Splashtop app when accessing a PC as a remote desktop.

2.3 ETHERNET SWITCHES & ACCESSORIES

A. Ethernet switches shall be as recommended by the manufacturer(s) of the connected technical system equipment. These devices shall also be coordinated with the Owner's Representative's IT department to maintain common products (where possible). Each shall be labeled as shown on the technical system drawings and as required to match the Owner's Representative's IT labeling standard.
B. Contractor shall be responsible for the selection of product(s) that are approved for use with all systems connected to the switch(es). Products listed in this portion of the specifications are representative at the time of design – furnish the most recent approved product.
C. Ethernet switches shall have IPv4 and IPv6 routing, multicast routing, advanced quality of service (QoS), and security features in hardware. Disabling of power saving and other blocking features shall be available for proper signal traffic.
D. Ethernet switches shall be provided with all licensing requirements, product activation requirements, etc. for proper operation.
E. Ethernet switches shall be configured for proper operation of the system. Configuration shall comply with Owner's network standards.
F. Ethernet Switch – (##)(M)(P)(G)(R)(-L3)(-AVB): Ethernet switch with SFP uplink capabilities and the following characteristics required as shown on the signal flows.

1. Key to product identification: Example(**)(M)(P)(G)(R)(-L)(-AVB):

a. ** = minimum quantity of ports
b. (M) =managed (no symbol = unmanaged)
c. (P) = PoE (P+ = PoE+) (no symbol = non-PoE)
d. (*G) = 1 GB/s or 10 GB/s-capable ports as shown (no symbol = minimum 100 MB/s-capable ports)

e. (R) = rack mount (no symbol = optional if not included)
f. (-L) = minimum layer requirements (layer 2 or layer 3 enterprise level feature set)
g. (-AVB) = AVB certified (no symbol = AVB capability not required)

2. Layer 2:

a. Cisco 2960X LAN Base Series; or
b. Extreme Networks Summit Series; or
c. HP 2530 Series; or
d. Verified equal.

3. Layer 3:

a. Cisco 2960XR Series; or
b. Extreme Networks Summit Series; or
c. HP 5120 Series; or
d. Verified equal

4. Layer 3, AVB:

a. Cisco 3650 or 3850 series; or
b. Extreme Networks Summit X430 or X440 Series (AVB requires AVB feature pack); or
c. Verified equal.

G. Ethernet Switch – 5PG: Ethernet switch, five port, no uplink, unmanaged, full PoE on all ports:

1. Crestron CEN-SW-POE-5.

H. PoE Injector, 1 port Power over Ethernet injector:

1. Crestron PWE-4803RU; or
2. D-Link DWL-P200; or
3. SonicWALL PoE Injector; or
4. Approved equal.

2.4 DATA PATCH PANELS & ACCESSORIES

A. Data Patch Panels are acceptable for use in Ethernet, audio network, AVLAN, and digital multimedia network applications as required to provide a complete technical system.
B. All Category and Fiber Optic cabling (of the acceptable applications listed above) entering a technical system rack shall be terminated to a Data Patch Panel. Rack inter- and intra-connect cabling utilizing factory-terminated cable assemblies are not required to pass thru a Data Patch Panel unless shown otherwise.
C. Data Patch Panels shall be labeled per specification part 3 of this section.
D. Category Cabling Patch Panels –

1. Refer to Division 27 Section “Telecommunications Requirements for Audio Video Systems” for product information and additional installation requirements.

E. Fiber Optic Patch Panels & Enclosures –

1. Refer to Division 27 Section “Telecommunications Requirements for Audio Video Systems” for product information and additional installation requirements.

F. Cable Management – 19" wide horizontal patch cable management system, 1 rack unit, with pass-through opening to allow patch cables access to rear of rack (one required per 24 port patch panel / switch):

1. Chatsworth Velocity 13930-701
2. Cooper B-Line RCM+ SB87019S1
3. Panduit NetManager NMF1
4. Or approved equal

2.5 A/V CONTROL SYSTEM – GENERAL PROGRAMMING REQUIREMENTS

A. Touch screen control interfaces shall follow the guidelines outlined in the "Dashboard for Controls" documents created on behalf of AVIXA International. Reference the Design Guide, Design Reference, and Integrators Guide for this project. Documents are available for download on the AVIXA web site.
B. Contractor shall be responsible for complete configuration of the control system features including touch screen layouts, colors, appearance, operation, and coordination with systems external to the Technical System.
C. Participate in planning meeting(s) (web/phone) with Design Consultant and Owner's Representative to review programming concepts and requirements before commencement of work.
D. Panel layout and navigational flow concepts shall be developed during planning meeting(s) with Design Consultant and Owner's Representative.
E. Refer to submittal requirements for additional information.
F. This specification describes the initial touch screen programming concepts and requirements. Account for four (4) distinct changes for revisions requested by the Owner's Representative after the system is substantially complete.
G. Touch screen and keypad overall user interfaces shall comply with the following minimum requirements:

1. A common theme shall be employed and used with consistency throughout the layouts. Theme shall be discussed with the Owner's Representative. The Owner's standard theme template shall be used if available.
2. Where Owner logos or colors are used, Owner branding guidelines shall be followed. Trademarks shall be used appropriately. Official graphical representations (logos, word marks, logotypes, etc.) may not be altered. Owner colors shall utilize official and exact color (Pantone, CMYK, RGB, hex, etc.) as provided by the Owner, visual matching is not allowed. Content shall be obtained from an official and authorized source, e.g., the use of content from Google images is not appropriate. Owner branding is encouraged where appropriate; however, proper use and compliance remains the responsibility of the Contractor.
3. The use of a password hierarchy shall be employed as directed by the Owner's Representative as they deem appropriate.
4. Power ON/OFF sequence shall control all applicable devices. Sequence time shall be the required time for all controlled devices to cycle. Projector lamp warm-up and cool-down period shall be taken into account. Shutdown shall utilize two-step verification.
5. Animated activity indicators (spinning ring, progress bar, etc.) shall be utilized to provide visual feedback while the system is processing tasks in the background. This will prohibit multiple button presses by the user and show feedback that the control system is processing the request. Relevant text shall be utilized where appropriate, e.g., "Please wait while the system shuts down."
6. Source selection shall be available for all devices. Sources shall be laid out and grouped in a logical manner. A 'blank source' or 'image blanking' feature shall be utilized to result in no image being displayed.
7. Button presses shall show instant visual feedback that they have been engaged and shall accurately reflect the response received from the device being controlled.

8. Current system status shall be visible at all times and be consistent across all adjoined screens. Buttons shall show current status (engaged or disengaged) via color, illumination, outline, greyscale, etc. as relevant. Sliders and level indicators shall show current and true system status (i.e. show true level based on system feedback, not status based on last touch screen input) via color, knob location, percentage, etc. as relevant.
9. Volume control of wired microphones, wireless microphones, and/or AV system program volume levels shall be discrete and shall be properly interfaced with the DSP (where applicable). The use of a master volume control is prohibited.
10. Audio Conferencing mode shall emulate a traditional audio conferencing unit, allowing for all typical operational controls including automated dialing, privacy microphone mute, level adjustments, control of individual microphones, storage of frequently called sites, manual dialing, answering, etc.
11. Where applicable, show the current operation mode. For example, in the case where two rooms combine/separate, the word “Combined” or “Separated” shall be displayed on each applicable screen.
12. Control of other building systems shall be coordinated with appropriate parties. Lighting and shading systems shall be controlled via preset recall. Refer to the TA series drawings showing required interfaces.

2.6 CABLE - BULK

A. The products in this section have been approved for use in the project as necessary to facilitate a complete and working system. Inclusion in this section does not indicate a requirement for use.
B. Product must be procured from the original cable manufacturer.
C. AWG wire sizes indicated herein or on the drawings are the minimum size conductors required. Larger size conductors (i.e., smaller AWG number) are permitted assuming no impact on the project will occur (such as the resulting need for larger or additional conduit, cable trays, chases, etc.) to accommodate such cable.
D. Where cable is run exposed (such as in ceiling plenums, cable trays, chases, or below accessible floors):

    1. Verify which locations do and do not require plenum-rated cable.
    2. Furnish the appropriate cable type.
    3. Obtain written authorization from the Architect (or the Architect’s designated Engineer) in this regard.

E. Category cabling:

    1. Refer to Division 27 Section “Telecommunications Requirements for Audio Video Systems” for product information and additional installation requirements.

F. Fiber Optic cabling:

    1. Refer to Division 27 Section “Telecommunications Requirements for Audio Video Systems” for product information and additional installation requirements.

G. Twisted Pair – Shielded: Twisted pair, shielded 22 AWG cable; interior rated 2 conductor cable with drain wire suitable for microphone, line, or production intercom level circuits:

    1. Communications plenum rated cable (CMP) is suitable for use in all environments including environmental air plenums as defined per NEC Article 800.

        a. The use of performance equivalent substituted cables of lesser type is permitted at the Contractor’s discretion where allowable by NEC Article 800, local codes, and the connected equipment manufacturer’s listed requirements.

b. Performance equivalence to the below specified products shall be determined by the cable manufacturer's listed product equivalents provided in tables and cut-sheets.

2. Tinned copper cables are required in locations subject to corrosion, such as natatoriums.
3. 22 AWG/CMP: 22 AWG Communications Plenum rated bare copper conductor cable:

   a. Belden 9451P or 6500FC; or
   b. Clark Wire SPA22GSP; or
   c. Gepco IP222AL or 61801HS; or
   d. West Penn 25291B.

4. 22 AWG/CMR: 22 AWG Communications Riser rated bare copper conductor cable:

   a. Belden 8451 or 9451 or 5500FE; or
   b. Clark Wire SPA22GS; or
   c. Gepco IR222AL or 61801 or 61801EZ; or
   d. West Penn 291 or 452.

5. 22 AWG/CMP/MC: 22 AWG Communications Plenum rated bare copper multi-conductor cable, individually shielded pairs, color coded (not for interconnection within equipment racks):

   a. 12 pair:

      1) Clark Wire 22EPS12P; or
      2) Gepco 6612HS

   b. 8 pair:

      1) Clark Wire 22EPS8P; or
      2) Gepco 6608HS

   c. 6 pair:

      1) Belden 6545PA; or
      2) Clark Wire 22EPS6P; or
      3) Gepco 6606HS.

   d. 4 pair:

      1) Clark Wire 22EPS4P; or
      2) Gepco 6604HS.

   e. 3 pair:

      1) Belden 6542PA.

   f. 2 pair:

      1) Belden 6541PA or 9451DP.

6. 22 AWG/CMR/MC: 22 AWG Communications Riser rated bare copper multi-conductor cable, individually shielded pairs, color coded (not for interconnection within equipment racks):

a. 24 pair:

1) Belden 1821R; or
2) Clark Wire 724; or
3) West Penn WP45424.

b. 16 pair:

1) Belden 1819R; or
2) Clark Wire 716; or
3) Gepco GA61816GFC; or
4) West Penn WP45416.

c. 12 pair:

1) Belden 1818R or 9768, or
2) Clark Wire 712; or
3) Gepco GA61812GFC; or
4) West Penn D434 or WP45412.

d. 8 pair:

1) Belden 1817R; or
2) Clark Wire 708; or
3) Gepco GA61808GFC; or
4) West Penn WP4548.

e. 6 pair:

1) Belden 1816R or 8778; or
2) Clark Wire 706; or
3) Gepco GA61804GFC; or
4) West Penn D432 or WP4546.

f. 4 pair:

1) Belden 1815R; or
2) Clark Wire 704; or
3) Gepco GA61804GFC.

g. 3 pair:

1) Belden 8777; or
2) West Penn D431.

h. 2 pair:

1) Belden 9451D; or
2) Clark Wire RS22G2; or
3) Gepco D61801EZGF; or
4) West Penn 77510.

H. Twisted Pair – Unshielded: Twisted pair, 2-conductor interior installation loudspeaker cable:

1. Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited plenum rated cable (CL3P) is suitable for use in all environments including environmental air plenums as defined per NEC Article 725.

    a. The use of performance equivalent substituted cables of lesser type is permitted at the Contractor's discretion where allowable by NEC Article 725, local codes, and the connected equipment manufacturer's listed requirements.
    b. Performance equivalence to the below specified products shall be determined by the cable manufacturer's listed product equivalents provided in tables and cut-sheets.
    c. Wire gauge shall not be reduced to gain a higher cable rating.

2. Tinned copper cables are required in locations subject to corrosion, such as natatoriums.
3. ** AWG/CL3P: As listed AWG Class 3 Plenum rated bare copper conductor cable:

    a. Belden 1862A or 6200UE (16 AWG), 6300UE (18 AWG); or
    b. Gepco IP122BA19 (12 AWG), IP142BA19 (14 AWG), IP162BA19 (16 AWG), IP182BA7 (18 AWG); or
    c. West Penn 25210 (10 AWG), 25227B (12 AWG), 25226B (14 AWG), 25225B (16 AWG), 25224B (18 AWG).

4. ** AWG/CL2P: As listed AWG Class 2 Plenum rated bare copper conductor cable:

    a. Belden 6T00UP (10 AWG), 1860A or 6000UE (12 AWG), 1861A or 6100UE (14 AWG), 1863A (18 AWG); or
    b. Clark Wire CW1202P (12 AWG), CW1402P (14 AWG), CW1602P (16 AWG), CW1802P (18 AWG).

5. ** AWG/CL3R: As listed AWG Class 3 Riser rated bare copper conductor cable:

    a. Belden 5000UE (12 AWG), 5100UE (14 AWG), 5200UE (16 AWG), 5300UE (18 AWG); or
    b. Clark Wire CW1202HS (12 AWG), CW1402HS (14 AWG); or
    c. Gepco IR122BA19 (12 AWG), IR142BA19 (14 AWG), IR162BA19 (16 AWG), IR182BA7 (18 AWG); or
    d. West Penn 227 (12 AWG), 226 (14 AWG), 225 (16 AWG), 224 (18 AWG).

6. ** AWG/CL2R: As listed AWG Class 2 Riser rated bare copper conductor cable:

    a. Clark Wire CW1202 (12 AWG), CW1402 (14 AWG), CW1602 (16 AWG), CW1802 (18 AWG).

7. ** AWG/CL3: As listed AWG Class 3 rated bare copper conductor cable:

    a. Belden 1313A (10 AWG), 1311A (12 AWG), 1309A (14 AWG), 1307A (16 AWG); or
    b. Gepco 122HBW (12 AWG), 142HBW (14 AWG).

8. ** AWG/CL2: As listed AWG Class 2 rated bare copper conductor cable:

    a. Belden 5T00UP (10 AWG); or
    b. West Penn HA210 (10 AWG).

I. Twisted Pair – Unshielded – EXT: Twisted pair, unshielded exterior use cable; 2-conductor loudspeaker, sunlight resistant, direct burial:

1. Exterior cable shall be listed as suitable for use in Class 3 General Purpose indoor environments as defined per NEC Article 725.
2. ** AWG/EXT: As listed AWG indoor/outdoor rated bare copper conductor cable:

    a. Belden 8808WB (8 AWG), 1313A (10 AWG), 1311A (12 AWG), 1309A (14 AWG), 1307A (16 AWG); or
    b. Clark Wire CW1002DB (10 AWG), CW1202DB (12 AWG), CW1402DB (14 AWG), CW1602DB (16 AWG); or
    c. Gepco SSU102P (10 AWG), SSUB122 (12 AWG), SSUB142 (14 AWG), SSUB162 (16 AWG); or
    d. West Penn C208 (8 AWG), C210 (10 AWG), AQ227 (12 AWG), AQ226 (14 AWG), AQ225 (16 AWG).

J. Single conductor – Unshielded: Single conductor, unshielded cable:

1. LS Cable, loudspeaker cable for use when conduit size is limited:

    a. THHN or THWN single conductor stranded copper. Utilize the maximum available color range.

K. RG-59: Single 75-ohm coax, RG-59/U precision video cable:

1. RG-59/NP: Non-plenum cable installed in conduit, equipment racks, or other non-plenum spaces:

    a. Belden 1505A; or
    b. Clark Wire CD7559; or
    c. Gepco VPM2000; or
    d. West Penn 819.

2. RG-59/P: Plenum rated cable:

    a. Belden 1506A; or
    b. Clark Wire CD7559P; or
    c. Gepco VPM2000TS; or
    d. West Penn 25819.

3. RG-59/Flex: Non-plenum flexible cable, for use with portable cables, exposed, or other locations where cable movement can or does occur:

    a. Belden 1505F; or
    b. Clark Wire CD7559F; or
    c. Gepco VHD2000M.

L. RG-6: Single 75-ohm coax, RG-6/U precision video cable:

1. RG-6/NP: Non-plenum cable installed in conduit, equipment racks, or other non-plenum spaces:

    a. Belden 1694A or Gepco VSD2001; or
    b. Belden 1694wb (outdoor water block); or
    c. Clark Wire CD7506; or
    d. Clark Wire CD7506DB (direct burial, water block); or
    e. West Penn 6350.

2. RG-6/P: Plenum rated cable:

    a. Belden 1695A; or
    b. Clark Wire CD7506P; or
    c. Gepco VSD2001TS; or
    d. West Penn 256350.

M. RG-11: Single 75-ohm coax, RG-11/U precision video cable:

1. RG-11/NP: Non-plenum cable installed in conduit, equipment racks, or other non-plenum spaces:

    a. Belden 7731A; or
    b. Clark Wire CD7511; or
    c. Gepco VHD1100; or
    d. West Penn 1135.

2. RG-11/P: Plenum rated cable:

    a. Belden 7732A; or
    b. Clark Wire CD7511P; or
    c. Gepco VHD1100TK.

N. Television Distribution, coax:

1. RG-59/TV-NP: Single 75-ohm coax, RG-59/U Television equipment room cable; Non-plenum cable installed in conduit, equipment racks, or other non-plenum spaces:

    a. Belden 1505A; or
    b. Clark Wire CD7559; or
    c. Gepco VPM2000; or
    d. West Penn 819.

2. RG-59/TV-P: Single 75-ohm coax, RG-59/U Television equipment room cable; Plenum rated:

    a. Belden 1506A; or
    b. Clark Wire CD7559P; or
    c. Gepco VPM2000TS; or
    d. West Penn 25819.

3. RG-6/TV-NP: Single 75-ohm coax, RG-6/U Television drop cable; Non-plenum cable installed in conduit, equipment racks, or other non-plenum spaces:

    a. Belden 7915A; or
    b. Belden 5399B5; or
    c. Clark Wire CV7506-CA; or
    d. West Penn 841.

4. RG-6/TV-P: Single 75-ohm coax, RG-6/U Television drop cable; Plenum rated:

    a. Belden 6339Q8 (quad shield); or
    b. Carol C3525 (quad shield); or
    c. Clark Wire CV7506P-CA (dual shield); or
    d. West Penn 25841 (dual shield); or

e. Carol C3525 (dual shield).

5. RG-6/TV-DB: Single 75-ohm coax, RG-6/U Television drop cable; Suitable for direct burial:

a. Belden 1190A; or
b. West Penn 6310.

6. RG-11/TV-NP: Single 75-ohm coax, RG-11/U Television distribution cable; Non-plenum cable installed in conduit, equipment racks, or other non-plenum spaces:

a. Belden 1523A; or
b. Carol 495027; or
c. Clark Wire CV7511-CA; or
d. West Penn 821.

7. RG-11/TV-P: Single 75-ohm coax, RG-11/U Television distribution cable; Plenum rated:

a. Belden 1153A; or
b. Carol 395029; or
c. Clark Wire CV7511P-CA; or
d. West Penn 25821.

8. RG-11/TV-DB: Single 75-ohm coax, RG-11/U Television distribution cable; Suitable for direct burial:

a. Belden 1525A; or
b. Clark Wire CV7511DB-CA; or
c. West Penn 1110.

O. RG-58: Single 50-ohm coax, RG-58/U radio frequency cable:

1. RG-58/NP: Non-plenum cable installed in conduit, equipment racks, or other non-plenum spaces:

a. Belden 7806R; or
b. Clark Wire CV5058; or
c. West Penn 812.

2. RG-58/P: Plenum rated cable:

a. Belden 82240 or 88240; or
b. Clark Wire CV5058P; or
c. West Penn 25812.

P. RG-8: Single 50-ohm coax, RG-8X and RG-8/U radio frequency cable:

1. RG-8X/NP: Non-plenum cable installed in conduit, equipment racks, or other non-plenum spaces:

a. Belden 7808R or 9258; or
b. Clark Wire CV5008X; or
c. Gepco V5020; or
d. West Penn 807.

2. RG-8X/P: Plenum rated cable:

a. West Penn 25810.

3. RG-8/U/NP: Non-plenum cable installed in conduit, equipment racks, or other non-plenum spaces:

a. Belden 9913; or
b. Clark Wire RF50LL; or
c. West Penn 810.

4. RG-8/U/P: Plenum rated cable:

a. Belden 89913; or
b. Clark Wire RF50LLP; or
c. West Penn 25812.

Q. RG-213: Single 50-ohm coax, RG-213/U radio frequency cable:

1. RG-213/NP: Non-plenum cable installed in conduit, equipment racks, or other non-plenum spaces:

a. Belden 8267; or
b. Clark Wire CV50213.

R. Control cable, power and control in one jacket, one unshielded 18 WG pair, one shielded 22 AWG pair:

1. Control cable - NP, not plenum rated:

a. Belden 1502R or Gepco 18/22AXL; or
b. Clark Wire ULK2218; or
c. Crestron CRESNET-NP; or
d. West Penn 77350.

2. Control cable - P, plenum rated:

a. Belden 1502P or Gepco 18/22AXLP; or
b. Clark Wire ULK2218P; or
c. Crestron CRESNET-P; or
d. West Penn D25350.

S. RS-232: Low capacitance computer cable for EIA RS-232/422, 24 AWG, 4-conductor, shielded, minimum conductor-to-conductor capacitance: 22pF/ft, PVC jacket:

1. RS-232/NP: Non-plenum cable installed in conduit, equipment racks, or other non-plenum spaces:

a. Belden 8102; or
b. Clark Wire SMP2404.

2. RS-232/P: Plenum rated cable:

a. Belden 88102; or
b. Clark Wire SMP2404P.

2.7 CABLES – FACTORY TERMINATED – INSTALLED

A. The products in this section have been approved for use in the project as necessary to facilitate a complete and working system. Inclusion in this subsection does not indicate a requirement for use.
B. Factory terminated cable assemblies specified in this subsection are only permitted for use within racks or between devices external to racks. Permitted for rack inter-connect when racks are in close proximity (same room) and may pass thru conduit if necessary in this situation. Not permitted for use in conduit unless specifically noted as such.
C. Factory terminated cable assemblies shall be the minimum length needed to accomplish the connection. Portable cable assemblies are specified in Division 27 Section "Audio Video Systems Equipment" and are required to be furnished in addition to those required for system installation.
D. All cable assemblies must be factory tested and certified.
E. Category cabling:

1. Refer to Division 27 Section "Telecommunications Requirements for Audio Video Systems" for product information and additional installation requirements.

F. Fiber Optic cabling:

1. Refer to Division 27 Section "Telecommunications Requirements for Audio Video Systems" for product information and additional installation requirements.

G. DisplayPort, version 1.1a or higher, Acceptable lengths: 1'-25':

1. Clark Wire DP Series (3', 6', 10', 15'); or
2. Comprehensive DisplayPort Standard Series (3', 6', 10', 15', 25'); or
3. Extron DisplayPort M-M Series (3', 6', 12', 25'); or
4. Approved Equal.

H. DVI, Dual Link DVI-D cable, Acceptable lengths: 1'-16':

1. Clark Wire DVID Series (3', 6', 10', 16'); or
2. Comprehensive Pro AV/IT Series (3', 6', 10', 15'); or
3. Extron DVID DL Pro Series (3', 6', 12'); or
4. West Penn CN-E08 Series (6', 10', 15'); or
5. Approved Equal.

I. DVI-Flex, Flexible Single Link DVI-D cable, Acceptable lengths: 1'-16':

1. Comprehensive MicroFlex Low Profile Series (1.5', 3', 6', 10', 15'); or
2. Extron DVID SL Ultra Series (1.5', 3', 6', 9', 12'); or
3. Approved Equal.

J. HDMI Locking Cable, version 1.4 or higher compliant, locking connectors, male HDMI to male HDMI, Acceptable lengths: 1'-25':

1. Belden HD-800 Series (2', 4', 8', 25'); or
2. Clark Wire HDMI-L Series (3', 6', 10', 16'); or
3. Perfect Path 700 Series (2', 4', 8', 16', 25'); or
4. Approved Equal.

K. HDMI Fiber Optic Cable, version 1.4 or higher compliant, male HDMI to male HDMI, Acceptable lengths: 25'-328':

1. Celerity DFO Series (35', 40', 50', 60', 80', 100', 160', 200', 300'); or
2. Liberty DL-HDM-M-***M Series (8m, 10m, 15m, 23m, 30m, 50m, 60m, 100m); or
3. Cables To Go RapidRun Optical Series (25', 35', 50', 65', 80', 100', 125', 150', 175', 200'); or
4. Approved Equal.

L. USB, Type B male (device = square) to Type A male (computer = flat) or Type A male to Type A male USB 2.0 compliant, Acceptable lengths: 1'-25':

1. Comprehensive; or
2. Extron; or
3. Approved Equal.

M. Video Cable BNC, RG-59 BNC to BNC, 75 ohm, Acceptable lengths: 1'-25':

1. Canare VAC Series (3', 5', 25'); or
2. Comprehensive Pro AV/IT Series (3', 6', 10', 25'); or
3. Hosa BNC-59-1 Series (3', 5', 25'); or
4. Whirlwind VID BNC3 Series (5', 25'); or
5. Approved Equal.

2.8 CONNECTORS

A. The products in this section have been approved for use in the project as necessary to facilitate a complete and working system. Inclusion in this section does not indicate a requirement for use.
B. All XLR receptacles located outdoors, in boxes that are located outdoors, in natatoriums, or in areas where moisture or other corrosive materials are present shall have gold plated contact pins.
C. XLR Cable Connector, cable mounted connector for line-level, microphone level, and intercom circuits:

1. Amphenol AC series; or
2. Neutrik X-series; or
3. Switchcraft E Series Q-G.

D. XLR Panel Connector, panel mounted audio connector for line-level, microphone level, and intercom circuits, color shall match plate color where possible:

1. Amphenol AC "DZ" series; or
2. Neutrik D-Series; or
3. Switchcraft standard AAA Series Q-G with metal handle.

E. XLR Combo Connector, female XLR and 1/4" TRS receptacle in one chassis-mount connector:

1. Neutrik NCJ6FI-S.

F. 1/4" TRS Cable Connector, three-conductor (Tip Ring Sleeve) connector with a metal barrel and solder lugs:

1. Amphenol TS3PN; or
2. Canare F-16; or
3. Neutrik NP3C; or
4. Switchcraft 267.

G. 1/4" TS Cable Connector, two-conductor (Tip Sleeve) connector with a metal barrel and solder lugs:

1. Amphenol TM2PN; or
2. Canare F-15 plug; or
3. Neutrik NP2C plugs; or
4. Switchcraft 250.

H. 1/4" TRS Panel Connector, three-conductor (Tip Ring Sleeve) connector with the sleeve contact isolated from the panel or plate to which it is mounted:

1. Neutrik NJ3FP6C; or
2. Switchcraft E112BL.

I. 1/8” TRS Cable Connector, 1/8” (3.5mm) three-conductor mini-plugs which have a metal barrel and solder lugs:

1. Amphenol KS3P; or
2. Canare F-12; or
3. Neutrik NTP3RC; or
4. Switchcraft 35HDNN plug.

J. Locking LS Cable Connector, twist-lock cable mount male loudspeaker connector, minimum 2-two conductors. Coordinate connector with associated intended panel mount connector, including those on loudspeakers:

1. Amphenol SP-2-FN (two conductor); or
2. Neutrik speakON NL2FC (two conductor); or
3. Amphenol SP-4-FN (four conductor); or
4. Neutrik speakON NL4FC (four conductor); or
5. Neutrik speakON NL8FC (eight conductor).

K. Locking LS Panel Receptacle, twist-lock chassis mount female loudspeaker connector, minimum two conductors. Coordinate receptacle with associated intended cable connector:

1. Amphenol SP-2-MD (two conductor); or
2. Neutrik speakON NL2MP (two conductor); or
3. Amphenol SP-4-MD (four conductor); or
4. Neutrik speakON NL4MP. Male connector (four conductor); or
5. Neutrik speakON NL8MPR-BAG (eight conductor)

L. RJ45 Panel (Faceplate) Connector-6, data connector rated for shielded Category 6 cable:

1. Neutrik etherCON NE8FDY-C6* with SCDX cover
1. *Division 27 “Telecommunications Requirements for Audio Video Systems” Contractor shall terminate cable onto etherCON connector installed in custom faceplate.

M. BNC Cable Connector, 75-ohm BNC, compression fitting for coaxial cable furnished:

1. Liberty CM-RG-BNC series; or
2. West Penn CN-CS-BNC and CN-FS-BNC series.

N. BNC Panel Connector, 75-ohm BNC, pass-through, D-style mounting:

1. Neutrik NBB75DFI; or
2. Approved Equal.

O. Terminator, RF or SDI terminator plug:

1. Extron T-BNC series; or
2. Pomonoa 3840 series; or
3. Trompeter TNA series.

P. Captive Screw Terminal Block, modular terminal blocks for mounting on DIN rails:

1. Entrelec Screw Clamp series; or
2. Approved Equal.

2.9 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Furnish complete equipment racks including all top, bottom, and sides as necessary.
B. Furnish all necessary accessories including ganging hardware, blank plates (to fill all unoccupied space), vent panels (as applicable), shelves, security covers, mounting screws, trim kits, lacing bars, cable management, leveling feet, casters, etc. to provide a complete solution which complies with “best practice” guidelines.

1. Full-solution accessories are not detailed in this specification. They shall be provided as needed and shall be approved by the manufacturer for use with the intended rack series (i.e. Middle Atlantic casters must be used with a Middle Atlantic rack).

C. Furnish all required components for a complete thermal management solution within each location to ensure enclosure interior temperature does not exceed manufacturer’s recommended operating temperatures.

1. Rack fans shall be quiet, such as the Middle Atlantic QFAN.
2. Thermostatic fan control shall be utilized where available.

D. Furnish all required components for a complete rack ground isolation solution.

1. Racks shall be isolated from the floor by the use of isolated leveling feet (such as Middle Atlantic LF-ISO) or an isolation pad/system (such as Middle Atlantic ISO-1).

E. Equipment racks and all associated blank panels located in equipment rooms shall be factory finished semi-gloss black. Equipment racks and associated blank panels located in control booths or other visible locations shall be factory-finished color as selected by the Architect.
F. Furnish locking storage drawers, hinged security covers, and racks with locking doors all keyed alike. Furnish four keys total.
G. Equipment rack specification indicates the system basis of design. Verify equipment layout, rack size, and number of equipment racks required for equipment furnished. “**” in part number denotes rack height.
H. Floor Rack:

1. Open Sides, open-rack style with open sides, rear locking door, minimum 44RU height, minimum 27” depth. Furnish one side panel at each end of each row of equipment racks:

a. Lowell LGR-4427; or
b. Middle Atlantic Products BGR-4527; or
c. Middle Atlantic Products WRK-44-27; or
d. Chief NG1F4428.

2. Open Sides – XD, open-rack style with open sides, rear locking door, minimum 44RU height, minimum 32” extra deep. Furnish one side panel at each end of each row of equipment racks:

a. Lowell LGR-4432; or
b. Middle Atlantic Products BGR-4532; or
c. Middle Atlantic Products WRK-44-32; or
d. Chief NG1F4433.

3. SA, stand alone floor rack, rear locking door, minimum 44RU height, minimum 27” depth:

a. Lowell LER-4427; or
b. Middle Atlantic Products BGR-45SA-27; or
c. Middle Atlantic Products WRK-44SA-27; or
d. Chief NE1F4428.

4. SA – XD, stand alone floor rack, rear locking door, minimum 44RU height, minimum 32” extra deep:

a. Lowell LER-4432; or
b. Middle Atlantic Products BGR-45SA-32; or

5. Wall Rack:
6. Sectional - XS, wall-mount rack with separate back plane and rack sections, height as required , extra shallow minimum 17” depth:

a. Lowell LWR-**19 series; or
b. Middle Atlantic Products DWR-**-17 series; or
c. Chief SWR-**-17 series.

7. Sectional – S, wall-mount rack with separate back plane and rack sections, height as required, shallow minimum 22” depth:

a. Atlas Sound WMA**-23 series; or
b. Lowell LWR-**23 series; or
c. Middle Atlantic Products DWR-**-22 series.

8. Sectional, wall-mount rack with separate back plane and rack sections, height as required, minimum 26” depth:

a. Lowell LWR-**28 series; or
b. Middle Atlantic Products DWR-**-26 series.

9. Sectional – XD, wall-mount rack with separate back plane and rack sections, height as required , minimum 32” extra deep:

a. Lowell LWR-**32 series; or
b. Middle Atlantic Products DWR-**-32 series.

10. Floor Base, pivoting wall mounted rack with captive base, rack section hinges out for access to rear of equipment, height as required , minimum 27” depth:

a. Lowell LWBR-**28 series; or
b. Middle Atlantic Products SR-xx-28 series.

11. Floor Base – XD, pivoting wall mounted rack with captive base, rack section hinges out for access to rear of equipment, height as required , minimum 32” depth:

a. Lowell LWBR-**32 series; or

b. Middle Atlantic Products SR-**-32 series.

I. Rotating Rack:

1. Millwork, single millwork rack with slide-out internal mechanism that extends beyond the front of the rack and then can rotate up to 90 degrees in either direction for installation/servicing, height as shown on drawings , minimum 19" depth. Cable management loom techniques required:

a. Lowell LPTR4-**19 series; or
b. Middle Atlantic Products SRSR-4-** series; or
c. Chief ROTR-xx or series.

2. Millwork – XD, single millwork rack with slide-out internal mechanism that extends beyond the front of the rack and then can rotate up to 90 degrees in either direction for installation/servicing, height as shown on drawings , minimum 23" depth. Cable management loom techniques required:

a. Lowell LPTR4-**23 series; or
b. Middle Atlantic Products SRSR-X-** series; or
c. Chief ROTR-XL-xx or ROTR-HD-** series.

3. SA, stand-alone rack with integrated rack sides and back, and with slide-out internal mechanism that extends beyond the front of the rack and can then rotate up to 90 degrees in either direction for installation/servicing, height as shown on drawings , minimum depth 32". Use good cable management techniques to control the many conductors attached to the equipment:

a. Lowell LHR-**32 series; or
b. Middle Atlantic Products WR-**-32 series.

J. Desktop Rack – SA, stand-alone rack for locating on top of or beneath a desk or counter, laminate surface, minimum depth 18":

1. Middle Atlantic Products BRK** series; or
2. Chief ER-**-18 series.

K. Rolling Rack – D, stand-alone rack with casters, integrated rack sides and back, height as shown on drawings, minimum depth 24":

1. Atlas Sound RX**-25; or
2. Lowell LPR-**27; or
3. Middle Atlantic BGR-**SA27MDK series.

L. Rolling Rack – XD, stand-alone rack with casters, integrated rack sides and back, height as shown on drawings, minimum depth 30":

1. Atlas Sound RX**-30SFD; or
2. Middle Atlantic BGR-**SA32MDK series.

M. Credenza Rack, full millwork kit with built-in rack:

1. Middle Atlantic C5 series; or
2. Chief BRG series.

N. Above Ceiling Rack, 4RU, 25lb capacity, for 2’ x 2’ suspended ceilings, with smart AC and fan:

1. FSR CB-224S.

2.10 EQUIPMENT RACK ACCESSORIES

A. The following equipment rack accessories shall be provided as indicated on the rack elevations or within this section.
B. Equipment rack accessories located in equipment rooms shall be factory finished semi-gloss black. Equipment rack accessories located in control booths or other visible locations shall be factory-finished color as selected by the Architect.
C. Logo rack panel, single vertical rack space, labeled with contact information for the contractor and Design Consultant. Panel specified is custom and already has the information for the Design Consultant; the contractor shall coordinate their logo/information with the panel manufacturer (shop drawing required). One required to be installed at the top of each bank of equipment racks:

1. Liberty Wire and Cable model HEI-RHIM-TEMPLATE.

D. Storage drawer, specification indicates the system basis of design. “**” in part number denotes (RU) height as indicated in rack elevations.

1. Locking rack drawer keyed to match rack rear door, approximately 16" deep, color to match adjacent rack-mounting panels:

a. Atlas Sound SD**-14 with optional SD-LOCK installed; or
b. Middle Atlantic D**-LK; or
c. Chief SDR-**-L.

2. Rack drawer, approximately 16" deep, color to match adjacent rack-mounting panels:

a. Atlas Sound SD**-14; or
b. Middle Atlantic D**; or
c. Chief SDR-**.

E. Rack Shelf:

1. 2, utility rack shelf, 3.5” high, approximately 16” deep, color to match adjacent rack-mounting panels:

a. Atlas Sound SH2-15; or
b. Middle Atlantic U2; or
c. Chief UTS-2.

2. Pull-out shelf, requires rear rack rails, approximately 1.75” high (1RU), color to match equipment rack:

a. Atlas Sound VTD1-16; or
b. Middle Atlantic SS; or
c. Chief SLS-1.

F. Display rack mount, VESA mount for rack mounting a display, 3RU mount, provide one per display indicated in an equipment rack:

1. Middle Atlantic RM-LCD-PNLK.

G. Gooseneck Lamp – LED – Rack, rack-mount, 1RU, dual LED, 12” gooseneck:

1. Littlite Raklite RL-10-D-LED with included power supply; or
2. Approved equal.

2.11 STORAGE

A. Cable Storage Bracket, one 2x4 wooden board eight feet long with eight 1-inch diameter wooden dowels each 12-inches long installed on one-foot centers. Paint color to match equipment racks if located in the same room, otherwise, color as selected by the Architect. Mount bracket(s) at wall location if shown on drawings, otherwise, mount as later directed by the Owner’s Representative (two required):

1. Custom by contractor.

B. Lockable Steel Storage Cabinet, 36"W x 18"D x 72"T combination cabinet with 4 half-width adjustable shelves, full length top shelf, and half-width vertical cavity (for microphone stands). Glue and screw a rubber mat to the bottom of the cavity for microphone stands to prevent slippage. Color to match equipment racks if located in the same room, otherwise color as selected by the Architect. Mount cabinet if shown on drawings, otherwise mount as later directed by Owner’s Representative. (one cabinet required, four keys required):

1. Globalindustrial.com WB894113 series; or
2. Lockers.com model 9274 Combination Storage Cabinet; or
3. Approved Equal.

2.12 AC POWER

A. General

1. A complete AC power connection solution for each equipment rack and cabinet is required.
2. Provide spare NEMA 5-15R or 5-20R outlets (single duplex receptacle) for temporary equipment (beyond that required for connected equipment, rack fan, etc.). These outlets shall be fed from an un-switched “Normal” power circuit.

    a. For racks 16 RU or less: two spare outlets (minimum)
    b. For racks greater than 16 RU: four spare outlets (minimum)

3. All power strips shall maintain integrity of system grounding requirements.
4. All equipment shall be connected such that maximum rated performance can be obtained without exceeding the AC circuit load capacity.
5. Coordinate with Electrical drawings and Division 26 specifications. Where outlets are provided under this section as a portion of power strips or power distribution units, receptacle types and colors shall match the supplied AC power circuit.
6. Comply with all NEC requirements, including separation of loads classified as Life Safety from Normal loads via an independent Vertical / Horizontal Power Strip, PDU, and/or UPS.

B. Uninterruptable Power Supply Requirements

1. UPS shall be provided in quantities as indicated on signal flows and/or rack elevations, and as described for components and equipment within this Section and associated Subsections.
2. A UPS connected to a Normal power load shall be provided with enough battery capacity to bridge short duration loss of power and brownout events. The intent is to protect and prolong the life of sensitive processor based equipment, reduce power cycle time upon restoration of Normal power, and/or allow the User time to safely shut down components.

3. A UPS connected to Emergency (NEC Article 700), Legally Required Standby (NEC Article 701), or Optional Standby (NEC Article 702) AC power circuits shall be provided with enough battery capacity to bridge the maximum operation load of the connected equipment during the time from loss of Normal power to load handover to the electrical standby power system (typically generator startup time).

C. PS/V: Vertical Power Strip, single 120V 20A circuit, NEMA 5-20P plug input, minimum fourteen NEMA 5-15R outlets, mount to rear of rack interior (furnish where provided electrical receptacle quantities do not meet system requirements):

1. APC AP7530 with 40170-6INCH L5-20P adaptor; or
2. Eaton EPBZ97; or
3. Middle Atlantic PD-2420SC-NS; or
4. Tripp Lite PDUV20 with included L5-20P adaptor; or
5. Approved equal.

D. PS/H: Horizontal Power Strip, single 120V 20A circuit, NEMA 5-20P plug input, minimum eight rear-facing NEMA 5-15R outlets, single rack space (furnish where provided electrical receptacle quantities do not meet system requirements):

1. APC AP9563; or
2. Eaton EPBZ85; or
3. Middle Atlantic PD-920R-NS; or
4. Tripp Lite PDU 1220; or
5. Approved equal.

E. PDU/V: Vertical Power Distribution Unit, capable of multiple circuits and outlets, configured for circuit quantity, voltage, and amperage provided to rack; mount to rear of rack interior (furnish in coordination with provided electrical power):

1. Juice Goose PD Series; or
2. Middle Atlantic MPR Series; or
3. Middle Atlantic PDW Series; or
4. Approved equal.

F. UPS:

1. 1RU: Uninterruptable Power Supply, single rack space chassis, line interactive, surge suppression, 120V 20A circuit, minimum 750VA load, plug input, minimum four rear-facing NEMA 5-15R outlets:

   a. APC Smart-UPS SUA750RM1U; or
   b. Eaton 5P750R; or
   c. Middle Atlantic UPS-S1000R; or
   d. Tripp Lite SmartPro SMART750RM1U; or
   e. Approved equal.

2. 2RU: Uninterruptable Power Supply, two rack space chassis, line interactive, surge suppression, 120V 20A circuit, minimum 1950VA load, plug input, minimum eight rear-facing NEMA 5-15R outlets:

   a. APC Smart-UPS SMT2200RMUS; or
   b. Eaton 5P2200RT; or
   c. Middle Atlantic UPS-2200R-8IP; or
   d. Tripp Lite SmartPro SM2200RMXL2UP; or

e. Approved equal.

3. 3RU: Uninterruptable Power Supply, three rack space chassis, line interactive, surge suppression, 120/208V 3PH 5W 30A circuit, minimum 6000VA load, locking plug input, minimum four rear-facing NEMA 5-20R outlets:

   a. APC Smart-UPS RT 6000 VA RM 208V to 208/120V; or
   b. Approved equal.

4. SS – 2RU: uninterruptable power supply, surge suppression, two rack space, 1000 VA power rating, 15A input. UPS provides power conditioning and non-MOV based surge suppression. Two receptacles with battery back-up and surge suppression, four receptacles with surge suppression:

   a. SurgeX SU-1000Li.

G. Power Distribution Unit (PDS):

1. SS – 1RU: power distribution unit, surge suppression, single rack space, 20A power distribution with non-MOV based surge suppression, minimum of eight receptacles:

   a. Furman P-8 PRO SERIES II; or
   b. SurgeX SX-1120-RT.

2. SS/IP – 1RU: power distribution unit, surge suppression, IP controllable, single rack space, 20A power distribution with non-MOV based surge suppression, minimum of eight receptacles:

   a. SurgeX SX-AX20.

3. SS – Vertical: power distribution unit, surge suppression, 20A power distribution with non-MOV based surge suppression, minimum of eight receptacles:
   a. Or approved equivalent from Furman
   b. Or approved equivalent from SurgeX

H. Power/Lights – 1RU: power distribution unit, front light, single rack space, 15 Amp, LED pull-out dimmable rack lighting, rear mounted AC power outlets, surge suppression:

1. Furman PL-8 C; or
2. Middle Atlantic Products PDLT-815RV-RN; or
3. SurgeX SX-1115RT along with two Littlite 12XR-LED (12”) or 18XR-LED (18”) gooseneck lamp assemblies (purchased separately).

I. Power Sequencer – 1RU: AC power sequencer, single rack space, 15 Amp supply:

1. Furman PS-8R II; or
2. Middle Atlantic Products RLNK-SW series; or
3. Juice Goose CQR-1500; or
4. SurgeX SEQ-1U.

EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate locations and sizes of junction boxes, outlets, and conduit with the work of other trades. Field verify compliance with the construction documents.
B. Carefully inspect areas where equipment will be installed. Notify the Architect of any conditions that would adversely affect the installation and subsequent operation of the system.

1. Repeat inspection on a regular basis to ensure ongoing work by other trades does not pose a conflict to Contractor's pending work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Contractor shall demonstrate a reasonable standard of care. Installation shall be rendered in a workmanlike manner observing direction set forth herein as well as industry standard best practices.
2. In addition to any spare cabling shown on drawings, utilize industry best practice to pull additional spare cabling in conduit where logical. Neatly bundle a usable length of cable at each end of each spare circuit. All spare circuits shall be labeled and noted on the field drawings for inclusion into the record drawings.
3. Install any floor-mounted receptacles so that release buttons (for both receptacles and cable connectors) are easily accessible when cable connectors are installed.
4. Blank panels and/or vent panels shall be installed in unused rack spaces. Ensure that air flow within the rack is maintained (i.e. cool air can enter the rack and hot air can exit the rack).
5. Equipment racks and other exposed equipment shall be kept covered and protected from airborne contaminates. Clean all equipment racks and the interior rack floor, prior to system final acceptance activities.
6. For racks installed in credenzas, fasten carpet tiles or low friction sliders to the bottom of the rack to protect the finish of the furniture.
7. Where the design location requires products, materials, or equipment to be visible to the public, manufacturers logos shall be removed if possible. Unless otherwise directed, neatly remove or logos.
8. AC power switches located on the front panel of equipment mounted in racks shall be covered by a security cover or utilize front panel lockout features. Exclusions from this list are items requiring user interface such as tuners and wireless microphone receivers.
9. Furnish all equipment with factory finish where possible using the standard available factory color(s) as selected by the Architect. Notify the Architect regarding color options of relevant equipment prior to ordering equipment from each manufacturer.

B. Suspended Systems

1. General

a. Contractor shall provide Suspension system, including connection to structure, for all suspended components including but not limited to: loudspeakers, video projectors, flat panel displays, televisions, projection screens, etc.

b. Suspension system design shall be created by the Contractor and include fully dimensioned detail documentation stamped by a structural engineer licensed in the location of the project per submittal requirements in Part 1 of this document.
c. Contractor shall include a safety cable or other backup support mechanism.
d. Suspension systems and installation shall conform to industry best practice standards as set forth in:

1) “Basic Principles for Suspending Loudspeaker Systems” (JBL Professional Technical Note Volume 1, Number 14)

e. Coordinate with General Contractor any supplemental building structure necessary to facilitate the approved suspension design.
f. Field verify conditions for compliance with the approved suspension plan prior to installation, placement of equipment orders, or material fabrication. Coordinate with other trades as necessary.

2. Loudspeakers

a. Install loudspeakers so there are no obstructions to loudspeakers’ coverage pattern.
b. Loudspeakers shall be installed such that they do not produce or cause mechanical rattles in the surrounding structure. There shall be no audible vibration or noise caused by improper mechanical installation or defective components.
c. Paint loudspeaker and/or grille assembly (at discretion of Architect or Design Consultant) color as selected by the Architect. Use primer per manufacturer’s recommendations. Do not paint loudspeaker cones or high frequency diaphragms. Materials and labor provided by Contractor.
d. Provide access to loudspeakers during installation, testing, and final acceptance activities to allow for modifications to location or installation. Access includes all necessary resources required to obtain direct physical contact to loudspeakers (front and rear), including: scaffolding, motorized lift, etc.
e. Provide ability to reorient loudspeakers in all axes (yaw, pitch, and/or roll) if so requested by Design Consultant during system final acceptance activities.

1) Do not perform final suspension connections prior to final acceptance by the Design Consultant including: permanent cable swage, elimination of wire rope service loop, etc.

C. Video

1. Coordinate structural backing required for wall mounted flat panel displays/televisions prior to the installation of drywall or other wall materials..

D. Grounding

1. Comply with NEC and BICSI grounding requirements.
2. Each equipment rack within a row of racks and each row of racks within a room shall be electrically bonded to each other. Bonding shall be via copper ground bus. Any bolts shall fasten to unpainted sheet metal.

E. Equipment Power Control

1. Low-voltage "ON/OFF" control of system equipment shall be provided via the control system.
2. Operation of the following components is required, at a minimum:

a. Power amplifiers as indicated in Part 2 requirements

b. UPS connected devices where components do not require power under system shutdown
c. Components equipped with power state control

3. Make all low-voltage connections as required to provide a complete and working control system.
4. Refer to drawings for additional low-voltage sequencing system requirements.
5. Refer to electrical drawings for AC power information.
6. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor as necessary to verify proper circuit assignment and sequencing order.

3.4 CABLE MANAGEMENT AND TERMINATION

A. Employ cable management and installation techniques to fulfill ANSI/AVIXA 10:2013, 9.4 (ANS2013-12-20) “Cable Management, Termination, and Labelling Reference Verification Items” as a minimum standard with the additional requirements as described in this paragraph.

B. General

1. Do not violate the minimum cable bend radius as specified by the cable manufacturer.
2. Dress cables so terminations are free from stress due to gravity acting on the cabling. Use cable supports as required depending on the size and stiffness of the cable.
3. Terminate cables with sufficient service loop to allow at least one re-termination without having to open a cable bundle or pathway.
4. All circuits, including various audio signal levels, shall be separated according to function. Where audio and video circuits are installed in conduit or other raceway, separate conduits are required for the various circuit functions.
5. Where circuits are exposed in the equipment racks or large junction or pull boxes, circuits shall be bundled according to function. Refer to “Conduit/Circuit Group Divisions” and “Conduit Routing and Separation” schedules for additional information.
6. All solder connections shall be made with soldering iron and rosin core solder. All solder connections shall be checked for "cold" solder joints.
7. If equipment is removed or replaced for service, ensure the proper cable termination points are apparent when the equipment is re-installed.

C. Equipment Racks

1. Use Velcro tie wraps for dressing cables within the rack(s), hand tightened and spaced at various inconsistent distance intervals.
2. Do not use zip ties for UTP cables or any in-rack cables.
3. When dressing cables within the rack, do not tighten tie wraps so the cable is deformed.
4. Install rack-mounted equipment manufactured without IEC removable power cords so the power cords are dressed using removable fasteners such as Velcro and there are no obstructions to the item being pulled out from the front of the rack. Avoid coiled or bundled cable loops.
5. For rack-mounted equipment manufactured with IEC removable power cords, provide power cord assemblies of the minimum length needed to accomplish connection to the PDU. Avoid excess power cabling including coiled or bundled cable.
6. Factory terminated cable assemblies are only permitted for use within racks, between devices external to racks, as portable equipment, or for use in conduit as specifically noted as follows: Permitted for rack inter-connect when racks are in close proximity (same room) and may pass thru conduit if necessary in this situation. Cable assemblies shall be the minimum length needed to accomplish the connection.
7. Install rack equipment to enable repair or replacement without hindrance. If there are obstructions prohibiting the disconnection of terminations on the back side of the technical

equipment, there must be sufficient cabling to permit the equipment to be pulled from the front allowing for easy disconnection and reconnection.

D. Paralleling and Extension Connections

1. Circuits shall not be joined by butt-splice, solder-splice, wire nut, or similar.
2. Circuits requiring parallel connection as indicated on signal flows shall be extended via approved termination in an appropriately sized junction box and shall conform to the following guidelines:

    a. Approved connections include DIN mounted terminal blocks as specified in Part 2.
    b. Field splicing techniques such as wire nuts, “twist and solder”, etc. are not allowed.
    c. Any circuit requiring parallel connection shall be permanently labelled on every cable as defined herein.
    d. Care must be taken to maintain appropriate protection and shielding of circuits in order to maintain a fully functional system.

3. Circuits requiring extension (non-data) due to field conditions such as excessive conduit bends, etc., shall be extended via approved termination in an appropriately sized junction box and shall conform to the following guidelines:

    a. Extension of circuits is to be avoided if at all possible.
    b. Contact the Design Consultant via documented project communication. Inform the Design Consultant of the circumstances regarding the desired extension. Contractor and Design Consultant will coordinate to determine the most appropriate course of action.
    c. Approved connections include DIN mounted terminal blocks as specified in Part 2.
    d. Any circuit requiring extension shall be permanently labelled on every cable as defined herein.
    e. Care must be taken to maintain appropriate protection and shielding of circuits in order to maintain a fully functional system.

4. Document each parallel connection and extension on the field drawings and transfer same to the final record drawings.

E. Telecommunications Cabling

1. Refer to Division 27 Section “Telecommunications Requirements for Audio Video Systems” for all work associated with data-related cabling including Category and Fiber Optic cabling.
2. All data-related cabling entering a rack shall be terminated to a Data Patch Panel. Rack inter- and intra-connect cabling utilizing factory-terminated cable assemblies are not required to pass thru a Data Patch Panel.
3. All Fiber Optic cabling entering a rack shall be terminated to a Fiber Patch Panel. Rack inter- and intra-connect cabling utilizing factory-terminated cable assemblies are not required to pass thru a Fiber Patch Panel.

F. Microphone/Line Level Audio

1. Audio circuit termination shall observe the methods set forth in “Sound System Interconnection” RaneNote 110, © 2011 by Rane Corporation. This reference document may be obtained at: http://www.rane.com/pdf/ranenotes/Sound_System_Interconnection.pdf
2. Key methods include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. All audio circuits shall be balanced two-wire circuits, with a separate grounding shield conductor, unless noted otherwise. All circuits shall have either the red or white wires

as the "high" or “+” side of the line and connect to pin 2 of microphone-type XLR audio connectors and the tip of 3-conductor phone connectors. The black wire of the two-wire circuit shall be the "low" or “-“ side of the line and connect to pin 3 of microphone connectors and the ring of 3-conductor phone connectors. The shield conductor shall connect to pin 1 of microphone connectors or to the sleeve of phone connectors.

b. Shield conductors shall be connected at each end of each wire to the pin 1 of each XLR, shield connection for each electronic device, etc. No shield wires shall be left unconnected except where noted on the drawings, nor shall any shield come in contact with conduit, pull boxes, or other building steel. Audio line-level circuit shield wires shall be grounded to rack sheet metal only via rack-mounted equipment. Shields shall be electrically isolated in multi-conductor cables. Shields for audio line-level circuits connected to audio transformers shall be connected to transformer electro-static shields and case ground.
c. In the case of an unbalanced source feeding into a balanced input and the cable run is short (i.e. less than fifteen feet), connect the signal connection of the unbalanced connector to the “high” side of the balanced input. Connect the “ground” connection of the unbalanced line to the “low” side of the balanced connector. Connect the cable shield to the shield connection of the balanced input but do not connect it to the unbalanced connector. If the cable run is longer than fifteen feet, balance the line at the unbalanced source using specified balancing devices.
d. In the case of a balanced source feeding into an unbalanced input and the cable run is short (i.e. less than fifteen feet), connect the “high” side of the balanced output to the signal input of the unbalanced connection. Connect the “shield” of the balanced connection to the “ground” of the unbalanced connection. Leave the “low” side of the balanced output floating.

G. Loudspeaker Level Audio

1. Loudspeakers in the same acoustic space shall all be wired to produce consistent polarity with a mono input signal. They shall also be polarized such that a positive acoustic pressure on a microphone results in a positive acoustic pressure at all loudspeakers.
2. Video
3. Compression fittings shall be used for all BNC and F connector terminations.
4. Terminate all unused RF and SDI outputs with impedance matching terminators.
5. Neatly dress all cables behind a flat panel display/television. Cables and connections should not be visible from the viewing locations. Power cables for displays shall not be bundled with signal cables nor visible.
6. For fixed projector or pole mounted flat panel display installations, signal cables shall be routed within the mounted pipe. Signal cables shall not be tied to the outside of the pipe. Provide cabling of appropriate distance to minimize excess cable at device. Bundle excess cable above the ceiling, not at the device.

3.5 LABELING

A. Adhere to AVIXA F501.01:2015 “Cable Labeling for Audiovisual Systems” as a minimum standard with additional requirements as described in this paragraph.
B. Refer to Division 27 Section “Telecommunications Requirements for Audio Video Systems” for all labeling requirements associated with data-related cabling including Category and Fiber Optic cabling.
C. Develop and utilize a consistent numbering scheme across the entire project. Utilize system names and building references where applicable, such as the rack number or rack room in a distributed system. All labels for input/output plates and control panels shall be consistent with the final room numbering for the facility.
D. Adhere to the labeling standard across all platforms, including within the DSP programming.

E. Refer to general notes, the signal flows, and panel and plate details for expected labeling scheme of system equipment and components. Comply with any specific color coding as described.
F. All equipment in equipment racks shall be labeled front and rear for ease of identification. Labels shall be of a contrasting color with that of equipment color to promote visibility.
G. Install permanent labeling on the front of each equipment rack in a row of racks identifying the rack designation (number).
H. Within each rack and at other remote locations for technical system equipment, label all associated AC power receptacles reflecting the appropriate circuit breaker. Ensure that the circuit breakers are labeled as to the rack or remote equipment location.
I. Document the labeling standard for inclusion in the Operation and Maintenance Data.
J. Document all labels for the Record Drawings.
K. Pre-approved labelling systems include:

1. Brother P-touch EDGE with HGeS2***PK labels; or
2. Brady Equipment Identification Labels.

3.6 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

A. Coordination

1. Coordinate and take responsibility for the approval of all system configuration components as described in this paragraph.
2. Coordinate all aspects of the technical system network, including configuration and connection with to the Owner's LAN. Utilize Owner's designated configuration style, standards, and security requirements.

B. Software

1. Furnish, install, and configure the most recent approved, non-beta, software for each device or system.
2. Provide software as identified in other areas of these specifications or on the drawings.
3. Provide software not specifically identified but required to allow for system operation and/or to allow for more efficient system configuration, setup, and operation.

C. Firmware

1. Ensure the firmware for each device is the most recent manufacturer approved version and is installed and operational.

D. Operating Systems

1. Gain approval of the operating system version and type from the Owner's IT representative and associated equipment manufacturer(s).
2. Ensure the operating system for each device is the most recent, installed, and fully operational.
3. Ensure the latest security patches are installed.

E. Network Configuration

1. All technical system devices with an Ethernet port shall be connected to the associated network.
2. Secure the entire network, documenting all passwords. Comply with the Owner's IT representative's requirements with respect to password selection and network security implementation.

F. Network Documentation

1. Document the IP and MAC addresses of all IP capable equipment for inclusion with the Operation & Maintenance Manuals.

3.7 CONTRACTOR'S TESTING, ADJUSTMENT, AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. At the completion of the installation, perform the following tests on the system to ensure proper installation and operation. The technical system shall be fully tested with all equipment on site, installed, connected, and fully operational.
B. The Contractor shall submit the results of all tests prior to on-site system review by the Design Consultant. Where available, provide documentation obtained directly from the test equipment. Other acceptable documentation includes screen captures, photos, and spreadsheets.
C. General

1. Utilize the technical support services offered by the manufacturers of the various technical system components to ensure optimum performance.
2. All test equipment used for these tests shall be on site during the system final acceptance activities should verification of submitted measurements be required.
3. Ensure that all equipment is on the job-site and fully operational. This includes portable (not installed) items and other loose equipment. Remove all devices from shipping or packaging containers, ready for use, and place in equipment storage cabinet.
4. The functional tests shall include operational tests of all program source equipment (record and playback), wireless microphone system, mixing console, system inputs and outputs, all patch panel receptacles, intercom system, video routing, video distribution, operational controls, AC power sequencing, operation of software, and all system electronics. Functional tests include examination for hum, buzz, hiss, ghosts, hum bars, oscillation, thumps, unintended reception of other signals such as AM or FM radio, TV, CB, ham radio, cell phones, or any other unwanted signals through the system.
5. Ensure all inputs and outputs are wired to the appropriate devices per construction documents.
6. Verify system startup and shutdown operates in the proper sequence.

    a. System head end components shall be energized at the beginning of the startup sequence in an appropriate order to guarantee proper communication will associated devices.
    b. Loudspeaker power amplifiers shall be energized at the end of the sequence in order to eliminate unwanted transients being reproduced through system loudspeakers.
    c. System shutdown sequence shall be in reverse order.

7. Where a system computer is furnished, load and configure all necessary control software. Examples include but are not limited to the following as applicable: wireless microphone management, amplification management, projector/display management, audio console configuration/control, DSP configuration/management, and active loudspeaker management.
8. Where audio or video digital signal transport is required, ensure all network setup is complete including the installation and licensing of network management application software.

D. Required testing equipment

1. Certain systems/subsystems require testing and documentation via approved test equipment.

    a. Systems requiring testing via approved devices will be identified below.
    b. Required test devices will be listed in related sections.

c. Provide unified testing results of similar systems. Describe testing procedure including all test equipment used.
d. Provide original results from testing equipment (as applicable).

2. Failure to submit testing documentation conducted via approved devices will result in delayed final acceptance by the Design Consultant.
3. Contractors unable to provide required test equipment shall employ the services, at their own expense, of a certified subcontractor to assist in testing and documentation.

E. Audio System

1. Electronics

a. Test all system audio electronic components for uniform frequency response from input to power amplifier output:

1) Supply pink noise to a single system input which engages most of the system electronics. For example, connect pink noise to a microphone receptacle on the stage for a Performing Arts facility.
2) With all signal processing bypassed (equalization band pass filters, crossovers, dynamics, etc.), independently route the signal through audio console, DSP, and any other system processing components to an amplifier output.
3) With speaker load disconnected, measure the signal response of the selected amplifier output (to obtain viable measurement results, ensure output level is set to match the ability of the measurement device to display accurate information. This can be accomplished via attenuation of signal or insertion of a speaker level to line level attenuator).
4) Verify the measured response is uniform and matches the reference input signal within ±1dB from 30 Hz to 18 kHz.
5) Required test equipment - Signal Generation:

a) Terrasonde/Sencore Audio-Toolbox; or
b) Japan Audio Society CD-1 test compact disc
c) NTI Minirator MR-PRO

6) Required test equipment – Measurement Device:

a) Rational Acoustics SMAART system v7 or later; or
b) NTI Audio XL2 Analyzer; or
c) Studio Six Digital Audio Tools RTA or FFT Module, with

i) Studio Six Digital iAudioInterface 2

b. Repeat measurement for each amplifier output channel.

2. Loudspeaker Impedance

a. Measure and record the impedance of all loudspeaker circuits at the output of each amplifier. During this process, also check each loudspeaker circuit for shorts to ground.
b. Required test equipment:

a) Dayton Audio DATS; or
b) NTI Minirator MR-PRO; or
c) Sennheiser ZP-3; or
d) Terrasonde/Sencore Audio Toolbox

2) Unacceptable measurement devices for loudspeaker impedance include the following:

a) Digital Multimeter (DMM); or
b) TOA ZM-104; or
c) TOA ZM-104A

3. Loudspeaker Band Pass/Amplifier Assignment Confirmation

a. For full range loudspeakers, apply full spectrum pink noise at sufficient level in order to:

1) Verify subjectively that each loudspeaker is emitting full spectrum signal (both woofer and tweeter/horn are operating)
2) Confirm each loudspeaker is connected to the proper amplifier chassis and output channel.
3) Verify proper phase of each loudspeaker.
4) Required test equipment

a) Galaxy Audio CPTS Cricket Polarity Tester; or
b) NTI Audio MR-PRO generator with XL2 Analyzer; or
c) Studio Six Digital Audio Tools Speaker Polarity Module; with

i) Studio Six Digital iAudioInterface 2 and Type 1 or 2 Test microphone; or
ii) Studio Six Digital iPrecisionMic; or
iii) Studio Six Digital iTestMic; or

d) Studio Six Digital Speaker Pop; with

i) Studio Six Digital iAudioInterface 2 and Type 1 or 2 Test microphone; or
ii) Studio Six Digital iPrecisionMic; or
iii) Studio Six Digital iTestMic

b. For loudspeakers with multiple band pass sections (bi-amp, tri-amp, etc.), apply appropriately band-limited pink noise at sufficient level to each device or band pass (i.e. high frequency section, mid frequency section, low frequency section):

1) Verify subjectively that each loudspeaker is emitting appropriately band-passed spectrum signal.
2) Confirm each band pass is connected to the proper amplifier chassis and output channel.
3) Verify phase of each band pass
4) Required test equipment

a) Galaxy Audio CPTS Cricket Polarity Tester; or
b) NTI Audio MR-PRO generator with XL2 Analyzer; or
c) Studio Six Digital Audio Tools Speaker Polarity Module; with

i) Studio Six Digital iAudioInterface 2 and Type 1 or 2 Test microphone; or
ii) Studio Six Digital iPrecisionMic; or
iii) Studio Six Digital iTestMic; or

d) Studio Six Digital Speaker Pop; with

i) Studio Six Digital iAudioInterface 2 and Type 1 or 2 Test microphone; or
ii) Studio Six Digital iPrecisionMic; or
iii) Studio Six Digital iTestMic

4. Loudspeaker Rattle

    a. Verify each loudspeaker is connected to the respective power amplifier and test each loudspeaker throughout its usable frequency range using 1/3-octave bands of pink noise to ensure loudspeaker and related building systems do not rattle.
    b. Required 1/3-octave band pink noise sources and test equipment include:

        1) Terrasonde/Sencore Audio-Toolbox; or
        2) Japan Audio Society CD-1 test compact disc
        3) NTI Minirator MR-PRO

5. Loudspeakers Uniformity of Coverage

    a. Perform audio system verification per ANSI/AVIXA 1M-2009 for all loudspeakers. Document per guidelines set forth in the standard.

6. Loudspeakers Equalization

    a. Perform sound system equalization to optimize system performance for the intended uses.
    b. Every loudspeaker shall be equalized.
    c. Required test equipment:

        1) Calibrated Type 1 or Type 2 microphones shall be used
        2) Studio Six Digital Audio Tools for the classrooms, meeting rooms, conference rooms gymnasium, lobby; with

            a) Studio Six Digital iPrecisionMic; or
            b) Studio Six Digital iTestMic; or

        3) SmaartLive (most current non-beta version) with SmaartLive approved:

            a) Appropriate laptop
            b) Microphone interface

        4) EASRA (most current non-beta version) with EASRA approved:

            a) Appropriate laptop
            b) Microphone interface

7. Microphone/Line Level

    a. Verify that all microphone and line level cabling and connectors are installed with Pins 1, 2, and 3 wired properly and there are no shorts to ground. Ensure proper polarity.
    b. Verify that all microphone connectors, extension cables, and microphones are wired properly and in polarity.
    c. Required test equipment:

        1) Alphaton ACT-100 Remote Tester; or
        2) NTI Minirator MR-PRO with Cable Test Adapter
        3) A microphone is NOT an acceptable measurement device for cable tests.

8. Wireless Microphones

    a. Setup and configure each wireless microphone system using the software provided by the manufacturer of the wireless microphone system. The following tasks are required:

        1) Utilize wireless microphone management system if applicable, e.g., Shure Wireless Workbench, to perform an RF spectrum sweep.

2) Perform frequency coordination with Owner. Take into account existing wireless microphone system(s).
3) Calculate spare RF channels (based on 5% of the total wireless system channels).
4) Perform frequency assignment of all transmitters/receivers per the results of the frequency coordination and RF spectrum sweep.
5) Verify all receivers are set to maximum line level audio output.
6) Set all handheld wireless transmitter microphone sensitivity settings to allow high level voice output without AF over modulation. All transmitters should be set the same.
7) Set all body pack wireless transmitter microphone sensitivity settings to allow high level voice output without AF over modulation. All transmitters should be set the same.
8) Using subjective listening, adjust the body pack settings to match the audio level of the handheld transmitters.
9) Walk the entire performance coverage area using speech as the program material to verify signal performance. Utilize wireless microphone management system if applicable, e.g., Shure Wireless Workbench, to perform a QOS test.
10) Document wireless microphone frequency assignments including coordinated spare channels.

9. Production Intercom System

a. Verify that all intercom level cabling is installed with pins 1, 2, and 3 wired properly and there are no shorts to ground. Ensure intercom system power supply is disconnected for these tests.
b. Required test equipment:

1) Alphaton ACT-100 Remote Tester; or
2) NTI Minirator MR-PRO with Cable Test Adapter

10. Assistive Listening System

a. Setup and configure the assistive listening system. Verify proper input signal level.
b. Walk the entire coverage area using speech as the program material to verify signal performance.
c. Set all receivers to match the selected transmit channel(s).

F. Video System

1. Verify that all coax video cables pass a DC continuity cable test and contain no electrical shorts. Required test equipment includes:

a. Fluke MicroScanner2; or
b. Test-Um CX200; or
c. Triplett 8-Way WireMaster Coax

2. Verify that all coax video cables pass a frequency sweep test for the bandwidth of intended use. Required test equipment includes:

a. Tektronix RSA5000; or
b. Rhode & Schwarz FPC1500; or
c. Keysight Technology N9340B

3. Verify that all video cabling intended for use in SDI signals are tested to allow system conformance with SMPTE 424M. Required test equipment includes:

a. Phabrix SxE; or
a. Harris VideoTek HD-Star; or
b. Quantum Data QD780C

4. Verify that all video systems utilizing DVI cabling are tested to confirm the signal path passes full system bandwidth, full system resolution, HDCP as applicable, correct color space and bit depth, and correct frame rate. Required test equipment includes:

   a. Murideo Fox & Hound A/V Testing and Troubleshooting Kit; or
   b. Murideo Fresco Field Test Suite; or
   c. Proton-LVDS Video Generator Analyzer; or
   d. Purelink HDG 2.0

5. Verify that all video systems utilizing HDMI or DisplayPort cabling are tested to confirm the signal path passes full system bandwidth, full system resolution, HDCP, correct color space and bit depth, correct frame rate, HDR signal and metadata as applicable, and audio as applicable. Required test equipment includes:

   a. Hall Research PGA-VHD; or
   b. Murideo Fox & Hound A/V Testing and Troubleshooting Kit; or
   c. Murideo Fresco Field Test Suite; or
   e. Quantum Data QD780C; or
   f. Purelink HDG 2.0; or

6. Setup and calibrate each visual display using current edition of Spears & Munsil High Definition Benchmark Disc. Perform calibration with environmental lighting set to level representative of the system while in use. Verify the each source and variety of resolutions. For projector/screen combinations, the screen drop shall be set to maximize observation from all seats and the image shall fill the available space on the screen.
7. Calibrate each video image using a repeatable, calibrated system. Provide documentation for each calibrated image. Results shall also become a part of the Operation/maintenance manuals. Required test equipment:

   a. Datacolor Spyder5ELITE Display Calibration; or
   b. SpectraCal CalMAN Ultimate software (most recent version)running on Contractor-provided laptop which exceeds the minimum requirements stipulated by SpectraCal.

      1) Supported Meters: as recommended by SpectraCal
      2) Supported Pattern Sources: as recommended by SpectraCal; or

   c. X-Rite ColorMunki Display

B. Control System

1. Verify performance of the Control System including the operation of all control features.

C. Adjustment

1. Repair or replace any defects or malfunctions found prior to the commencement of final acceptance activities by the Design Consultant.

D. Testing Documentation Submittal

1. Document the results of all tests and compile into a complete Testing Documentation submittal with the following items:

a. Results of the tests detailed herein; and
b. Documentation of changes to the systems as a result of any project Change Order, ASI, field directive, Owner Representative direction or the Testing and Adjustment process.
c. Digital photographs of primary systems, sub-systems and components; and
d. Written notice to the Design Consultant that the system(s) are ready for final acceptance.

2. Include the approved Testing Documentation package in the Operation and Maintenance Data package.
3. Modify the Record Drawings to include any changes as a result of the adjustment process.

E. Contact the Design Consultant should problems or concerns arise during the testing activities.
F. Transmit the Testing Documentation submittal to the Design Consultant in a timely fashion to allow the Consultant appropriate time for review and comment prior to scheduling of final acceptance. The Consultant cannot visit the site or begin the acceptance phase until the submittal has been approved.
G. Should the Design Consultant be required to invest time performing some or all of the tests, the Contractor will compensate the Design Consultant for all associated costs.

1.2 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. After completion of the system installation and after the preliminary tests and adjustments are complete, the contractor in conjunction with the Design Consultant shall perform on-site acceptance of the technical system. This process will include, but not be limited to the following, as applicable:

1. Random verification of contractor tests;
2. System check-out;
3. Tailoring of the technical system's frequency response to the facility's acoustical environment (where required);
4. Observation of video system to verify proper image display;
5. Function and operability of the control system.

B. Provide the services of the designated supervisor and any other technicians who are familiar with the system, for approximately one eight-hour day. Additional time may be required due to Alternates accepted by the Owner's Representative, or due to Addenda or Change Orders (if any) which modify the scope of work. The supervisor shall provide personal assistance during these activities. This time period does not include time for correcting wiring errors, equipment malfunctions, or problems related to the installation of the technical system. This work could occur at any time day, night, weekends, or holidays without additional claims for expense.
C. At the discretion of the Design Consultant, the Contractor shall participate in the control and adjustment of computer controlled systems including but not limited to the following systems: Main control (Crestron/AMX), DSP, wireless microphone, amplifier, active loudspeaker, etc.
D. At the completion of the final acceptance period, the Contractor shall compile all system configuration settings (files) with copies as required for inclusion in the O&M Manuals described later in these specifications.
E. In addition, provide the following: hand and power tools appropriate for the type of installation, ladders, lifts, and/or scaffolding as required to reach all high-mounted devices, spare wire and cable of the types used in the installation, selection of wiring fasteners used in the installation, complete set of the most recent reviewed shop drawings, complete set of all manufacturers' original installation/operation/maintenance manuals, and specific test equipment used during the preliminary testing activities.
F. After the technical system is operational, the Contractor shall provide verbal instruction to designated Owner's Representative as to proper methods of system operation. Video record the

instruction class and provide the recording in a usable digital format to the Owner's Representative.

G. Provide operational assistance for the first major use of the completed system as directed by the Owner's Representative, including being present for: one prior rehearsal associated with the event (if applicable); a technical-check immediately prior to the event; and the event itself.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. At the completion of the project, compile thorough copies of the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data per Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements".
B. O&M data shall be assembled according to rooms or areas as it relates to the project site. The intent is to allow the Owner's Representative to easily locate information relating to a specific system/room without having to spend an inordinate amount of time searching. Include complete information for each system/room – this may involve duplication of information.
C. Include ANSI E1.47-2017 (Entertainment Technology – Recommended Guidelines for Entertainment Rigging System Inspections) within the O&M data.
D. As applicable, save full digital version to the system computer.

END OF SECTION 274100

SECTION 274110 - TELECOMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS FOR AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide a Telecommunications Structured Cabling System to support a complete and functioning Audio Video System. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, supplies, tools, equipment, and transport to provide the following:

1. Shielded Category 6 Horizontal Cabling
2. Category 6 Faceplates & Shielded Connectors
3. Modular Category 6 Patch Panels
4. Shielded Category 6 Patch Cables
5. Category 6 Horizontal Cabling
6. Category 6 Faceplates & Connectors
7. Category 6 Patch Cables

B. All Category 6 components provided under this section shall comply with Warranty requirements as defined within this section and shall be installed and tested by a certified contractor of the warranty provider. Refer to the Quality Assurance and Warranty paragraphs of this specification for more information on this requirement.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING

A. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the applicable provisions, requirements, and recommendations in Division 27 Section “General Communications Requirements”

B. Work under this section shall follow Division 27 Section “Common Work Results for Communications” for general pathway, firestopping, access panel, identification, and other requirements.

C. Refer to Division 27 “Audio Video Systems” and related sections and drawings for additional requirements and coordination items. Coordinate all work with Division 27 “Audio Video Systems” Contractor.

1.3 CODES, STANDARDS, AND GUIDELINES

A. In addition to all applicable codes, standards, and guidelines listed in Division 27 Sections “General Communications Requirements” and “Audio Video Systems”, follow the most recent editions of the following:

1. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. IEEE National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
3. ANSI/EIA/TIA 455 50B, Light Launch Conditions For Long-Length Graded-Index Optical Fiber Spectral Attenuation Measurements
4. ANSI/TIA/EIA-455-59A, Measurement of Fiber Point Discontinuities Using an OTDR.
5. ANSI/TIA/EIA 455 60A, Measurement of Fiber or Cable Length Using an OTDR.
6. ANSI/TIA/EIA 455 61A, Measurement of Fiber or Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR.
7. ANSI/TIA/EIA 526 7, Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Singlemode Fiber Cable Plant.

8. ANSI/TIA 526 14 B, Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; IEC 61280-4-1 edition 2, Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedure-Part 4-1: Installed cable plant- Multimode attenuation measurement.
9. TIA-TSB-140 – Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems
10. ANSI/TIA-568-C.O - Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
11. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements
12. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
13. ANSI/TIA-568-C.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standards
14. ANSI TIA-569-C – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
15. ANSI TIA-606-B – Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure
16. ANSI Z136.2, ANS For Safe Use Of Optical Fiber Communication Systems Utilizing Laser Diode And LED Sources
17. BICSI - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual
18. BICSI – Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Cable Manufacturer – Manufacturer that furnishes the horizontal and backbone cables of the structured cable system.

B. Connectivity Manufacturer – Manufacturer that furnishes the connectivity components of the structured cable system including but not limited to: patch panels, work area outlets, and patch cables)

C. Contractor – in regards to this section only, the contractor responsible for providing a complete Telecommunications Structured Cabling System for Audio Video Systems.

D. Direct Attach Method – as defined in ANSI/BICSI 005-2013, the horizontal cabling on the remote device end directly attaching (or connecting) to the device through a connectorized cable or hard-wired termination, eliminating the workstation outlet, jack and equipment cord.

E. Horizontal Cabling

1. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located at the equipment rack. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

    a. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector
    b. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling
    c. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling

2. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length for Category copper cable is 295 feet (90 meters), which includes total cable length (including vertical routing and slack).

F. Structured Cabling / Telecommunications System – a fully-functional passive telecommunications system (infrastructure), that includes permanently installed category copper cable terminated onto a patch panel, direct attach connector, or outlet.

G. Technical System Ground – the isolated ground system provided specifically for the Technical (AV) System, as specified in Division 27 section “Audio Video Systems”.

H. Wet Location - as defined in the NEC, installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the earth; in locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, such as vehicle washing areas; and in unprotected locations exposed to weather.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor Qualifications

1. Refer to Warranty and Coordination sections for requirements.

B. Personnel Qualifications

1. The person(s) conducting the testing for all Telecommunications cabling shall be a current BICSI Certified Level II Commercial Installer or higher

a. Submit certificates with pre-construction submittals.

2. Any additional personnel that will be physically installing any part of the Telecommunications Infrastructure covered by this Section shall, at a minimum, be a BICSI Certified Level 1 Commercial Installer in good standing or have equivalent manufacturer training.
3. These requirements are provided as a minimum level of qualification. Any additional or more stringent requirements by the specific manufacturer chosen to provide the proper level or term of warranty as specified in this division shall be met.
4. Alternate qualifications may be considered if requested alternates are provided in accordance with the Substitution instructions in Division 27 Section “General Communications Requirements”.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow the requirements for submittals in Division 27 Sections “General Communications Requirements” and “Audio Video Systems”.

B. Pre-construction - Follow exact Division 27 Section “Audio Video System” submittal requirements, with additional requirements as noted:

1. Manufacturers’ Cut-sheets – Additional requirements as follows:

a. Product data on cabling shall contain the following:

1) Manufacturers name and logo
2) Cable outside diameter
3) Number of conductors/strands in each cable
4) Gauge or strand thickness
5) Minimum transmission performance rating
6) Cable jacket material and rating
7) Maximum pulling tension
8) Jacket/Sheath color
9) Minimum bend radius

a) During installation and post installation, if different

b. Product data on faceplates, modules, connectors, patch panels, and enclosures shall contain the following:

1) Manufacturers name and logo
2) Material type
3) Performance rating
4) Physical Dimensions
5) Color

2. Shop Drawings

a. Scaled layout drawings showing the routing (and support method) of all cabling, and the locations where patch panels, Telecommunications outlets, cable types, cable jacket listing information, firestop locations (with quantity and NRTL system number identified), and fiber optic termination panels are to be installed.

1) Each individual outlet on the drawings shall have proposed outlet identification indicated.

b. Scaled enlarged plan and rack elevation drawings showing the locations of patch panels and Rack-Mount Enclosures.
c. Unless otherwise required by these specifications, it is permissible to show Work in this section on Division 27 “Audio Video Systems” shop drawings.

3. Warranty Information

a. Subject to Warranty paragraph, provide sample warranty certificate for the Warranty, indicating manufacturer and their terms/conditions
b. Proof that Contractor is certified with the manufacturer

C. Project Completion - Follow exact Division 27 Section “Audio Video Systems” submittal requirements, with additional requirements as noted:

1. As part of Division 27 Audio Video Systems – Operation & Maintenance Data submittal, also include the following documentation:

a. Warranty Certificates (if applicable)
b. Cable routing and Outlet locations identified on Audio Video Systems Final Record Drawings, in searchable Acrobat PDF format (so that Work Area Outlet identifiers can be searched for)
c. Test Results, in PDF, spreadsheet and original test equipment format
d. Delivery confirmation of spare Patch Cables delivered to Owner

1) Refer to Division 27 “Audio Video Systems” and herein for quantities

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Review pathways and other Work, as installed per Division 27 section “Common Work Results for Communications”, prior to performing any Work under this section for conformance to all referenced codes, standards, and guidelines.

1. While Division 27 section “Common Work Results for Communications” is being installed, the Project Manager of this section and the Project Manager of Division 27 “Audio Video Systems” contractor shall make weekly inspections and report any issues to the Prime Contractor for correction prior to installation of any cabling.

a. Example – Conduit for Category 6 data outlets shall not contain more than two 90 degree bends between pull points.

B. For projects with other Division 27 telecommunications work, coordinate with Division 27 Telecommunications Contractor(s) prior to bid – similar products shall be by the same manufacturer.

1. This includes:

a. Horizontal and backbone cabling
b. Copper connectivity

C. Coordinate with Division 27 “Audio Video Systems” contractor for all Work in AV equipment racks.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. The Telecommunications Structured Cabling System (as specified in this Section) requires an Advanced System Warranty as defined herein. Contractor shall comply with Quality Assurance requirements with respect to Advanced System Warranty certifications and shall be in good standing with the manufacturer.

1. All components, including but not limited to, connectors, patch panels, cabling and all other components considered to be a part of what is commonly referred to as an end-to-end solution for all backbone and horizontal cabling systems, shall be warranted for a minimum period of 20 years from the date of installation against defects in materials, equipment and workmanship. This warranty shall also include the performance of these systems. This warranty shall include transmission requirements as specified in applicable ANSI/TIA/EIA/IEC/ISO standards for each cable system specified. This warranty shall include all current and future applications and transmission requirements for the installed cable type/system.
2. Warranty shall be guaranteed by a single reputable manufacturer such as:

a. Belden
b. Hubbell
c. Leviton
d. Mohawk Cabling
e. Ortronics
f. Panduit
g. Superior Essex
h. Systimax
i. Or Approved Substitution (submitted and accepted in the “pre-bid” phase)

3. This warranty shall extend to Category Neutrik connectors specified in Division 27 “Audio Video Systems”. Coordinate with proposed manufacturer of Advanced System Warranty prior to bid to ensure they will extend coverage to this product for this project.

a. Include letter in Pre-Construction Product Submittals from manufacturer certifying this requirement will be met.

4. Where warranty is by connectivity manufacturer, all connectivity shall be by said manufacturer and cabling manufacturer shall be compatible for use with the selected connectivity.
5. Where another Division 27 specifies a similar warranty and manufacturer for a telecommunications structured cabling system, provide products and a warranty from the same manufacturer.

6. Advanced System Warranty shall include labor and material. Make repairs or replacements without any additional costs to the Owner.
7. Perform the remedial work promptly, upon written notice from the Owner.
8. At the time of Substantial Completion, deliver to the Owner all warranties, in writing and properly executed, including term limits for warranties extending beyond the one year period, each warranty instrument being addressed to the Owner and stating the commencement date and term.

B. The Telecommunications Structured Cabling System (as specified in this Section) requires a standard one-year Warranty. An Advanced System Warranty (as often specified as a portion of a cabling system and typically 20-years in length) is not required. Contractor shall submit product cut-sheets indicating product meets one-year minimum warranty period. Warranty certificates are not required. Comply with Quality Assurance and all testing requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All cabling shall be from a single cable manufacturer.

B. All connectivity shall be from a single connectivity manufacturer. This manufacturer shall be an approved partner of the cable manufacturer listed in 2.1.A.

1. Exception: Certain broadcast and faceplate connections/components as specified.

C. All cabling and connectivity specified in this section shall be covered by a single Advanced System Warranty.

D. The following manufacturers are conditionally approved to provide the Advanced System Warranty (subject to Coordination requirements in Part 1 of this Section):

1. Belden
2. Hubbell Premise Wiring
3. Leviton
4. Ortronics Network Infrastructure
5. Panduit Network Solutions
6. Superior Essex

2.2 SHIELDED CATEGORY 6 HORIZONTAL CABLING

A. Horizontal cables for dry environments

1. Requirements

a. Minimum performance specifications: Cable shall meet requirements for Category 6 of TIA-568-C.
b. Aluminum Foil Tape Shield (F/UTP)
c. Four pairs of 23 AWG copper conductors with drain wire
d. Cable jacket color(s) shall be

1) TBD

e. Cable jacket marking: Shall be legible and shall contain the following information:

1) Manufacturer's name
2) Copper Conductor Gauge
3) Pair Count
4) UL and CSA listing
5) Manufacturer's trade mark
6) Category rating
7) Sequential distance markings, in one foot increments

f. Individually insulated conductors under a common sheath
g. Where all cables are to be installed in conduit from outlet box to AV Equipment Rack, cable shall be riser (CMR or MPR) rated. Where any portion of any cable is routed in an air plenum space, cable shall be plenum (CMP) rated.

2. Manufacturer shall be:

a. From the following list, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

1) Superior Essex CAT 6+ ScTP
2) Belden DataTwist 2400
3) Berk-Tek LANMARK-6 FTP
4) Hitachi Shielded Category 6 Cable
5) Hubbell Speedchannel FTP Cable, Category 6
6) Mohawk Category 6 F/UTP
7) Panduit TX6000 Shielded Copper Cable

B. Horizontal cables for wet environments in ducts/conduits

1. Requirements

a. To be used for pathways in or below slab-on-grade, or where any part of pathway is external to the building or in a Wet or Damp Location (as defined by the NEC).

1) Pathway shall enter the building (where it stubs up out of the slab) in the AV Equipment Room, or within 50' of AV Equipment Room. Coordinate this requirement with Division 27 section "Common Work Results for Communications".

b. Suitable to be in contact with standing water.
c. Cable construction shall be consistent with manufacturer's specifications to comply with Warranty requirements.
d. Minimum performance specifications: Cable shall meet requirements for Category 6 of TIA-568-C.
e. Four pairs of 23 AWG solid copper conductors
f. Aluminum Tape Shield (F/UTP)
g. Cable shall be wet-rated / OSP-rated.

1) And shall transition to a listed cable (plenum or riser rated as appropriate) where it enters the building.
2) This transition is not needed if the conduit stubs up directly into the Communications Room.

h. Cable jacket marking: Shall be legible and shall contain the following information:

1) Manufacturer's name
2) Copper Conductor Gauge

3) Pair Count
4) UL and CSA listing
5) Manufacturer's trade mark
6) Category rating
7) Sequential distance markings, in one foot increments

2. Manufacturer shall be:

a. From the following list, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

1) Superior Essex OSP Broadband Category 6
2) Or Approved Equivalent

2.3 CATEGORY 6 HORIZONTAL CABLING

A. Horizontal cables for dry environments

1. Requirements

a. Minimum performance specifications: Cable shall meet requirements for Category 6 of TIA-568-C.
b. Four pairs of 23 AWG copper conductors
c. Cable jacket color(s) shall be

1) TBD

d. Cable jacket marking: Shall be legible and shall contain the following information:

1) Manufacturer's name
2) Copper Conductor Gauge
3) Pair Count
4) UL and CSA listing
5) Manufacturer's trade mark
6) Category rating
7) Sequential distance markings, in one foot increments

e. Individually insulated conductors under a common sheath
f. Where all cables are to be installed in conduit from outlet box to AV Equipment Rack, cable shall be riser (CMR or MPR) rated. Where any portion of any cable is routed in an air plenum space, cable shall be plenum (CMP) rated.

2. Manufacturer shall be:

a. From the following list, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

1) Superior Essex CAT 6+
2) Belden DataTwist 2400
3) Berk-Tek LANMARK-6
4) Hitachi Category 6 Cable
5) Hubbell Speedchannel Cable, Category 6
6) Mohawk Category 6
7) Panduit TX6000 Copper Cable

B. Horizontal cables for wet environments in ducts/conduits

1. Requirements

    a. To be used for pathways in or below slab-on-grade, or where any part of pathway is external to the building or in a Wet or Damp Location (as defined by the NEC).

        1) Pathway shall enter the building (where it stubs up out of the slab) in the AV Equipment Room, or within 50' of AV Equipment Room. Coordinate this requirement with Division 27 section "Common Work Results for Communications".

    b. Suitable to be in contact with standing water.
    c. Cable construction shall be consistent with manufacturer's specifications to comply with Warranty requirements.
    d. Minimum performance specifications: Cable shall meet requirements for Category 6 of TIA-568-C.
    e. Four pairs of 23 AWG solid copper conductors
    f. Cable shall be wet-rated / OSP-rated.

        1) And shall transition to a listed cable (plenum or riser rated as appropriate) where it enters the building.
        2) This transition is not needed if the conduit stubs up directly into the Communications Room.

    g. Cable jacket marking: Shall be legible and shall contain the following information:

        1) Manufacturer's name
        2) Copper Conductor Gauge
        3) Pair Count
        4) UL and CSA listing
        5) Manufacturer's trade mark
        6) Category rating
        7) Sequential distance markings, in one foot increments

2. Manufacturer shall be:

    a. From the following list, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

        1) Superior Essex OSP Broadband Category 6
        2) Or Approved Equivalent

2.4 SHIELDED CATEGORY 6 CONNECTIVITY

A. Connectors / Jacks

1. General Requirements

    a. Outlets shall meet requirements for Category 6 of TIA-568-C.
    b. All 8-position modular jacks are to be wired according to the TIA T568B pin/pair assignments.
    c. Outlet hardware shall be UL listed.

2. Female RJ-45 Shielded Category 6 Jack

    a. For installation with shielded Category 6 cable into:

1) Dedicated AV LAN faceplates (where no other type of AV connectors are needed)
2) Rack-mounted Patch Panels

b. Manufacturer shall be from the following list, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

1) Ortronics TracJack
2) Belden Key Connect
3) Hubbell UDX
4) Leviton QuickPort
5) Panduit Mini-Com

3. Male RJ-45 Shielded Category 6 connector

a. For installation onto far end of shielded Category 6 cable at the following locations only:

1) In-wall Touch Panels
2) Crestron DM Transmitters & Receivers
3) Other locations where it is not practical to terminate cabling onto a faceplate or into a small Surface Mount (Biscuit) Box.

b. Manufacturer shall be from the following list, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

1) Ortronics TracJack
2) Belden Key Connect
3) Hubbell UDX
4) Leviton QuickPort
5) Panduit Mini-Com

4. EtherCON Female RJ-45 Shielded Category 6 connector

a. For installation in custom AV faceplates where other types of AV connectors are needed
b. Manufacturer shall be:

1) Refer to Division 27 Section “Audio Video Systems”

B. Faceplates – where only AV LAN connectors are needed, such as behind a TV

1. Requirements

a. High impact nylon with number of ports to allow all modular jacks to be installed as required, and as indicated on the drawings.
b. Color shall be matched to electrical
c. Single gang or double gang, as noted on the drawings or required to provide a complete and functioning system

2. Product shall be as follows, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

a. From the following list:

1) Belden Key Connect
2) Hubbell UDX
3) Leviton QuickPort
4) Ortronics TracJack

5) Panduit Mini-Com
6) Or Approved Equivalent

b. Decora-style inserts

1) Provide as necessary per drawings/details
2) Color shall match faceplate or electrical, or as directed by the artchitect

c. Blank inserts

1) Provide blank modules to fill any unused openings in faceplates
2) Color shall match other jack colors

C. Surface mount (“Biscuit”) box – for installation as needed in junction/back box, projector lift, etc. where installation of a faceplate is not practical.

1. Requirements

a. Thermoplastic surface-mount style box with number of ports to allow all jacks to be installed as required, and as indicated on the drawings.

2. Product shall be as follows, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

a. From the following list:

1) Belden KeyConnect Side-Entry Box
2) Hubbell iStation Surface Mount Box
3) Leviton QuickPort Surface-Mount Box
4) Ortronics TracJack Surface Mount Box
5) Panduit Mini-Com Surface Mount Box

D. Modular Category 6 Patch Panels

1. Requirements

a. Be of a modular metal design with snap in frames for individual jacks/connectors.
b. Ports and panels shall be easy to identify with label holders for machine-printed and color-coded labels. Rack mountable patch panels shall mount to standard 19" wide racks.
c. Comply with referenced standards. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
d. Patch panels shall be provided complete with all mounting hardware, modular jacks, retainers, wire guides, designation strips, etc.
e. Provide enough patch panels for the number of cables terminated on the patch panel, plus 10 percent spare. Provide modular jacks to fill each panel completely. Do not leave any blank openings.

2. Product shall be as follows, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

a. From the following list:

1) Belden KeyConnect Modular Patch Panels
2) Hubbell UDX Panels
3) Leviton QuickPort Patch Panels
4) Ortronics OR-PHDPJU24

5) Panduit Mini-Com Modular Patch Panels

2.5 CATEGORY 6 CONNECTIVITY

A. Connectors / Jacks

1. General Requirements

a. Outlets shall meet requirements for Category 6 of TIA-568-C.
b. All 8-position modular jacks are to be wired according to the TIA T568B pin/pair assignments.
c. Outlet hardware shall be UL listed.

2. Female RJ-45 Category 6 Jack

a. For installation with Category 6 cable into:

1) Dedicated AV LAN faceplates (where no other type of AV connectors are needed)
2) Rack-mounted Patch Panels

b. Manufacturer shall be from the following list, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

1) Ortronics TracJack
2) Belden Key Connect
3) Hubbell UDX
4) Leviton QuickPort
5) Panduit Mini-Com

3. Male RJ-45 Category 6 connector

a. For installation onto far end of Category 6 cable at the following locations only:

1) In-wall Touch Panels
2) Crestron DM Transmitters & Receivers
3) Other locations where it is not practical to terminate cabling onto a faceplate or into a small Surface Mount (Biscuit) Box.

b. Manufacturer shall be from the following list, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

1) Ortronics TracJack
2) Belden Key Connect
3) Hubbell UDX
4) Leviton QuickPort
5) Panduit Mini-Com

4. EtherCON Female RJ-45 Category 6 connector

a. For installation in custom AV faceplates where other types of AV connectors are needed
b. Manufacturer shall be:

1) Refer to Division 27 Section “Audio Video Systems”

B. Faceplates – where only AV LAN connectors are needed, such as behind a TV

1. Requirements

    a. High impact nylon with number of ports to allow all modular jacks to be installed as required, and as indicated on the drawings.
    b. Color shall be matched to electrical
    c. Single gang or double gang, as noted on the drawings or required to provide a complete and functioning system

2. Product shall be as follows, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

    a. From the following list:

        1) Belden Key Connect
        2) Hubbell UDX
        3) Leviton QuickPort
        4) Ortronics TracJack
        5) Panduit Mini-Com
        6) Or Approved Equivalent

    b. Decora-style inserts

        1) Provide as necessary per drawings/details
        2) Color shall match faceplate or electrical, or as directed by the architect

    c. Blank inserts

        1) Provide blank modules to fill any unused openings in faceplates
        2) Color shall match other jack colors

C. Surface mount (“Biscuit”) box – for installation as needed in junction/back box, projector lift, etc. where installation of a faceplate is not practical.

1. Requirements

    a. Thermoplastic surface-mount style box with number of ports to allow all jacks to be installed as required, and as indicated on the drawings.

2. Product shall be as follows, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

    a. From the following list:

        1) Belden KeyConnect Side-Entry Box
        2) Hubbell iStation Surface Mount Box
        3) Leviton QuickPort Surface-Mount Box
        4) Ortronics TracJack Surface Mount Box
        5) Panduit Mini-Com Surface Mount Box

D. Modular Category 6 Patch Panels

1. Requirements

    a. Be of a modular metal design with snap in frames for individual jacks/connectors.
    b. Ports and panels shall be easy to identify with label holders for machine-printed and color-coded labels. Rack mountable patch panels shall mount to standard 19" wide racks.

c. Comply with referenced standards. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
d. Patch panels shall be provided complete with all mounting hardware, modular jacks, retainers, wire guides, designation strips, etc.
e. Provide enough patch panels for the number of cables terminated on the patch panel, plus 10 percent spare. Provide modular jacks to fill each panel completely. Do not leave any blank openings.

2. Product shall be as follows, subject to Coordination and Warranty requirements:

a. From the following list:

1) Belden KeyConnect Modular Patch Panels
2) Hubbell UDX Panels
3) Leviton QuickPort Patch Panels
4) Ortronics OR-PHDPJU24
5) Panduit Mini-Com Modular Patch Panels
6)

2.6 SHIELDED CATEGORY 6 PATCH CABLES/CORDS

A. Requirements

1. Factory-terminated and tested
2. Shall meet requirements for Category 6 of TIA-568-C
3. Shielded
4. Provide quantities and lengths as necessary for a complete Audio Video System; coordinate requirements with Division 27 “Audio Video Systems” contractor.
5. In the AV Equipment Room/Rack, Color shall correspond to the following VLANs:

a. Crestron/AMX/Extron AV distribution/control – black
b. IP / Control connections – purple
c. Audio Networks – blue
d. HDBaseT distribution – grey

6. For patch cables/cords at the work area outlet, color shall be black.
7. Provide the following spares, delivered to the Owner at time of Owner AV Training

a. (10) white 3 foot patch cords
b. (10) white 7 foot patch cords

B. Product shall be from the same manufacturer as the patch panel manufacturer:

1. From the following list:

a. Belden
b. Hubbell
c. Leviton
d. Ortronics
e. Panduit

2.7 CATEGORY 6 PATCH CABLES/CORDS

A. Requirements

1. Factory-terminated and tested
2. Shall meet requirements for Category 6 of TIA-568-C
3. Provide quantities and lengths as necessary for a complete Audio Video System; coordinate requirements with Division 27 “Audio Video Systems” contractor.
4. In the AV Equipment Room/Rack, Color shall correspond to the following VLANs:

    a. Crestron/AMX/Extron AV distribution/control – black
    b. IP / Control connections – purple
    c. Audio Networks – blue
    d. HDBaseT distribution – grey

5. For all far-end connections, color shall be black.
6. Provide the following spares, delivered to the Owner at time of Owner AV Training

    a. (10) white 3 foot patch cords
    b. (10) white 7 foot patch cords

B. Product shall be from the same manufacturer as the patch panel manufacturer:

1. From the following list:

    a. Belden
    b. Hubbell
    c. Leviton
    d. Ortronics
    e. Panduit

2.8 COPPER ENTRANCE PROTECTION

A. General

1. Fully protect each end of all incoming conductors which are considered to have lightning exposure in accordance with NEC chapter 8.

B. Category 6 Surge Protection

1. General

    a. Shall meet UL 497
    b. Shall exceed TIA/EIA 568 Category 6 performance standards
    c. Shall be capable of being used with POE+ applications

2. Wall-mount Protectors – for single cables, where quantity of cables in Equipment Room needing protection is 6 or less

    a. Manufacturer shall be:

        1) Emerson Edco CAT6-POE
        2) ITWLinx SurgeGate Series CAT6-75

3. Rack-mount Protectors – where more than 6 cables in an Equipment Room require surge protection

    a. Shall be rack-mountable in 19” wide equipment rack
    b. Provide quantity of Category 6 protectors/modules required for install, plus 25% spare

c. Manufacturer shall be:

1) APC ProtectNet Chassis (PRM24) with Cat 6 Surge Modules (PNETR6)
2) Emerson Edco RM-CAT6-**POE

4. Far-end Protection – exterior Category 6 outlets should have integral protection against power surges and transients. Where AV equipment does not have integral protection, provide the following at the far-end of each exterior Category 6 outlet:

a. Blackbox CAT6 In-Line Surge Protector
b. Emerson CAT6-5POE-FF

2.9 COPPER TESTING EQUIPMENT

A. The following Test Equipment is Conditionally Approved for Contractor use.

a. Category 6 Cable Tester

2. Available Manufacturers. Contractor may submit other cable testers that meet specification requirements.

a. Category 6 Cable Tester

1)	Fluke	www.flukenetworks.com
2)	Greenlee	www.greenlee.com
3)	Ideal	www.idealindustries.com
4)	JDSU	www.jdsu.com

3. Requirements

a. The field tester shall be a level III or greater.
b. The field tester shall meet the requirements of TIA-568.

B. Category 3 Cable Tester

1. Available Manufacturers. Contractor may submit other cable testers that meet specification requirements.

a. Category 3 Cable Tester

1)	Fluke	www.flukenetworks.com
2)	Greenlee	www.greenlee.com
3)	Ideal	www.idealindustries.com
4)	JDSU	www.jdsu.com

2. Requirements

a. The field tester shall meet the requirements of TIA-568.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Install each cable as an uninterrupted conductor section between the designated termination points, unless otherwise directed by the cable installation specifications.

    a. There shall be no splices or mechanical couplers installed between the cable points of origin and termination except as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.
    b. No horizontal Category 6 cables shall exceed the allowed maximum distance of 295 feet (90 meters) by TIA-568-C.

2. Unless otherwise noted, all cables shall be routed through the building cable tray/conduit/surface-mounted raceway system. Refer to the Electrical drawings for layout of cable tray.

    a. All horizontal cables shall be suitable for installation in their environment, either plenum (CMP, MPP, OFNP, or OFCP) or riser (CMR, MPR, OFNR, or OFCR) rated, unless otherwise noted.
    b. Horizontal cables installed in Wet Locations as defined by the NEC or in these construction documents (such as conduits embedded or routed below a ground floor slab) shall be suitable for installation in such environments and follow the installation requirements for outside plant cables as specified herein.

3. Cables shall remain unattached to pathways or other cables and shall simply lay at rest on the supports provided by its pathway (including cable trays, wire basket, j-hooks, conduit, etc.). Wire ties, velcro straps, electrical tape or any other method shall not be used to attach cables to cable supports or to create cable bundles.

    a. Except when supported by ladder racking within each AV Equipment Room/Rack, UON.

4. At the same time horizontal cables are pulled into a conduit also install a pull cord to facilitate future cable pulls along those. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90.72 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (304.8 mm) of slack at each end of pull cord.
5. Do not install kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable
6. Comply with all referenced standards and guidelines.
7. Cables shall be masked, covered, or otherwise protected from being painted or coming in contact with any other substance that may degrade the performance or physical characteristics of the cable jacket or insulation over time.
8. Where distance allows all horizontal cables shall be provided with slack/service loops at each end of the cable, one at the device (if not in conduit) and one at the equipment room/enclosure. Each slack/service loop shall be:

    a. A minimum of 8 feet (2.44 meter) in length, UNO
    b. Configured in a loosely formed figure eight configuration (ie. not coiled)

9. Use of any cable pulling lubricants is prohibited.

    a. Where lubricant is deemed necessary by the contractor to facilitate installation of cable in conduit, submit RFI with explanation, effected conduit run, proposed lubricant type, letter from cable manufacturer indicating proposed lubricant will not damage or degrade cable, and a letter from the manufacturer providing the Advanced System Warranty (if applicable) that the use of this lubricant will not exclude that cable run from the required warranty.

B. Outside plant cable installation: for cables placed in Wet or Damp Locations (as defined by the NEC) or as required by these construction documents. (I.e. all cables which extend beyond the

footprint/envelope of the building or pathways leading to floor-boxes embedded in a ground floor slab)

1. Coordinate installation of conduit serving Wet Locations so conduit stubs up directly into Equipment Room, if practical.
2. If conduit serving Wet Locations cannot be installed so conduit stubs up directly into Equipment Room, utilize IMC or RMC conduit to within 50 feet (15.24 meter) of the cable termination point.
3. No portion of outdoor only (unlisted) cables may be installed with the cable jacket exposed in any plenum or other air handling space nor shall they be allowed to transition between different levels of the building.
4. Where specifically allowed by these construction documents cable jackets rated for dual use by a NRTL, such as an indoor/outdoor rated cable may be used.

    a. These cables may be installed in locations within the building in which the cable jacket is appropriately rated to meet all applicable building codes.

5. All cables which extend beyond the envelope/footprint of the building or serving outlets/devices on external walls or roofs shall be installed with entrance protectors in accordance with this section.

3.2 CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Furnish and install all cable connectors as shown on the Drawings.

B. Provide number of connectors as required by the Drawings and as required by these documents, where the number of connectors required does not fill the entire faceplate provide blank inserts so that no opening is left.

C. The provision and termination of connectors from each cable shall be done as follows:

1. Where connector types are identified on the applicable drawings or in the specifications, furnish and install the specified connectors on the specified cables. Installation of the connectors shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. All installed connectors, regardless of type, method of procurement or permanency, shall be adequately protected during and after installation.

D. Copper Connector Installation

1. Terminate all four pairs of each cable on one outlet jack. Ensure shield/foil and drain wire are properly installed according to manufacturer's instructions.
2. Furnish and install all cable connectors as shown on the Drawings or as indicated herein, unless otherwise noted.
3. The provision and termination of connectors for each cable shall be done as follows:

    a. Where connector types are identified on the applicable drawings or in the specifications, Furnish and install the specified connectors on the specified cables. Installation of the connectors shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
    b. All installed connectors, regardless of type, method of procurement or permanency, shall be adequately protected during and after installation.

3.3 FACEPLATE INSTALLATION

A. Furnish and install all faceplates in locations as shown on the Drawings.

1. Where co-located on AV faceplates, coordinate installation with Division 27 “Audio Video Systems” contractor.

3.4 CABLE IDENTIFICATION

A. Label all cabling with machine-printed labels according to the labeling scheme identified on the drawings. If the drawings do not address labeling scheme, submit RFI through appropriate channels requesting labeling scheme.

1. Shop drawings shall include floor plan that indicates proposed cable/outlet identification for each outlet.

B. Cables shall be labeled within 6” at each end.

C. All cable labels shall be thermal-transfer type and utilize self-adhesive labels. The following are approved manufacturers:

1. Brady, IDXPERT
2. Hellermann Tyton, Spirit 2100
3. Panduit LS9
4. Or Approved Equivalent

3.5 ENTRANCE PROTECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install grounding wire as straight as possible from protector to the Technical System Ground.

B. Grounding and bonding

1. Bond all metallic shields and armored jacketing material for all incoming cables as close as practicable to the entry into the building.
2. Bonding conductors shall be connected to the Technical System Ground and in accordance with NEC chapter 8.

3.6 GENERAL CABLE TESTING

A. Pre-installation testing:

1. Visually inspect all cables, cable reels/boxes, and shipping cartons to detect cable damage incurred during shipping and transport. Return visibly damaged items to the manufacturer.
2. Mark reels or boxes as tested/inspected.
3. Do not install any cable with less than the manufacturer’s guaranteed number of serviceable conductors.
4. The field-test instruments shall be within the calibration period recommended by the manufacturer and shall contain the most recent software and firmware provided by the manufacturer prior to testing.

B. Post-installation testing:

1. Conduct cable testing as described below upon completion of installation. Test fully completed systems only. Piecemeal testing is not acceptable.
2. Provide testing in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements for a fully warrantied cabling system(s) as required by these Contract Documents.
3. All outlets, cables, patch panels, and associated components shall be fully assembled and labeled prior to field testing.

4. Invite the Owner and Design Consultant to witness, review, or both witness and review field-testing.

    a. The Owner and the Design Consultant shall be notified of the testing start date (2) weeks before testing commences.

5. Remove all defective cables from pathway systems.
6. All cables that fail testing are to be corrected prior to substantial completion and acceptance by owner. Replace entire cable if bad pair or conductor is found. Do not abandon cables in place.

C. All test results and corrective procedures are to be documented and submitted to the Design Consultant as part of the Project Completion submittal(s) and the Contractor's Testing and Adjustment requirements of Division 27 Section "Audio Video Systems".

1. Submit updated Record Drawings along with completed Test Results. Record Drawings shall have final outlet labels that correspond to the identification used in the Test Results.
2. Format of test results shall be:

    a. Electronic Database Test Results - Abbreviated results, in PDF and Excel/CVS file formats, shown in numerical / alphabetical order in a spreadsheet which depicts the following:

        1) Project Name
        2) Date of Preparation
        3) ID of Work Area Outlet / connector being tested
        4) Date of test
        5) Contractor's Name
        6) Media Type
        7) Make, Model and Serial Number of test equipment used
        8) Date of Last Calibration
        9) Names of Test Crew
        10) Serving Communications Room Number

            a) All tests shall be submitted in numerical / alphabetical order by Communications / Equipment Room.

        11) Category of cable being tested
        12) Abbreviated Test Results depicting Pass, Fail status

    b. Full Test Results – test results saved within the field-test instrument and then transferred into a Windows-based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection, and archiving of the test records, shown in numerical / alphabetical order in the file format of the tester (example: .mdb file, and unaltered.

        1) Project Name
        2) Date of Preparation
        3) ID of Work Area Outlet / connector being tested
        4) Date of test
        5) Contractor's Name
        6) Media Type
        7) Make, Model and Serial Number of test equipment used
        8) Date of Last Calibration
        9) Names of Test Crew
        10) Serving Telecommunications Room Number

a) All tests shall be listed in numerical / alphabetical order by Communications / Equipment Room.

11) Category of cable being tested
12) Full Test Result data

D. Final Acceptance Review

1. Final Acceptance Review will take place in conjunction with the Design Consultant Commissioning as specified in Division 27 Section “Audio Video Systems”. Final Acceptance Review cannot take place until Design Consultant receives Test Results and Record Drawings.
2. Provide a minimum of two suitably qualified cabling/testing technicians to be present on-site for a period of two hours during the scheduled Final Acceptance Review. Be prepared to conduct on-the-spot cable tests.
3. During the Final Acceptance Review, the Owner or the Design Consultant may select a random sample of up to 10% of the installed links for the Contractor to retest. The measured results obtained from the random sample shall be compared to the Test Results provided by the Contractor.
4. If 10% or more of the randomly tested cables differ in terms of the pass/fail determination or in cable length, the Owner and Design Consultant reserve the right to require a re-testing of 100% of the cable plant by the Contractor at the Contractor’s expense.
5. Successful equipment performance tests do no relieve the Contractor from the specified testing, repair, and documentation requirements.

3.7 COPPER CABLE TESTING

A. Perform all manufacturer recommended and required test calibration procedures prior to testing any cables.

B. Four-Pair Cables:

1. After terminating both ends of all 4-pair cables, but before any cross-connects are installed, test these cables for the following:

a. Category 6

1) Wire map
2) Length
3) Insertion loss
4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT)
6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT)
7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT)
8) Return loss
9) Propagation delay
10) Delay skew
11) Alien Crosstalk (AXTalk) – Follow manufacturer’s instructions for method

C. Two-Pair Cables:

1. After terminating both ends of all 2-pair cables, but before any cross-connects are installed, test these cables for the following:

a. Category 3

1) Wire map
2) Length
3) Insertion loss
4) Return loss
5) Propagation delay

D. All installed cabling Permanent Links shall be field-tested and pass the test requirements and analysis above. Any Permanent Link or Modified Permanent Link that fails these requirements shall be diagnosed and corrected. Any corrective action that must take place shall be documented and followed with a new test to prove that the corrected Permanent Link meets performance requirements. The final and passing result of the tests for all Permanent Links shall be provided in the test results documentation.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE

A. All Work in this section is subject to the Project Completion and Schedule requirements of Division 27 section “Audio Video Systems”.

B. After Final Acceptance Review:

1. Complete all Punch List items.
2. Retest effected cables.
3. Among other requirements, submit updated and complete Record Drawings/Test Results as part of Division 27 Audio Video Systems – Operation and Maintenance Data Submittal.

END OF SECTION 274110

SECTION 274116 - AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. These specifications and the associated TA-series drawings describe the requirements for the sound and audio-video (AV) system (hereafter referred to as the “Technical System”).
B. Refer to Division 27 Section “Audio Video Systems” for additional information.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section, as do the following:

1. Division 27 Section “General Communications Requirements - AV.
2. Division 27 Section “Common Work Results for Communications - AV.
3. Division 27 “Audio Video Systems”.

B. All Category 5e/6 and fiber optic cabling and terminations shall adhere to the Division 27 Section “Telecommunications Requirements for Audio Video Systems”.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Division 27 “Audio Video Systems” for quality assurance requirements with the following modifications:

1. Contractor General Qualifications:

a. Active membership in the National Systems Contractors Association (NSCA).
b. Active membership in InfoCommth Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association (AVIXA).
d. Authorized dealer for major components of Technical System. Major components include: loudspeakers, video projectors, control systems, power amplifiers, and Digital Signal Processors.

2. Contractor Personnel Qualifications:

a. Minimum of one full-time staff member who has attended technical system engineering courses taught by Syn-Aud-Con in the past 10 years.
b. Minimum of one InfoComm AVIXA CTS-I (Certified Technology Specialist - Installation) systems technician.
c. Minimum of one full-time staff member who has a minimum of three (3) years direct experience with and is factory-certified on the most recent version of the selected Digital Signal Processor (DSP) software and technology. This individual shall be responsible for the implementation of the DSP system including software. This individual shall be the same throughout the execution of the work unless illness, loss of personnel, or other reasonable circumstances intervene.
d. Minimum of one full-time staff member who has a minimum of three (3) years direct experience with network based-AV transport and is factory-certified on the most recent version of the selected AV transport technology. The individual shall hold a

current manufacturer's certification (i.e., Crestron DMC-E). This individual shall be responsible for the implementation and preliminary commissioning of the AV transport system. This individual shall be the same throughout the execution of the work unless illness, loss of personnel, or other reasonable circumstances intervene.

e. Minimum of one full-time staff member who has a minimum of three (3) years direct experience and is a factory certified Master Level Programmer on the most recent version of the AV control system software and technology. This individual shall be the same throughout the execution of the work unless illness or loss of personnel intervenes. A factory authorized independent programmer (i.e., Crestron Master CAIP) will also be accepted, providing the programmer meets the criteria identified in this paragraph.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to requirements in Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements".
B. Refer to Division 27 Section "Audio Video Systems" for submittal requirements with the following alterations and additions:

1. Pre-Construction

a. Schedule specific items include:

1) Off-site: touch screen layouts, DSP configuration
2) On-site under scope: [rack installation], [projector installation,][projection screen installation,][flat panel display/television installation,] loudspeaker installation
3) On-site other scope: completion and securable millwork/control booth

b. Structural Details: specific to loudspeakers, video projectors, flat screen monitors/televisions
c. Signal Flow Shop Drawings – One-line diagrams indicating full intended system configuration. Any generic diagrams found within the Construction Documents shall be drawn to specific requirements. Alterations from basis of design found within the Construction Documents shall be reflected and identified.
d. DSP Signal Flow - DSP signal flow configuration (submitted within at least three months sufficient review time prior to system first use).
e. Millwork Shop Drawings - Sound console and mobile cart millwork details, and related equipment and panel layout.
f. AV Control System - AV control system panel/screen layouts suitable for the Owner's Representative to understand the operation and flow (submitted within at least five months sufficient review time prior to system first use).

2. Project Completion

a. Refer to Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements" and the Operation and Maintenance Data section in Part 3 of this section for additional requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to Division 27 Section "Audio Video Systems" for general product requirements.
B. All major components of technical system equipment shall be provided and installed by a qualified contractor as outlined in Part 1 of this section.

C. All electronic audio devices shall have electronic or transformer balanced inputs and outputs except for specific program source equipment and specific mixing console inputs and/or outputs. If an electronic device specified or furnished has an unbalanced input and/or output, make provisions to balance said input/output (i.e., active signal balancing device as approved) unless other arrangements have been agreed upon with the Design Consultant.

2.2 COMMON EQUIPMENT

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Audio Video Systems” for common equipment and components.

2.3 MICROPHONES - INSTALLED

A. Microphone – Install Suspended: permanently installed, digitally steerable lob. Suspend the microphones at the height indicated on the drawings. Store excess cable inside the ceiling box to permit future height adjustment, if required:
   1. Shure MXA910, or
   2. Approved equal.

2.4 MICROPHONES – PORTABLE

A. Microphone – Wired Dynamic: handheld microphone, dynamic, supercardioid. Furnish wired microphones from the same manufacturer as wireless microphones (two required):

   1. Shure BETA 58A with A58WS windscreen; or
   2. Sennheiser e945 with MZW 1 windscreen; or
   3. Approved equal.

2.5 MICROPHONE ACCESSORIES – PORTABLE

A. Microphone Stand – SB: microphone floor stand with solid base, black (two required):

   1. Atlas MS-20E (ebony); or
   2. K&M 260 (black); or
   3. QuikLok A-399 (black) with fully filled base; or
   4. Ultimate Pro-SB (stackable); or
   5. Approved equal.

2.6 WIRELESS MICROPHONE SYSTEMS

A. Furnish complete UHF diversity wireless microphone system(s) including the following components (select components from one manufacturer listed below):
B. Wireless Microphone Receiver: furnish single, dual, or quad channel models with rack mount kits as required to achieve the number of receiver channels as shown on the drawings:

   1. Sennheiser EM 500 G3 single channel receiver with included GA3 rack adapter; or
   2. Shure ULXD4 (single channel), or ULXD4D (dual channel), or ULXD4Q (four channel) digital wireless receiver with encryption capability (encryption must be off when one receiver shares more than one transmitter) with included rack mount kit; or
   3. Approved equal.
C. Wireless Beltpack Transmitter: furnish beltpack transmitter with lapel microphone (two required):

   1. Sennheiser SK 500 G3 beltpack transmitter with lapel microphone as specified elsewhere; or
   2. Shure ULXD1 with lapel microphone as specified elsewhere; or

3. Approved equal.

D. Wireless Handheld Transmitter – Dynamic (two required):

1. Sennheiser SKM 500-935 G3 handheld microphone transmitter with included MZQ 1 clip and MZW 1 windscreen; or
2. Shure ULXD2 with RPW118 (Beta 58A) head, 95T9279 microphone clip (included), and A58WS windscreen; or
3. Approved equal.

E. Wireless rechargeable battery system – main position: including batteries, chargers, and power supplies to charge all transmitters simultaneously. Label each battery using a logical scheme so batteries can be tracked as they are shuffled among transmitters. Document labels into a spreadsheet which will become a portion of the Operation & Maintenance manuals described in Part 3 of these specifications. Secure chargers to base of drawer using Velcro™ (one rechargeable battery and associated charging slot required for each transmitter furnished):

1. Sennheiser BA2015G2 battery, LA215 dual charger station with NT3-120 power supply, LA2 handheld microphone charging adapter; or
2. Shure SB900A battery, SBC200-US dual charger with power supply, SBC200 dual charger expansion, SBC800-US Eight Battery Charging Station; or
3. Approved equal.

F. Wireless rechargeable battery system – stage position: chargers, and power supplies only. Secure chargers to base of drawer or other mounting surface using Velcro™. Coordinate exact mounting location with Owner's Representative (two charging slots required):

1. Sennheiser LA215 dual charger station with NT3-120 power supply, LA2 handheld microphone charging adapter; or
2. Shure SBC200-US dual charger with power supply, or
3. Approved equal.

G. Each receiver shall be connected via Ethernet to the computer. Furnish the most recent configuration software, install on the computer, and configure each receiver and transmitter for optimum operation. Test each and all receiver/transmitters to ensure no problems arise.
H. Where remote 1/4 wavelength antennas are used, and mounting conditions allow, mount each antenna on a standard metal wall plate to serve as a ground plane.
I. Provide all connections and components necessary for proper operation of the wireless systems described above.
J. Coordinate the selection of transmitter/receiver frequencies to be free of interference from outside sources or interference between wireless systems. Select the frequency from an unused channel between (470 - 698 MHz) per FCC regulations Part 74, subpart H.
K. Label each receiver/transmitter combination as noted on the drawings. See Labeling and Placards section in this specification for additional labeling requirements.

2.7 PROGRAM SOURCE EQUIPMENT

A. Some of the program source equipment specified is consumer-grade equipment. Upon award of a contract, endeavor to procure these items as soon as possible to avoid delays caused by searching for discontinued product(s).
B. Rack-mount kit for equipment that requires rack mounting but is not provided with rack mount ears or optional rack mount kit:

1. Lowell RMK series; or
2. Middle Atlantic Products RSH series; or

3. Approved equal.

C. For each portable item of program source equipment, furnish one set of input/output cables (6-foot minimum length) and adapters (as required) to allow connection to technical system inputs/outputs.
D. Analog – Dante Audio Interface 3x2: 2-gang Decora style wallplate with (4) XLR-F inputs, (2) phenix line level outputs, Dante Audio Network:

1. Attero Tech unDX4I-B (color approval required) with optional matching cover plate; or
2. Approved equal

E. Network Audio – 4x2 multi I/O with BT -2G WP: 2-gang Decora style wallplate with 1/8" and dual RCA inputs, ½" line level outputs, bluetooth, Dante Audio Network:

1. unD6IO-BT (color approval required) with optional matching cover plate; or

F. PTZ Camera Wall Assembly – SD: standard definition, single chip camera wall mounting system with video transport and RS-232 control via standard UTP cables:

1. QSC PTZ; or
2. Approved equal.

G. USB Webcam: USB 2.0 webcam with 2 megapixel sensor minimum:
1. Crestron CCS-CAM-USB
2. Approved equal.

2.8 DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING (DSP)

A. The AC power cord of the DSP shall be connected to a rack-mount uninterruptible power supply (UPS). Refer to the AC Power section for specific models. The UPS shall be connected to an unswitched (unsequenced) AC power circuit.

B. The Design Consultant has assembled preliminary schematics for the DSP to determine the needed equipment and processing power required for the project. After award of the contract, contact the Design Consultant for a copy of the files. Embellish the software to represent the final product for the client and submit as a shop drawing.
C. Create all schematics for the DSP and submit as a shop drawing.
D. Provide one computer with mouse and system features as recommended and approved by the manufacturer of the DSP system for use during commissioning.

1. If a computer is provided under this specification section for use as a system operation and configuration device, DSP software should be loaded and computer should be operational during system commissioning.
2. Furnish a wireless 802.11n router and laptop computer configured to allow for wireless control of the DSP during system testing and commissioning if applicable to the facility. Retain ownership of the router and laptop computer.

E. Password protection shall be included. One password shall be provided to allow operator access to select functions. Another password shall be provided for technical staff to access all aspects of the software.
F. [DSP programming of Fire Alarm connection

1. General

a. Sound system operation in relation to fire alarm system is subject to NFPA, local building codes, and the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
b. Sound system mute for fire alarm audible notification shall be provided for all assembly areas, locations with systems capable of prolonged operation in excess of 100dBA, and all facility background music systems.
c. Coordination is required with the fire alarm contractor and local AHJ.

2. Sound system shunt initiation signal

a. Fire alarm system connection shall be via DSP contact closure in location as indicated on signal flows.
b. Upon fire alarm activation, and subsequent reception of shunt signal from the fire alarm system via normally open contact closure to the DSP, all sound system audio shall mute.
c. DSP shall be programmed to mute audio sources until the alarm is cleared, upon which normal operation shall resume. Activation of shunt signal may include General Alarm, keying of the fire alarm microphone, or initiation of preprogrammed severe weather (or the like) announcement.
d. DSP programming shall include clear visible status of alarm state for troubleshooting purposes.

3. Supplemental voice via fire alarm system

a. Fire alarm supplemental voice connection shall be via DSP mic or line level input in location as indicated on signal flows.
b. Sound system mute via contact closure shall operate independent of supplemental voice operation. When in fire alarm shunt mode, the supplemental voice input shall be the only active audio source.
c. Sound system shall enter supplemental voice DSP state upon receipt of system shunt signal or via keying of the fire alarm microphone.

4. Supplemental voice via audio system

a. Fire alarm supplemental voice connection shall be via DSP paging station in location as indicated on signal flows.
b. A contact closure shall be utilized for sound system mute independent of supplemental voice operation. Supplemental voice DSP state shall activate upon receipt of system mute.
c. When in fire alarm shunt mode, the paging input shall be the only active audio source.

G. Furnish all components for a fully functioning digital signal processing system.
H. DSP system basis of design is shown on the signal flows. Unterminated IO cards should be provided as indicated on the signal flows for future use or additional requirements.
I. Substitutes to the basis of design will be considered if all features and functionality of the system requirements are met. IO requirements should meet or exceed the quantity of the basis of design. Processing requirements should meet or exceed the basis of design to ensure proper operation of the system. The following manufacturers are pre-approved substitutes to the basis of design found on the signal flows:

1. QSC Q-Sys with:

a. The most recent Q-Sys Designer software; or

2. Biamp Tesira with:

a. The most recent Tesira software; or

3. BSS Soundweb London with:

a. The most recent London Architect software; or

4. Symetrix Edge with:

a. The most recent SymNet Composer software.

2.9 POWER AMPLIFIERS

A. Power amplifiers in this section shall be by one manufacturer and operated in multi-channel mode to provide a minimum of two amplifier channels within one chassis unless noted otherwise.

B. All power amplifiers shall have either electronic or transformer balanced inputs, and shall have either stepped input level attenuators or control via software.

Provide perforated metal security cover (type as specified herein) for each amplifier, to cover all front panel controls and AC power switches. Security cover shall not block air-flow for amplifier internal cooling system.

C. All power amplifiers shall have standby/sleep mode functionality. This functionality should be implemented on a system wide scale to provide a fully controlled power sequencing system. Preferred solution is networked based; if amplifier does not have necessary features via network control, contact closure solution should be utilized. Contact closure solution shall utilize a control system for triggering power state.

1. Upon system shutdown, power amplifiers shall enter standby/sleep mode per manufacturer's functionality.

D. Power amplifiers are listed by series, with the basis of design model shown on the signal flows. Deviation from the basis of design to an approved substitute will be allowed as follows:

1. Power rating for high impedance (70V) operation shall meet or exceed the basis of design load requirement on the channel. Load shall be calculated based on total power (addition of all loudspeaker tap values) as indicated on the signal flows.
2. Power rating for low impedance operation shall meet or exceed the basis of design load requirement on the channel. Load shall be as indicated on the signal flows.
3. Channel count per chassis should produce most efficient solution of maximum channels vs appropriate power rating.

a. Proposed substitute should take into account alterations of audio network requirements, as applicable. Alterations may include the need for additional network infrastructure, including network switches.
b. Proposed substitute should take into account alterations of audio system requirements, as applicable. Alterations may include the need for additional digital signal processing infrastructure.
c. Proposed substitute should take into account standby/sleep mode functionality. Alterations may include the need for additional network infrastructure or control system infrastructure.
d. Proposed substitute should take into account all other parameters, including but not limited to rack requirements and environmental considerations (AC power, thermal dissipation, etc.).

4. Power Amplifier – Type (####)x/(#)N(A)(B)(C)(D)(E)(Q): power amplifier, high (70V) or low impedance operation switchable per output, network control, loudspeaker processing, audio network capabilities, with the following characteristics required as shown on signal flows:
5. Power Amplifier – Type (####)/#: high power rating power amplifier, low impedance operation, 1 or 2 rack units, with the following characteristics as shown on signal flows:

    a. Powersoft K Series

        1) ####, minimum power rating listed at 8-ohm load
        2) /#, number of channels per chassis

    b. Labgruppen FP+ Series

        1) ####, minimum power rating listed at 8-ohm load
        2) /#, number of channels per chassis

    c. Power Amplifier – Type (###(v))(x)r/(#): power amplifier, high (70V) or low impedance operation, 1 rack unit, with the following characteristics as shown on signal flows:
    d. Crown ComTech DriveCore Series
    e. ###, minimum power rating listed at 8-ohm load
    f. r, 1 rack unit
    g. /#, number of channels per chassis

6. Extron XPA Series

    a. ###, minimum power rating listed at 8-ohm load
    b. ###v, minimum power rating listed at 70V load
    c. r, 1 rack unit
    d. /#, number of channels per chassis

7. Labgruppen E Series

    a. ###x, minimum power rating listed at 8-ohm load, also capable of providing high impedance (70V) operation
    b. r, 1 rack unit
    c. /#, number of channels per chassis
    d. Power Amplifier – Type (####(v))/#: power amplifier, legacy operation, no standby/sleep functionality, no advanced features, with the following characteristics as shown on signal flows:
    e. QSC CX Series
    f. ###, minimum power rating listed at 8-ohm load
    g. ###v, minimum power rating listed at 70V load
    h. /#, number of channels per chassis
    i. Power Amplifier – Type (###)(v)m/#(N)(D): miniature form factor power amplifier, high (70V) or low impedance operation, network control, audio network capabilities, with the following characteristics required as shown on signal flows:
    j. Extron MPA Series
    k. ###, minimum power rating listed at 8-ohm load
    l. v, minimum power rating listed at 70V load
    m. m, miniature form factor
    n. /#, number of channels per chassis

8. Radio Design Labs ST Series

    a. ###, minimum power rating listed at 8-ohm load

b. m, miniature form factor
c. /#, number of channels per chassis

9. Stewart Audio AV Series

a. ###, minimum power rating listed at 8-ohm load
b. v, minimum power rating listed at 70V load
c. m, miniature form factor
d. /#, number of channels per chassis
e. N, network control
f. D, Dante

2.10 LOUDSPEAKERS – INSTALLED

A. General loudspeaker requirements:

1. Where visible, paint out or remove the manufacturer's logo on each loudspeaker.
2. Loudspeaker, and related mounting bracket(s) where appropriate, color shall be as selected by the Architect from the available color selection offered from each loudspeaker manufacturer.
3. For loudspeakers located outdoors or in a humid environment (such as natatoria):

a. Encapsulate all exposed loudspeaker wiring terminations in clear silicon type sealant or Star Brite Liquid Electrical Tape (800) 327-8583.

4. Utilize the most recent manufacturer-recommended DSP settings if available.

B. Loudspeaker C70-6", ceiling, six-inch loudspeaker, complete with enclosure, and integrated 70 volt transformer, switchable to 8 ohm:

1. Community D6; or
2. Martin Audio C6.8T; or
3. Tannoy CMS 601 DC; or
4. Approved equal.

2.11 ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEM - IR

A. The emitter panels shall be located as shown on the plans.
B. The infrared system shall not use shall include all hardware as required to provide a fully-functional system.
C. System furnished shall be from one manufacturer only.
D. ALS Transmitter IR: assistive listening system transmitter, infrared:

1. Listen Technologies LT-82-01 with LA-326 rack mount kit; or
2. Williams Sound WIR TX90.

E. ALS IR Radiator: assistive listening system infrared emitter:

1. Listen Technologies LA-140; or
2. Williams Sound WIR TX9.

F. ALS Receiver Lanyard: assistive listening system receiver, lanyard style (four required):

1. Listen Technologies LR-44 with LA-364 NiMH batteries; or
2. Williams Sound WIR RX22-4.

G. ALS Receiver Stethoscope: assistive listening system receiver, stethoscope style (one required for each receiver furnished):

1. Listen Technologies LR-42 with LA-364 NiMH batteries; or
2. Williams Sound WIR RX18.

H. ALS Ear Speaker: assistive listening system single ear speaker (two required):

1. Listen Technologies LA-164; or
2. Williams Sound EAR 022.

I. ALS Headphone: assistive listening system light-weight headphones (two required):

1. Listen Technologies LA-165; or
2. Williams Sound HED 021.

J. ALS Neckloop: assistive listening system neck loop for use with T-coil equipped hearing aids (one required):

1. Listen Technologies LA-166; or
2. Williams Sound NKL 001.

K. ALS Charger IR: assistive listening system charger. Eight-unit charging station (one required):

1. Listen Technologies LA-350 8-Slot Charger; or
2. Williams Sound CHG 3512 mounted in CCS 029 case, to charge up to twelve receivers.

L. ALS Signage: assistive listening system signage notifying occupants that the assistive listening system is available. Mount signage as directed by the Owner's Representative (one required):

1. Listen Technologies LA-304; or
2. Williams Sound IDP 008.

2.12 VIDEO INTERFACE EQUIPMENT

A. Table Box – Captive Cable, allows audio, video, and network/control cables to be stored below the table surface or in the work surface of lecterns:

1. Crestron FT-700; or
2. Extron Cable Cubby 70; or
3. Approved equal.

1.1 NETWORK AV TRANSPORT

A. Network based audio and video (and USB & control) transport products shall all be supplied from the same manufacturer throughout all systems to ensure cross-system compatibility and allow for full flexibility of the platform.
B. Network configuration requirements set forth by the manufacturer must be used for any network switches which will support these devices.
C. Encoder HDMI/CTL/USB/1G: single HDMI input – single HDMI output & network stream output, chassis rack mountable with shelf, sends HDMI, ethernet, control, and USB over network. Transmits 4K, 60Hz, with 4:4:4 chroma subsampling video, AES67 audio, and 480 Mbps of USB (1.0, 2.0, or 3.0) data as host or device within the distance limitations of the network it is connected to.

1. Crestron DM-NVX-E30
2. Extron NAV E 501
3. Approved equal.

D. Decoder HDMI/CTL/USB/1G: single network stream input – single scaled HDMI output, chassis rack mountable with shelf, receives HDMI, ethernet, control, and USB over network. Receives 4K, 60Hz, with 4:4:4 chroma subsampling video, AES67 audio, and 480 Mbps of USB (1.0, 2.0, or 3.0) data as host or device within the distance limitations of the network it is connected to.

1. Crestron DM-NVX-D30
2. Extron NAV SD 501
3. Approved equal.

E. Encoder HDBT/1G: single HDBaseT input – single HDBaseT input & network stream input, chassis rack mountable with shelf, sends HDMI, ethernet, control, and USB over network. Transmits 4K, 60Hz, with 4:4:4 chroma subsampling video, AES67 audio, and 480 Mbps of USB (1.0, 2.0, or 3.0) data as host or device within the distance limitations of the network it is connected to

1. Crestron DM-NVX-E760C
2. Extron NAV E 201 D
3. Approved equal.

F. Network AV Manager: Manages up to 240 compatible endpoints, PoE powered, rack mountable, acts as central point for management, configuration, control, and updates of all network AV endpoints. Web-based UI, active directory support, 802.1X support.

1. Crestron DM NVX Director
2. Extron NAVigator with license tier required to support all endpoints
3. Approved equal.

2.13 CONFERENCE SYSTEM

A. The conference system audio and video products shall all be supplied from the same manufacturer through the signal chain (i.e. transmitter – switch – receiver).

B. HDMI over STP TX/RX/60: single input - single output, sends HDMI and control over shielded twisted pair cable. Transmits 1080p/60 or 1900 x1200 at least 60m, stand alone, specified as a pair (transmitter):

1. Crestron UC Presentation Transmitter, or
2. Approved equal.

C. UC Engine: Mini PC configured for video conferencing, provide Zoom or Microsoft Team specific video conferencing unit.

1. Crestron UC Engine, or
2. Approved equal.

D. CAT5 to USB 3.0: Converts CAT5 signal to USB 3.0

1. Crestron HD-CONV-USB-260, or
2. Approved equal

2.14 DISPLAY – PROFESSIONAL LCD FLAT PANEL

A. LCD flat panels in this section shall be by one manufacturer, unless noted otherwise.
B. All LCD flat panel displays specified in this section shall have the following features or options included, unless noted otherwise:

    1. Display response time of 10ms or less
    2. LED backlighting
    3. VESA mounting compatible
    4. Viewing angle of 175° horizontal x 175° vertical (or greater)

C. LCD flat panels are listed by series, with the basis of design model shown on the signal flows. The minimum requirements for inputs, outputs, control connections and optional interfaces/accessories shall be as indicated on signal flow diagrams.
D. Deviation from the basis of design to an approved substitute will be allowed as follows:

    1. All audio, video, and control connections shown on signal flow (connectors shown on equipment block but unconnected are not required for substitution) shall meet or exceed the basis of design with respect to quantity, type, version, and supported protocols. This shall include the standard features of the display as well as any optional interfaces/accessories.

        a. Example connections include but are not limited to TV tuner (NTSC, ATSC, and Clear QAM compatible), HDMI (HDCP compatible), DVI-D (HDCP compatible), SDI (SD, HD, 3G, Dual Link, 6G), Displayport (HDCP Compatible), HD15 RGB with 3.5mm audio, component with stereo audio, composite with stereo audio, multi-channel audio, RJ45 LAN, RJ45 HDBaseT, DB9 for RS232 control, and USB.

    2. Proposed substitute shall have an equivalent aspect ratio.
    3. Proposed substitute shall meet the capabilities of any built-in speakers.
    4. Proposed substitute shall have an equivalent brightness rating and backlighting technology (edge light, direct back light, etc.)
    5. Proposed substitute weight shall be considered with respect to the display mount. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to confirm the mount is compatible with the substitute display.
    6. Proposed substitute mounting orientation capabilities (horizontal, vertical/portrait, etc.) shall meet or exceed basis of design.
    7. Proposed substitute manufacturer's warranty shall meet or exceed the basis of design.
    8. Proposed substitute shall take into account functionality features such as standby/sleep mode, picture-in-picture, video and audio processing capabilities, etc.

E. Equipment naming convention

    1. "Product Type" – "Vertical Resolution" / "Nominal Diagonal Size (inches)"
    2. Example: LCD Pro Display – 1080/52

        a. Product Type: LCD Pro Display
        b. Vertical Resolution: 1,080 pixels
        c. Nominal Diagonal Screen Size: 52"

F. Acceptable manufacturers and model series include:
    1. LCD Pro Display – 2160/##:

        a. Samsung QMN Series
        b. LG **WS*** series

c. Philips BDL*** series
d. Sharp PN*** series

2.15 PROJECTOR MOUNTS & ACCESSORIES

A. Unless noted otherwise, provide the appropriate mount for each projector furnished. Mount color as selected by Architect. Match mount to the projector and the mounting surface.
B. Full assembly (projector, mount, and all associated connections/equipment) shall be adequately supported with the appropriate safety factor to building structure. Appropriate structural support shall be provided. No mounts shall fasten directly to the roof deck. Refer to submittal requirements.
C. Furnish all components to provide a complete installation, including fastening systems suitable for the mounting surface.
D. All recessed or built-in projectors require shop drawings showing the surrounding architecture to ensure proper fit and ventilation requirements.
E. Projector Short Throw Wall Mount: short throw projector mount, fully adjustable, sized for projector as required:

1. Chief WM1 with RPAU; or
2. Peerless PSTA-600; or
3. Approved equal.

F. Projector Pole Mount: video projector mount, fully adjustable, sized for projector as required:

1. Chief RPAU; or
2. Chief VCMU; (Heavy Duty Universal), or
3. Peerless PRG Series; or
4. Premier Mounts PDS-PLUS-W S; or
5. Approved equal.

G. Suspended Ceiling Mount Kit: video projector mounting kit with pan that rests on T-bar above suspended ceiling, supported from structure by aircraft cable, sized for projector as required:

1. Chief Suspended Ceiling Kit; or
2. Peerless CMJ453 Variable Position Suspended Ceiling Kit; or
3. Premier Mounts PP-FCTA-QL Hidden False Ceiling Adapter; or
4. Approved equal.

H. Plenum Storage Box: video projector plenum rated box for equipment storage above a suspended ceiling:

1. Chief CMA 470 Above-Tile Storage Accessory; or
2. Peerless PB-1; or
3. Premier Mounts GB-AVSTOR series Equipment Storage for above false ceilings; or
4. Approved equal.

2.16 FLAT PANEL DISPLAY MOUNTS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Audio Video Systems” for flat panel display mounts.

2.17 FRONT PROJECTION SCREENS – INSTALLED

A. All projection screens specified in this section shall have the following features or options included, unless noted otherwise for specific screens:

1. Matte White screen surface, 1.0 gain
2. Black backing on screen surface
3. Extra drop to allow for bottom of screen image to reach 48” AFF

    a. Screen fabric shall be fully deployed when at the specified height

4. 16:9 aspect ratio
5. Motorized screen and concealment door, if applicable
6. Externally mounted electrical junction box / low voltage control interface
7. Low voltage wall switch, location as shown on plans

B. Projection screens are specified by series. Refer to drawings for exact screen size required per screen. Size listed as: (height in inches)-(width in inches). Deviance from basis of design size allowed +/-2”.
C. Coordinate final mounting position with appropriate parties. Ensure screen is mounted such that screen drop is not impeded by wall mounted devices, including any electrical devices or marker boards and trays. Screen drop shall not impact wall during deployment.
D. Ceiling mounted screens shown directly parallel to a wall surface without a given dimension are intended to be mounted such that the deployed screen surface is no more than 12” off the wall surface. If mounting conditions necessitate violation of this dimension, approval is required on an individual basis.
E. Projection Screen - ###-###-P/T: motorized tab-tensioned ceiling mounted projection screen. Image viewing area as listed on drawings (H” x W”):

    1. Da-Lite Tensioned Advantage Deluxe Electrol or Tensioned Large Advantage Deluxe Electrol (large format) Series; or
    2. Draper Ultimate Access/Series V or Ultimate Access XL/Series V (large format) Series; or
    3. Stewart Filmscreen Cima Above Ceiling Series; or
    4. Stewart Filmscreen Visionary or Visionary Grande (large format) Series; or
    5. Approved equal.

F. Projection Screen - ###-###-P/T: motorized tab-tensioned ceiling mounted projection screen. Image viewing area as listed on drawings (H” x W”):

    1. Da-Lite Tensioned Professional Electrol Series; or
    2. Draper Paragon/Series V Series; or
    3. Stewart Filmscreen Model CB ElectriScreen Series; or
    4. Approved equal.

2.18 A/V CONTROL SYSTEM – EQUIPMENT

A. The AC power cord of the Control System Processor shall be connected to a rack-mount uninterruptible power supply (UPS). Refer to the AC Power section for specific models. The UPS shall be connected to an unswitched (unsequenced) AC power circuit.
B. Control system equipment shall be furnished from one manufacturer only. Program the system to provide acceptable operation by the Design Consultant and/or Owner’s Representative.
C. Select equipment that can be fully controlled by the control system furnished.
D. The drawings reflect a specific system manufacturer. If a different system manufacturer is furnished, shop drawings are required indicating proposed wiring configuration, control panel layouts, and equipment used. All of the features shown for the system on the drawings shall be maintained with the substitute system including coordination and costs related to back boxes, electrical, and other associated items.
E. All systems shall be accessible remotely via the Owner’s LAN as directed by the Owner’s Representative.
F. All control equipment necessary shall be furnished to provide a complete operating system.

1. Touch Screen – W7”

    a. Crestron TSW-760
    b. Or AMX equivalent

2. Touch Screen - W10”

    a. Crestron TSW-1060
    b. Or AMX equivalent

3. Touch Screen – TT10”

    a. Crestron TSW-1060 with TSW-1060-TTK table top kit
    b. Or AMX equivalent

4. Control System - Processor: built-in router with control subnet

    a. Crestron CP3N
    b. Or AMX equivalent

2.19 A/V CONTROL SYSTEM – GENERAL PROGRAMMING REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Audio Video Systems” for general programming requirements with the following revisions and additions:

    1. No additional requirements.

2.20 CABLES – FACTORY TERMINATED – PORTABLE

A. Factory terminated cable assemblies in this section are approved for portable use only.
B. Portable cable assembly quantities are identified in parenthesis and are required to be furnished in addition to those required for system installation. Portable cable lengths are a minimum not to exceed the maximum acceptable length identified in the cable descriptions below. Where specific lengths are cited adjacent to quantities, these lengths are to be taken as ideal lengths. If a pre-approved model series is not offered in the specific length cited, then the cable length closest to the cited length shall be provided unless the difference is greater than twenty percent. In this case, contact the Consultant for direction.
C. All cable assemblies must be factory tested and certified.
D. Microphone Cable – Microphone cables shall be black with colored boot or ring on the male connector as a color code to identify length (colors as identified for each length below). Custom print “PROJECT NAME” and cover with clear heat shrink tubing approximately 6-inches from the male connector or use custom engraving on the male connector. Microphone cable part numbers are custom products.
E. Microphone Cable – 15’, fifteen foot microphone extension cable (yellow) (two required):

    1. ProCo AQ-15M4F0PLM; or
    2. Whirlwind MKQ15-WSR-YEL.

F. HDMI Cable, version 1.4 or higher compliant, male HDMI to male HDMI, Acceptable lengths: 1’-16’ (10 15’ portable required):

    1. Comprehensive Pro AV/IT Series; or
    2. Extron HDMI Ultra Series; or
    3. Approved Equal.

G. USB, Type B male (device = square) to Type A male (computer = flat) or Type A male to Type A male USB 2.0 compliant, Acceptable lengths: 1’-25’ (10 15’ portable required):

1. Comprehensive; or
2. Extron; or
3. Approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Audio Video Systems” for common requirements.

3.2 LABELING

A. Refer to Division 27 Section “Audio Video Systems” for labeling requirements.

END OF SECTION 274116

SECTION 311000 – SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
   2. Removing existing vegetation.
   3. Clearing and grubbing.
   4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
   5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
   6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing site utilities.
   7. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.2 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

B. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

D. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
   1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
   2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
   3. Foot traffic.
   4. Erection of sheds or structures.
   5. Impoundment of water.
   6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
   7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
   1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
   1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. General: Protect trees and plants remaining on-site.

B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Design Professional.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Design Professional not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Design Professional's written permission.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches (450 mm) below exposed subgrade.
2. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches (200 mm), and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches (150 mm) in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other non-recyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Excavation for paving and grading.
   2. Excavation for Site structures.
   3. Site filling and backfilling.
   4. Consolidation and compaction.
   5. Consolidation and compaction of bedding under utilities.
   6. Rough grading.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 015713 – Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
   2. Section 311000 – Site Clearing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials, and bottom of over excavation areas if required by the contract document.

B. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

E. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill, when sufficient approved soil material is not available from excavations.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated, regardless of the character and density of materials, including reuse or disposal of materials removed.
   1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Design Professional. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
   2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Design Professional. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Design Professional, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Suitable materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Finish Grade: The top surface of sod, top surface of topsoil where sod is not indicated or exposed rock surface where indicated on the drawing.

I. Trench Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
   1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
   2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

L. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed **1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m)** for bulk excavation or **3/4 cu. yd. (0.57 cu. m)** for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
   1. Equipment for Footing and Trench: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- (1065-mm-) maximum-width, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp (103-kW) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf (128 kN) and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf (82 kN) with extra-long reach boom.
   2. Equipment for Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp (172-kW) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf (213.3-kN) breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product Data: For each type of material indicated in Part 2 of this section.

C. Contract Closeout Submittals: Submit in accordance with Division 1.
   1. Project Record Documents.
      a. Accurately record location of underground utilities remaining, rerouted utilities, and new utilities by horizontal dimensions from above grade permanent fixtures, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Qualifications: Firm experienced in installation of systems similar in complexity to those required for this Project, plus the following:
   1. Not less than 3 years experience with systems.
   2. Successfully completed not less than 5 comparable scale projects using this system.

B. Testing Agency: A qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency shall classify proposed on-Site and borrow soils to verify that soils comply with specified requirements and to perform specified field and laboratory testing.

C. Pre-excavation Conference:

1. Convene pre-excavation conference under provision of Division 1, one week prior to commencing Work of this Section.
2. Contractor shall be presiding officer at conference.
3. Conference shall be attended by Contractor, Owner's Representative, testing agency, and earthwork subcontractor.
4. Purpose of conference will be to review contract requirements and discuss schedules, work procedures, acceptable materials specified under this Section, locations where specified materials may be incorporated, and quality control.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions:
   1. Locate existing underground utilities in areas of excavation Work.
      a. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted in writing by Owner's Representative and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
      b. Provide not less than 72 hours notice to Design Professional and Owner's Representative and receive written authorization to proceed before interrupting any utility.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during correction period required by General Conditions, remove surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact as specified in this Section for location of material, and replace surface treatment.
   1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent materials.
   2. Eliminate evidence of restoration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General:
   1. Provide approved borrow soil materials from off-Site when sufficient approved soil materials are not available from excavations, at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time.
   2. Dispose of any excess materials legally off site at no increase in contract sum or extension of contract time. On site disposal of suitable materials may only be permitted where shown on the drawings.
   3. Fill and backfill materials shall be subject to the approval of testing agency and the Owner's Representative.
   4. For approval of fill and backfill materials, notify testing agency and Owner's Representative at least 5 working days in advance of intention to import material.
      a. Designate proposed borrow area and excavate test pits to permit testing agency to sample as necessary from borrow area for the purpose of making acceptance tests to confirm quality of proposed material.

B. General Fill Materials
   1. Definition: That material used to obtain finish subgrade levels at locations specified under this section.

2. Acceptable material: Excavated on-site material or off-site borrow material which is free from debris, organics, decomposable, and corrodible materials, and containing the proper moisture content, liquid limit, and plasticity index to obtain specified compaction requirements.
    a. Existing on-Site material proposed for reuse, and off-Site borrow material shall be approved by testing agency.

C. Low Volume Change Material:
1. Definition: That material used to obtain the upper 12 inches of finish subgrade beneath subbase in pavement areas, and material used as trench backfill material in pavement areas.
2. Acceptable material:
    a. MoDOT Type 5 aggregate.

D. Granular Fill:
1. Definition: Free-draining granular base used beneath building slabs-on-grade and used as backfill behind foundation and retaining walls.
2. Acceptable materials: Clean crushed stone or gravel, free of Shale, clay, friable material, and debris, complying with ASTM C33 Size No. 57.

E. Pavement Subbase Course:
1. Definition: Aggregate layer used beneath concrete pavement and other pavements indicated on Drawings.
2. Acceptable materials: MoDOT Type 5 aggregate

F. Bedding Materials: Type 1 aggregate per MoDOT Standard Specification for Highway Construction, Section 1007.

G. Trench Backfill Materials:
1. Slab on grades: Low volume change materials per this section.
2. Pavement areas: MoDOT Type 5 aggregate.
3. Other areas: General Fill Material or other materials specified under this Section at locations specified or indicated on Drawings.

H. Manual Backfill Material
1. Definition: Material requiring placement and compaction with manual procedures because of restricted spaces or new construction.
2. Acceptable materials: Either General Fill Material, Granular Fill Material, or other materials specified under this Section at locations specified or indicated on Drawings.

I. Unsuitable material
1. Definition: That excavated material which does not meet the consistency requirements of any other defined materials in this Section, including muck, frozen material, organic material, top soil, rubbish, and rock within the limits defined for General Fill Material
2. Dispose of unsuitable material off-Site, at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time.
    a. Submit an acceptable agreement with the property owner on whose property the unsuitable material is placed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion.
   1. Verify location and elevations of existing building foundations.
   2. Verify location and elevations of existing underground utilities.
   3. Verify erosion control systems are in place.
   4. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection:
   1. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, other plant growth, and other features indicated on Drawings to remain.
   2. Protect bench marks, monuments, existing structures, existing fences, existing roads, existing sidewalks, existing paving, and existing curbs from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards caused by Work of this Section.
      a. If damaged or displaced, notify Owner's Representative and correct defects as directed by Owner's Representative.
   3. Protect above and below grade utilities which are to remain.
   4. Protect adjacent and downstream properties from pollution, sedimentation, or erosion caused by the work of this Contract.

B. Precautions:
   1. Use all means necessary to control dust on and near the Work, and on and near off-Site borrow storage, and spoil areas, if such dust is caused by performance of the Work of this Section, or if resulting from the condition in which Project Site is left by Contractor.
   2. Moisten surfaces as required to prevent dust from being a nuisance to the public, neighbors, and concurrent performance of other Work on Project Site.
   3. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
   4. Identify above and below grade utilities.
   5. Provide and maintain positive surface drainage.

3.3 WATER CONTROL

A. Provide berms or channels to prevent flooding of subgrades.

B. Prevent infiltration of water into excavations from whatever sources as may exist.

C. Prevent ponding of water on finish subgrades.

D. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

E. Prevent flooding of Project Site and surrounding areas.

F. Promptly remove water collection in depressions.
   1. Provide and maintain ample means and devices with which to remove and dispose of water entering excavations.

2. Ensure dry excavations and preservation of final lines and grades of bottoms of excavations.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Excavation above subgrade as defined in paragraph 1.2 of this section is unclassified and includes excavation of any material encountered regardless of its character including rock, soil materials, debris, and other obstructions and shall be included in the base bid.

C. Perform excavation to the lines and grades indicated on Drawings within a tolerance of 0.10 foot.
   1. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

D. Perform Excavation Work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, including United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) “Construction Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR Part 1926”.

E. Perform Work in a manner and sequence that will provide drainage at all times and that will prevent surface water from draining into excavations.

F. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures and frost.
   1. Provide protective insulation materials as necessary.

G. When excavating through roots, perform Work by hand cutting roots with sharp axe.

H. Excavation cut shall not interfere with normal 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

I. Machine slope banks to comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.
   1. Provide materials for shoring and bracing.
      a. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open.
      b. Extend shoring and bracing as excavation progresses
   2. Control surface drainage down slopes.
   3. Cover slopes to prevent loss of moisture content of soil and to prevent raveling.

J. When materials encountered at subgrade are determined to be unacceptable for use by testing agency, remove such material to depths and limits determined by testing agency.
   1. Backfill with material acceptable to testing agency and compact to density equal to the specified requirements for subsequent fill material.

K. Where depressions result from, or have resulted from the removal of surface or subsurface obstructions, open depressions to equipment working width, and remove debris and soft material as directed by testing agency, at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract time.
   1. Backfill with material acceptable to testing agency and compact to density equal to the specified requirements for subsequent fill material, at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time.

L. Backfill and compact unauthorized over-excavations as specified for the area at which it occurs, at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time.

1. Backfill with material acceptable to testing agency and compact to density equal to the specified requirements for subsequent fill material, at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time.

M. Stockpile excavation material which testing agency has approved for reuse.
   1. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing soil materials with different consistencies and gradation.
   2. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water.
   3. Do not stockpile within drip line of trees which are to remain.
   4. Cover stockpiles to prevent wind-blown dust.

N. Remove unacceptable excavation material from Site, at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time.

O. Hand trim excavations.
   1. Remove loose matter.

P. Excavation for Footings and Foundations:
   1. Do not disturb bottom of excavation.
      a. Excavate by hand to final grade immediately prior to placement of concrete reinforcement.
      b. Trim bottom of excavations to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
   2. Drill probe holes at exposed bottom of excavations as directed by testing agency.

3.5 TRENCH EXCAVATIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Trench excavation is unclassified and includes excavation to required exposed subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, debris, and other obstructions.

C. Excavate trenches to gradients, lines, depths, and elevations indicated on Drawings, within a tolerance of 0.10 foot.

D. Perform excavation Work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, including United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) "Construction Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR Part 1926".

E. Do not perform trench excavation in areas to receive fill until fill operations are complete to an elevation of not less than 24 inches above the top of the proposed pipe or conduit for which the trench is to receive.

F. Perform Work in a manner and sequence that will provide drainage at all times and that will prevent surface water from draining into trenches.

G. Protect subgrades against freezing temperatures and frost.

H. Provide protective insulation materials as necessary.

I. When excavating through roots, perform Work by hand cutting roots with a sharp axe.

J. Excavation cut shall not interfere with normal 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

K. Excavate trenches to uniform width, sufficiently wide to enable installation of utilities and to allow safe inspection of installed utilities.

L. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course
    1. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.
    2. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
    3. Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.
    4. Provide materials for shoring and bracing.
        a. Maintain shoring and bracing in trenches regardless of time period trenches will be open.
        b. Extend shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.
    5. Control surface drainage down slopes.
    6. Cover slopes to prevent loss of moisture content of soil and to prevent raveling.
    7. Hand trim trenches.
        a. Remove loose matter.

M. When subgrade materials are encountered which testing agency determines to be unacceptable for use, remove such material to depths and limits determined by testing agency:
    1. Backfill with material acceptable to testing agency and compact to density equal to the specified requirements for subsequent fill material.
    2. Removal and replacement of unacceptable material will be paid on basis of Unit Prices included in the Contract Documents.

N. Where depressions result from, or have resulted from the removal of surface or subsurface obstructions, open depressions to equipment working width, and remove debris and soft material as directed by testing agency at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time.
    1. Backfill with material acceptable to testing agency and compact to density equal to the specified requirements for subsequent fill material, at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time.

O. Stockpile excavation material which testing agency has approved for reuse.
    1. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing soil materials with different consistencies and gradations.
    2. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water.
    3. Do not stockpile within drip line of trees which are to remain.
    4. Cover stockpiles to prevent wind-blown dust.

P. Remove unacceptable excavation material from Site, at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time.
    1. Submit an acceptable agreement with the property owner on whose property the unsuitable material is placed.

3.6 SUBGRADE PREPARATION AT PAVEMENTS

A. General:
    1. Excavation for subgrade preparation is unclassified and includes excavation to required subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, debris, and other obstructions.
    2. Testing agency shall be present to observe proof-rolling of subgrades in pavement and sidewalk areas prior to placement of fill and shall be present during placement and compaction of fill materials in pavement and sidewalk areas. Testing agency shall also be present to observe proof-rolling of finished subgrades prior to installation of pavement and sidewalk sections.

3. Fill material shall not be placed, spread, or rolled while the material is frozen or thawing, or during unfavorable weather conditions.
4. Moisture condition or dry fill material as required to obtain specified moisture content limits.
    a. Material which is too wet to allow proper compaction, as determined by testing agency, may be spread and permitted to dry assisted by disking, harrowing, or pulverizing.
5. Place fill material using spreading equipment capable of obtaining uniform loose lift thickness.
6. Compact fill material using equipment appropriate to the material being compacted, as determined by testing agency.
7. When Work is interrupted by rain, do not resume Work until testing agency indicates that moisture content and density of previously placed fill area is as specified.
8. Where soil has been softened or eroded by flooding or placement during unfavorable weather conditions, remove damaged areas and recompact to required density.
9. In excavations where testing agency determines that subgrade material is unacceptable, remove unacceptable material and backfill in accordance with procedures determined by testing agency.
10. Minimize construction traffic, including foot traffic, from pavement finished subgrades in order to prevent unnecessary disturbances of subgrade materials.
    a. If testing agency determines that finished subgrades have been disturbed, remove disturbed areas and replace and recompact to required density as directed by testing agency.
    b. If testing agency determines that rutting has occurred, excavate 6 inches, or other depth as directed by testing agency, of subgrade material and recompact as specified for affected area.
    c. Testing agency shall be present during compaction of material.

B. In cut areas below pavements requiring less than 12 inches of fill to obtain finish subgrade elevations, and a lateral distance of 5 feet outside pavement areas, excavate existing material to a depth of not less than 6 inches below bottom of pavement subbase course.
    1. Proof-roll subgrade and repair as required in paragraph 3.6.E below, then scarify to a depth of 6 inches to result in a surface free from ruts, hummocks, and other uneven features which, in the opinion of the testing agency, would prevent uniform compaction by the equipment proposed for use.
        a. Moisture condition subgrade to achieve moisture content specified in this Section.
        b. Compact to a minimum of 95 percent of the material's maximum Standard Proctor dry density with a moisture content between 0 and +4 percent above optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D698.
            1) Field density tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of fill by testing agency.
            2) When tests indicate that any layer of fill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.
    2. After scarifying, moisture conditioning, and recompacting, backfill areas using approved materials placed in loose lifts not exceeding 8 inches.
        a. compact each lift to a minimum of 95 percent of the material's maximum Standard Proctor dry density with a moisture content between -2 and +2 percent above optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D698.
            1) Field density tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of fill by testing agency.
            2) When tests indicate that any layer of fill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.
    3. Protect excavations from excessive wetting and drying during construction.
        a. Remove water entering excavation, and remove disturbed or softened soil.

4. Maintain subgrade moisture content within specified range until pavements are installed.
    a. Rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements as directed by testing agency.
    b. Recompact and retest until required density and moisture content is obtained.
5. The upper 12 inches of material in cut area shall be low volume change material.

C. In areas below pavements requiring 12 inches or more of fill to obtain finish subgrade elevations, and a lateral distance of 5 feet outside pavement areas, proofroll existing subgrade in presence of testing agency using a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar type of pneumatic tired equipment with a minimum gross weight of 20 tons.
1. Remove soft areas as directed by testing agency and recompact in loose 9 inch lifts to a minimum of 95 percent of the material's maximum Standard Proctor dry density with a moisture content between 0 and +4 percent above optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D698.
    a. Field density tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of fill by testing agency.
    b. When tests indicate that any layer of fill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.
2. After proofrolling operations are performed and observed soft areas repaired, place approved material in loose lifts not exceeding 8 inches.
    a. Compact each lift to a minimum of 95 percent of the material's maximum Standard Proctor dry density with a moisture content between -2 and +2 percent above optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D698.
        1) Field density tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of fill by testing agency.
        2) When tests indicate that any layer of fill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.
3. Fill operations shall continue in compacted layers until finish subgrade elevations have been obtained.
    a. Compact each lift to a minimum of 95 percent of the material's maximum Standard Proctor dry density with a moisture content between -2 and +2 percent above optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D698.
        1) Field density tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of fill by testing agency.
        2) When tests indicate that any layer of fill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.
4. Protect excavations from excessive wetting and drying during construction.
    a. Remove water entering excavation, and remove disturbed or softened soil.
5. Maintain subgrade moisture content within specified range until pavements are installed.
    a. Rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements as directed by testing agency.
    b. Recompact and retest until required density and moisture content is obtained.
6. The upper 12 inches of fill material shall be low volume change material.

D. Tolerances
1. Top surface of finish subgrade under paved areas: Plus or minus ¼ inch from required elevations.

E. Immediately prior to placement of pavement subbase course and pavements, proofroll subgrade in presence of testing agency using a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar type of pneumatic tired equipment with a minimum gross weight of 20 tons.
1. Remove soft areas as directed by testing agency and recompact in loose 9 inch lifts to a minimum of 95 percent of the material's maximum Standard Proctor dry density with a

moisture content between -2 and +2 percent above optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D698.

a. Field density tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of fill by testing agency.
b. When tests indicate that any layer of fill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.

3.7 GENERAL SITE FILL

A. General:
1. Testing agency shall be present during placement and compaction of fill material.
2. Fill material shall not be placed, spread, or rolled while the material is frozen of thawing, or during unfavorable weather conditions.
3. Moisture condition or dry fill material as required to obtain specified moisture limits.
4. Material which is too wet to allow proper compaction, as determined by testing agency, may be spread and permitted to dry assisted by dishing, harrowing, or pulverizing.
5. Place fill material using spreading equipment capable of obtaining uniform loose lift thickness.
6. Compact fill material using equipment appropriate to the material being compacted, as determined by testing agency.
7. When Work is interrupted by rain, do not resume Work until testing agency indicates that moisture content and density of previously placed fill area is as specified.
8. Where soil has been softened or eroded by flooding or placement during unfavorable weather conditions, remove damaged areas and recompact to required density.

B. Perform grading to the contours and elevations indicated on Drawings:
1. Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes.
2. Provide a smooth transition between existing adjacent grades and new grades.

C. Place general fill material in systematic and uniform horizontal lifts not exceeding the following loose-depth-measurements:
1. For fill material to be compacted with heavy compaction equipment: 9 inches.
2. For fill material to be compacted with hand operated tampers: 4 inches.

D. Under sidewalks and ramps compact each lift of material to a minimum of 95 percent of the material's maximum Standard Proctor dry density with a moisture content between 0 and +4 percent above optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D698
1. In other areas, compact each lift of material to a minimum of 90 percent of the material's maximum Standard Proctor dry density with a moisture content between 0 and +4 percent above optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D698
a. Field density tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of fill by testing agency.
b. When tests indicate that any layer of fill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework on-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.

E. Bench existing slopes horizontal sections equal in width to equipment used.

F. Where embankments, regardless of height, are placed against hillsides or existing embankments having a slope of steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal, bench or step existing slope in approximately 24 inch rises:
1. Place fill in lifts not exceeding 9 inches in loose-depth-measurement
2. Compact material bladed out, bottom area which was cut to form benches, and fill material being placed, to a minimum of 95 percent of the material's maximum Standard

Proctor dry density with a moisture content between 0 and +4 percent above optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D698.

a. Field density tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of fill by testing agency.
b. When tests indicate that any layer of fill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.

G. Remove surplus materials from Site, at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time.
   1. Submit an acceptable agreement with the property owner on whose property the material is placed.

H. Tolerances:
   1. Top surface of finish subgrade under paved areas: Plus or minus ¼ inch from required elevations.
   2. Top surface of finish subgrade under unpaved surfaces: Plus or minus ½ inch from required elevations.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF GRANULAR FILL

A. Immediately prior to placement floor slab granular base, testing agency will evaluate subgrade to determine whether moisture content is within specified range, and whether subgrade has been disturbed.
   1. In areas where testing agency determines subgrade is not within specified moisture content range, remove non-complying areas and replace and recompact to required density, within specified moisture content range, as directed by testing agency.
      a. Field density tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of fill by testing agency.
      b. When test indicate that any layer of fill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.
   2. If testing agency determines that rutting has occurred or other detrimental conditions exist, excavate 6 inches, or other depth as directed by testing agency, of subgrade material and recompact as specified for affected area.
      a. Field density tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of fill by testing agency.
      b. When tests indicate that any layer of fill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.

B. Place granular fill in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches.
   1. Compact granular fill using heavy vibrating equipment, in 3 passes, to achieve a total compacted thickness of 4 inches in presence of Owner's representative or testing agency.
   2. Compact granular fill in confined areas using a combination of manually operated vibratory plates and "wacker" compaction equipment.

C. Tolerances:
   1. Top surface of finish subgrade under slabs-on-grade: Plus or minus ¼ inch from required elevations.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PAVEMENT SUBBASE COURSE

A. Place pavement subbase course in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches.
   1. Compact granular fill for pavement and sidewalk subbase course to a minimum of 95 percent of the material's maximum standard proctor dry density in accordance with ASTM D698.
   2. Compact granular fill in confined areas using a combination of manually operated vibratory plates and "wacker" compaction equipment.
   3. Qualitative tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of fill by testing agency.

B. Tolerances:
   1. Top surface of finish subgrade under paved areas: Plus or minus ¼ inch from required elevations.

3.10 BEDDING

A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated on Drawings.
   1. Install materials in continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.

B. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Install bedding to a depth of 6 inches below bottom of pipe bell or conduit, to an elevation of 6 inches above pipe or conduit.

D. Compact bedding materials by slicing with a shovel and compacting with vibratory plate and "wacker" compaction equipment.

E. Support pipe and conduit during placement and compaction of bedding fill.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF BACKFILL

A. Backfill excavations promptly, but not before completion of the following:
   1. Surveying location of underground utilities for Record Documents
   2. Testing, inspecting, and approval of underground utilities
   3. Removal of concrete forms
   4. Removal of lumber, rock, paper, and other debris from areas to be backfilled
   5. Removal of temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting

B. Backfill areas to contours and elevations indicated on Drawings, using unfrozen backfill material
   1. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, thawing, or spongy surfaces
   2. Do not backfill during unfavorable weather conditions
   3. Moisture condition or dry backfill material as required to obtain specified moisture content limits
      a. Material which is too wet to allow proper compaction, as determined by testing agency
   4. Place backfill material using equipment capable of obtaining uniform loose lift thickness
   5. Compact backfill material using equipment appropriate to the material being compacted, as determined by testing agency
   6. When Work is interrupted by rain, do not resume Work until testing agency indicates that moisture content and density of previously laced backfill areas is as specified
   7. Where soil has been softened or eroded by flooding or placement during unfavorable weather conditions, remove damaged areas and recompact to required density

C. Backfilling of curbs, slabs-on-grade, and other structures whose foundation is unprotected from water shall be accomplished as soon as forms are removed, to eliminate possibility of softening of subbase below structure

D. Backfill foundation walls with granular material, not less than 24 inches in width, to an elevation of 2 feet below finish grade.
   1. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls.
   2. Backfill upper 2 feet using General Fill Material.

E. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations indicated on Drawings, using unfrozen backfill material.
   1. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy surfaces.
   2. Do not backfill during unfavorable weather conditions.
   3. Moisture condition or dry backfill material as required to obtain specified moisture content limits.
      a. Material which is too wet to allow proper compaction, as determined by testing agency, may be spread and permitted to dry assisted by disking, harrowing, or pulverizing.
   4. Place backfill material using equipment capable of obtaining uniform loose lift thickness.
      a. Employ a placement method of backfill operations which does not disturb or damage utilities in trenches.

F. Compaction of General Backfill
   1. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.
   2. General Fill Materials used for backfill shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 9 inches in loose-depth-measure and compacted as specified for General Site Fill
   3. Granular Fill Materials used for backfill shall be placed in lifts not exceeding6 inches in loose-depth-measure and compacted as specified for Granular Fill.
   4. Field density tests shall be taken after the compaction of each layer of backfill by testing agency.
      a. When tests indicate that any layer of backfill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.

G. Compaction of Trench Backfill
   1. Compact backfill material using equipment appropriate to the material being compacted, as determined by testing agency.
   2. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.
   3. When Work is interrupted by rain, do not resume Work until testing agency indicates that moisture content and density of previously placed backfill area is as specified.
   4. Where soil has been softened or eroded by flooding or placement during unfavorable weather conditions, remove damaged areas and recompact to required density.
   5. General Fill Material used for backfill shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 4 inches in loose-depth-measure with each lift compacted as specified in this section.
   6. MoDOT Standard Specification for Highway Construction Type 5 aggregate used for backfill shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 6 inches in loose-depth-measure and compacted to a minimum of 97 percent of the material's maximum Standard Proctor dry density with a moisture content near optimum in accordance with ASTM D698.
   7. Field density tests shall be taken after the completion of each layer of backfill by testing agency.
      a. When tests indicate that any layer of backfill or portion thereof does not meet the required compaction density or moisture content, rework non-complying area as required to achieve specified requirements.

H. Slope grade away from building not less than 12 inches in 10 foot for a distance of not less than 6 feet outside of building lines.
   1. Make grade changes gradual.
   2. Blend slopes into level areas.
   3. Remove surplus materials from Site, at no increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time
   4. Submit an acceptable agreement with the property owner on whose property the material is placed

I. Tolerances:
   1. Top surface of finish subgrade under paved areas: Plus or minus ¼ inch from required elevations
   2. Top surface of finish subgrade under unpaved areas. Plus or minus ½ inch from required elevations

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Geotechnical Engineer.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 6938, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
   1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
   2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
   3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Protect newly graded areas from freezing and erosion.

B. Repair and reestablish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

C. Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

1. Testing agency shall be present during compaction of material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Driveways.
   2. Roadways.
   3. Parking lots.
   4. Curbs and gutters.
   5. Walks.

B. Work in public right-of-way: All work in public right-of-way shall be performed per City Standards and Specifications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

C. Other Action Submittals:
   1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.

C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) deformed bars.

D. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A; coated, deformed.

E. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) plain-steel bars.

F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS AND MIXTURES

A. For work within public right-of-way, comply with City Standards and Specifications.

B. For work on private property: comply with KCMMB as follows:

1. The 28-day compressive strength for concrete shall be 4,000 psi and designated as "KCMMB 4K". Mixes for High Early Strength Concrete shall meet the same requirements as stated below for standard 4K mixes (designated as "KCMMB HE"), and any additional requirements noted below specific to High Early Strength Concrete. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ACI 318. All mix designs shall have a unique number designated by the concrete supplier. This unique name must match the name on the concrete delivery ticket or the concrete will be rejected.
2. Coarse aggregate shall be entirely granite, calcite cemented sandstone, quartzite, basalt, diabase, rhyolite, or trap rock. All coarse aggregate shall come from a large, accessible, uniform geological formation and be easily field identifiable in concrete. All coarse aggregate test results shall not exceed the following percentages by weight:

AASHTO T103 Soundness by Freeze/Thaw 50 cycles	Max. Allowable %
3/4 - 3/8	1.0%
3/8 - #4	2.0%
ASTM C127	
Absorption %	0.5%
ASTM C123 Lightweight Pieces	
% Light Weight Pieces	0.5%
ASTM C142 Clay Lumps and Friable	
% Deleterious	0.3%
Coal and Lignite	
% Coal and Lignite	0.05%
ATM C117 Material Finer than #200 by washing	
% Passing	0.5%
Sum of all deleterious	
% Total deleterious	1.0%
ASTM C88 Sulfate Soundness (MgSO4) Weighted % loss	
3/4 - 3/8	0.5%
3/8 - #4	4.0%
ASTM C131 LA Abrasion	
% Loss	28.0%

3. Coarse aggregates shall meet the gradation requirements of the current ASTM C33. The acceptable gradation sizes shall be number 1 through 7, 56, 57, 67, 357 or 467. Mix designs shall specify the gradation designation.
4. Limestone found in concrete mixes, delivered from centrally batched concrete plants shall not exceed 3% by weight of the coarse aggregate fraction. Limestone found in all other concrete mixes shall not exceed 2% by weight.
5. Fine aggregate shall meet the requirements set forth in the current ASTM C33. The percentage by weight of clay lumps and friable particles shall not exceed 0.25%. The percentage by weight of material passing the no. 200 sieve shall not exceed 2%. The percentage by weight of coal and lignite shall not exceed 0.25%. Soundness shall be determined using magnesium sulfate.
6. Aggregates in mixes must be proportioned to have a minimum of 55% coarse aggregate by weight.
7. Cementitious Materials: The total mass of cementitious materials shall be a minimum of 600 pounds per cubic yard of concrete. Mix designs shall use ASTM C150 Type I, II, I/II, or III Portland cement. When used, ASTM C595 Type IL cement shall be substituted on a pound for pound basis for Portland cement. For the purposes of this specification, Type IL cement is not considered a binary cement. Mix designs shall consist of one of the following options:
    a. ASTM C 150 Type I, II, I/II, or III portland cement or ASTM C595 Type IL cement, combined with one of the following:
        1) ASTM C 989 Grade 100 or 120 Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS) at a maximum of 25% of the combined total cementitious weight.
        2) ASTM C 618 Class F fly ash at a maximum of 25% of the combined total cementitious weight. In addition Loss on Ignition is limited to a maximum of 3.0%.
    b. Manufactured ASTM C 595 Blended Hydraulic Cement Type IS or IP with the following limitations:
        1) Type IS – The slag constituent shall not exceed 25% of the mass of the combined portland cement and slag.
        2) Type IP – The pozzolan constituent shall not exceed 25% of the mass of the combined portland cement and pozzolan.
    c. The total alkali content of the concrete shall be limited to the sum of the acid soluble alkali content of portland cement plus either one-sixth the alkali content of fly ash or one-half of the alkali content of slag, to a maximum of 5 lb/yd3.
        1) Note: Mortar Bar Expansion tests are required if the cementitious combination contains less than 25% GGBFS or Class F fly ash. If a mix design with less than 25% GGBFS of Class F fly ash is submitted, the mortar bar expansion shall be a maximum of 0.10% at 16 days when tested according to ASTM C 1567. The C 1567 test shall be performed on cementitious combinations submitted as noted above and include aggregate combinations from one of the three following options:
            a) Test each coarse aggregate and percentage submitted with Missouri River sand obtained from the Holliday Sand Riverside Dredge. (For each cementitious combination tested, this option only allows this specific coarse aggregate source and percentage to meet the Mortar Bar Expansion test.)
            b) Test using 100% Missouri River sand obtained from the Holliday Sand Riverside Dredge. (For each cementitious combination tested, this option allows any aggregate combination to meet the Mortar Bar Expansion test.)
            c) Test using the proposed combination of materials: cement, secondary cementitious, coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, and water.
        2) Regardless of which option above is used, all aggregate combinations must meet the rest of the KCMMB Specification. The Mortar Bar Expansion shall be a maximum of 0.10% at 16 days.

8. Water cement ratio shall not exceed 0.44. Only potable water shall be used. The minimum water cement ratio shall be 0.25.
9. Air Entrainment admixtures shall meet the requirements set forth in the current ASTM C260. The percentage of air content by volume shall be 6.5% plus/minus 1.5%. Mixes shall be designed for 6.5% air content. For precast manufacturing facilities that utilize dry cast concrete, air contents will be determined by taking three separate cores at random intervals throughout the KCMMB year. If submitting for the first time, drycast suppliers can receive conditional approval by submitting a mix design that meets all the KCMMB specifications except for air content. They will be conditionally approved until receiving results from the first air content test. The core locations will be specified by the participating KCMMB member after the project has been constructed. The cores shall be 4" diameter partial depth through walls of finished concrete products. Provide a Linear-Traverse Test (ASTM C457), Procedure A, on each core using the proposed mix design. Provided, for each mix design submitted, the average of the three tests is above 5% total air content, with no single sample being less than 4%, the facility will be approved to dry cast concrete structures using that mix until April 1st of the following year. Test results for each ASTM C457 test should include the total air content and the corresponding specific surface in square inches per cubic inch, the spacing factor in inches, and a recalculation of the air content, specific surface and spacing factor using bubbles with a size of 0.04" and less. If submitting the same mix design for the following year, the last three air test can be submitted for conditional air content approval.
10. All concrete delivery tickets shall include the plant name, design w/c ratio, batch weights per cubic yard, total batched weight of all materials for quantity delivered, time batched, design slump, water withheld (2 gal/yd maximum, no water shall be withheld from HE concrete), allowable slump range, moisture correction for aggregates, and dosages of all approved admixtures. Pre-cast concrete manufactures shall keep concrete delivery tickets on file for one year. Certifications for the pre -cast concrete shall be provided when the product is delivered to the job site.
11. Admixtures: Concrete mixes approved for use on projects shall include required admixtures in accordance with the currently approved KCMMB mix design. Requests for use of admixtures listed as optional on specific mix designs shall be submitted to the Owner and approved by the Owner prior to use on the project. Chemical admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494. Additionally, any water withheld shall be added to the mix prior to using a superplasticizer.
12. For High Early mix designs, test results for the ASTM C 1074 shall be submitted. Compression tests may be performed at times other than those in ASTM C 1074 provided the tests occur within the time limits of ASTM C 1074 and give the majority of data points early in the time frame. Control of Slump, time of set, and workability shall be controlled by use of admixtures only, NO water shall be withheld from a high early mix.

2.3 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. A. Synthetic Fiber: Provide fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete paving, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.6 WHEEL STOPS

A. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete.
   1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4 inch (19 mm) in diameter, 10-inch (254-mm) minimum length.
   2. Adhesive: As recommended by wheel stop manufacturer for application to concrete pavement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.

B. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, placing, and consolidating concrete.

C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

D. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.7 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Cold Weather Concrete:

1. Unless authorized in writing by the Engineer, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when the descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches thirty-five (35°) degrees F. Concrete operations may be resumed when the ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches thirty five (35°) degrees F.
2. When concrete work is authorized during cold weather, the concrete may be heated in accordance with ACI specifications. The temperature of the concrete shall be not less than sixty (60°) degrees F and not more than eighty (80°) degrees F at the time of placement in the forms.
3. No concrete shall be placed on frozen subgrade. Sudden cooling of concrete shall not be permitted. Concrete exposed to frost action or freezing weather shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

4. A sufficient supply of approved blanketing material shall be provided and placed on all concrete placed between November 1 and April 1 and at other times when the ambient air temperature is expected to drop below forty (40°) degrees F. Blanketing materials shall protect the concrete and maintain a minimum temperature of forty (40°) degrees F in the concrete as measured on the surface. Concrete shall be covered for at least four days.

B. Hot Weather Concrete:

1. The provisions of this section shall apply to all concrete work, which is done when the air temperature is above eighty (80°) degrees F at the time of placement. The temperature of the concrete, when placed, shall not be high enough to cause excessive loss of slump, flash set or cold joints. Forms, reinforcing and sub-grade surfaces against which the concrete is to be placed shall be wetted down immediately before placement. In no case shall the temperature of the concrete, when placed, exceed ninety (90°) degrees F.

2. When the air temperature exceeds ninety (90°) degrees F and as soon as practicable without causing damage to the surface finish, all exposed concrete shall be kept continuously moist by means of fog sprays, wet burlap, cotton mats, or other means acceptable to the Engineer at no expense to the Owner. This cooling with water shall be in addition to the initial sealing by membrane curing compound.

3. **No concrete shall be placed when the air temperature is above ninety-five (95º) degrees F.**

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

3.10 WHEEL STOPS

A. Install wheel stops in bed of adhesive applied as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Securely attach wheel stops to paving with not less than two galvanized-steel dowels located at one-quarter to one-third points. Install dowels in drilled holes in the paving and bond dowels to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.11 OPENING TO TRAFFIC

A. The concrete pavement shall not be opened for light traffic until the concrete is at least 72 hours old and has attained a minimum compressive strength of 3000 pounds per square inch. The pavement shall not be opened to all types of traffic until the concrete is at least 72 hours old and has attained a minimum compressive strength of 3500 pounds per square inch. If high early strength concrete is used, the pavement may be opened to all types of traffic when the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 3500 pounds per square inch. Pavement shall be cleaned prior to opening to traffic

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: The Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement according to requirements specified in this Article.

B. Testing Services: Testing shall be performed according to the following requirements:
   1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: Representative samples of fresh concrete shall be obtained according to ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
   2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
   3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
   4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
   5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise indicated. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
   6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 100 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 100 cu. yd. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
   7. In-place pavement thickness will be determined by test core samples. One core sample will be taken for every 1,000 square yard or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
   8. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
   9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, current operations shall be evaluated and corrective procedures shall be provided for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

10. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive compressive-strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

C. Test results shall be reported in writing to Owner, Design Professional, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

D. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Design Professional but will not be used as the sole basis for approval or rejection.

E. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Design Professional. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

3.13 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Design Professional.

B. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

C. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cold-applied joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

C. Pavement-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
   1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
   2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
   3. Joint-sealant formulation.
   4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for joint sealants.

C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From joint-sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
   1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility with and adhesion to joint sealants.
   2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
   1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
   1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C)
   2. When joint substrates are wet.
   3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
   4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Design Professional from manufacturer’s full range color.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide the following:
      a. Pecora Corporation: Urexpan NR-200.
      b. Sika Corporation: Sikaflex-2C SL and Sikaflex-2C NS TG.
      c. BASF: Sonolastic SL2.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.

3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
   1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
   2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321400 - PERMEABLE UNIT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Permeable pavers set on aggregate setting beds.
   2. ADA Pavers.
   3. Plastic edge restraints.
   4. Paver grate.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Submit to latex-additive manufacturer, for testing as indicated below, samples of paving materials that will contact or affect mortar and grout that contain latex additives.
   1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether mortar and grout materials will obtain optimum adhesion with, and will be nonstaining to, installed pavers and other materials constituting paver installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For materials other than water and aggregates.

B. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Pavers.
   2. Edge restraints.
   3. Paver grate.

1.5 SAMPLES FOR INITIAL SELECTION: FOR THE FOLLOWING:
   1. Each type of unit paver indicated.
   2. Edge restraints.

1.6 SAMPLES FOR VERIFICATION:

A. Full-size units of each type of unit paver indicated.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

A. Sieve Analyses: For aggregate setting-bed materials, according to ASTM C 136.

B. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

A. Operations and Maintenance Data: For site pavement type include maintenance recommendations in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of unit paver, joint material, and setting material from single source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer qualifications: 2 years minimum experience installing tree grates and support frames.

C. Paver Grate Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer must have license to produce Suspended paver systems under U.S Patent # 5,787,637.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
   2. Four infiltration tests performed according to ASTM C1781 for each 100 sf of each mockup. Satisfactory performance of the test panels shall be determined by no single test value being less than 25% of the average infiltration rate.

E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. The preinstallation conference shall be scheduled at least 7 days before the first placement of pavers.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store pavers on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.

B. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.

PART 2 - PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERMEABLE PAVERS

A. Permeable Paver – Type 1 Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pavestone, Eco-Venetian Stone. Contact: Chad Shaffer, Pavestone, (816) 524-9900 or approved equal.
   1. Size: 3-1/8 inches in Square, Large Rectangle and Giant shapes
   2. Color: Gray as approved by landscape architect.
   3. Pattern: Ashlar.

B. Permeable Paver – Type 2 Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Belgard, Aqua Roc, Contact: Christine Britain, Semco Outdoor, (816) 318-1203 or approved equal.
   1. Size: 3-1/8 inches x 3-15/16 inches x 7-7/8 inches.
   2. Color: Gray as approved by landscape architect.
   3. Pattern: Herringbone.

C. Permeable Paver – Type 3 Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Stepstone, Product: 4 inch thick Narrow Modular Pavers or approved equal.
   1. Thickness: 4 inches thick.
   2. Face Size and Shape: 3 inch x 18 inch rectangle.
   3. Spacers: Plastic spacers, 1/4 thick.
   4. Color: French Gray as approved by landscape architect.
   5. Pattern: Running bond.
   6. Pre-approved equal product:
      a. Hanover Narrow Modular Paver.
      b. Unilock Aqualine Paver.

2.2 ADA PAVER

A. Provide one of the following ADA warning surface.

1. Clay Kiln Fired Brick Pavers: Provide brick without frogs or cores in surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work.
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for brick pavers is based on Whitacre-Greer vacuum kiln fired brick pavers. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product.
      1) Thickness: 2.25 inches.
      2) Face Size: 4 by 8 inches.
      3) Color: Black to Charcoal.
2. 24-inch Square Precast Concrete Product: Provide ADA warning surface.
   a. Thickness: 2.25 inches or thicker.
   b. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   c. Color: Black to Charcoal.

2.3 PAVER GRATE

A. Manufacturer: Tree grates shall be as supplied by IRONSMITH,INC., 41-701 Corporate Way, Unit 3, Palm Desert, CA 92260 – Contact Katie Downen (800) 338-4766 x105, Katie@ironsmith.biz.
   1. Tree grates shall be Paver Grate Model 4196 "Paver-Grate™ paver support system tree grate 48" x 96" in two sections Galvanized. Patented U.S. Patent 5,787,637" with "18" inch tree opening.

B. Paver-Grates shall be manufactured from standard steel shapes to ASTM A36 and expanded metal grating 3# to ASTM A569/569M. If required, Tubing to ASTM A500. Units shall be manufactured true to design and all components shall fit together in a satisfactory manner. Grates are to be of uniform quality, flat and free from distortion.

C. Finish: Grates are to be supplied galvanized by hot spray and / or hot dip method.

D. Total quantity: Eight (8).

2.4 CURBS AND EDGE RESTRAINTS

A. Job-Built Concrete Edge Restraints: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-inPlace Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mixed concrete with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
   1. Install a minimum of 8 inch thick or as detailed on drawings.

B. Plastic Edge Restraints: Manufacturer's standard triangular PVC extrusions 3-1/8 inches high by 9-1/2 inches wide designed to serve as edge restraints for unit pavers; rigid type for straight edges and flexible type for curved edges, with pipe connectors and 3/8-inch diameter by 12inchlong steel spikes.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Brickstop Corporation.
      b. Dimex Corporation.
      c. Oly-Ola Edgings, Inc.
      d. Pave Tech Inc.

2.5 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED MATERIALS (FOR PERMEABLE PAVERS)

A. Bedding Course and Void Filler Aggregate
   1. The bedding course and void filler aggregate shall be washed, crusher run, free of organics and soluble salts, or other contaminants likely to cause efflorescence. The grading requirements shall be compliance with the following gradation chart.

ASTM Sieve Size	Percent Passing (by weight)
1/2 inch	100 -100
3/8 inch	94 100
1/4 inch	39 94
No. 4	23 39
No. 8	8 23
No. 16	0 8

B. Base Course Aggregate
   1. The base course aggregate shall consist of washed, crusher run, open graded stone and meet the following gradation chart.

ASTM Sieve Size	Percent Passing (by weight)
1-1/2 inch	100 -100
1 inch	90 100
3/4 inch	48 90
1/2 inch	27 – 48
1/4 inch	12 27
No. 4	0 – 12

C. Sub-Base Course Aggregate

1. The sub-base course aggregate shall consist of washed, crusher run, open graded stone and meet the following gradation chart.

ASTM Sieve Size	Percent Passing (by weight)
4 inch	100 -100
3 inch	80 100
2-1/2 inch	50 80
2 inch	20 – 50
1-1/2 inch	5 – 20
1 inch	0 – 5

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas indicated to receive paving, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. For areas to receive pervious pavers, proof-roll prepared subgrade according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Proceed with unit paver installation only after deficient subgrades have been corrected and are ready to receive subbase and base courses for unit pavers.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use unit pavers with chips, cracks, voids, discolorations, or other defects that might be visible or cause staining in finished work.

B. Mix pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

C. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible. Hammer cutting and block splitters are not acceptable.

D. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/16-inch unit-to-unit offset from flush (lippage) nor 1/8 inch in 24 inches and 1/4 inch in 10 feet from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.

E. Provide concrete edge restraints as indicated. Pour concrete edge restraints before placing unit pavers.

1. Install job-built concrete edge restraints to comply with requirements in Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving."

3.4 CONCRETE PERMEABLE PAVER INSTALLATION

A. Site grades can be raised to the design subgrade elevation using clean native earth fill (free of deleterious material). This fill should be placed in lifts not exceeding six inches (6”) and compacted to a minimum of ninety-five percent (95%) Standard Proctor density. The final subgrade profile should be uniformly compacted to a minimum of ninety-eight percent (98%) Standard Proctor density and proof-rolled using a vibratory steel drum roller to delineate soft areas. Removing the unstable soil and replacing with clean, dry compacted earth fill shall be performed to repair these areas.

B. The sub-base course shall consist of a min. thickness of twelve inches (12”) and be compacted using a vibratory smooth-drum roller. It shall be installed in lifts not to exceed six inches (6”). Upon completion of the sub-base course installation, the area shall be proof-rolled using a heavy rubber-tired vehicle (such as a loaded tandem truck) to identify any areas requiring additional compaction. The sub-base course shall be installed to the elevation and cross-section per the plan documents.

C. The base course shall consist of a thickness of four inches (4”), placed in one lift, and be compacted using a vibratory smooth-drum roller until there is no visible movement of aggregate under static rolling. The base course shall be installed to the elevation and cross-section per the plan documents.

D. The bedding course shall be spread loose in a uniform layer to give a depth after compaction of two inches (2”), plus or minus ½”. The contractor shall screed the bedding course using either a mechanical screed beam apparatus or by the use of screed guides and boards.
   1. The screeded bedding aggregate shall not be subjected to any mechanical or pedestrian traffic prior to the installation of the paver units. The voids left after the removal of the screed rails shall be filled with loose aggregate as the paver bedding course proceeds.

E. Lay pavers in the pattern specified. Lay pavers away from the existing laying face or edge restraint in such a maner as to ensure that the pattern remains square. Chalk lines shall be used upon the bedding course to maintain straight joint lines. Join spacing between pavers shall be between 1/8” and 1/4"; however, the joint width may need to be increased to 3/8” (if necessary) to maintain straight joint lines. Lines and grades shown on the plans shall be established and maintained during the installation of the wearing course.

F. Pavers shall be cut using a table-mounted masonry saw. Block splitting shall not be permitted. All cut faces shall be vertical. Dry cutting of the pavers shall be performed utilizing a dust collection system.

G. Once the pavers have been placed upon the bedding course and all cut pavers have been inserted to provide a full and complete surface, inspect the pavers for damaged units and remove and replace those units. Once all pattern lines have been straightened, the void filler shall then be placed into the paver openings to the top of the chamfer on the pavers and the surface swept broom clean.

H. The pavement surface shall be compacted to achieve consolidation of the bedding course and paving stones and brought to design levels and profiles by two passes of a suitable plate compactor. Compaction of the pavers shall be accomplished by the use of a vibratory plate compactor capable of a minimum of 4,500 pounds of compaction force. No compaction shall be permitted within three feet (3’) of unrestrained edges of the pavement. After compaction, inspect the pavers for damaged units and remove and replace those units.

I. On completion of vibration after void filling, the surface tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2" from finish levels. The pavers shall be flush to 1/2” above edge restraints. Additional void filler material shall be swept in the paver voids, as required, to within 1/2” from the bottom of the chamfer on the

paving stones. Upon completion, the wearing course surface shall be swept clean of all excess materials. Remove from the site all surplus materials, equipment and debris resulting from these operation.

3.5 ADA PAVER INSTALLATION

A. Place leveling course over concrete subbase and screed to a thickness of 5/8 to 1 inch, taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and constant until pavers are set and compacted.

B. Treat leveling base with soil sterilizer to inhibit growth of grass and weeds.

C. Set pavers with a minimum joint width of 1/16 inch and a maximum of 1/8 inch, being careful not to disturb leveling base. Use string lines to keep straight lines. Fill gaps between units that exceed 3/8 inch with pieces cut to fit from full-size unit pavers.

D. Vibrate pavers into leveling course with a low-amplitude plate vibrator capable of a 3500to 5000-lbf compaction force at 80 to 90 Hz. Perform at least three passes across paving with vibrator. Vibrate under the following conditions:
   1. After edge pavers are installed and there is a completed surface or before surface is exposed to rain.
   2. Before ending each day's work, fully compact installed concrete pavers to within 36 inches of the laying face. Cover open layers with nonstaining plastic sheets overlapped 48 inches on each side
   3. of the laying face to protect it from rain.

E. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Vibrate pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand. Leave a slight surplus of sand on the surface for joint filling.

F. Do not allow traffic on installed pavers until sand has been vibrated into joints.

G. Repeat joint-filling process 30 days later.

3.6 PAVE GRATE INSTALLATION

A. Install grates where indicated on plans per details on plans and Manufacturer's instructions.

B. Paver-Grate concrete footings must be flat and leveled so that grates do not rock or appear unstable before unit pavers are set. Concrete footings are to be set to ensure that unit pavers over the Paver-Grate are flush and level with the surrounding areas.

C. Cover Paver-Grates with permeable geotextile filter fabric (see specification Section “329300) before setting unit pavers to permit sanding joints.

D. Cut unit pavers to fit around tree opening.

3.7 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace unit pavers that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in same manner as original units, with same joint treatment and with no evidence of replacement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pavement markings for parking areas and roadways.
   2. Accessible parking symbols.
   3. Traffic direction arrows.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following.
   1. Product data sheet on each product.
   2. Material safety data sheet on each product.
   3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Manufacturer's certificate and test reports indicating that traffic marking material complies with requirements of this Section.
   2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating that glass beads comply with requirements of this Section, including test reports indicating roundness, refractive index, flow characteristics, and gradation.

D. Color Samples: Two sets of samples of the following.
   1. 2 inch by 3 inch sample of pavement marking material illustrating manufacturers full range of standard colors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Not less than 5 years experience in the actual production of specified products.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm experienced in installation of systems similar in complexity to those required for this Project, plus the following.
   1. Not less than 3 years experience with systems.
   2. Successfully completed not less than 5 comparable scale projects using this system.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping: Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.

B. Labeling: Include manufacturer's name, type of material, brand name, brand code, date of manufacturer, surface preparation, color designation, analysis of contents, instructions for application, and instructions for cleanup.

C. Storage and Protection: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:
   1. Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 degrees F for oil-based materials, 50 degrees F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 degrees F.
   2. Do not apply materials during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is above 50 percent, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence Work of this Section to occur immediately prior to Substantial Completion, except as otherwise approved by Design Professional.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II.
   1. Color: As determined by Owner from manufacturer’s full range.

B. Glass Beads: AASHTO M247, Type 1, including packaging and marking requirements.

C. Thermoplastic pavement markings shall be per current version of APWA Section 2306 as adopted by the City of Kansas City, Missouri.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion.
   1. Verify surfaces to receive traffic markings is dry and pavements are free of moisture.
   2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection: Protect surfaces not being marked and finished Work of other Sections.

B. Surface Preparation:
   1. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Clean surfaces to receive pavement markings free of dust, dirt, concrete curing compounds, and other surface contaminants which may adversely affect adhesion or appearance.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Design Professional.

B. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).
   1. Broadcast glass spheres uniformly into wet pavement markings at a rate of 6lb/gal. (0.72 kg/L).

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed markings from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEFECTIVE TRAFFIC MARKINGS

A. Traffic markings which, in the opinion of the Design Professional, do not provide initial nighttime reflectivity or do not have the specified thickness shall be repaired and replaced at no increase in Contract Sum or extension in Contract Time.

B. Traffic markings which, in the opinion of the Design Professional, do not conform to required dimensions or specified requirements shall be completely removed and replaced at no increase in Contract Sum or extension in Contract Time.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 329119 - LANDSCAPE GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Final grade topsoil for finish landscaping.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 311000 – Site Clearing.
   2. Section 312000 – Earth Moving.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data on soil stabilizers.

B. Certifications: Submit statement certifying location of property from which imported topsoil is proposed to be obtained:
   1. Include names and addresses of property owners, depth of topsoil to be stripped, and crops grown during last 2 years.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Qualifications: Firm experienced in installation of systems similar in complexity to those required for this Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Contractor shall install a minimum of 4 inches of topsoil on all disturbed areas. Contractor may use a combination of acceptable stockpiled topsoil and/or imported topsoil.

B. Stockpiled Topsoil: ASTM D5268, fertile, friable, natural silty clay loam, surface soil, reasonably free (less than 5 percent of total volume) of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds, and other litter, and free of roots, stumps, stones larger than 3/8 inch, in any dimension, and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth, approved by Owner's testing agency.
   1. Acidity range (ph): 5.5 and 7.5.
   2. Organic matter content: 4 to 25 percent.
   3. Remove particles larger than 3/8 inch in size.
   4. Process, clean, and prepare existing topsoil to comply with above specified criteria.

C. Imported Topsoil: ASTM D5268, fertile, friable, natural silty clay loam, surface soil, reasonably free (less than 5 percent of total volume) of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds, and other litter, and free of roots, stumps, stones larger than 3/8 inch, in any dimension, and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth, approved by Owner's testing agency.
   1. Acidity range (ph): 5.5 and 7.5.

2. Organic matter content: 4 to 25 percent.
3. Obtain topsoil from local sources or from areas having similar soil characteristics to that found at Project Site.
    a. Obtain topsoil from naturally, well-drained sites, where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than 4 inches.
        1) Do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
    b. Designate proposed topsoil borrow area and provide verification by a testing agency that the soil in the area meets imported topsoil criteria.
4. Remove particles larger than 3/8 inch in size.
5. Process, clean, and prepare imported topsoil to comply with specified criteria.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion.
    1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection:
    1. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, other plant growth, and other features indicated on Drawings to remain.
    2. Protect bench marks, monuments, existing structures, existing fences, existing roads, existing sidewalks, existing paving, and existing curbs from damage and displacement.

B. Preparation:
    1. Use all means necessary to control dust on and near Work if such dust is caused by performance of the work of this Section, of it resulting from the condition in which Project Site is left by Contractor.
    2. Moisten surfaces as required to prevent dust from being a nuisance to the public, neighbors, and concurrent performance of other Work on Project Site.
    3. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
    4. Identify above and below grade utilities.
    5. Provide and maintain positive surface drainage.
    6. Loosen subgrade not less than 4 inches.
    7. Remove stones measuring over 3/8 inch in any dimension.
    8. Remove sticks, rubbish, and other extraneous matter.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grade Project Site to uniform slopes between points for which finish grades are indicated on Drawings, or between such points and existing established grades.
    1. Provide vertical curves or roundings at abrupt changes in slopes.
    2. Grade using topsoil which is relatively dry.
    3. Grade during dry weather.

B. Remove stone, roots, grass, weeds, debris and foreign matter larger than 3/8 inch in size from topsoil.

C. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate rough or low area.

D. Manually spread topsoil around trees, building, and paving to prevent damage.

E. Roll placed topsoil.
   1. Total thickness of topsoil after compaction shall be not less than 6 inches.
   2. Import topsoil as required to achieve required total compacted thickness.

F. If surplus topsoil occurs, deposit on Site at area designated by Owner's Representative.

G. Tolerances: Top of topsoil: Plus or minus 0.10 foot from grades indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329223 - SODDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sod
   2. Related accessories

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 329119

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Includes bent grass, bermuda grass, bindweed, blackberry, brome grass, canadian thistle, chickweed, crabgrass, cress, dandelion, horsetail, jimsonweed, johnson grass, lambsquarter; morning glory, mustard, nimble will, nutgrass, nut sedge, perennial sorrel, poison ivy, poison oak, quackgrass, rush grass, tansy ragwort, and wild garlic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Certificates:
      a. Inspection certificates required by governmental authorities.
      b. Sod growers certification of grass species, identify source location.
      c. Manufacturer's certified analysis of fertilizer materials.
   2. Address of sod grower.
   3. Location of growing field.
   4. Planting dates for sod.
   5. Nematode assay taken within last 24 months.
   6. Fertilizer and chemical application history for sod during past 24 months.
   7. Submit plant tissue fertility test results 30 days prior to harvesting of sod.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sod Producer's Qualification: Firm experienced in sod production and harvesting with not less than 5 years experience, and certified by the state in which Project is located.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm experienced in installation of systems similar in complexity to those required for this Project, plus the following:
   1. Acceptable to sod producer.
   2. Not less than 3 years experience with systems.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping:
   1. Deliver fertilizer products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification indicating weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer.
   2. Time delivery of sod to result in placing of sod within 24 hours after stripping.
   3. Do not harvest or transport sod when moisture content may adversely affect sod survival.
   4. Where required by law, inspection certificates shall accompany each shipment invoice or order to stock and on arrival.

B. Storage and Protection: Protect sod from sun, wind, and dehydration prior to installation.

1.6 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. Planting Time: Proceed with, and complete Work of this Section as rapidly as portions of Site become available, after planting and other work affecting ground surface has been completed, and working within seasonal limitations for sod specified

1.7 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

A. Contractor shall warranty installed system as indicated below, from the Date of Substantial Completion against all of the conditions indicated below. When notified in writing from the Owner, contractor shall promptly, and without inconvenience and cost to the Owner, correct said deficiencies.
   1. Unsatisfactory growth or death of sod: 90 days

1.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Service:
   1. Maintain Work of this Section beginning at time of planting through special warranty period
   2. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
      a. Watering
      b. Removal of weeds
      c. Fertilizing
      d. Resodding of defective areas

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sod: Nursery grown, Turfgrass Producers International (TPI) approved, strongly rooted sod, not less than 2 years old, free of weeds, undesirable native grasses, and soil borne insects, and disease damage.
   1. Machine cut sod to pad thickness of 1 inch, plus of minus ¼ inch, excluding top growth and thatch, in accordance with TPI guidelines.
   2. Sod shall be capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
   3. Provide uniform pad sizes with maximum deviation of 5 percent in either length or width
      a. Roll width: 42 inches, without net.

4. Sod pads shall be capable of supporting their own weight when suspended vertically when firmly grasped by upper 10 percent of pad.
5. Composition: Turf type fine blade Fescue.

B. Fertilizer: Provide fertilizer with percentage of nitrogen required to provide not less than 1 ¾ pounds of actual nitrogen per 1,000 square feet of lawn area and not less than 3 pounds of actual potassium per 1,000 square feet of lawn area, with not less than 4 percent phosphoric acid.
1. Provide nitrogen in form that will be available to lawn during initial period of growth.
2. Not less than 50 percent of nitrogen shall be organic form.

C. Lime: Natural dolomitic limestone containing not less than 85 percent of total carbonates with a minimum of 30 percent magnesium carbonates, ground so that not less than 90 percent passes a No. 8 sieve, and not less than 20 percent passes a No. 100 sieve.

D. Water: Free of substances harmful to plant growth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion.
1. Do not install sod over frozen ground.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate harvesting and planning of sod to prevent exposure of sod to the sun for not more than 30 minutes before covering and moistening.

B. Harvesting of Sod:
1. Do not harvest and transplant sod when moisture content of sod may adversely effect survival.
2. Protect sod from drying and from contamination during delivery, on-Site storage, and handling.
    a. Lightly sprinkle sod with water, cover with moist burlap, straw, or other acceptable covering.
        1) Provide covering that will allow air to circulate to eliminate heat buildup below covering.
    b. Protect sod from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until planted.
3. Damaged, dehydrated, or abused sod will not be accepted at Project Site.
    a. Equip transportation vehicles with temperature control if required by travel distance.

C. Preparation:
1. Limit preparation to areas which will be immediately sodded.
2. Loosen soil or areas to receive sod to a minimum depth of 4 inches.
3. Remove stones measuring over 3/8 inch in any dimension.
4. Remove sticks, rubbish, and other extraneous matter.
5. Install initial fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

a. Install after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to installation of sod, but not more than 48 hours before installation of sod.
b. Mix fertilizer thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
c. Install at a rate to achieve nitrogen/potassium/phosphoric acid specified under PART 2 of this section

6. Install lime at areas scheduled to receive sod, at a rate of 40 pounds per 1000 square feet, or as required by topsoil test results to eliminate soil deficiencies.
7. Dampen dry soil immediately prior to placement of sod.
   a. Do not create muddy soil condition.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install sod immediately after delivery to Project Site, and within 24 hours after harvesting.

B. Install sod to form solid mass with tightly fitted joints with top of grass ½ inch below top of adjacent curbs, sidewalks, drains and existing grass areas.
   1. Butt ends and sides of sod strips
      a. Do not overlay edges.
   2. Stagger strips to offset joints in adjacent course not less than 12 inches.
   3. Remove excess sod to avoid smothering of adjacent grasses.
   4. On slopes 1:2 and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure each row with wooden pegs spaced 24 inches on center.
      a. Drive pegs flush with soil portion of sod.
   5. Roll sodded areas to ensure contact with subgrade and to eliminate irregularities.

C. Water sodded areas immediately after installation, with a fine spray to penetrate subgrade at least 4 inches.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Restrict traffic from sodded areas until grass is established.

END OF SECTION